W. —

STATISTICS

OF

SOUTH CAROLINA.

S.TH CAROLINA

Scale of Miles.

0 10 20 30 40 50 60

6° 5° West Longitude from Washington. 4° 3° 2°

35° 34° 33° 32°

83° West Longitude from Greenwich. 82° 81° 80° 79°

NORTH CAROLINA

GEORGIA

ATLANTIC OCEAN

Blue Ridge

Tugaloo R. Seneca R. Keowee R. Saluda Gap Estatoe Mt. Glassy Mt. Table Mt. Potatoe Hill M. Clarks M. 6 Mile M. Pickensville Oolenoy R. Pendleton Anderson C.H. Hamiltons Ford Andersonville Rocky R. Edinburg Abbeville Cambridge Parsons M. Petersburg Lisbon Willington Savannah River Augusta N. Richmond Cam Rees Ferry Rocky R. Greenville Spartanburg Pacolet R. Pacolet Springs Pacolet Forest C. N. Pacolet R. Thicketty R. State Road Broad R. Little Pacolet R. Kings M. Battle of the Kings Mt. Kings Mt. Battle of the Cowpens Cowpens Yorkville Catawba Indian Land Nation Shelleyville P.O. Rocky R. Catawba R. Union Buford's defeat Lancaster C.H. Chesterville Wrights defeat Rocky R. Hanging Rock Battle Ground Little Lynches R. Liberty Hill Lynches R. Camden Battle Ground Hobkirks Hill Longtown Rice Creek Spring Wateree R. Wateree C. Laurensville Little R. Enoree R. Rocky R. Saluda R. Little Saluda R. Parrots M. Long Cane Cambridge Dr Nicholsons Richardsonville Edgefield C.H. Hatchers Pond Little R. Stephens C. Big Stephens Creek Big Saltkehatchie R. Little Saltkehatchie R. Orangeburg Davis's Battle Ground Blue Springs Four Holes Swamp Edisto R. Four Holes Swamp Barnwell C.H. Big Salkehatchie R. Little Salkehatchie R. Walterborough Combahee R. Pocotaligo Coosawhatchie Robertville Gillisonville Coosawhatchie R. Coosaw R. Ebenezer Purysburgh New R. Savannah Savannah River Entrance Hilton Head Island Broad R. Beaufort Beaufort Harbour Entrance Port Royal Entrance Port Royal Sound Parris Island St Helena I. Coosaw Mts. Combahee R. Ashepoo R. Ashepoo Combahee Canal Dawhoo R. Edisto Inlet St Helena Sound Bull's Bay Sullivans I. Stono Inlet Folly I. Charleston Harbour Entrance Light House & Pilot Fort Sumter Fort Moultrie Sullivans I. Charleston CHARLESTON Ashley R. Cooper R. Goose Creek Monks Corner Santee Canal Quenby Bridge Reardon Lewisville Black River Lynches R. Lynches C. Great Pedee R. Little Pedee R. Marion Mars Bluff Springville Mechanicsville Parkington Black C. Creek Darlington Timmonsville Lynches R. Society Hill Cheraw Chesterfield C.H. Lancaster C.H. Camden Stateburg Sumterville Manchester Wedgefield Statesburg Mt Hope F. Watson F. Motte Lynches R. Peedee R. Sumter Williamsburg Kingstree Indian T. Lake Swamp Black River Lake Swamp Georgetown Georgetown Harbour Entrance Winyaw Bay Waccamaw R. Lake Waccamaw Waccamaw Pedee R. Little Pedee R. Little R. Swash Tilmon Swash Oak Inlet Light House & Pilot Georgetown Entrance Sullivans I. Sullivans Entrance Romain C. Romain Sandy Island Bull's Bay Bulls I. Dewees I. Dewees Inlet Sullivans I. Stono Inlet Folly I. Folly Entrance Breach Inlet Capers I. Capers Entrance Long I. Isle of Palms Sullivans I. Charleston Harbour Entrance Fort Sumter Fort Moultrie Sullivans I. Charleston CHARLESTON Ashley R. Cooper R. Goose Creek Monks Corner Santee Canal Quenby Bridge Reardon Lewisville Black River Lynches R. Lynches C. Great Pedee R. Little Pedee R. Marion Mars Bluff Springville Mechanicsville Parkington Black C. Creek Darlington Timmonsville Lynches R. Society Hill Cheraw Chesterfield C.H. Lancaster C.H. Camden Stateburg Sumterville Manchester Wedgefield Statesburg Mt Hope F. Watson F. Motte Lynches R. Peedee R. Sumter Williamsburg Kingstree Indian T. Lake Swamp Black River Lake Swamp Georgetown Georgetown Harbour Entrance Winyaw Bay Waccamaw R. Lake Waccamaw Waccamaw Pedee R. Little Pedee R. Little R. Swash Tilmon Swash Oak Inlet Light House & Pilot Georgetown Entrance Sullivans I. Sullivans Entrance Romain C. Romain Sandy Island Bull's Bay Bulls I. Dewees I. Dewees Inlet

ABBEVILLE EDGEFIELD NEWBERRY LEXINGTON RICHLAND FAIRFIELD KERSHAW CHESTERFIELD MARLBOROUGH DARLINGTON MARION HORRY GEORGETOWN WILLIAMSBURG BARNWELL COLLETON BEAUFORT CHARLESTON BERKELEY GEORGETOWN

Published by F. Lucas Jr. Baltimore for Mills' Atlas, & Statistics.

Statistics

OF

SOUTH CAROLINA,

INCLUDING

A VIEW

OF ITS

NATURAL, CIVIL, AND MILITARY HISTORY,

GENERAL AND PARTICULAR.

BY ROBERT MILLS,

OF SOUTH CAROLINA, P. A. ENGINEER AND ARCHITECT.

I love thee, next to Heaven above,
Land of my fathers!—Thee I love;
And, rail thy slanderers as they will,
With all thy faults, I love thee still!—MONTGOMERY.

CHARLESTON, S. C.

PUBLISHED BY HURLBUT AND LLOYD.

1826.

46
30
137.

DISTRICT OF SOUTH CAROLINA, TO WIT:

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the twenty-eighth day of November, L. S. in the fifty-first year of the Independence of the United States of America, Anno Domini 1826, ROBERT MILLS, of the said District, hath deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor, in the words following, to wit:

"Statistics of South Carolina, including a view of its Natural, Civil, and Military History, general and particular. By Robert Mills, of South Carolina, P. A. Engineer and Architect.

"I love thee, next to Heaven above,
Land of my fathers!—Thee I love;
And, rail thy slanderers, as they will,
With all thy faults, I love thee still!—MONTGOMERY."

In conformity to an act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the time therein mentioned." And also to the act, entitled, "An act supplementary to an act, entitled, An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned, and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, etching, and engraving historical prints."

JAMES JERVEY,
Clerk of the District Court of South Carolina.

D. A. BORRENSTEIN, PRINTER,
Princeton, N. J.

TO

THE CITIZENS OF SOUTH CAROLINA,

This Work

IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,

BY THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE.

THREE years have nearly elapsed since the author of this work had the honor of addressing a circular to all those gentlemen in this state, who had either leisure or inclination to answer the various queries proposed, which had reference to the natural, geographical, political, agricultural, and literary history of their section of the country. During this period, the author has received from several of these gentlemen, much valuable information relative to these subjects. He is also indebted for some interesting statistical matter to "Ramsay's History of South Carolina," "Dalcho's Church History," and "Drayton's South Carolina."

Much labour has been bestowed in preparing this work; in order that it might serve as an appendix to the author's "Atlas of the State." A correct idea of the several sections of the state, could not be formed without it. The numerous professional avocations of the author, must be offered as an apology, for whatever deficiencies may here be found. To advance the interests and honor of his native state, has been with him always paramount.

The nature of this work allows only a condensed view to be taken of the various subjects which it contains, namely: *The natural history of*

the country; its first settlement, progress in population, wealth, and political aggrandisement; the revolutions which established its independence; its government, resources, military operations, &c. Every particular connected with these subjects, will be sought after with avidity, by the rising generations, and be increased in interest, as the state advances to maturity.

A glorious destiny awaits South Carolina, when she shall have consummated her system of *Internal Improvement*—when her numerous deltas shall be reclaimed; those rich and inexhaustible tracts that border her rivers, the cultivation of one of which would exceed, in the value of its products, the agricultural wealth of a whole state.

Even under the present limited culture of the soil, South Carolina stands at the head of the Union in respect to the value of her products. How immense therefore would be her physical powers, were the best portions of her territory brought into successful cultivation, now lying in a state of nature, where vegetation riots in primitive luxuriance!*

The author, before closing, would tender to those gentlemen who have so kindly given their at-

* An intelligent traveller through this state, makes the following remarks: "South Carolina is highly respectable and important; its resources are immense; its surface and soil exceedingly various, as well as its produce. Its low lands, its middle region, and its mountain tracts, seem so many different countries. There are to be found Switzerlands and Hindoostans, and here also an intermediate region. Too much cannot be done by its citizens, to improve its natural resources.

tention to the different requisitions they were troubled with, his best acknowledgements, for the very polite manner with which they have personally addressed themselves to him on this occasion. The zeal manifested by them in this undertaking, does them great credit, and they have the satisfaction to reflect that they have contributed to a work, which when perfected, will constitute the best basis for the statesman and philosopher to rest his claims to public attention upon, and the surest foundation upon which political speculation can be founded.

All are interested in this work, whether citizens of our own, or of other states and countries; especially such whose circumstances, political or personal, should induce to emigrate. No country on the habitable globe, offers the same advantages to the cultivator of the soil, with South Carolina; and when it is proved to possess equal health with any part of the Union; superior prospects to reward the toil of industry; a government liberal, free and independent, having a single eye to the weal of the country; and a people hospitable, generous, and liberal in their views;—when all these advantages are known to be possessed by this state, no one can doubt the result—that South Carolina must increase rapidly in population, wealth, and political power.

CONTENTS.

	Page.
NATURAL HISTORY,	17
Geology and Mineralogy,	27
Botany, (Indigenous,)	66
——— (Exotic,)	93
Animals,	100
Birds,	ib.
Serpents,	102
Insects,	ib.
Fish,	103
ABORIGINES OF THE COUNTRY,	104
PHYSICAL FEATURES,	130
Climate—Health—Diseases,	133
Soil—Productions,	149
Rivers and Canals,	156
COMMERCE,	160
CIVIL HISTORY,	171
First Settlement,	ib.
Population,	173
Situation, Boundaries, and Extent,	177
Government,	178
Constitution of the United States,	Appendix, B.
Constitution of South Carolina,	ib.
List of Governors,	191
Political Divisions,	192
Judiciary,	195
Revenue—Resources,	203
Table of Expenditures in ten years,	207
Debt of the State,	208
Taxes,	ib.
Statistical Table,	211
Bank of the State—College—Lunatic Asylum,	
Public Buildings,	ib.
Internal Improvement,	ib.
Fiscal Department,	ib.
Principal Officers of the Government,	215
Penal Code,	197
Ecclesiastical History,	16
MILITARY HISTORY,	219
Militia System,	292
MISCELLANEOUS,	294

DISTRICT STATISTICS.

Abbeville,*	348
Barnwell,	358
Beaufort,	365
Charleston,	385
THE CITY,	
Municipal Regulations,	395
Population,	396
Commerce,	ib.
Harbor,	399
Public Buildings,	404
Benevolent Associations,	428
Medical and other Societies,	436
College, Academies, and Free-schools,	437
Public Journals,	439
Markets,	424
Sullivan's Island,	425
Steam-boats and Mills,	428
Miscellaneous,	440

	Page.		*Page.*
Chester,	489	Lexington,	611
Chesterfield,	496	Marion,	622
Colleton,	502	Marlborough,	629
Darlington,	512	Newberry,	639
Edgefield,	519	Orangeburg,	656
Fairfield,	536	Pendleton,	671
Georgetown,	556	Richland,	692
Greenville,	571	Spartanburg,	724
Horry,	579	Sumter,	739
Kershaw,	585	Union,	754
Lancaster,	595	Williamsburg,	765
Laurens,	604	York,	771

* Each district is examined under the following heads:—History of the settlement, origin of its name, situation, boundaries, soil, adaptation to particular products, towns, villages, water-courses, (navigable or otherwise,) roads, bridges and ferries, value of land, price of grain, of labor, expense of living, value of produce, market, timber trees, fruit trees, climate, diseases, instances of longevity, population, commerce, manufactures, (domestic and other,) taxes, representation, number of poor, expenses, deaf and dumb, blind and lunatic persons, education, (public and free schools,) religious sects, eminent men, names of places, (Indian or other, worth notice,) rocks, granite, freestone, soapstone, limestone, minerals and metals, agricultural and other societies, libraries, state of learning and the arts, fish, game, birds, (migratory or otherwise,) cattle, sheep, &c., waste lands, swamp, quantity reclaimed, remarkable good orbad seasons, customs, amusements, what improvemets seem to be wanting miscellaneous.

Statistics

OF

SOUTH CAROLINA.

NATURAL HISTORY.

THERE was a period, when all this country was covered by the sea ;—when even the tops of the highest mountains were buried beneath the waters of the ocean.

Evidences of this fact are so numerous, that no one acquainted with natural history and geology, now questions it.* The mountains of the *Pyrenees* are found, covered in the highest parts with calcarious rocks, containing impressions of *marine animals;* and even where the impressions are not visible in the lime stone, it yields a fetid cadaverous odour, when dissolved in acids, owing in all probability to the *animal* matters it contains. *Mont Perdu,* (of the Pyrenees) which rises *ten thousand five hundred feet,* (nearly two miles) above the level of the sea, is the highest situation in which any marine remains have been found in *Europe.* In the *Andes* they have been ob-

* In confirmation of this idea, see Genesis i. 2, 9; which clearly proves the *Neptunian* origin of this globe.

served by Humboldt, at the height of *fourteen thousand feet*, (more than two miles and a half).

That every part of the dry land was once covered by the ocean, is, what all geologists are agreed upon, and the discoveries of *fossil* remains of many genera of quadrupeds, once existing, but which have now disappeared from the earth, leads to another fact, not less interesting, and which is at the same time coincident with the oldest record or traditions of the human race, namely, that at the period when these great changes took place, *man* was not an inhabitant of this planet.* Thus every discovery of science more strongly corroborates the *Mosaic* account of the creation and deluge, independent of Sacred History and tradition.

From these facts we are irresistibly compelled to admit one of two conclusions; either, that the *sea* has *retired* and sunk beneath its former level; or, that some *power* operating from beneath, has lifted up the *islands* and *continents*, with all their hills and mountains, from the watery abyss, to their present elevation above its surface.

According to the *fitness* of things, we are led to infer, that in the same ratio of the *increase* of the population of the earth, was the *recession* of the sea, and the consequent appearance of dry land, whatever were the natural *causes* operating to produce this result.†

* See Genesis Chap. i. where from the 1st to the 26th verse it will be evident that it was not until the *fifth* day that any *living* thnig was created, and not until the sixth day that *man* was created.

† "In the *motion* of the *earth* as a planet," observes Sir Richard Phillips, "are doubtless to be discovered the *superior causes*, which convert *seas* into *continents* and *continents* into *seas*."—These sublime changes are presumed to be occasioned by the progress of the perihelium point of the earth's orbit through the *ecliptic*, which passes from extreme *northern* to extreme *southern* declination, and *vice versa*, in a certain period of time; and the maxima of the central forces in the perihelium occasion the waters to accumulate alternately,

The sea has been evidently receding for the last 1500 or 2000 years, and will continue to recede, probably, 500 or 600 years longer, in which time considerable accessions of territory must be added. The delta of the Mississippi is said to have advanced 50 miles into the gulph of Mexico since the discovery of America. The sea within the space of 40 years has retired more than a mile from Rosetta, in Egypt, and the mouths of the Amo and Rhone, consist, in a great measure, of new lands.*

upon either hemisphere. During this progress of the perihelion point, the sea is gradually returning and encroaching in both hemispheres;—hence all the varieties of marine appearances and accumulations of marine remains in particular situations; and hence the succession of layers or strata, one upon another, of marine and earthly remains. It is evident from observations of those strata, that these periodical changes have occurred at least three times; or in other words it appears that the site on which we now stand has been three times covered by the ocean, and three times has afforded an asylum for vegetables and animals! How sublime! How interesting —how affecting is such a contemplation! How transitory therefore, must be the local arrangements of man, and how puerile the study of the science miscalled Antiquities! How foolish the pride, which *vaunts* itself on splendid buildings and costly mausoleums! How vain the ostentation of large estates, of extensive boundaries, and of great empires! All, all, will in due time be swept away and defaced by the unsparing ocean; and, if recorded in the frail memorials of human science, will be spoken of like the lost Atalantis, and remembered only as a philosophical dream.

* Numerous instances in every known country might be adduced to show, where the sea has retired from some places and encroached upon others. In 1546 an erruption of the sea destroyed 100,000 persons in the territory of Dort, in the United Provinces. In Zealand more than 300 villages were overwhelmed, and these remains are still visible on a clear day at the bottom of the water.

On the other hand, the sea has, in many instances, deserted the land, and by the deposition of its sediment in some places, and the accumulations of its sands in others, has also formed new lands. In France, the town of Argues Mortes, which was a *seaport* in the time of St. Louis, is now removed more than *four miles* from the sea. Psalmodi also, in that kingdom, was an island in the year 815, and is now upwards of six miles within the land.

With relation to our own country we may conclude, from the foregoing premises, that 3,000 years have scarcely elapsed since the alluvial part of this state was covered in its whole extent by the ocean. At the commencement of this period, those elevated sand ridges, which skirt the lower primitive line of the state, very probably, formed the barriers of the sea. The continual washings from the uplands, and depositions made by the floods, loaded with soil, gradually raised its shore. This dry land then became divided into vallies, formed by the descending streams: which vallies in their turn became filled up, and narrowed to a small channel, corresponding with the flow of these waters.

The natural operations of all Rivers, is, to add unceasingly to their margins, and by this means give greater equality to the face of the lands. Streams left to follow their natural course, unshackled by art, would constantly rise in their beds, narrow themselves more and more, till, becoming choaked in their course or outlet, would form lakes, which in like manner would narrow themselves, fill up and disappear; new channels would then be formed, or the rain would so diffuse itself over the surface, that the fall and the evaporation would balance each other.*

All the phenomena of hill and dale, mountain and valley, which occur every where, are to be traced to the action of waters. It was a gradual work, which resulted in this beautiful variety of scenery, this majestic display of mountains! What sublime ideas are presented to the mind in the retrospect of a few thousand years, when the surface upon which we now tread was merged beneath the ocean! When nothing but a vast expanse of waters covered all this country. Limited, originally, must have been the portion of earth,

* We may satisfy ourselves of this fact by referring to any of our alluvial rivers.

(compared to what it is now) which appeared above its surface, yet it sufficed for the purposes, then required by living animals, and for man. The mind is lost in admiration at the greatness and wisdom of that power, who could so order the operations of this vast sphere, that this earth's surface should undergo such changes, as would best suit the fitness of things:—that as men and animals multiplied, the land, necessary to subsist them, should also increase. Who knows, but before the final consummation of all things, (when this earth and all that therein is, shall be burnt up;) that the majestic ocean, which now covers *three-fifths* of the globe, shall dwindle into a mere lake, and the habitations, now of sea animals, shall become the habitation of human beings—circumstances which have already occurred in ages that are past!

According to tradition, prophecy, and the order of nature, we are led to look forward, to a continual accession of dry land, and a consequent reduction of the ocean.*

* The *phenomena* connected with the formation of *metals*, *minerals*, and the various *calcarious* and other rocks, are to be traced from the *primitive* state of the *superficial* parts of the globe, which the celebrated Keruan supposed to have been originally in a *soft liquid state*, proceeding from solution in water, heated at least to 33°, (of Wedgwood) and possibly much higher. This menstruum must have held in solution all the different *earths*, the *metallic*, and *semi-metallic*; the *saline* and the *inflamable* substances:—being a more *complex menstruum* than has ever since existed. In this fluid, its solid contents coalesced and crystallized, according to the laws of electric attraction: *quartz feldspar* and *mica* constituting *granite gneiss*, &c, he supposes to be first deposited, with various *metallic substances*, particularly *iron*. In other tracts, according to the predominant proportion of the ingredients, were formed *siliceous shistus*, *porphyries*, *jaspers*, &c. with *argilities*, *hornblende*, *slates*, *serpentines*, and other *primeval stones*; and the *metallic* substances meeting, and combining with sulphur, formed the pyretous substances, and *sulphurated ores*. With the sulphur also, *petrol* would enter into combination. By the crystalization of these immense masses, a prodigious quantity of heat must have been

South Carolina is equally divided between the primitive and alluvial region (according to M'Clures system.)

generated,and increased by the decomposition of the water,intercepted in the precipitated ferruginous particles,and by the disengagement of inflammable air, even to incandescence; the oxygen uniting with the inflammable air, and bursting into flame. This stupendous conflagration, supported also by the sulphurated carbonic, bituminous substances, must have rent and split, to an unknown extent, the solid basis on which the chaotic fluid rested. From the heated chaotic fluid must have been extricated the *oxygen* and *mephitic* airs, which gradually formed the atmosphere. From the union of oxygen with the ignited carbon, proceeded the *carbonic acid*, or the *fixed air*, the absorption of which, as the chaotic fluid cooled, occasioned the crystallization and deposition of the *calcarious* earth.* The immense masses, concreted, and deposited by the combination and crystallization of the several earths on the nucleus of the globe, formed the *primitive mountains*. The formation of *plains* took place from the subsequent deposition in the intervals of distant mountains, of matters less disposed to crystallize; such were argillaceous and ferruginous particles, and such particles of other earths, as were too distant from each other's sphere of attraction to concrete into crystals. The level of the ancient ocean being lowered to the depth of several thousand feet, then, and not before, it began to be peopled by fish. That the *creation of fish*, was subsequent to the emersion of the tracts just mentioned,is, Mr. Keruan thought, to be proved, by no marine shells or petrifactions being found in tracts elevated above the height of 14,000 feet, and reciprocally, of the mountains containing petrifactions, none reaches beyond the height of 14,000 feet. After this elevated tract of the globe had been uncovered by the retreat of the sea to its bed, there is no reason to believe that it remained long divested of *vegetables*, or unpeopled by animals; being in every respect fitted to receive them. This retreat of the sea, from our present continent was not effected it is supposed, until the lapse of several centuries; this is proved by the vast accumulated heaps of fossil shells, in inland situations. and the discovery of trees and vegetables in great depths, of our modern continents: and from the appearance of stratified mountains, formed by gradual deposition; and thus entombing fish,

* The formation of fixed air being subsequent to the formation of the primeval stones, Mr. Keruan thinks, it appears from the calcarious earth being found in the composition of primeval stones, in a caustic state.

The alluvial, extends about 100 miles from the sea coast, and the primitive occupies the rest of the state. Within the first is found the marine shell, lime stone, and its attendants. The upper boundary of this region is Demaries Ferry on Savannah river; from thence it extends in a direction to strike the Beaver Creek hill, thence by *Sumterville*, through the lower end of Darlington district, crossing Jefferies creek) into Marion district and through North Carolina, forming a line nearly parallel with the Sea coast. The lower boundary is not exactly ascertained, though it has been traced below Broad River, in Beaufort district, in a compact solid state.

Within the primitive formation is found the granite, and its attendants. The lower boundary of the granite (of primitive formation) begins just above Hamburg, or Augusta, on Savannah river, passes a little below Columbia, one mile above Camden, a little above Cheraw, and extends into North Carolina, just above Fayetteville.

The upper boundary has been traced 13½ miles to the N. E. of Greenville Court house. No correct informaton has been obtained yet whether it runs parallel to the lower boundary or not. The granite is followed by a Rock partak-

shells, wood, &c. The retreat of the sea continued probably until a few centuries before the deluge, which Mr. Keruan conceives to have originated in, and proceeded from the great southern ocean below the equator, and thence to have rushed on the northern hemisphere, spread over the arctic region, and then to have descended southwards. During this elemental conflict, he supposes the carbonic, and bituminous matter must have run into masses, no longer suspensible in water, and have formed *strata of coal;* the calces of iron, gradually reduced by the contact of bitumen and precipitated with the argillaceous, and siliceous particles, forming *basaltic* masses, which split into columns by deficcation. The eruption of fixed, or oxygen air would form cavities in which by subsequent infiltration, *calcedonies, zeolytes, olioins, spars, &c.* might be formed.

This system of Mr. K's, agrees with the geological facts related by Moses, not only in substance, but in the order of their succession.

ing of the nature of granite and gneiss, which continues on and passes about 6 miles above Greenville court house, where well characterized gneiss appears, and covers the whole country in a line running between that point and one mile beyond Green river in North Carolina, on the road to Ashville.

The granite is covered in part by primitive clay slate. In one place it commences a little above Bull Sluice, or about 2½ miles from Columbia on the Dutch Fork road, and goes on to Spring Hill, beyond which it is not found. This rock appears also on the Wateree, near the Wateree canal. It does not seem to spread uninterruptedly, for on the Saluda, at twelve or thirteen miles above Columbia, the granite appears in several places and on the surface of the grounds.

Lime Stone.—The first appearance of Lime stone in this state is in Spartanburg district, at the head of *Thickety* creek, 5 miles from Broad river. It is found also in York district, about Dears ferry, on Broad river, near Buffaloe creek, extending into Kings mountain, and in Pendleton district, on the head waters of Seneca or Keowee river.

All the appearances of Lime stone are in spots, not being yet found in a connected state.

The great range of Mountains, running through the United States, and dividing the waters falling into the Atlantic ocean, and (by the Mississippi) into the gulph of Mexico, just touches on the N. W. corner of South Carolina. Some few spurs make out from it into this state ; the most extensive of these is the Saluda mountain ; (which forms the N. W. boundary line of the State,) another makes into it from the West, and in the intermediate space, several short but prominent spurs project, all from the Saluda branch ; these are known under the following names :—the Hogback ; Glassy ; Dismal ; Cæsar's head ; Sassafras ; Table-rock, and the Estatoee mountains ; detached from these are a number of isolated mounds, of which the following are the

most conspicuous :—Paris mountain in Greenville ; the Glassy, Brown, Potatoe and Six mile mountains, in Pendleton. The most lofty of all these is the Sassafras mountain. Barometrical admeasurements give it an elevation of 2,600 feet above the head of the Saluda river ; (Oulenoe branch) therefore, if, as has been estimated, the bed of this river is 600 feet above the sea ; the height of this mountain is 3,200 feet above the ocean. It lies in latitude 35° 3' 48" North.

The Table Rock is estimated to be 110 feet perpendicular, above its base.

The Legislature with a laudable liberality, have the two last years, appropriated a sum of money for making a mineralogical and geological examination of the State, which was commenced the last year by L. Vanuxem, Esq. sub-professor of chemistry and professor of Mineralogy, &c. in the South Carolina college. The following is the result of this first survey which gives great promise of the future.

Of the minerals collected there are *thirty species*, and of the rocks *ten species*. The most important are two species of iron ore ; also marble or limestone, pyrites, gold, and oil stones.

The two species of iron ore are, the magnetic, or gray ore, and the hydrate, or brown ore. (The only furnace in the upper country now in operation which uses the brown ore, is the one belonging to Col. Nesbitt in Spartanburg district. Two furnaces make use of the gray ore ; they are in the districts of York and Spartanburgh. It is also carried from York to North Carolina, where it is reduced to iron.) The gray ore makes the best iron, either for bar iron or castings. This ore is found in abundance in York and Spartanburgh ; in both these districts it is connected with the same rocks and minerals, and pursues the same direction. The brown ore though inferior to the gray ore, in the quality of the metal produced, yet is

more generally distributed, and more abundant than the other kind.

In the upper country there are two ranges of limestone having the same direction, to each other, and parallel to the great mass of rocks which covers the state so far as the examination has extended. The general direction of all these rocks, is nearly North-East and South-West. The western range of limestone, is in the upper part of Pendleton; whilst the eastern one is met with in Spartanburg and York. They produce excellent lime when burnt. In Spartanburg the limestone furnishes very beautiful granular marble, consisting of the white, blue, and brown varieties; this latter is new in the arts.

The mineral called pyrites is very abundant in Spartanburgh and York. It will be of great value to the state, whenever the United States is deprived of its foreign commerce, as it is a raw material in the making of copperas and allum. To this mineral also, in such an event, must we look for our supply of sulphur, essential to the manufacture of gunpowder. A variety of pyrites containing gold, is found in Spartanburgh at three different points. *This same mineral is worked for gold in two or three places in Europe.*

Gold has been found in Abbeville and in Spartanburgh districts. A lump of gold was picked up last spring on the plantation of Mr. John E. Norris in the Calhoun settlement. It weighed thirty-two pennyweights. A part of it is in the collection of the college. No doubt exists as to the fact of the discovery, and the spot where found.

That portion of Spartanburgh district which contains gold, is on middle Tiger river, near the Greenville line. The gold owes its appearance to the decomposition of the pyrites before mentioned. When this gold is considered in connection with the products which pyrites is susceptible of yielding, it will at no distant period be of importance

to the section of country where found, and probably to the state generally.

In Abbeville district oil-stones are met with in abundance ; they are considered by workmen as being equal, if not superior to those from Turkey ; which rarely sell for less than seventy-five cents a pound.

So far as information has been obtained of the upper country, there is no likelihood of *gypsum* being discovered in any part of it. If found in the state, it will be met with in the region of country which lies between Columbia and the sea-board. Besides gypsum, we may also expect to find in that part of the state, the same kind of marl which has so greatly contributed to enhance the value of the Poor lands of New-Jersey by the fertility which it imparts to the soil.

The collection of minerals and rocks consists of upwards of five hundred specimens.

LIST OF MINERALS FROM ABBEVILLE DISTRICT.

Gold

Iron, (two species) magnet or gray ore, both massive and in the form of sand—titaniferous iron.

Copper Pyrites.

Lead Ore (galena) found in small quantity, and in Indian settlements.

Kaolin, (porcelaine clay.)

Quartz Crystals, (common and amethyst) very abundant—curious and beautiful.

Garnet, greenish yellow, for the first time discovered in the United States.

Epidote.

Amphibole, variety hornblende.

Lithomarge.

ROCKS FROM THE SAME.

Granite, [common and hornblende granite] predominant rock.

Sienite, [very abundant and beautiful—suitable for ornamental purposes.]

Leptinite. A variety of this rock forms excellent oil stone. A fraud was put upon the State by using a disintegrated variety of this rock as a cement in building the court-house. It has no adhesive property whatsoever.

Diabase [green stone.]*

Gneiss.

MINERALS FROM PENDLETON DISTRICT.

Iron, magnetic or gray ore—same with titanium—hydrate, as yet the only species found in sufficient abundance to be worked—yellow ochre—pyrites, sulphuret of iron.

Lead Ore, galena, found in loose soil in Indian settlements only.

Plumbago, black lead, two localities and in abundance.

Kaolin, porcelaine clay, in abundance on Keowee. The clay which Dr. Garden took to England before the revolution, and from which a service of china-ware was made, is supposed to have been derived from this locality.

Carbonate of Lime, lime stone, granular and lamillar; first variety abundant.

Talc, lamillar.

Asbestus. A furnace was built in the environs of Verrennes for the purpose of extracting silver from this mineral, as it was believed to be a silver ore.

Quartz crystals, very large and fine groups.

Amphibole, two subspecies, hornblende and actinolite.

Epidote.

Tourmaline, variety, schorl.

ROCKS FROM THE SAME.

Gneiss, predominant rock—Mica Schiste—LimeStone—Granite—Serpentine, mixed with talc or actinolite.

MINERALS FROM GREENVILLE DISTRICT.

Iron oligiste or red oxide, same as the Elba—hydrate, very abundant and was worked for iron—yellow ochre—pyrites.

* All the best soil of the upper country has arisen from the decomposition of rocks, whose composition is similar to green stone, and of gneiss also, whose mica is black.

Lead Ore, galena, in small quantity.
Yttro-Columbite, contains the Columbium and earth yttria.
Titanium, oxide—silico calcareous oxide.
Emerald.
Tourmaline schorl.
Sulphate of Barytes.
Feldspar, lamillar, with blue tourmaline. Do. with dendrites of manganese.
Kaolin.
Lithomarge.
Quartz crystals, transparent and opaque, some very fine, also rose quartz.
Sulphur, in small particles arising from the decomposition of pyrites.

ROCKS FROM THE SAME.

Gneiss, the predominant rock—Granite—Diabase or Green Stone.

MINERALS FROM SPARTANBURGH DISTRICT.

Gold.
Pyrites, common, very abundant from which sulphur may be obtained and copperas formed; also alum, as feldspar in several of its localities forms a part of the matrix—Auriferous, occurs in crystals the pentagonal dodecahedron deeply striated, some of the crystals are very large. One of them in the collection weighs six and a half pounds.
Do. White.
Iron, magnetic or gray ore, very abundant; it is worked for iron—Hydrate, very abundant; appearing to result from the decomposition of garnet, also worked for iron—Specular, red oxide.
Titanium, oxide, silico calcareous oxide.
Plumbago.
Garnet, common and precious.
Tourmaline, variety schorl.
Staurotide.
Disthene.
Feldspar, lamillar.
Talc, scaly and schistose or French chalk.
Phosphate of Lime.
Asbestus.
Epidote.

Quartz crystals.
Amphibole, the subspecies hornblende, tremolite and actinolite.

ROCKS FROM THE SAME.

Gneiss, predominant rock—Granite, common and graphic—Mica-schiste—Talco-Mica-Schiste—Marble, or granular lime stone—Diabase—Leptinite—Quartz, granular—Hyalomicte, graisen.

MINERALS OF YORK DISTRICT.

Iron, magnetic or gray ore, very abundant, being worked for iron—blank oxide with chrome—hydrate.
Pyrites, common, magnetic.
Lead Ore, galena, it is found in the rock but in small quantity.
Sulphate of Barytes, two localities and in great masses.
Corundum adamantine spar.
Asbestus.
Talc, French chalk.
Garnet,
Hyalin Quartz, very transparent, in large pieces and fit for jewelry.

ROCKS FROM THE SAME.

Granite, common, porphyritic, hornblende—Mica-Schiste—Gneiss—Leptinite—Diabase—*Quartz*, schistose—*Chlorite-Schiste.*

Some yeara ago an experiment was made in Charleston by Mr. Longstreet, to obtain *pure* water. He penetrated the earth 57 feet; 20 feet was by excavation in the common way, but the cavity filled so fast with muddy brackish water, that he abandoned this plan, and resorted to boring, by which he succeeded to reach 37 feet more, when the water rushed up the tube to within 6 feet of the surface, yielding 15 gallons in a minute, and resembling common well water in taste and appearance, though purer.

After expending one thousand dollars, the work was suspended, and the only advantage that resulted from it was, a little further information of the interior of that portion of the State, on which Charleston is built. The following were the stratas of earth passed through; the first 11 feet

exhibited nothing uncommon ; the next 18 inches, was a black marsh mud and sand ; 20 inches further, a yellow sand and clay, which suddenly changed, resumed the black appearance, and gradually became mud. Next occurred oyster, clam and conch shells, many entire : this extended 3 feet. A yellow sand, intermixed with powdered shells was then presented,and continued for two feet. Between the twelfth and twentieth feet was mud. The soil between the 20th and 40th feet, was a continued dry, stiff, black clay ; of such a consistence as to bear the chisel or plane, and to be capable of being cut into any shape ; knives were sharpened on it. Another stratum of shells presented itself for the next 2 feet. The black clay succeeded, but less rigid than the former, and soon terminated in sand ; in descending two or three feet further the water rushed up, which stayed proceedings. On analysing this water, a small portion of common salt was found to be contained in it, less however than in common wells.

An idea seemed long to be entertained of the existence of subteraneous streams of water running to the ocean, from distant high lands ; which if struck upon, by boring, would rise up and overflow the surface, in proportion to its original source. Because such occurrences had taken place in other countries, a conclusion was drawn, that the same results would follow, by pursuing the same plan, in Charleston. But it ought to have been remembered that no instance of this kind ever happened in the alluvial region. In the primitive country there is every prospect of succeeding in obtaining a constant overflowing stream, after striking a branch of the elevated fountain. Now the low country of South Carolina presents a bed of porous materials, through which, all the waters that are gathered above, diverges, and uninterruptedly passes to the ocean, except what are collected in artificial pits or wells dug for this purpose.

No prospects of success can be anticipated below the granite region to procure an overflowing stream by boring.

Some short time ago a second experiment to procure water by boring, was ordered to be made under the authority of the City Council: the author of this work was written to on the subject by one of the Committee, and gave it as his decided opinion that the effort would be unavailing. In this idea he was strengthened by the opinion of two of the most distinguished geologists in the United States, Dr. Thomas Cooper, and Mr. Vanuxem. These gentlemen considered such a prospect unsupported by any data of fact or reason, on natural principles. The result has proved the correctness of that opinion. So sanguine however were the Committee, of success, that the experiment went on; after boring the earth 335½ feet no water was met with but what leaked in from the surrounding strata.

In a geolagical point of view, this experiment was valuable, as no instance, occurs in the alluvial country, of any part of the world, of such a depth being penetrated before.*

* The following are the characters of strata passed through in this deep boring, communicated by Dr. P. Moser.

The first seven feet presented the common yellow sand and loam, thence to the depth of 19feet quick sand,(which made a most formidable resistance to the auger) next foot red clay,making 20 feet, thence to 22 feet, shells of various kinds [as oysters, clams, conchs, and the varieties of small shells usually found on the sea beach with some sand] from 22 to 27 feet, a bright bluish colored mud with a small mixture of clay, which on burning became the color of the gray brick. From 35 to 41 feet, blue mud, sand and various shells. From 41 to 43 feet, deep colored blue clay, of a very fine texture and exceedingly tenacious; 43 to 46 feet, calcarious earth, shells and white sand; 46 to 54 feet, there appeared by the sudden sinking of the auger, a fissure or separation of the stratas; soft mud, water and a little sand. 54 to 61 feet, blue clay, calcarious earth, and some decay-

In the progress of improvement in the state, several phenomena have been developed, which confirm what has been already advanced, relating to the changes this country has undergone.

ed wood, so soft, that it only could be ascertained by the appearance of its fibres; 61 to 67 feet a coarse sand or gravel of a blue colour, which on exposure to air became of a light ash color; when moistened with water it appeared to partake of the nature of quicksand, and evidenced the correctness of the conjecture by making so much opposition to the sinking of our last iron tubes [which were 6 inches in diameter, and 4 and a half inches in bore,] that for every inch the auger descended it filled in the bore about 3 feet, again to be bored out; this kept us at hard labour more than six months, when to the great gratification of the Commissioners, and relief of the laborers, on the 12th of January, 1824, the pipes settled firmly at 67 feet on a strata of olive-colored clay marl, which, when heated, became of a white color; and so well preserved its arch as to render additional pipes unnecessary. The auger penetrated this stratum with the greatest facility, which did not vary, from 67 feet [from its surface] to 223 feet 9 inches: here it appeared less tenacious, and on washing gave out one tenth part of very fine white sand. From 223 feet 9 inches to 253 feet the strata the same, nearly with the one eighth part of sand. From 253 to 254 feet calcareous earth and small stones, so solid that the auger was bent in penetrating it. From 254 to 263 feet, white clay marl; here the auger rested on a hard carbonate of lime which it could not penetrate; here also fresh water forced itself above the surface two feet, evidencing a new spring, and the hopes of the Commissioners were elated; but whether its course beceme changed on penetrating the lime strata, or it was not cleared sufficiently is uncertain, but in half an hour it again subsided five feet: 263 to 264 feet solid carbonate of lime, which required a cast steel drill to penetrate: 264 feet 3 inches to 266 feet 3 inches soft mud; thence to 267 feet 3 inches a hard carbonate of lime; thence 270 feet 6 inches a soft carbonate of lime. From 270 feet 6 inches carbonate of lime, more hard than the last, particularly its crust or surface, but was penetrated by the auger alone. At 274 feet, rested on a carbonate of lime so very hard that it required the united efforts of six men to turn the drill upon it, aided by a lever above its surface, and

The cuts made across peninsulas, near the sea-coast, have brought to view quantities of subterraneous cypress timber. An immense tract of country between the Savannah and Edisto rivers has been found filled with stumps and great logs of this kind of tree, all covered several feet below the surface.

In digging the Santee canal, besides the usual strata of clay, mud, sand, and soil, the workmen found under these, a stratum of limestone, of the marine kind; also a very fine white and red clay, resembling ochre. In the course of this extended line of digging, were found trunks of trees 7 feet below the surface; besides many oyster shells of uncommon size, and bones of monstrous animals, unlike to

a relief of six men, who worked alternately one day before the drill broke through; its thickness was only 6 inches, but the drill sunk one foot deeper in a softer carbonate of lime. From 275 feet 6 inches to 279, a mixture of clay and mud, next a hard carbonate of lime only 5 inches thick, 282 feet 11 inches to 287 feet 4 inches clay and mud; thence to 289 a hard carbonate of lime as above. From 289 feet 4 inches to 291 feet 9 inches, softened clay lime and some sand; thence to 293 feet 4 inches thick hard lime as above, balance same, but softer; 293 feet 4 inches to 295 feet 9 inches, crust 9 inches thick, remainder, mixture of soft carbonate and mud, 295-9 to 297-6 soft; lime as above; thence to 300-8 first foot hard limestone, balance mud; one small piece of the limestone was here brought up with the auger, not having been acted on by the drill, remainder mud; 300-8 to 302 hard limestone, 302 to 308-5 soft carbonate of lime; next 6 inches hard crust; 308-11 to 311 soft carbonate and mud; 311 to 314-3, first foot lime, balance a very tenacious clay and soft lime; 314-3 to 317-2, shell, marble, sand, clay, and some thick solid marine shells broken; 317-2 to 331 blue limestone rock, 331 to 334, chalk, clay and mud: thence a solid limestone rock to 335-4, which was not drilled through; when in consequence of a cap screw of the iron rods giving way, being much worn, the rods were in part precipitated to the bottom, and until recovered must prevent further progress, at least in this spot.—*Note.* Dr. Moser has commenced a second series of experiments in boring, in the state arsenal-yard. The former was carried on in the poor-house yard.

any which are now known to exist. The latter were found 8 or 9 feet under the ground, and lying so near together, as to make it probable, that they originally belonged to one and the same animal. Its size may be conjectured from its ribs, one of which was dug up, nearly 6 feet long; and from one of its jaw teeth, which was 8½ inches long, 3½ inches wide, and its root 11½ inches long. The depth of the tooth from its surface, to the bottom, was 6½ inches; the other parts of the skeleton were in a relative proportion. Teeth of unusual size have been found, as far south as Stone swamp, which by the concurring testimony of all the negro native Africans that saw them, were the grinders of an elephant.

Several circumstances, (observes Dr. Ramsay,) make it probable, that the whole of the low country in Carolina was once covered by the ocean. In the deepest descent into the ground, neither stones nor rocks obstruct our progress, but every where sand, or beds of shells; intermixed with these, at some considerable depth from the surface, petrefied fish are sometimes dug up; oyster shells are found in great quantities, at such a distance from the present limits of the sea shore, that it is highly improbable they were ever carried there, from the places where they are now naturally produced. A remarkable instance occurs in a range of oyster shells extending from Nelson's ferry, on the Santee river, sixty miles from the ocean, in a southwest direction, passing through the intermediate country, till it crosses the river Savannah in Burke county, and continuing on to the Oconee river in Georgia. The shells in this range are uncommonly large, and different from those now found near our shores. They are in such abundance as to afford ample resources for building and agriculture. In Dr. Jamison's plantation, six miles northeast from Orangeburg, and about 80 miles from the Atlantic ocean, ten hands can raise in a week as many of these oyster shells, from their bed, though seven feet below the surface,

as when burnt, will yield twelve hundred bushels of lime. In digging for them there is nothing but common earth, for the first 7 feet, the soil for the next 4 feet is a whitish colored mass, intermixed with shells, of the aforesaid description. A blue hard substance resembling stone succeeds for the next three or four feet; of this lime may be made, but of an inferior quality; under this is sand, the depth of which is unknown.

After what has been said we shall be at no loss to account for the formation of our islands on the sea-coast; these if left in a state of nature would in time constitute a part of the main land: keeping open the navigation of the streams will prevent this for a long period, but in the mean time considerable accessions of land may be calculated to take place, from the depositions made by the fresh water rivers flowing through them. Where these islands front on the ocean they must be expected to undergo occasional changes, from the winds and tides, but the interior islands must gain more and more in their low grounds, which are subject to be overflowed by freshets.

Among the natural curiosities of the alluvial country is the moss, (tillandsia usneoides.) This curious production marks the boundary between the upper and lower country. In the latter it grows profusely as an appendage to trees, giving to them the venerable appearance of long pendulous gray beards. In hard winters this moss is greedily eaten by cattle, and serves for food, till the grass springs. When properly prepared it is used as a substitute for hair, in stuffing matresses: it blossoms in May.

* This moss is a parasite plant, and very destructive to those trees to which it attaches itself. From this circumstance we have with regret to augur the total dilapidation of those noble avenues of oaks in the vicinity of Charleston, if attention soon is not given to remove the evil. The decay of these trees, is solely owing to the moss. The expense of removing it would be fully repaid by its value after-

The appearance of this parasitic plant is indicative always of extreme moisture, and marks the insalubrity of the site. It is mostly found on the margins of water courses, but never on the sand ridges.

In proceeding up the country from the sea shores no primitive stones, or rocks, are to be found for 100 miles. Those occasionally appearing are of the shell limestone species, with now and then a sand-stone ; high up the Santee, near the junction of the Congaree and Wateree, the same is mixed with a portion of iron ore.

For 15 or 20 miles from the coast, the land rises more rapidly than the same distance in the succeeding country ; the traveller after 15 or 20 miles is not sensible of much rise until he approaches the sand hills, (about 40 miles further up,) when he finds a considerable and rapid ascent perhaps of 200 or 300 feet, in the distance of a mile or two. A broken country then commences, which continues with small intervals of plains to the foot of the mountains where the elevation is from 800 to 1800 feet above the sea. Here some considerable spires of the Alleghany ridge of mountains project into the state, the summits of which rise between 3 and 4000 feet above the ocean, affording many splendid prospects.

The scenery in this section of the state is sublime and beautiful in the extreme ; the eye is never tired with a mountainous view ; the landscape is for ever varying, and every variation affords matter to interest or to delight. The mountains between the Chatuga and the Estatoe are lofty, narrow ridges, covered with shrubs and trees, having steep contracted valleys between, (angle of elevation

wards. The commissioners of the woods, cannot too early take this subject into consideration. The destruction of these noble trees would prove a serious injury to the comfort and pleasure of our citizens: a few years more will effect this, if measures are not taken to rectify the evil. This moss robs the tree of nourishment, and prevents it from receiving the vivifying heat of the sun.

30° to 60°,) and scarcely any tillable land. In the bottom of these glens, a gelid crystal torrent most generally winds its gurgling way unseen, being concealed by overshading laurels (Rhodendrum) so closely interwoven, that the hunter has sometimes to cut his way through them with his tomahawk, which for that purpose he carries in his belt.

The vale through which the Estatoe flows, after it quits its parent mountain, is a fine tract of land, several miles in length, and lying wholly in this state ; it runs close to the foot of a lofty range of hills on the left ;—on the right, are extended the fertile and cultivated plantations that compose the valley.

The object that attracts most curiosity and admiration in this part of the state, is the Table Mountain. This stupendous precipice presents a naked rock on three sides, almost perpendicular, of solid granite, 1,110 feet above its base.

This circumstance makes it a sublime and awful spectacle. The trickling of waters down the sides, has worn numerous channels, which give the appearance of a fluted surface. These waters, when the rays of the sun fall directly on them, look like a zone of brilliants, more beautiful than the cestus of Venus.

The Table rock has been termed the monarch of the mountains in this state, from its peculiar character, rising so abruptly on the vision. It is situated in the N. E. corner of Pendleton district, verging on the line of Greenville, [lat. 35° 8'] and forms the east front of the Sassafras mountain, the highest eminence in the state, by barometrical admeasurement about 3,500 feet above the ocean. Although considerably lower than some of the surrounding mountains, the whole range of these does not present so magnificent an appearance as the Table rock.

When the foot of the mountain is gained, preparatory to an ascent on the western side, the eye is delighted with a stream of water running with such velocity, that it appears

struggling to reach the Polenoc, one of the tributary streams of the Salu ia, and the ear ever and anon catches the sounds of cataracts of unequal size, forming a music in harmony with the deep surrounding dell. At this point a most beautiful piece of scenery is presented, and so hid from the passenger's eye, that it was discovered accidentally.

By taking a position on the rocks in the streamlet, and looking eastwardly, the eye rests upon five cascades of unequal breadth and height. The sides of the stream are completely shut in by the rich foliage of the fir-tree, the mountain laurel, tulip, holly and chesnut, and form by the interlocked branches above, an arch more charming to the beholder's eye, than the most laboured efforts of art. It at once reminds us of the beautiful description of Psyche's residence, when the urchin Cupid became her admirer—

———and to her glad survey,
Rise round her high o'erarching trees,
Whose branches gemm'd with blossoms gay,
Throw perfumes to the lingering breeze;
And sheltered from the noon-tide beam,
Through granite rocks there curling roll'd
Its silvery waves a lucent stream,
O'er sands of granulated gold.

Immediately to the west, a gurgling rill unites its tributary waters to this beautiful stream, and the traveller rests on a peninsula fitted for the residence of genii and fairies. The soil is extremely fertile, and the tall and majestic forest trees, uniting their thick foliage abov ,form a most delightful canopy, entirely impervious to the rays of the sun.

If a more sublime spectacle was not at hand, the most fastidious taste would here find every thing that the heart could desire, sketched in the most brilliant coloring.

From this point only the rock is to be ascended, without danger. On the eastern face, with great risk it has been

ascended, by the assistance of a rope ladder at one particular point. A false step here is fatal, and but few have yet hazarded the ascent from this point. On the west, where the traveller ascends, it may be rode by a good horseman, but even at this point it is difficult to gain the summit. Before you reach one half of the distance, the detached mountains of the south and west are overlooked, and you think the greatest elevation must be at hand. How great the disappointment!

The difficulties are continually increasing, until at length you arrive at a delightful spring, forming a beautiful rivulet, completely overshadowed with forest trees. From this to the pinnacle, the ascent is more easy; for about one hundred yards of this distance, a naked and solid rock of granite is passed over, upon which the imagination can trace a variety of animals, and singular figures; but this is imagination only; for upon a close inspection I could not see the petrefied alligator, nor the indentation of horses' feet.—Time alone has made a mark here, and the continual force of the sun's rays, together with the descending rains, have visibly corroded this apparently imperishable monument of the Deity.

On ascending to the pinnacle of the mountain, the traveller is astonished to find the summit clothed with a considerable growth of trees and shrubbery. So closely are the branches interwoven, that it is impracticable to have a view of the surrounding country.

By continuing a course to the eastern extremity, passing a considerable descent for a quarter of a mile, the celebrated cedar-tree is gained. Celebrated, because this tree is the extreme point, beyond which you cannot go, and to reach which fixes the ambition of all. The trunk and branches of this isolated tree is a living monument of hundreds of those that have visited the Table mountain. It is filled throughout with the initials of names and dates. Its

roots seem firmly fixed in a fissure of the rock, by the abruption of a part of which access is so formed that you may safely lean against the trunk.

The imagination is unable to paint the sensations that are here experienced. A recital of facts will be frigid indeed to those that have experienced them.—The visitant stands upon the brink of apprecipice most awful and terrific; about 1,100 feet of perpendicular granite is at your feet, and the only stay a small tree. Gradually the mind becomes reconciled to the danger, and begins leisurely to survey one of the richest prospects that can be unfolded to the eye of the beholder.

The dismal mountain to the north-east seems to precipitate itself forward to unite with the Table mountain, whilst Slicking creek is descending its sides, as brilliant as liquid glass, sometimes falling twenty feet, and in its whole course precipitated by the descent with great violence to the base of its great parent, where it enters the Saluda.

Next in this chain of mountains is Cæsar's Head, the Saluda mountains, Panthera Knob, and Hogback mountain in Greenville. The eye passing over Spartanburgh is bounded in its view to the east by King's mountain, in York district, about seventy miles distant. To the north the horizon is bounded by the Blue Ridge, of towering and majestic grandeur. But the south, south-east, and south-west, present the most beautiful prospect. Every acre of cultivated land for a vast extent of country is seen. The Saluda, which washes the base of the Table Rock, takes first a south-west direction, approaching very near the Oolenoe, where, like a coy damsel, it suddenly takes an east direction, which it continues for a few miles, when it suddenly turns its course westwardly, and unites with Oolenoe, near the residence of the hospitable PHILEMON BRADFORD, so advantageously known to every one that visits the Table Rock. The tall trees below have the ap-

pearance of shrubs, and the dwelling houses dwindle to the size of pig-sties. To the south-west, Brown's, the Potatoe hill, and Glassy mountains arrest for a moment the eye, which immediately hurries on, until it is lost in the vast expanse before it. The Six Mile mountain, near Pendleton Court-house, is distinctly seen, and the Knob in Laurens, is at the horizon in the south.

To the south-east, Paris mountain is overlooked, and the whole district of Greenville is spread before the delighted view.

From the north-east, a continued cataract is heard from the side of the Sassafras mountain. Here nature has exerted herself to unite the wild and majestic with the soft and enchanting, and all that is grand and sublime, is mingled with the rich and luxuriant. The foaming cataract and gentle current, the sterile hills and cultivated valleys, the majestic mountains and solitary dells, are united at one coup d'œil, and form one of the grandest spectacles in nature. To the westward, you see the Currehee mountains, in Georgia, as well as the intervening mountains in Pendleton district.

The next place which commands the attention of the traveller is the Joccassa valley. Independent of its romantic situation, it has two water falls of extraordinary beauty, a particular description of which will be found under the head of Pendleton. This enchanting spot has been long celebrated in song. The following is from the pen of the late Professor Blackburn, and will be read with interest :—

"Ah! who can forbear that sweet valley to praise
Through which the *Joccassa* meandering strays;
Embosomed in mountains—delightful retreat,
Where Health and Contentment have chosen their seat,
Where law is unknown, as in primitive times,
Ere wealth was ador'd, fertile parent of crimes;
Where freedom, like air, is in Nature's free plan

The choicest of blessings bestow'd upon man :—
——And thou lovely *White Water*, what pencil can show
The beauties displayed by thy *bosom of snow!*
Niagara may boast of the grand and sublime,
But thou dost the pleasing and awful combine ;–
Language fails to express ; nor can fancy conceive,
So charming a sight, as thy wild dashing wave—
——*Joccassa*, sweet stream, may thy banks ever be
From the evils of vice and of luxury free.——

On one of the streams of the Toxaway, (of which the Jocassa river is a branch) there is a splendid water fall, equal in elevation to the falls of Niagara, and possessing some of its characteristics. A brief description of this interesting water fall, will be found under the head of Pendleton District.

The Oolenoe mountain is in the vicinity of Table mountain. From it a cataract of water descends 6 or 700 feet ; this forms the southern head branch of Saluda river. Indeed all the head branches of this interesting stream, furnish numerous instances of cataracts and precipitous water falls, which often surprise the traveller whilst rambling through their luxuriant valleys.

Proceeding up the state road, leading over the Saluda mountain, you pass Prospect hill, which opens to the view a most extensive landscape. You stand upon the brow of a mountain, elevated about 500 feet above the head of south Tyger river. Looking south, and east, and west, a sublime spectacle presents itself. The mountains and hills melt away in the distance, and associate in the mind, the idea of the waves of the sea ; so perpetual are the undulations of the country.—The prospect is immense, embracing an expanse greater than the eye can compass ; the distant lands fade away upon the vision, and are lost in the mists of the horizon.

To the west and north, a water-fall glistens on the sight. To the east, stretches the Hogback and Glassy mountains. In front, directly north, rises conspicuous,

the Paris mountain, behind which, lies the village of Greenville. Here and there some superior eminences appear, among the innumerable swellings which undulate the whole landscape, presenting almost one mass of forest, so comparatively small are the spaces cleared, in proportion to the surface meeting the eye. With the aid of a little imagination, joined to the sound produced by the wind sighing through the branches of the pine, you may almost fancy yourself on the shores of the ocean, and hear the murmurs of its waters; so much do the undulations of the country below resemble its waves.

The valley of the north fork of Saluda river, presents two beautiful water falls, one of which, a short distance north from the state road, has a romantic appearance. The stream is confined within a narrow barrier of rocks, and trees, and precipitates itself from its dizzy height, about 300 feet, almost perpendicular, when it meets with a bed of rugged rocks, among the cavities of which it almost loses itself; its rumbling noise, however, prepares you for his second appearance; again it rushes forth in a broad sheet, and, after roaring and tumbling amid the infracted rocks impeding its course 200 feet more, reaches the peaceful bosom of its parent stream, which winds its silent course through verdant meads.

The summit of the Oconee mountain, near the head waters of Keowee and Tugaloo rivers, is about 16 or 1800 feet above the adjacent country. From it there is a beautiful prospect into Georgia and of the Cherokee mountain.

The country between the Oconee and Table mountains, is generally wild, but all the valleys are highly cultivated.*

* We may compare the boundary of this corner of our state, to a huge gigantic mountain wall, cut by nature into benches or ledges, each several hundred feet above the other, sometimes retreating like steps of stairs, and sometimes projecting, awfully eminent: and—as if to claim protection from the N. W. winds—the plantations

Among these mountains a number of pellucid streams meander, one of which, (a branch of the Keowee,) makes first two falls, of nearly 50 feet each, then calmly flows about 200 yards, when it is precipitated upwards of 80 feet. This last descent is extremely beautiful: the rock over which it tumbles is in the form of a flight of short steps. At its summit it is about 12 feet broad, but it increases as it descends to 96 feet. The protuberances, which resemble steps, break the current into a thousand streams. These pouring in every direction, cover their moss-grown channels with foam. The original stream is small and turbulent. Although the weight of water is not great, it is so dissipated, as to produce a most agreeable effect. About four miles from the late General Picken's farm, there is another cataract; to approach which it is necessary for visitants, occasionally, to leap, crawl, and climb. The mountains rise like walls on each side of the stream, which is choked by the stones and trees, that for centuries have been falling into it. The cataract is about 130 feet high, and some sheets of the stream fall without interruption from the top to the bottom. All the leaves around are in constant agitation, from a perpetual current of air excited by this cataract, and causing a spray to be scattered, like rain, to a considerable distance. Another cataract may be observed descending from the side of a mountain, about six miles distant. This is greater and more curious than the one just described.

Paris mountain is situated in Greenville district; from it the Table mountain, the Glassy, the Hogback, the Tryon, and King's mountain, are distinctly visible. Many farms are also to be seen from this beautiful eminence. The rocks on ts ɔ u thern side are adorned with the fra-

have extended even to the base of this mighty mound from which our sister state looks down upon us. In these cultivated vales Ceres and Pomona seem to reign pre-eminent.

grant yellow honey-suckle. Reedy river is formed by the streams which flow from its surface. A mineral spring issues from its side, which is said to cure ringworms and other diseases of the skin.

The Glassy and Hogback mountains are situated near the boundary line of Greenville and Spartanburgh districts. The waters flowing from them form the sources of the Tyger and Pacolet rivers. At their fountains they are too cold to be freely drank in summer. On these mountains there are four or five snug level farms, with a rich soil and extensive apple and peach orchards. Cotton and sweet potatoes do not thrive here. The settlements are all situated on the sou h side, for the north is unfit for cultivation on account of prodigious rocks, precipices, and bleak cold, winds. Every part, even the crevices of the rocks, are, covered with trees and shrubs of some kind or other. The chesnut trees are lofty, and furnish a quantity of excellent food for swine. In these mountains are several large caverns and hollow rocks, shaped like houses, in which droves of hogs shelter themselves in great snow storms, which occur frequently in winter. The crops of fruit, particularly of apples and peaches, never fail. The climate in these mountains is less subject to sudden changes, than in the plains below. Vegetation is late, but when once fairly begun, is seldom destroyed by subsequent frosts. Neither are there any marks of trees being struck with lightning, or blown up by storms. It is supposed that the mountains break the clouds, and that the lightning falls below; for there the effects of it are frequently visible. On the Hogback mountain there is a level farm of thirty or forty acres of the richest highland in South Carolina. This is covered with large lofty chesnut trees, with an undergrowth of most luxuriant wild pea-vines, very useful for, fattening horses. These animals, while there, are free from flies. The ascent to this mountain is very steep for about two miles; but, with the exception of thirty or forty

yards, expert horsemen may ride all the way to its summit. The prospect from it towards the north and west, exhibits a continued succession of mountains, one ridge beyond another, as far as the eye can see.*

On King's mountain, in York district, the real limestone rock has been discovered. This has also been found in Spartanburgh district. Before these discoveries, the inhabitants had frequently to haul lime for domestic use upwards of a hundred miles.

Beautiful springs of water, issue in plentiful streams from all these mountains. They also for the most part produce a profusion of grass, and are clothed to their summits with tall timber. The intermediate valleys are small, but of great fertility. Hence the pastoral life is more common than the agricultural. The soil of the Table mountain is excellent; that of the others stony and less fertile. But chestnut, locust, pine, oak, and hickory trees grow on them. The champaign country, which becomes more level as it approaches the sea, affords an interminable view, finely contrasted with the wild irregularities of thsoe immense heights which diversify the western extremity of Carolina.

Mineral springs of various virtues have been discovered in several parts of this state. The most noted are, 1st, those of Pacolet river, (Patterson's and Pool's) one on each side; about eight miles east of Spartanburgh Courthouse. The waters are abundant, and impregnated, it is said, with sulphur, which makes them favorable in cases of

* From a spring on one of the small mountains, between the Hogback and the Tryon, water is conveyed more than a thousand feet in a succession of wooden troughs, to the yard of a dwelling house built by Mr. L. It empties into a large reservoir, from which, when filled, it runs over, and soon mingles with the adjacent north Pacolet river, which is there a very small stream. Thus a great domestic convenience is enjoyed by a single mountaineer, which has not yet been obtained by the opulent city of Charleston.

rheumatism, agues, &c.* 2d, The Cedar springs near Fair Forest creek are about four miles south-east of the Court-house; the quality of water similar to the former.†

Nesbitt's springs are in Spartanburgh district, not far from Broad river, close to the lime stone quarries;‡ these are fine springs. Another spring, similar to those of Powlet is within the Catawba lands, near the road leading from Lands-ford to Hill's iron works. There is also one, on a branch of the Waxaw creek, which is said to possess the same virtues as the Catawba springs in North Carolina; and is therefore supposed to be impregnated with iron and sulphur.

A spring, presumed to be impregnated with iron and sulphur, proceeds from the eastern side of Paris mountain. The water is perfectly clear, but smells strongly, like the washings of a gun barrel; the bottom of the spring consists of a very black earth, which smells extremely sulphurous. This spring is very powerful in curing ringworms and other cutaneous disorders: and for that purpose has been resorted to by the inhabitants, with much success, in desperate cases. In the forks of Lynch's creek, a beautiful spring bursts and boils up from the earth in a large stream; these waters are of so salubrious a nature, that many persons visit them in the autumn for health.

ANALYSIS OF THE WATERS.

* *Patterson's Spring.*
Temperature 61¼. Small quantity of Carbonate of Lime.

* *Pool's Spring.*
Temperature 1-8 less 62° Small quantity of Carbonate of Lime, rather greater than at Pattersons.

† *Cedar Springs.*
Temperature 62¼. Small quantity of Carbonate of lime, less than in the above springs.

‡ *Nesbit's Springs.*
All contain Carbonate of Lime, the one near the quarry (Limestone,) contains the most. Temperature of the largest 61°.

Another spring of some notoriety, has been found within a few years past, boiling up from the base of the ridge of high land in Orangeburg district, which overlooks a branch of the Little Saltcatcher swamp. There are many of these springs which extend some hundred yards along the edge of the swamp; their virtues were not known until about the year 1796; when they were first discovered by a huntsman, who was in pursuit of game.

The Eutaw spring is situated in Charleston district, not far distant from Nelson's ferry. It rises through an opening in the earth, of a few inches diameter; and immediately forms a basin of transparent water, a few feet deep; and about one hundred and fifty paces round. It thence penetrates a subterraneous passage, through a ridge of porous limestone, or concretion of large oyster shells; and at a distance of one hundred paces or more, boils up, and bubbles through a variety of passages, forming the head of Eutaw creek.

The waters of this spring, have a purgative effect on those who are not accustomed to them; but otherwise they have no particular character.

Bradford's springs, Sumter district; Rice creek spring, Richland; Blatt's springs, Lexington; and several others, are only noted for the purity and transparency of their waters, having no mineral or medicinal quality attached to them.

When we view the mountains, hills, and dales, of this state, and reflect on the innumerable interesting objects of natural curiosity which they contain, the delightful nature of the climate, the fertility of the soil, in many places reaching to the very tops of the highest hills: when we witness the luxuriance of the crops, seldom or never failing from drought; the vigor of peach and apple orchards, the branches literally bending to the ground with the weight of fruit, the whole presenting the reality of the fascinating [perhaps exaggerated] accounts which some writers have

given of Chili; when, I say, we examine the beautiful scenery and real worth of this section of the state, its salubrious and temperate air, and agricultural advantages, we cannot but regard the period as not remote, when this delightful region shall become a little Switzerland, where our lowland planters may enjoy all the advantages of their usual trip to the northern states, without its dangers, inconveniences, and expense, namely, a pure air, healthy climate, and cool translucid streams.

The country is rapidly approximating to this desirable state of things; the state road will be soon completed, leading from Charleston to the mountains; houses of accommodation, and public stages, are multiplying along this road, to facilitate the progress of the traveller. The healthy region [after leaving the sea-coast] can then be reached in one day's travel from Charleston, so that all dangers will be at an end in passing through the sickly region, even in the midst of summer and autumn.

But what will insure the accomplishment of this important object, so essential to the political and social interests of these two extremes of the State, is, the perfecting of an uninterrupted water communication between Charleston and Columbia, which would enable our citizens below, without fatigue, to reach the hilly country, nay, ascend up to the very foot of the mountains, under the same favorable circumstances. In every point of view, whether commercial, political, social, or pecuniary, a continuous canal from Charleston to Columbia, would prove of incalculable advantage to the whole State.

Intermediate, between the low country and the mountains, are many scenes, interesting, grand and beautiful. The first of these that occur, are the falls of Broad and Saluda rivers, opposite, and near the town of Columbia. Since the erection of a dam, or dyke, across each of these rivers, more interest is given to their water falls. Here

is presented a long sheet of water, precipitated severa feet upon solid beds of rock, which afterwards is perpetually interrupted by craggy rocks, among which it roar and foams for several miles before it becomes again pla cid.

But nothing in the intermediate country of this description, is to be compared to the great falls of Catawba. These are situated above Rocky Mount. Hills confine the descending stream as it approaches them; when advancing nearer, it is further narrowed, on both sides, by high rocks, piled up like walls. The Catawba river, from a width of 180 yards, is now straitened into a channel about one third of that extent, and from this confinement is forced down into the narrowest part of the river, called the Gulf. Thus pent up on all sides but one, it rushes over large masses of stone, and is precipitated down the falls. Its troubled waters are dashed from rock to rock, and present a sheet of foam, from shore to shore; nor do they abate their impetuosity till after they have been precipitated over 20 falls, to a depth very little short of 150 feet. Below Rocky Mount the agitated waters, after being expanded into a channel of 318 yards wide, begin to subside, but are not composed. A considerable time elapses before they regain their former tranquillity.

The wildness of the steep and rugged rocks—the gloomy horrors of the cliffs—the water falls, which are heard pouring down in different places of the precipice, with various sounds, in proportion to their respective distances and descents; the hoarse hollow murmuring of the river, running far below the summit of the rocks, and of the adjacent surface of the earth, are objects well calculated to excite emotions of wonder and admiration in the minds of spectators. The scenery here is sufficiently grand and curious to attract the visits of the most distant inhabitants of Carolina.

The United States' establishment, near Rocky Mount, commands attention also, though now abandoned and in ruins; this circumstance only tends to make it more interesting to the traveller.

The buildings erected here were handsome, and extensive. The magazine (a conical brick building) has entirely tumbled down. The arsenal is a substantial building, erected close to the canal constructed by the state, and is the only building of the whole that promises to be really useful. The barracks surround a square, fronted by the officers' quarters, a large brick edifice; the whole erected on a promontory, projecting into the river. Scrambling down the steep and woody bank, you come to the river, which here hurries its wild, rapid, roaring, and infracted stream, through rocks and shoals, and several woody islands. Nature furnishes few spots more variously romantic than this; a noble river rendered more interesting by the rocks which impede its course, the islands scattered in the stream, the surrounding hills covered with woods, and towering above it, all induce a wish, that the project of a Military establishment here had succeeded, and that this fairy spot had been the abode of refined society.

The public works of the state, executed, and executing at this place, will become every year more attractive as they progress. The canal has been carried through a lofty rocky promontory, and winds, for a considerable distance, along the foot of a deep rocky precipice, supported by massy walls, the foot of which is washed by the river. The extent of the works is now at that point where the descending locks begin; the fall to be overcome here is 121 feet; when this great work is finished, the navigation of this noble river will be opened to the very foot of the Alleghany Mountains, in the neighborhood of the Nolachucky and Wanango rivers, branches of the Holston and French broad.

waters of Tennessee ; and also New river, a water of the Kenhawa.

Rocky Mount, or Grunkilville, close by, is one of those commanding situations that interest the naturalist. Here repose the ashes of one whose memory should be cherished by Carolinians, for his devotion to their cause in the Revolution, and his subsequent efforts to serve them in his professional capacity—Col. Senf, the engineer, both of the Catawba company and of the Santee canal. He sleeps, in what was his garden, at Rocky Mount ; but no obituary stone records his name. A few trees, (which he planted in a spot that he had cut in the fashion of a falling garden,) shade his grave. Col. Senf was a military engineer of considerable talent.

The next most important falls on this river, occur a few miles above ; and then at Landsford. The scenery here cannot fail to interest. Ten thousand rocks and grassy islets meet the traveller's eye, ten thousand murmuring streams meander through them. During low water the cattle delight to graze upon these islets, and upon the sedge, which they gather from the rocks ; at such times they furnish a curious spectacle in the midst of a mighty river.

On Broad river the principal falls of note, met with after leaving Columbia, are, Lockhart's shoals, descending above 40 feet in 2 miles, now overcome by locks. In ascending this fine river, after passing the locks, no natural agitation of the waters occurs until you reach the ninety-nine islands ; from this to the North Carolina line, and a little above, a series of rapids intercept the placidity of the stream. The innumerable islands that fill the river at this place, give rise to the name of the ninety-nine islands. The scenery here is beautiful, and, added to the gentle roar of waters, excites the most agreeable feelings. Passing these falls this river presents an almost unruffled surface, into the very heart of the mountains.

To the lover of his country the head of this river induces a most interesting train of thoughts; and when he ascends the mountain where the western branch of the Broad (here called Green,) river intersects it, he will there behold the waters of the extremes of the union almost interchanging, and inviting the hand of industry and art to unite them. What a spot for the statesman, the man of business, the friend of his country, to pause and contemplate! Here the head springs of the extremes of future mighty empires gush forth from the same fountain, and seem to say, "Unite us, and you bind the political destinies of your country, in the bands of indissoluble peace and prosperity."

What wealth, industry, and political powers, are here separated only by a narrow line! The agricultural riches floating westwardly from this spot, dwindle almost into insignificance, before they reach the place of destination; whilst the wealth which glides eastwardly, from the same point, adds to itself as it passes along. Let us but turn the fountain of waters flowing westwardly, into those gliding eastward, and whilst we give energy to the western, we shall add immensely to our own powers.

But to facts—This spot offers the most favorable means of forming a navigable communication between the eastern and western waters. The Green river, by some of its branches, runs so deep into the dividing ridge where the mountain is comparatively low, and approaches so near the branches of the French Broad, [by the mud creeks,] that there appears but little labor actually requisite to join them. The Mud river runs through a kind of prairie country, and is consequently gentle and free from obstructions to the French Broad; and this river possesses a good navigation to the Holston, except where it passes through the Bald Mountain, near the warm springs in North Carolina: after leaving these falls no material interruption occurs, until you reach the Muscle shoals of Tennessee. When the

extent of navigation of this noble river, with its numerous branches, is taken into consideration, and the richness of the territory watered by them, we may, without extending our view further, form some idea of the agricultural wealth that awaits the acceptance of South Carolina, if she will but make the effort to secure it. The work would not prove colossal, or beyond the means of the state : nay, if the system of internal improvement is carried into effect by the general government, the means are already provided for its accomplishment. But South Carolina should take measures to secure to herself this advantage ; and as the general government have ordered surveys to be made, to ascertain the most practicable route to connect the eastern and western waters, by the Savannah or Broad rivers, the latter, leading through the heart of her territory should be properly represented ; and we would presume to say, from data which have come under our knowledge, that the prospects, connected with the Broad, are superior to those offered by the Savannah. The portage ground of the two great waters is more favourable, where the former river intersects it, than where the latter does. The expense of effecting this navigable intercourse is much less associated with the Broad, than with the Savannah river. The chief obstructions in the Broad are already removed, and except those near the North Carolina line, a navigation now extends from the foot of the Alleghany Mountains to the ocean ; whereas every thing has yet to be done to make the Savannah navigable, from Augusta upwards to the mountains. These are considerations of great weight, connected with the Broad river route.

Among the interesting objects of natural history, in this part of the state, we must not forget King's Mountain, the seat of an eventful conflict, which contributed powerfully to raise the drooping spirits of the nation, in those disas-

trous times when South Carolina was overrun by the enemy.

King's Mountain extends about 15 miles from N. to S. and its spurs spread literally in every direction. From a vast mountain base, this rocky tower rises almost perpendicularly; on the left, or western side, a huge projecting mass hangs over. There is but one way by which this lofty peak can be ascended, on all the other sides it bids defiance to the access of man or beast.*

The height of this rocky spire above its base has been estimated to be one thousand feet. This point lies on the North Carolina side, and is called Crouder's knob; from its elevated precipice bursts Crouder's creek of Catawba.

King's Mountain gives rise to a great number of creeks. It is delightful to travel in this wild country in the summer season, (remarks a traveller;) you get milk, and water as cool as ice, at every house, without expense; and if you stop to eat they give you honey; the hospitality of these people is of the unsophisticated kind; they give without expecting a reward. They speak as they think. They are calm and dispassionate—devoted friends to liberty.

In the vicinity of King's Mountain, in the vales among the hills, are snug small farms, apparently as retired from the rest of mankind as a hermit could wish. One of these farms particularly interests the traveller. Its situation is very romantic. An old Dutchman (Mr. Howser,) purchased a piece of land in this wild place; the principal part

* Some years ago the wolves became very troublesome to the inhabitants, and they in consequence turned out to extirpate them. There was but one pass: this the hunters occupied; a flock of deer were hemmed in upon the summit of this cloud-capt rock, and urged by the hunters, and their dogs, they plunged from the lofty precipice, and were all killed; one of them was jammed in the fork of a tree projecting from the rock.

of it, is a delightful vale, through which King's creek, rising in King's Mountain, winds its way. Upon a hill commanding this little temple, the good old German built his house: he built it of solid stone, found in these mountains, which he selected himself, and had them wagoned home. If our citizens generally would adopt this plan, we should not see so many old deserted fields. A good solid durable house, of stone or brick, often induces a farmer to pay more attention to the improvement of his fields, and to make others of a permanent character.

In commemoration of the battle fought on King's Mountain, a small memorial, designating the spot, has been erected by a few of the citizens. It is in contemplation to erect a splendid monument here, to those brave men who fought and bled so nobly in defence of their country.

The first view of the mountains, travelling the road from Spartanburg to Greenville, is obtained, about 5 miles from the court-house of the former. Their distance is about 25 miles. The effect upon the mind of the traveller, on this first view, is peculiarly pleasing; particularly if such had never before seen the mountain. To the left, in the direction of the road, appears Paris Mountain; to the right, the long range of the Saluda ridge, and close to the Glassy Mountain is seen the Saluda Gap, through which the state road passes. On the right the Hogback Mountain dies away in the distance.

The majesty and sublimity of these vast terrene protuberances, increase as you approach them, and upon the very summit of the most lofty you descry cultivated plantations; one situated upon the pinnacle of the Glassy Mountain, particularly draws the attention.

At Greenville, there is a beautiful water-fall, which deserves notice. Where the road from the village crosses it, the waters are placid and gentle, but they do not proceed far, before they are precipitated over a great mass of rock

in one continued sheet, and continue to tumble from one ledge of rocks to another, (placed like steps,) until they reach another level, formed into a basin below, where they subside a little, and then are hurried over an artificial dam, [thrown up to supply some late iron works, formerly constructed here,] and dashed amid the rocks below. One side of this beautiful water-fall is confined by rocks, piled on rocks; the other side presents a rich foliage, terminated at the bottom by an excellent milling establishment. The abundance and head of waters here, render this spot very valuable (as the country improves) for machinery. The whole fall exceeds 40 feet.

The great falls of Saluda, at Ware's Mills, in Abbeville district, presents an interesting scene. For a long distance these waters exhibit the appearance of foam, owing to their numerous obstructions, and rapidity of current. This point at present is the head of navigation of this beautiful river. At some future day there is little doubt but that it will extend up into the mountains, for the falls mentioned already present the only material obstruction in the interval.

Many other spots might be pointed out worthy the particular notice of the traveller, but the limits allowed in this work do not permit it. We must not however omit mentioning the extraordinary rocks in Lancaster district, which are thus described by an intelligent traveller. "We proceeded on horseback along the low lands up the creek, proposing first to visit a place called the Rock-house. After having advanced about two miles, we descried at the head of a deep valley, in which we rode, a beautiful cascade of water tumbling from the side of the hill, on which this rock-house stands. This spot is highly romantic. The rocks rise in rude piles above the valley, to the height of about two hundred and fifty feet; crowned occasionally with red cedar and savin. About half way up the hill, is the rock-house, resembling the roof of a house. And at the lower

end of it is an aperture, from which a small stream of clear water issues forth ; falling over the rocks below, into the valley. We clambered up the side of the hill to the source of the cascade, and found the rock-house to be composed of two large flat rocks, leaning against each other at top ; forming a complete shelter from the sun and rains. The area of this shelter may be about ninety feet in circumference, remarkably dark and cool ; at the bottom, the stream forming the cascade, brawls along over the rocks, and approaches the steep part of the hill, and is precipitated down its side. Upon the whole the cascade of Juan Fernandez, celebrated by circumnavigators, may be more beautiful ; as that of Niagara is more grand and sublime ; but still this rock and cascade would rank high in ornamental gardening with all those, who either for pleasure or pride, covet the possession of these rare natural beauties.

"We next visited what is called the Great Flat rock, approaching it through a valley, at the head of which it is situated. It is so called, I suppose, to distinguish it from the Flat rock, on the road from Camden to Lancaster court-house. It consists of a huge body of solid rock, covering, according to my estimation upon a second visit, at least fifty acres of land. On the side of the valley to the west, it is elevated above the tops of the trees, and is inaccessible ; to the east, the rock is not so high ; and a little up the sides of it are two caverns, into both of which I entered. But not being provided with candles or torches, I did not think it prudent to proceed far. The cavern, having the smallest entrance, is said afterwards to widen considerably ; to extend farther than the other ; and to have been the hiding place of some tories, during our revolutionary war ; as it is still of wild-cats, wolves, and other wild beasts. Our host informed us, that he had once penetrated it to the distance of about two hundred yards ; and there is a tradition in the neighborhood, that some Indians once entered it and emer-

ged at the distance of three miles, near to Lynche's creek. The color of the rock, when broken, is of a whitish ground, intermixed with small black spots, of very hard consistence, and suitable for mill-stones. The walls of the caverns are highly polished, and appear to be of dark clouded marble.* From the polish of it, I suppose the whole cave to be the deserted channel of some stream of water, which once issued into the valley below. In the evening we visited another rock, which lay across Flat creek; and as it had no name, exercising the privilege of a traveller, I named it "The Turk." On the summit of one large rock is placed another, propped up and poised, as if it were by the hand of art; and by an indulgence of the imagination, you may fancy the upper rock like a turban, on a Turk's head; such a one as you may have seen Mahomet painted with. Both the rocks may be about fifty feet high; and cover a piece of ground of about thirty feet diameter. To the ordinary run of strangers, this rock is considered as a far greater curiosity, than either the Great Flat rock, or even the rock-house, with its beautiful cascade. We were informed of several other curious rocks and caverns, situated in the vicinity; but a great fall of rain converted that into a considerable river, which the evening before we had forded as a creek; and thus put an end to our further inquiries."

The upper part of South Carolina, we would repeat, is full of interesting scenery; her mountains present every variety of the mild, abrupt, sublime, beautiful, grand, and awful. Her rivers offer numerous cascades, placid surfaces, foaming torrents, and deep waters:—the climate is the most delightful in the world, the Montpelier of the United States, (as the amiable Abbè Corrè, ambassador of the

* This is no doubt either granite, slate, or soapstone, as no marble is to be found in this region.

King of Portugal, observed when he visited this state,) the very seat of Hygeia herself:—a soil productive of every thing useful, comfortable, nourishing, and luxurious, and capable of cultivation to the very tops of the highest mountains: the citizens of the lower part of the state, cannot surely be aware of the beauties and advantages of this section of their country, otherwise they would visit it, if not in preference, yet in their route to the northern states. In addition to their own personal benefit, motives of sound policy should dictate it: but we have already noticed this subject, and trust, that not many years will elapse before a closer intercourse between our citizens in the up and low country will take place, so mutually beneficial.

The character of the Rivers of South Carolina is somewhat peculiar, compared with those more northerly: their margins are bordered with considerable bodies of alluvial soil, which enlarge as they descend, so as, in the main rivers, to be in some places seven miles wide. These border lands are immensely fertile, and where reclaimed, [that is, banked in and secured from freshets,] their capacity to produce is astonishingly great. Instances have occurred here of upwards of 2000 wt. of cotton being raised to the acre, in the seed, [worth $50 to $60,] or 100 bushels of Corn. There can be no question but that these lands are the most valuable in the state, and when reclaimed will add immensely to its resources and wealth. They are located chiefly in that section of the state where the uplands are barren and unproductive in a great degree. Although this be the case, yet, when such an improvement takes place, this district of country will become the most wealthy in its agricultural products.

There is no subject associated with the internal welfare of South Carolina more interesting to its citizens, than the reclamation of these swamp lands or alluvial low grounds. The best interests of the state, physical, moral, and pecuni-

ary, are associated with this work, and no effort that can be made, would be too great to accomplish the object. It lies perfectly within the means of the state to effect, without the citizens even feeling the burden of the expense. This subject may perhaps be revived in some detail, hereafter, when I trust, that both the practicability and advantage of this work will be made manifest.

Carolina partakes so much of the nature of a West India climate, that generally five or six, and sometimes seven or eight months of the year pass without frost. It partakes so much of the climate of temperate cold countries, that only three months of the year are always exempt from it. Frosts have been known as late as May, and as early as September. Except extraordinary seasons, the months of November, December, January, and February, never pass without it. It sometimes terminates, for the season, with the month of February, and has been known to keep off as late as the 15th of November. The period of vegetation comprehends, in favourable years, from seven to eight months. It commences in January or February, and terminates in October or November; a term, too short for ripening the most delicate fruits of southern latitudes. The sugar-cane, ginger, bread-fruit, pine apple, banana and coffee trees, cannot stand the severity of a Carolina winter, though they grow well in summer, and some come to perfection in the lower parts of the state. Gooseberries, currants, and cherries, cannot, or rather have not been made to grow to any purpose in the low, though they do in the upper country. Wild cherries are common in the woods; garden cherries, with ordinary care, will bear fruit very well in the upper country. Figs, apricots, nectarines, apples, peaches, pears, olives, and pomegranates; also almonds, pechan or Illinois nuts, though exotics, have been naturalized in Carolina to good purpose, and stand all seasons. Orange-trees are uninjured in ordinary winters, but the frosts of such as are uncommonly severe, occasionally

destroy their stems. Most of them grow again from the roots with the return of the next warm season. These thrive best in the low country, near the sea, and in the most southern part of the state. Apples and peaches are raised in small quantities, and of a very good kind, in and near Charleston; but in general they can only be cultivated to advantage in the middle and western parts of the state. Of all the variety of fruit none thrives better than pears, pomegranates, and water-melons. The latter grow in Carolina to an enormous size, and are equal if not superior to any in the world.

Fruit is furnished from the stores of nature in almost every month of the season, when it is most wanted. Blackberries, strawberries, apricots and raspberries, are ripe in April and May. Plums, whortleberries, early pears, apples, peaches, together with figs and nectarines, follow. Water-melons and musk-melons, continue from June to October. Pomegranates, late peaches, pears, apples, grapes, and winter plums, come in towards the termination of the hot weather; haws, sloes, and fox-grapes, in October; chingaupins, chestnuts and persimmons still later. If to these refreshing and agreeable fruits we add the great variety of esculent vegetables, particularly asparagus, English peas, artichokes, Irish potatoes, green corn; a variety of beans, squashes, pompions, okra tamatoes, salads, beets, carrots, cabbages and cucumbers, most of which are in season for a great part of the summer, we will find abundant reason for thankfulness for the ample provision made for our gratification and comfort.

Several of the finest countries of the world, have a soil and climate like to that which we inhabit. As an independent people, we have access to all countries, and a mercantile intercourse with as many of them as we choose. The productions of the countries bordering on the Mediterranean sea, of Persia, India, China, Japan, of the greatest part of Africa, and of South America, might be suc-

cessfully introduced into some parts of the state. Rice, indigo, and cotton, the three great sources of wealth, all come from, or grow in India; which is but one of the many countries resembling Carolina. Some commodities equally or even more valuable, may be in reserve, to reward the investigations of the citizens of this state.

South Carolina exhibits some splendid *atmospherical phenomena.* From the fatal consequences of *earthquakes,* it is happily exempt. A momentary one, that did no damage, is recorded to have taken place on the 19th of May, 1754; another about 2 o'clock in the morning of April 4th, 1799; the last, which was general throughout the Union, occurred in 1811, but however did little or no damage here.

Though earthqnakes in Carolina are harmless, thunder storms are not always so. When they take place, especially if in the night, their grandeur exceeds description. The frequent balls of fire bursting from cloud to cloud; the forked flashes, darting between the clouds and earth, and from the one to the other alternately, illuminate the whole surrounding atmosphere, and form a magnificent and striking scene. The solemn sound of distant thunder, followed by the vast explosion on the one hand, and the repercussive war on the other, appears tremendously awful. The beasts of the field start from the thicket, and gaze at the surrounding prospect, with evident symptoms of terror and astonishment, and the winged tribes seek the shelter of the groves.—Sometimes indeed, these storms are of short duration, particularly when they come attended with brisk gales of wind, but when that is not the case, they often last four or five hours. While the clouds are gathering, the atmosphere, though before serene, is suddenly obscured. To the inhabitants accustomed to view such appearances, and to experience their salutary effects, in cooling the air, and earth, the thunder storm produces more pleasurable than alarming sensations; but to strangers the "peal on

peal, crashed horrible, convulsing earth and heaven," is exceedingly solemn and terrifying. As the flashes of lightning from the clouds commonly strike the highest objects, and the whole country is covered with woods, the fury of the storm, for the most part, falls upon the trees. Such storms sometimes occasion considerable damage, particularly to the ships in the harbor; and sometimes they are attended with showers of hail, which fall with such force, as to beat down the corn in the fields, and break glass windows. Our elder citizens inform us, that thunder storms were, in the days of their youth, much more frequent and more injurious than they have been for the last forty or fifty years. This is remarkably the case in Charleston, and is probably in part owing to the multiplication of *electrical* rods.—Dr. Hewat, who wrote about 1775, asserts, that he has known in Charleston "five houses, two churches, and five ships, struck with lightning, during one thunder storm." Nothing comparable to this has occurred for many years past. It is nevertheless true, that during the summer there are few nights in which lightning is not visible in some part of the horizon.

Nothing can exceed the beauty of the clouds here during the rising and setting of the sun, from the richness and variety of their colors, and long continuance. The appearance of these glorious aerial displays is not confined to the *summer* and *autumnal* months, they occur sometimes in the middle of winter. To cheer us during the short reign of this dreary season, often is the eye delighted with that splendid boon of heaven, the rainbow, the harbinger of mercy and peace to an offending world. How varied, how numerous are the gifts and blessings of a beneficent Providence to our happy country! And though storms and tempests occasionally spread their terrors over the land, even these result in bringing good.*

* As under the head of Charleston district, notice will be taken of

South Carolina is rich in native and exotic productions: the varieties of its soil, climate, and geological position, afford plants of rare, valuable, and medicinal qualities; fruits of a luscious, refreshing, and nourishing nature; vines and shrubs of exquisite beauty, fragrance, and luxuriance, and forest trees of noble growth, in great variety. A bountiful Providence has showered down upon our country its choicest gifts, and it will be our own fault if we are not contented and happy, by being temperate and industrious in making a right use of the means placed in our hands.

Of the botanical wealth of South Carolina, we may judge from an exhibit of the following catalogue. We shall first notice the Trees, Plants, and Shrubs, indigenous to the state; and second those which have been naturalized.

I. INDIGENOUS.

Acer Rubrum, Red Maple; the bark contains much galic acid, and is used with copperas, for giving a permanent black color. Furniture and gun-stocks are made from its wood.

Acer Saccharinum, Sugar Maple; one tree yields in the proper season about five pounds of good sugar.

Sugar tree, a nondescript species of Acer; yields sugar of a superior quality and more in quantity than the sugar maple.

Acer Regundo, Ash-leaved Maple; the bark of the common maple imparts to cotton or wool a brownish purple; as do also the tops of the wild majorum.

Acer Rubrum, the Scarlet Flowering Maple.

Amorpha Fructicosa, Bastard Indigo; grows to the height of 10 or 12 feet. It is a strong styptic, and restrains excessive discharges of blood. It is a well known die.

Acorus Calamus, Sweet Flagon Calamus; a useful bitter, and an excellent carminative and stomachic. The pow-

the *hurricanes* which have occasionally occurred in this state, we shall omit describing them here.

der of the roots has cured agues, when the Peruvian bark has failed ; good in colics.

Asclepias Erectus and Decumbens, pleurisy root ; a beautiful plant, flowers of a bright orange colour, and good in flatulent colic. Much used by the planters in the disease from which it is named—excellent to produce copious perspiration without heating the body ; it is a very useful sudorific, after proper evacuations ; and combined with them, seldom fails of effecting a cure.

Amyris Elemifera ; the gum Elemi of the shops is obtained from this plant.

Azalea Viscosa ; Variegated Flowers.

Azalea Mudeflora ; the most brilliant species of honeysuckle in the state.

Anthemis Nobilis, common or wild Chamomile ; both the leaves and flowers possess very considerable antiseptic properties.

Actea Spicuta, Herb Christopher, or Baneberries ; the juice of these berries, boiled with alum, affords a fine black die or ink.

Annona Glabea Papaw ; the fruit is large, yellow, and when ripe, resembles the banana ; very luscious to eat ; a good purgative medicine.

Andromeda Nitida, Carolinian Red Buds ; one among the most beautiful flowering and fragrant shrubs ; affording a delicious harvest to the honey bee.

Andromeda Arborea, Sorrel Tree ; its leaves are as pleasant to the taste as garden sorrel.

Andromeda Plumata ; the leaves are small, and change from a deep glossy green, before they fall off, to yellow, red, purple, &c. giving the tree a beautiful appearance even in their decline ; at this time the flowers resemble a plume of delicate white feathers. The species of andromeda, called wicke, is used to cure the toe itch and ground itch.

Aralia Spinosa, Prickly Ash ; a watery infusion of the bark of the root is a certain emetic, and proves frequently

cathartic. Its use is common in checking the progress of intermittents.

Agrimonia Cupatonium, common Agrimony, or Cuckhold ; affords a tolerable gold color ; forms a good drink in fever.

Anthoxanthum Giganteum ; tall vernal or spring grass.

Aristolochia Serpentaria, Virginia Snake-root. Polygala Senega-Seneka Arifolium, Heart Snake-root, and Agave Virginica, Button Snake-root.—The three first are used in febrile diseases, and with the aid of the lancet, blisters and salts, are equal to the cure of most of the common inflammatory fevers : good in typhus and nervous fevers. The last has been found a powerful auxiliary, in cases of tetanus and other spasmodic complaints ; and a tincture of the root and leaves, is an active and safe emetic. It is also found most useful in cases of flatulent colic, and is a powerful sudorific ; in cases of gangrene and foul ulcers it is superior to any thing yet discovered, used as a poltice. The Samson snake-root, dipped in spirits possesses extraordinary effects in removing dyspepsia. It may be taken in the form of powder, tincture, or decoction.

Asarum Canadense, Wild Ginger or Colt's-foot ; the root is used as a remedy for the hooping-cough.

Alopecurus Pratensis ; Meadow Fox-tail Grass. Alopecurus Caroliniauus, Carolina Fox Grass ; both very promising for cultivation, especially in low or boggy grounds, which have been drained.

Agrostis, Bent Grass.

Avena Caroliniana, Oat Grass ; when cut green makes excellent fodder for horses ; grows in rich tide lands.

Arundo Gigantea, et Ticta, Cane or Reed ; used for angling rods, and weaving looms ; grows so large towards the heads of the rivers, that a joint of the cane is said to hold near a pint of liquor ; the leaves are evergreen, and afford excellent food for cattle ; found in quantities in the rich deep swamps of the lower country. The leaves of the common reed or cane, impart to wool a fine green colour.

Angelica Lucida, Aromatic Angelica ; found on and near the mountains. Its root is much esteemed, resembling the ginseng in taste : a good substitute for the Peruvian bark ; a tea of it is useful in flatulent colics.

Alsine Media ; common Chick Weed.

Amaryllis Atamasco, Atamasco Lilly ; blossoms in April.

Allium Canadense ; Canadian Garlic.

Æsculus Pavia, Fish Poison, Horse-chestnut or Buck's-eye ; its root is used as soap for washing woollens ; when thrown into water it has a property of stupifying the fish so that they will lay on the top of the water, and may be taken with the hand ; the Indians use it in this manner for catching fish.

Æsculus Pariflora, small white flowered Æsculus ; found towards Keowee river, and the adjacent mountains.

Aster, several species of Star-wort ; produces beautiful flowers.

Arum, several species of Arum or Wampee : possess stimulating qualities.

Arum Maculatum, Cucko pint ; leaves used for blistering.

Agaricus, Boletus, Hydnum, Phallus, Clavaria, and Lycoperdum, several species of Fungus.

Betula Alba, Birch ; used for baskets and hoop-poles : the leaves die a faint yellow : a resinous matter abounds in this tree which is highly inflammable.

Betula Alnus, Alder ; the bark gives a red color, and with the addition of copperas a black ; also used to die thread brown.

Bignonia Catalpa ; Catalpa or Catawba tree ; its blossoms have a beautiful appearance ; the tree grows large.

Briza ; Quaking Grass ; favorable for wet grounds ; cows, sheep, and goats will eat it. Bromus Ciliatus ; Broom Grass.

Bignonia Simpervirens, Yellow Jessamine ; extremely agreeable ; both to the eye and the smell, blossoms in March and April.

Bartsia Coccinea. The beautiful American painted cup. (This plant was named in honor of Dr. Benjamin Smith Barton, M. D.)

Berberis Vulgaris, Barbary bush ; the root gives leather and wool a beautiful yellow. The berries make an agreeable jelly, also a dry sweetmeat ; an infusion of the bark in wine is a purgative. The shrub should never be permitted to grow near corn, for it will prevent the ears filling.

Callicarpa Americana ; Shrubby Callicarpa.

Calycanthus Floridus, Carolinian Allspice ; a delightful sweet-scented shrub, scarcely distinguishable from that of ripe strawberries ; flowers in May, until almost harvest ; has been substituted for allspice.

Cassena Paragua, Alex Vometoria ; Yapon or South Sea Tea-tree ; was substituted for tea during the revolutionary war ; held in great esteem among the Indians ; is a powerful diuretic.

Cotula Fœtida, Wild Chamomile ; resembling chamomile flowers, and frequently used as a substitute for them.

Convolvulus Panduratus ; grows in low grounds, near the water ; the qualities of this plant are purgative, good in gravel : blossom from May to August.

Cynosurus, Dogtail Grass.

Cephalanthus, or Platanus Occidentalis, Button Wood or Plane Tree ; grows 60 or 70 feet high, and 3 feet diameter ; sometimes sawed into boards, and used by card-makers for card-boards or backs.

Cornus Florida ; Highland Dogwood.—The bark has been used with some success, being a good substitute for the Peruvian bark, in fevers and mortifications ; this flowers in May. The flowers, which are very beautiful, are succeeded by red berries.

Callitriche Verna ; Vernal Star Grass.

Chionanthus Virginica, Fringe or Snowdrop tree ; The

bark of the root of this shrub, bruised and applied to fresh wounds, is accounted a specific in healing them without suppuration.

Cornucopiæ Perennans, Walter's Grass; of excellent qualities.

Campanula Perfoliata, Bell Flower.

Cyrilla Racemiflora, clustered flowering Cyrilla.

Chenopodium Album, Lamb's Quarters; used as a garden vegetable.

Chenopodium Anthelminticum, Jerusalem Oak; a noxious weed, having a long tap root. Like the pink-root, or Indian pink, the juice of its leaves is used in worm cases with success, either by giving the seed with molasses or honey, or boiled in milk; or the expressed juice of the plant.

Chenopodium Maritimum, Sea Blite, or White Glass Wort; grows near the salt beaches; an excellent pot herb.

Cicuta Maculata, Water Hemlock; grows at the sides of rivers in the low country; of a poisonous nature, blossoms in August.

Corypha Pumila, Dwarf Palmetto; found as high up as the middle country; grows on the sea islands; the leaves make durable hats.

Corypha, or Chamœrops Palmetto, Cabbage Palmetto; grows on the sea islands and adjacent to salt water rivers; has a strong spongy stem 30 or 40 feet high, used for all salt water works, being not liable to be injured by salt water worms like other timber; excellent in the construction of forts; the top of this tree yields a substance resembling cabbage, used sometimes as such.

Carduus, Thistle; several varieties.

Cercis Canadensis, Red Bud Tree; its blossoms are used sometimes as a sallad. An ornamental tree.

Cassia, several species, Cassia Marylandica, American Senna; not inferior to the senna of the shops; has long been employed as a purgative.

Cactus Opuntia, common Indian Fig, or Prickly Pear;

grows plentifully on the sea islands, and in some places in the middle and upper country ; it furnishes a scarlet die. The cochineal feeds on this fruit, and derives therefrom the brilliant color belonging to this insect ; they are found in vast numbers on its leaves in the months of April and May.

Cratœgus or Mespilus, several species of Thorn ; wood tough, used for handles to tools.

Carthamus Carolinianus, Carolina Saffron; grows in the lower country.

Corylus Americana, Hazelnut-tree ; grows in the upper country.

Celtis Occidentalis, American yellow fruited Nettle-tree. The juice of this tree is said to be astringent, and to give ease in violent dysenteries. The fruit, commonly called sugar nut, is agreeable eating.

Clethra Alnifolia, Alder-leaved Clethra ; a beautiful flowering shrub.

Cornus Alterna, Alternate branched or Female Virginian Dogwood ; flowers in clusters, succeeded by purple berries.

Cupressus Disticha, Carolina Cypress-tree ; is the largest tree growing in the state, being sometimes 30 feet in circumference. Its wood is very durable, and yet easy to work. Large canoes, requiring six or eight oarsmen are sometimes made from a single tree. They are sufficiently numerous in some single swamps, to afford materials for building every house in a large town. They afford plank and timber for ships, houses, and various other purposes ; also boards for pannel work, shingles for covering houses, tubs, churns, and other dairy utensils.

Convallaria Polygonatum, Solomon's seal ; an excellent remedy for the scald head, and cutaneous eruptions. From the leaves a beautiful durable green color may be prepared by the assistance of lime.

Chironia Anbularis, Lesser Centaury ; an excellent tonic and bitter, in the low state of fevers, when the body is pre-

pared for medicines of that class. It is the basis of the famous Portland Powder used in the gout, a decoction of the whole plant destroys vermin and cures the itch.

Ceanothus Americanus, Red Root; the bark of the root is a very strong astringent, and is much used in diarrhœas. The leaves of this plant have been found a good substitute for the teas of China and Japan.

Calendula Officinalis, Garden Mary Gold; the flowers dried dyes a yellow.

Datura Tatula, Thorn Apple; possesses deleterious qualities; its leaves and bark, either used simply or in ointment are very healing for galls and sores.

Datura Stramonum, Jimson or Stink Weed; a powerful medicine in convulsive afflictions, and epilepsy; using the expressed juice of the leaves, (prepared by evaporation,) 12 to 16 grains a day; and in some of the most obstinate complaints to which human nature is liable: prepared in the form of an ointment, it has an anodyne effect, when applied to scalds, burns, piles, old sores or other pains, on or near the surface of the body; an application of the leaves frequently produces the same result. The seed or leaves given internally, bring on delirium.

Daucus, Wild Carrot or Bird's Nest: the seeds are diuretic and carminative, highly recommended in calculous complaints. Dirca Palustris, Marsh leather wood.

Dionæa Muscipula, Venus's fly trap, found near Savannah on the sea shore. Its leaf possesses such sensitive powers, that when insects light thereon, it closes from either side, like a ferrated steel spring trap; and thus detain the unfortunate insect so long as its struggles excite the irritable powers of the leaf.

Delphinum Carolinianum, Carolinian blue bark-spur. The expressed juice of the petals with the addition of a little alum makes a good blue ink. Blossoms in May.

Dolichos, Wild pea. Dianthus Carolinianus, Carolina Scarlet Pink.

Diospiros Virginian, Persimon Tree, is one of the strongest vegetable astringents, and much used in various cases, where medicines of that class are indicated: the fruit when fully ripe has a sweet and agreeable taste. A full grown tree will often yield two bushels or more of fruit, which upon distillation will afford as many gallons of spirits. In some places they brew of them very good beer.

Eupatorium Pilosum, Wild Horehound, it is bitter and stomachic, and of much virtue in curing the bites of snakes.

Eupatorium Marrubrium, Tame Horehound, possessing nearly the same virtues.

Eupatorium Perfoliatum, Thoroughwort; (Cross wort, Indian sage,) a powerful cleanser of the blood; is also an emetic, and used by the Indians in intermittent fevers. It is termed by them staunch blood, from its properties this way. There is a shrub, the size of the Chingnapin, which grows in all our swamps, the bark of which when scraped from an old plant is an admirable styptic. It has been known to stop the most serious hermorage; the common name of it is Jezzicho. A wine glass of the expressed juice of the green herb, drank every hour, is a certain cure for the bite of a rattle-snake; the bruised leaves should be applied to the part.

Euonymus Carolinensis, Carolina Spindle Tree, the seeds are of a beautiful pale red colour when ripe, and make a fine appearance after the leaves have fallen off. The berries vomit and purge violently. They are fatal to sheep. Powdered and sprinkled upon the hair they destroy vermin.

Erysimum Medicinale, Worm seed, a most excellent vermifuge for children. The seed bruised and put in milk, then strained and drank.

Euphorbia, Ipecacuanha, possessing many very active emetic and purgative virtues. A species of this plant (E. Cyparisias) is so acrid that warts or corns, anointed with the juice presently disappear a drop of it put into the hol-

low of a decayed and aching tooth, destroys the nerve and consequently removes the pain.

Equisetum, Ophioglossum, Osmunda, Polypodium, Asplenium, Blechnum, Pteris, et Adianthum, several species of Ferns.

Fagus Sylvatica atro-punicea. Beech tree, used in making sundry articles of furniture; and is split into thin scales for Band boxes: also makes stocks for planes.

Fagus Castanea, Chesnut tree, a very durable wood; it grows to the height of 60 or 80 feet and four or five feet in diameter, it is used for tubs or vats for liquor, and never shrinks after being once seasoned; the nuts are pleasant, and are dried and used by some in place of coffee.*

Fagus Castanea Pumila, Chinquapin tree, yields a pleasant fruit; posts made of this tree are very durable.

Fothergilla Gardenea, Gardenea, A beautiful flowering shrub, named by Linnæus in honour of Dr. Garden of this state.

Ferula Villosa, Hairy giant Fennel, grows 6 or 8 feet high.

Fragaria Vesca, Scarlet Strawberry, a delicious and wholesome fruit of a cooling and laxative nature; it is of medicinal qualities, as aperieniu, visceral obstructions and jaundice; grows in abundance in the upper country.

Fraxinus Americana, Red Ash; grows 20 or 30 feet high.

Fraxinus Alba, American White Ash; grows 40 or 50 feet high, and 18 inches or more in diameter; the timber is much used by wheel-rights, chairmakers, &c. for making shafts, rimming of wheels, &c. The inside bark and lays of the ash are counted good to promote urine.

Festuca, some species of fescue grass; favourable for sheep, who are fond of it.

Geranium Maculatum, Crow's foot, Crane's bill; highly extolled for its styptic power in stopping bleeding, and in

* This tree attains to a great age. The great chesnut of Topoorth [England] is computed to be 1000 years old.

immoderate menstrual discharges, either in a state of powder or as a decoction in milk.

Gentiana, several species. Sampson's snake root, blossoms in October and November, its roots are an agreeable bitter, which is employed in cases of dyspepsia.

Gordonia Lacianthus, Loblolly Bay Tree, found in bays and swamps.

Gnaphalium Margaritaceum, Cat's foot or Colt's foot, good for colds and coughs.

Gleditschia, Polysperma, Honey Locust Tree; a metheglin beverage is sometimes made from the pods, which are of a very saccharine quality.

Gleditschia Aquatica, Water Acacia.

Gleditschia Spinosa, Honey Locust. The pods from the sweetness of their pulp are used to brew beer.

Glycine or Carolina Kidney Bean, an excellent vegetable.

Hordeum Nodosum, Rye Grass; grows in high river swamp; mature in May—sheep and horses eat it.

Halesia Diptera, two winged fruited Halesia; grows 12 or 15 feet high.

Halesia Tetraptera, Snow Drop Tree; throws out a number of flowers of ornamental appearance, and blossoms in May.

Hedera Quinquefolia, American Ivy; will rise often 30, 40, or 50 feet, by receiving the support of a wall, &c. The roots are used by leather cutters to whet their knives upon; the leaves have been applied to issues. The berries purge and vomit.

Hydrangea Glauca, Hydrangea; found on the banks of the Keowee river and on the Table Mountain;—a singular, beautiful and flowering shrub; blossoms in the Autumn.

Hopea Tinctoria, Sweet leaf, or Horse sugar, makes a beautiful yellow dye;* the leaves have been used with advantage in cases of nephritis or calculus.

* Capt. Felder near Orangeburg, procured a paste from the leaves

Hamamelis, Witch hazel ; remarkable for blooming late in the fall.

Hibiscus, several Species. Hibiscus Palustris, grows and blossoms luxuriantly in June, July and August, in tide lands.

Ilex Cassine, or Dahoon Holly ; a beautiful species of evergreen bearing red berries in clusters ; grows near the sea shore.*

Ilex Myrtifolia, grows in the middle country, much of this Holly is to be found along the Orangeburg road from Charleston.

Ilex Decidua, Deciduous Holly, produces red berries.

Ilex Aquifolium. Prickly leafed red berry Holly ; an evergreen; its wood is very white, and used by cabinet and mathematical instrument makers for inlaying mahogany. The oil distilled from the shavings, good for curing the piles, and relieving the tooth ache, and has been given in epilepsies; the leaves when dried destroy worms, &c. There is another variety called the yellow berried holly.

Iris, Blue and Yellow Flag. Iris Virginica, possesses considerable diuretic powers ; a decoction of the root in the hands of several planters, has performed cures in dropsical cases. The roots of the yellow flag mixed with the food of hogs, bitten by a mad dog, has been known to save, when without it others have run mad.

Juniperus, Caroliniana or Virginiana, Red Cedar; makes durable furniture, posts and coffins ; it is nearly as lasting as stone. This tree is a beautiful evergreen ; the berries are little inferior to the Juniper berries in medical powers.

Juglans Alba, Hickory nut ; when small, answers very well for hoop poles, its timber used for cogs, &c. ; the in-

of the sweet loaf, and those of the yellow Indigo; a species of Cassia for which he obtained one guinea per pound, during the Revolutionary War.

* Some species of Ilex or Holly [observes Dr. Barton] deserve to be further investigated, particularly the Ilex Vomitoria of Aiton, or Cussena of our Indians, a powerful diuretic.

ner bark dyes an olive or yellow color; the nuts are pleasant food.

Juglans Cinerea, Shell bark Hickory nut, grows in the upper country.

Juglans Nigra, Black Walnut: grows to a large tree; its timber much used in making cabinet work; little inferior to mahogany: the bark and fruit impart to wool or cotton an excellent dark olive color.

Juncus, several species of Rush; used to make baskets. The pith used for candle wicks; and the name of rush lights is given to such.

Kalmia Latifolia, Calico Flower, wild ivy or laurel. A beautiful flowering evergreen, grows luxuriantly through the state, producing large clusters of variegated flowers, which at a small distance have the appearance of calico; these flowers produce much honey to the bees, but is of a poisonous quality; the leaves are noxious to sheep and other animals, except the deer. The American Indians sometimes use a decoction of it to destroy themselves; and a decoction of it externally applied has often cured the itch. This plant has been found by Dr. Barton to be a useful medicine in a variety of cases, viz. diarrhœa, scald head and obstinate sores, used as an ointment.

Kalmia Hirsuta, Small Ivy; found near the high hills of Santee.

Laurus Borbonea, Red Bay Tree; its grain is so fine and bears so good a polish that it is sometimes used for cabinet work; it also dies a beautiful black color; its leaves are used as a spice by some.

Laurus Benzoin, Spice Wood. The bark, berries, &c. have a strong aromatic smell like that of benzoin; and was supposed by some to be the tree from whence it is produced.* Decoctions made from it are given to horses successfully in certain cases. Blossoms in March and April.

* The Styrax Binzoe is the plant from which the Benzoin of the shops is extracted.

Laurus Geniculata, Carolinian spice-wood tree; resembles the benzoin except in having berries not of so red a colour.

Laurus Sassafras, Sassafras tree; rises sometimes to the height of 20 or 30 feet; the roots and wood have been long used as a sudorific and purifier of the blood, in scorbutic and cutaneous disorders and rheumatisms: the bark of the root is much the strongest, yielding a considerable quantity of hot, aromatic oil: and when powdered and joined with other febrifuges has been given with success in intermittents &c. also used as a tea in female complaints, but sometimes occasions the head ache. Its timber is of long duration; blossoms in April.

Liquidambar styraciflua, Sweet-gum; of valuable medicinal virtues.

Linum Virginianum, Wild Flax, grows towards the mountains, an excellent purgative, has been given in cases of obstinate rheumatism, acts as a diuretic.

Lilium, Superbum Martagon et Calesbæi, several species of Lily.

Liriodendrum tulipefera, Tulip tree, this often grows 70 or 100 feet high and from 12 to 20 feet in circumference. The flowers are large and beautiful, the wood is used in building and in furniture; the bark is frequently used in intermittents and dysentery; many are of opinion that it is little inferior to Peruvian bark; the bark of the root is used as an ingredient in bitters, &c.

Lonicera Lutea Caroliniensis, Yellow Carolinian wood-bine, or honey suckle, a beautiful vine of the climbing species, bearing bright yellow blossoms, extremely elegant and fragrant, resembling the English honey suckle; found growing on the Rocks of Paris mountain in Greenville district.

Lonicera sempervirens, Ever-green scarlet Honey Suckle, a great climber on high land, of ornamental appearance, blossoms in April.

Lonicera, Red American wood-bine or honey suckle, a

beautiful climbing plant, blossoms in January and February, also in May and June in the low country.

Lavandula, Wild Lavender, grows on the Table mountain, blossoms in August.

Lupinus Perennis et Pilosus, Lupine, blossoms in May.

Lobelia, Blue cardinal flowers, several species; of the roots of one of the species growing on the mountains the Indians make a part of their diet drink, it possesses diuretic qualities, blossoms in June, July and August.

Lobelia Inflata, Indian tobacco, good in asthma, by making a tincture of the leaves of the fresh plant.

Lycopus urginicus, Bugle weed, or water Horehound, found near water courses; excellent in cases of Hymoptisis. The virtues of this plant have been highly celebrated of late.

Lycopus Europæus, Water Horehound or Gipsy Wort, the juice gives a fixed black dye.

Morus Nigra, Black Mullberry. Its fruit is pleasant and wholesome, quenches thirst, abating heat, and proves laxative; good in sore throat and ulcers of the mouth. Its wood makes furniture, &c. The silk worms are raised from this tree. The bark of the root an excellent vermifuge, particularly for the tape worm.

Myrica Cerifera, Candleberry Myrtle, the berries afford a wax for candles. A decoction of the bark is good for dropsies and jaundice, and as a mild emetic. It is used to tan calf skins; gathered in the autumn it dies wool yellow; grows near the salt water.

Mimosa Intsia, Sensitive Briar: grows generally through the country.

Musci, several species of Mosses.

Magnolia Grandiflora, Ever green Carolinian Laurel tree or Magnolia. This is one of the most beautiful and noble evergreen trees yet known, putting forth large, white and fragrant blossoms in May. shooting up its stem 50, 60, and 80 feet, having a regular head: it grows adjacent to the salts.

Magnolia Glauca, small sweet Bay tree; puts forth fragrant white blossoms in May, the bark is an agreeable aromatic, tonic medicine, found in low moist ground, the seeds and bark in the form of a tincture have been used in the cure of rheumatisms with success.

Magnolia Tripetala, the Umbrella tree, called so from its large leaf.

Magnolia Acuminata, Cucumber tree; grows sometimes to the height of 30 or 40 feet, named from the seed vessels, somewhat resembling a small cucumber; a spiritous tincture from these has been used advantageonsly in rheumatic complaints.

Magnolia Fraseri, Fraser's auriculated Bay tree, found near Keowee river.

Mitchella Repens, Patridge berry; a decoction of this plant is esteemed a good emetic and has obtained a very general use.

Menispermum Carolinum, Carolinian Moon seed.

Melica, Melic Grass. The country people make brooms of this grass.

Mentha Pulegium, Penny Royal, grows plentifully in the upper country, excellent in hysterics, and menstrual complaints; and the syrrup in whooping cough.

Mentha Sylvestris, Horse Mint, excellent in cases of ague and fever.*

Nymphæa, several species of Water lilly. The ripe seed or nuts of one species of this plant, N. Nebumbo are greatly esteemed by the Indians.

Nyssa Aquatica, Virginian or Carolinian Water Tupelo tree, rising with a strong upright stem, to the height of 80 or 100 feet. The berries are near the size and shape of small olives and may be preserved in like manner, the timber is used in making trays, bowls, and other house uten-

* Mintwater is well known as a carminitive and antispasmodic; and good in hysterical affections.

sils, being a clean white wood. The narrow leafed Tupelo is sometimes called Black Gum, and is so tough a wood that it is used for the naves of cart and waggon wheels.

Origanum, Wild Marjoram, grows on the rocks at Pickenrille. The tops impart to wool or cotton a brownish purple *

Olea Americana, Wild Olive, grows on the sea islands, is a beautiful evergreen tree ; blossoms in May, the fruit is nearly oval, of the size of a sparrow's egg, of a beautiful bluish purple, and covered with a nebula or gloom.

Orobanche Virginiana, Broomvape or Cancer root ; very astringent, good in cancerous sores, galling of the skin, and in cases of St. Anthony's fire.

Oxalis Acetosella, Wood Sorrel, makes with milk a grateful whey, cooling in fevers,, and from it may be prepared an essential salt, like that of lemons, for any purpose requiring a vegetable acid ; the leaves successfully applied to scrophulous ulcers, and useful in scurvy and scorbutic eruptions.

Prunus Cerasus Virginiana, common Wild Cherry : furniture is made of its wood, a decoction of the bark is useful in dyspepsia, consumptions, intermittent fevers, and to wash ulcers. Its gum is nearly equal to gum arabic, it is very nourishing, and excellent to staunch a wound ; its fruit, by infusion in brandy, is a rich cordial.

Prunus Bisitanica, Wild orange or Portugal laurel, a beautiful evergreen growing to the height of 30 feet, and in March putting forth a profusion of blossoms, of strong mellifluous flavor; used by some to form hedges.

PrunusAngustifolia, Chickasaw Plum ; fruit, egg shaped with a very thin skin and soft sweet pulp, the color of this fruit is yellow and crimson.

* The essential oil of this plant is much used as a caustic by farriers: a little cotton moistened with it and put into the hollow of an aching tooth, frequently relieves the pain.

Prunus, Large black sloe, grows in the middle and upper country.*

Prunus, Small black sloe; grows in the lower country, puts forth a number of beautiful white clustered blossoms in March, at a small distance they look like so many large white roses.

Prunus, Spinosa or Hiemalis Winter Plum, bears a rich fruit, is much used in making sugar preserves. The bark of the roots and branches is considerably styptic.

Prunus Chicasa, Spring Plum, juice cooling and wholesome, the bark dyes a yellow.

Platanus Occidentalis, Sycamore or Plane tree, grows often from 60 to 100 feet high, and from 10 to 30 feet in circumference; This tree is sometimes sawed into boards and has been also used by the card makers for card boards or backs.

Pinus Tæda, Pitch or Frankincense Pine, produces terpentine and tar.

Pinus Palristus, Yellow Pine, much used in building and for all other domestic purposes.

Pinus Strobus, White Pine, grows in the neighborhood of the mountains.

Pinus Sylvestris, Pinus Abies, Balsamea, Balm of Gilead, grows near the Oconee mountain, yields a Balsam much famed as a dressing to wounds, and for relieving internal disease.

N. B. The Pitch and Yellow Pines attain a height of upwards of 100 feet with a beautiful straight stem two thirds of the way, suited for masts of vessels, &c.

Populus Deltoide, White Poplar, or Cotton tree; grows upon rich low lands, very tall, with a large erect trunk, reresembling the asper tree, the timber is white, firm, and

* The tender leaves dried are sometimes used as a substitute for tea. An in usion of a handful of the flowers is a safe and sure purgative. The bark powdered in doses of two drams, will cure some agues. Letters written upon linen or woollen with the juice of the fruit will not wash out.

elastic, used principally for fence rails.

Populus Nigra, Black Poplar.

Populus Tremula, Aspen tree, found near the mountains; the bark an excellent tonic and stomachic.

Populus Eterophylla, Virginia Poplar.

Pyrus Malus Coonaria, Crab apple tree, blossoms in April, the flowers of a beautiful rose colour, and extremely fragrant; it bears an acid fruit frequently used for conserves, and makes the finest cider. The leaves afford a yellow dye. The acid juice of the fruit is used in recent sprains, and as an astringent or repellent.

Philadelphus Inodorus, Mock Orange, an ornamental shrub.

Phytolacca Decandria, Poke root weed ; the tender plant is an excellent substitute for spinach. The leaves made into ointment with lard, good in ulcers, and an admirable remedy for the piles; a tincture of the berries is employed in chronic rheumatisms; ulcerous and gouty affections, nocturnal pains, and cancers, a decoction of the root is used by farriers in cleansing fistulus ulcers ; it also possesses cathartic powers. This plant, says Dr. Barton, is entitled to the attention of physicians.

Podophyllum Peltatum, man drake, May apple or wild lemon, the root of this plant affords a certain and salutary cathartic. Dr. Barton prefered it to Jalap because it is not so irritating, and may be procured fresh and genuine in almost every part of the United States—the fruit is pleasant eating ; the wild pigeons are said to feed upon it.

Poa, several species of meadow grass ; cattle fond of it.

Passiflora, some species of passion flower.

Polygala, vulgaris Neck wort ; its roots are extremely bitter, a decoction used in colds, pleurisies, &c. promoting perspiration as well as expectoration.

Polygala Senega, Senega rattle snake root, possesses great medicinal virtues. This is one of the most invaluable articles of the materia medica (says Dr. Barton). It is peculiarly useful in the diseases of cynanche trachialis, croup or hives :

in certain states of poripreumonia, or pleurisy, and in dropsical affections, it is admirable to promote perspiration and the menstrual discharges.

Potentilla Reptans, Cinque foil ; a decoction of this plant sweetened with loaf sugar, good in dysentery and bowel complaints.

Pyrola, Umbellata Pippsissava, Winter Green; useful in nephritic cases.*

Plantago Virginica et Caroliniana, Plantain ; blossoms in April, the green leaves applied to cuts and fresh wounds, for the bite of snakes, &c. the expressed juice of the whole plant is given until relief is had.

Ptelea Trifoliata, Flowering Ptela ; an ornamental shrub.

Portulacca Oleracea, Green Purslane.

Panax Quinquefolium, Five leaved Gensing; useful in cases of debility and gravel complaints.

Panax Trifolium, three leaved Gensing; grows in the upper country in rich land, and on the mountains. This plant formed an article of considerable trade formerly with the Indians ; makes an excellent cordial.

Quercus Virens ; Carolina live Oak, Grows on lands adjacent to the salt water, is an evergreen, and the most durable of oaks ; it is almost as heavy as Lignum Vitæ, its trunk is short, sometimes six and seven feet diameter, and its large crooked branches spread frequently over near half an acre of ground; it yields the best of timber for ship building.

Quercus Alba, White Oak; used for making baskets, hoops, whip handles, &c.

Quercus Rubra, Red Oak; a decoction of the bark useful in diarrhœas and gangrene, internally and externally applied ; the bark itself is used in tanning leather, the capsules and bark afford a good fixture for brown or black dyes. The medicinal qualities of the Red and Black Oak bark, are invaluable,

* Great medicinal virtues are ascribed to this plant in some parts of the United States; excellent in gravel, old cases of gomorrhœa, menstrual discharges; also catarrhs and consumptions.

in intermittents, dysentery, indigestion, and other diseases of weakness or loss of tone in the system ; as a bath in these cases its virtues are most remarkable, even in violent cases of small pox. Its use ought to be more generally known.

Quercus Tinctoria, Great Black Mountain Oak ; its bark is used for dying black.

Quercus Phellos, Carolina willow leaved Oak.

Quercus Humilis, Highland dwarf willow leaved Oak.

Quercus Humilia, Shrub Oak, useful for fire wood and hoop poles.

Quercus, Prinus, Chesnut leaved White Oak, used for various purposes of husbandry.

Quercus Aquatica, Water Oak.

Quercus Lirati, Water White Oak.

Quercus Sinuata, Spanish Oak ; a large and beautiful tree.

Quercus Villosa, Hairy leaved Oak.

Quercus Obtusilova, Upland White Oak.

Quercus Prinus Monticola, Mountain Chesnut Oak.

Quercus Prinus Pumila, Chinquapin Oak.

Quercus Cinerea, Upland Willow Oak.

Quercus Laurifolia, Laurel leaved Oak.

Quercus Triloba, Downy Black Oak.

Quercus Falcata, Downy Red Oak.

Quercus Eatesbæi, Sandy Red Oak.

Quercus Coccinea, Scarlet Oak.

Rubia Perigrina, Wild Madder ; dyes a fine red color, and possesses medicinal virtues, given in the rickets and dropsy.

Rhamnus Carolinianus, Carolinian Buck thorn, a purgative syrrup is prepared from the berries ; blossoms in May.

Rhamnus Frangula, Blackberry bearing Alder ; the bark dies yellow. From a quarter to half an ounce of the inner bark boiled in small beer, is a sharp purge. In dropsies or constipations of the bowels of cattle, it is a very certain purgative.

Rumex, several species of Dock, one of these called pa-

tience is a grateful vegetable when young, not inferior to spinage; the narrow leafed dock is good in all cutaneous diseases, and ring worms; the seeds are good in dysentery; the fresh roots bruised and made into an ointment or decoction cure the itch; the roots give from a straw color to pretty fine olive and deep green, to cloths previously bleeched. The Sorrel Dock or common Sorrel is eaten as a sauce and sallad. The salt of lemon is prepared from the expressed juice of this plant.

Rhododendron Ferrugineum, Rose bay; a beautiful scarlet flowering shrub, blossoms in May.

Rosa, several species Rosa Carolinensis, Carolina Rose; flowers single, of a red color, and late coming.

Rosa Ferox, sometimes called Rosa Multiflora; the nondescript Rosa Simensis, Perpetual Rose.

Rubris Occidentalis, Black fruited raspberry; grows near the mountains.

Rubris, Dewberry or Blackberry, both creeping and upright; the roots of these vines famous as astringents, in curing obstinate diarrhœas and dysentery.

Robinia Pseudo-acacia, Locust tree, or false acacia, with white blossoms; grows in the upper country; a delicate and ornamental tree, putting out in spring a profusion of white melifluous flowers; its wood is of so tough and elastic a nature, that the best bows of the Indians were manufactured from it.

Robinia Rosea, Locust tree, with rose colored blossoms, a beautiful flowering shrub, sometimes flowering twice or more in a season.

Rudbekhia et Helianthus; several species of Sun flower.

Rhus, several species of Sumach.

Rhus glabrum, scarlet flowering Sumach; an infusion of the berries makes a cooling and acidulous drink, and proves gently cathartic. The bark of the root is one of the best antiseptics, will cure the worst ulcers, and is good in dysentery.

Rhus Toxicodendron, Poison Oak, and Poison Vine.

This poison may be communicated not only by the touch but also by the smoke, smell, or steam, producing pain, itching and erruption of the skin; a wash of the crude sal ammoniac or lime water, will relieve these, with a dose or two of salts; an extract of the leaves of this plant, has been used in paralytic affections; tetter worm, and scald head.

Sophora Tinctoria, Wild Indigo; an infusion or tea said to be cooling in fevers, arrests the progress of mortification, and used as an ointment (prepared by simmering the bark of the root in cream or lard); good in ulcers of the breast.

Salvia Lyrata et Mexicana, Cancer weed.

Scirpus, several species of Rush.

Solanum, some species of Night Shade; a valuable medicinal plant, in rheumatisms, fevers and suppression of the cochia. The leaves externally applied abate inflammations and assuages pain. From one to three grains of the leaves infused in boiling water and taken at bed time occasions a copious perspiration, &c.

Sideroxylon, Iron Wood.

Sanicula Marilandica, Maryland sanicle; blossoms in June.

Sium Rigidius, Virginian Water parsnip; possessing active properties, which ought to be more examined into.

Sium Nodiflorum, creeping Water parsnip; grows in watery places, and is of a poisonous nature; an obstinate cutaneous disease has been cured by taking three large spoonfuls of the juice twice a day; three or four ounces every morning is the common dose.

Sambucus Niger, Black Elder; decoctions of its leaves are used successfully for eruptions of the skin dropsies and bruises; their flowers in erisepelas, and other cutaneous diseases; blossoms in May.

Spigelia Marilandica, Pink Root, or Indian Pink, celebrated in worm cases. Blossoms in May and June; grows general through the state. Dr. Barton is of opinion, that this plant is not only a powerful and safe vermifuge, but also an excellent remedy in some febrile diseases of children,

particularly in that species of remittent, which often paves the way to dropsies of the brain.

Statice Limonium, Lavender Threft; grows on the sea shore, a decoction of the root is a most powerful antiseptic; acts also as an emetic.

Stipa, Feather Grass.

Syntherisma, Prœcox, serotina et villosa, Crab Grass, or more properly Crop Grass; an excellent fodder, bears one or two cuttings during the season, and grows to the height of two or three feet, appears in April and May, and matures the latter end of Summer; very abundant in the interior country.

Salsola Caroliniana, Glass Wort, or Prickly salt Wort, or Kali: grows near the sea shores and salt waters; blossoms in August and September.

Seratula Tinctoria, Saw Wort, and Contaurea Jacea, common Knap Weed; gives to wool a good yellow.

Scabiosa Succisa, or Devil's Bet; the leaves impart a yellow color.

Stillandsia Sylvatica, Queen's delight; the root of this plant acts as an emetic; it is a most powerful cleanser of the blood; used with complete success in diseases where this fluid has been corrupted: grows very common through out the state; its root is like a raddish; the properties of this root are invaluable.

Styrax Officinale, Syrian Storax tree; a beautiful and fragrant flowering shrub; blossoms in May.

Styrax Læve, another species of Storax.

Silene Caroliniana, Carolinian Catchfly; found plentifully in St. James parish; Santee, blossoms in May: a decoction of the root is used with effect in worm cases, it is said also to be of a poisonous nature.

Sanguinaria Canadensis, Puccoon or Blood Root, is a deobstruent, and excellent in jaundice, old coughs and bilious habits; the root powdered and mixed with a small quantity of Calomel and used as snuff has cured the polypus in the

nose; the root dyes a bright red, with which the Indians used to paint themselves. They now use it for dying. The root in powder is strongly emetic; equal to snake root in cases of ulcerous sore throats, croup and hives, also good in colds, pleurisies, and other inflammatory complaints.

Sarracenia Perpurea or purple side saddle flower, a very singular plant, called by Bartram, insect catchers. Grows in boggy grounds.

Scandis Infesta, Shepherd's Needle, a noxious weed.

Stewartia Malacodendrom; Flowering Stewartia, an ornamental flowering shrub.

Stillingia, Cock up hat, or Yaw Weed; cures that hideous disease, the Yaws; said to be a specific in gonorrhœa.

Squirrel ear or edge leaf, grows on pine barren land; is a species of sage very efficacious as an antidote to the poison of snake bite, it is known by a remarkable characteristic which forms its name, the leaf presents its edge and not its surface to the sun, and in color and shape resembles the ear of a squirrel; stalk rises three feet, leaves alternate and transverse; a wine glass of the juice of this plant has cured the bite of the rattle snake in desperate cases.

Stewartia Montana, Mountain Stewartia; a new species growing near Keowee.

Solidago, several species of Golden rod.

Salix, some species of Willow; the bark excellent in cases of fever and ague.

Smilax China, China root, useful in diet drinks.

Smilax Sarsaparilla, Sarsaparilla; a decoction excellent to promote, perspiration attenuate viscid humours, relieve nocturnal pains, and dispose ulcers to heal; good also in rheumatism, scorfula and cutaneous disoders.

Smilax, Bona, Nox, Prickly leave'd Smilax.

Tella Americana, Linden Tree, the inner bark macerated in water, may be made into ropes and fishing nets, and is a good application to burns; the wood used for leather-cutter's boards, and for carved work.

Tillandsia Usneoides, Long Moss; a parasitic plant, at-

taching itself to trees ; only found in low, damp situations used as a substitute for hair in stuffing matresses.

Thlaspi, Bursa Pastoris, Shepherd's Purse ; a noxious weed.

Trifolium, several species of trefoil.

Urtica Dioica, common Nettle ; the root gives a faint yellow to cotton. The stalks may be dressed like flax or hemp for making cloth or paper; a leaf put upon the tongue, and then pressed against the roof of the mouth, is pretty efficacious in stopping a bleeding at the nose. Paralytic limbs have been recovered by stringing them with nettles. The leaves are gathered and cut to pieces to mix with the food of young turkeys and other poultry.

Ulmus Americana and alata, Elm; the wood useful for mill wheels, water pipes and carver's work. The bark of one species of it, can be made into ropes, the inner bark of another (the slippery Elm bark Ulmus Pubescens,) is commonly with advantage applied to fresh wounds ; an infusion of it or the jelly is excellent in bowel complaints, or in cases of burns, ulcers, sores, dropsies, &c ; the inner bark being used, and the decoction drank freely in the last cases.

Verbascum Thapsus, Great broad leaved Mullein ; blossoms in May and June. Externally used, it is emollient. Dr. Home advises a decoction of it, two ounces to a quart. In diarrhœas of an old standing, he gave a quart every day. It eases the pains of the intestines ; is used as an injection in tenesmus with advantage, and is often applied externally to the piles. In Norway they give it to cows that are consumptive. The down serves for tinder ; no animal will eat it.

Verboscum Lychnitis, Hoary white and red flowered Mullein

Vincitoxicum, et Asclepias ; some species of Dog's Bane.

Vaccinium, several species of Whortle Berry ; the first tender leaves have been used as a substitute for tea.

Viola, several species of Violet the flowers and seeds

are said to be mild laxatives ; a syrup is obtained from this plant very useful in chemical inquiries.

Vitis, four or five species of Grapes ; these grow abundantly throughout the state, and will sometimes climb to the tops of the highest trees. Their names are, Fox Grape, Summer, Winter, Muscadine, and Purple Grape

Virbanium Alnifolium, Alder leaved Virbanium.

Vitis Arborea, Carolinian Vine or Pepper Tree.

Viscum, Missiltoe ; a singular parasitical evergreen shrub. Bird lime is made from the berries and from the bark. Sheep eat it very greedily, and, is said to preserve them from the rot. No art has yet made these plants take root in the earth. It has been used as a tonic medicine, and has cured epilepsy.

Xanthorhiza Simplicessama, Shurb Yellow Root, from the yellowness of its roots and stems, it is highly probable that it might be employed to good purpose in dying.

Xanthoxylum Fraxinifolium, Tooth Ache Tree ; the bark and capsules are of a hot acrid taste, and are used for easing the tooth ache: a tincture of them is also much commended for the cure of the rheumatism.

Yucca Gloriosa, Palmetto Royal ; it bears a very large and beautiful cluster of white flowers, and blossoms in May. This is a splendid flowering plant.

Zanthorhyza Apiifolia, Parsley leaved Yellow Root ; an agreeable bitter, not inferior to Columbo; has been employed as a wash in inflammation of the eyes.

Zizania Aquatica et Palustris, Water Oats ; grows on the border of fresh water rivers, where the tides flow, they make a good fodder when cut green.

Zanthoxylum Fraxinifolium, Prickly Ash ; a valuable plant in chronic rheumatism, paralytic affections, and diseases of the blood, ulcers, &c; used as a decoction. A tincture of the berries or bark in spirits, good in flatulent cholics.

Zanthoxylum Clava Herculis, Hercules Club, Tooth Ache Tree or Pelletory, grows on the Sea Islands and adjacent

to the salts ; the bark, leaves, and root of this tree are of a pungent nature, used successfully sometimes for the tooth ache: it also promotes salivation and has been given in cases of rheumatism.

EXOTIC PLANTS;

NATURALIZED AND CULTIVATED FOR DOMESTIC USE.

The Almond, both sweet and bitter ; Amygdalus Communis.

Apple, Pyrus Malus.

Apricot, Prunus Armeniaca.

Arrow Root, Maranta Arundinacea ; a nutritious food in acute diseases for children ; it is a remedy in bowel complaints.

Anemone, is a plant of considerable acrimony, and solicits the attention of physicians.

Altheas,————

Balm, Milissa Officinalis ; an excellent tea in fevers, and forms an agreeable beverage with acids.

Bennè Oil Nut, Sesanum Indicum ; the seeds of this plant furnish an excellent oil for sallads, and every purpose for which olive is used ; the grain parched makes a pleasant light food, and may be prepared as a substitute for chocolate ; and an infusion of the leaves in water produces a gelatinous drink highly recommended in bowel complaints, one or two wine glasses full of the oil acts well on the bowels.

Buckwheat, Polygonum Fagopyrum.

Barley, Hordeum.

Calabash, Cucurbita Lagenaria.

Caraway, Carum Carui ; a choice aromatic, the seeds assist digestion, good in flatulent cholics.

Carrot, Carota ; an excellent root ; the root beaten to a pulp, good in allaying pain in ulcers and cancers ; an infusion of these roots useful in gravel complaints.

Cherries, Cerasus.

Cucumber, Cucumis.

Camomile, Chamœmelum ; excellent in cases of indigestion, loss of appetite, &c.

Cotton, Gossipium Herbaceum ; Horse Radish, Cochlearia, Amoracia ; sulphur naturally exists in this plant ; the root steeped in vinegar removes freckles.

Comfrey, Coneolisa ; good in dysentery, bowel complaints, and fluor albus, &c.

Cape Jasmine, or fragrant Gardenia, Gardenia Florida.

Elecampane, Inula Helenium ; the root good in asthmas and coughs.

Flax, Linum Usitatissimum ; possesses great medicinal virtues.

Fennel, Fenicutum Dulce ; the seeds excellent in flatulent cholics, and coughs.

*Fig, several kinds, Ficus ; yields a most delightful fruit possessing many medicinal properties. The milky juice of the unripe figs is very acrid, proves both emetic and purgative; used also to remove warts, ring and tetter worms.

Flowering Aloe, Agave Americana ; a beautiful flowering plant, extremely oramental to gardens, putting forth its blossoms at the summit of a vigorous stem, 18 or 20 feet high. This plant requires many years growth previous to its blossoming.

Gourd, Cucurbita, Guinea corn, several kinds.

Grape, Vitis, Vinefera.

Garlick, Allium Sativum highly stimulating ; made into a poultice with bread and sharp vinegar, is good to raise the pulse and relieve the head.

The plants marked thus [*] are sometimes killed to the roots by severe winters; they put forth however again with the return of spring.

Ground-Nuts, very much used as food and as a substitute for Cocoa ; a good oil may be expressed from it.

Goose Berries ; Ribes.

Holcus.

Hemp, Cannabis Sativa, endued with narcotic powers.

Hydrangea Hortensis, Hyacinths, Hyacinthus.

Hop, Humulus Lupulus ; grows plentifully and requires little care. The increasing fondness for beer may render a crop of this nearly as profitable as cotton, especially if the price and European demand for this article should be consiberably diminished. As a further recommendation of hops, it has been found, by late experiments, to be in several cases, and some constitutions, a more unexceptionable anodyne than laudanum ; while at the same time infusions of it give tone to a debilitated stomach; applied as a poultice the leaves are good in ulcers or old sores ; the plant dyes a good brown.

Indigo, Indigofera Tinctoria, from which is obtained that valuable dye the Indigo.

Indian Corn, or Zea maize. The Indians are said to have been found in possession of this plant when America was first discovered, therefore it may be doubtful whether it is not a native.

Indian Potatoe, Suckahoe Triffles, Lycoperdon Tuber, found in great abundance in old fields, one or two feet beneath the surface of the earth, attached to the decayed roots of the hickory. This subterranean production afforded the Indians wholesome bread.

Jasmine, Ixias.

Ipecacuanha, Psychotria emitica.

Leek, Allium Porrum.

*Lemon Tree, Citrus Medica ; the juice saturated with common table salt, excellent in dysentery, putrid sore throat and remittent fever ; this acid is as common a remedy for vegetable poisons as opium.

*Lime, Citrus Acris, next in property to the Lemon.

Lombardy Poplar, Populus dilatata ; Mustard, Sinapis

excellent for weak stomachs or where much acid prevails ; also in fevers and rheumatism, the seed being powdered and made into a poultice with sharp vinegar and bread, and applied to the part.

Melon (both Musk and Water) Cucumis, Mimosas ; several kinds.

Melia Azedarach, or Pride of India ; of very quick growth; the wood makes handsome furniture; the berries are eaten by horses and birds, and the root is a powerful vermifuge ; an ointment made from it with lard, good for the scald head, also tetter worms and ulcers; an expressed oil from the berries is used in Japan for making candles, as it grows hard like tallow.

Myrtle, Myrtus communis, these grow luxuriantly and form fine hedges.

Nectarine, Amygdalus Persica.

*Olive, Olea.

*Oleander, Nerium Oleander, a beautiful flowering and ornamental garden plant.

Onions, Allium Cepa; posseses similar virtues with the garlic, good in dropsies, suppression of urine, abscess of the liver, croup, sore throat, in which two last cases an ointment is made with lard.

*Oranges, (both sweet and sour) Citrous Aurantium, excellent in febrile disorders, resists putresence, and is first on the list of Anti-corbutics.

Okra, Hibiscus Esculentis ; the pods and seeds of this plant make an excellent soup, and the seeds a good substitute for coffee.

Oat Avena.

Pompion, Curcubita, Melopepo.

Poppy, Papaver, Somniferum, has been successfully cultivated near Charleston, and good opium, equal to any imported, prepared from it. Seven grains have been obtained from one plant.

Parsley, Petrosellinum, a small handful of the seed,

boiled in a quart of water and sweetened with honey, excellent in gravel complaints or suppression of urine.

Pear, Pyrus Communis.

Plum, of several kinds, Prunus.

Peach-tree, Amygdalus Persica: Both the flowers and leaves excellent cathartics, and ought to be preserved in every family; a syrup prepared from the leaves is a mild laxative; good in measles and St. Anthony's fire.

Pomegranate; Punica Granatum; Grows in great perfection on the Sea Islands, in Beaufort district; it is also cultivated in other parts of the state and is an excellent sub-acid fruit. The shells boiled in milk are used in diarrhœas, dysenteries, and other diseases requiring astringents.

Popniac, or fragrant Mimosa: Mimosa, A delicate and ornamental shrub.

Palma Christi, or Castor Oil tree, Ricinus Communis, easily propagated; grows in abundance, and yields from 100 to 150 gallons of oil to the acre; which oil is as effectual as that imported, in cases of colic and dysenteries; and in doses of a tea-spoonful, to expel the maconium from new born infants.

Pease, several kinds, Pisum.

Pepper mint, Mentha-Peperita; a well known specific in removing nausea, cholera morbus, obstinate vomiting and griping; stewed in spirits and applied warm as a cataplasm to the pit of the stomach or abdomen it acts like a charm in removing nausea, &c.

Pepper, Common and Cayenne, Capsicum Annuum; good in chronic rheumatism, and nervous fever, steeped in spirits and applied warm; also in cases of violent pain in the stomach; corrects flatulency used as a food.

Quince, Pyrus Cydonia; the syrup of the Quince, given in cases of nausea, vomiting, and fluxes. The mucilage from the seeds, with sugar and nutmeg, good in dysentery.

Rue, Ruta; an infusion of the leaves powerfully promotes perspiration, quickens the circulation, removes ob-

structions, and is particularly adapted to weak and hysterical constitutions.

Rye, Secale.

Round or Irish Potatoe, Solanum Tuberosum. The Indians are said to have been in possession of this plant, when America was first discovered ; it is probably a native.

Rhubarb, Rheum Palmatum.*

Rice, Oriza sativa.

Radish, Raphanus ; esteemed as an antiscorbutic, particularly if tender, and eaten with the skin.

Rose, Rosa ; great variety, and of great beauty , a decoction of its leaves, a mild laxative.

Rosemary, Rosmarinus.

Raspberries, Idæus. Raspberries, as well as Strawberries, held in the mouth will dissolve tartarous concretions formed on the teeth.

Red Pepper or Cayenne, Capsicum Annuum ; a powerful stimulant ; excellent in chronic rheumatism, (steeped in spirits ;) also in cases of violent pain or cramp in the stomach ; good in putrid sore throat, (used as a gaugle.)

Squashes, Cucurbita Pepo.

Sage, Salvia ; an infusion of the leaves, or tea, good in nervous debility ; sweetened, with a little lemon-juice, forms a grateful drink in febrile disorders.

Sorrel, Rumex Acetosa.

Sweet Potatoe, Convolvulus Batatus ; From this root Bowen's patent Sago is prepared, which forms a very nutritious jelly, like arrow-root. The vine supports the famous insect called the Potatoe fly, found fully equal in medical cases to the best Spanish flies. The potatoe flies may be collected in great abundance morning and evening, by shaking them from the leaves in a vessel of hot water, and afterwards drying them in the sun ; they appear about July. These insects will also feed upon the vine of the Irish potatoe ; every family should collect them.

* The young branches of this plant, green, are an excellent substitute for gooseberries in making pies.

Sterculia Platanifolia.

Saffron, Crocus Sativus.

Sugar cane, Saccharum; produces well in Beaufort district.

Sweet Violet, Viola Odorata ; a tea-spoonful of the powdered herb is a mild laxative.

Tobacco, Nicotiana.

Tabacum, a medicine of the most uncommon powers, being emetic, cathartic, sudorific, diuretic, expectorant, narcotic and antispasmodic. It is serviceable in the toothache, in ulcers, or the itch, and in cutaneous eruptions ; applied as a poultice with vinegar to the stomach, it will often cause a discharge of worms, and induce vomiting, when other things have failed : this quality of the tobacco is well worth attention.

Turnips, Brassica Rapa.

Thymus Vulgaris, one of the most powerful aromatic plants, used as a tea in those complaints where medicines of this class are indicated.

Tanniers and Eddoes, species of Arum, an excellent and nourishing root.

Tansey, Tanacetum, Vulgare ; a good substitute for hops and recommended in hysteric complaints and obstructed menses ; its seeds are an excellent vermifuge.

Tallow Tree, Croton Sebiferum ; from the berries of this tree a tallow is made, which is used in China for candles ; it is said to be useful also in making soap.

Wheat, Triticum ; grows finely in the upper part of the state.

Weeping Willow, Salix Babylonica ; the bark and branches of this tree may be woven into baskets : a decoction of the bark a good substitute for the Peruvian bark.

White Walnut, Juglans Alba, affords one of the finest cathartic medicines in the whole American materia medica. The inner bark boiled for several hours, then strained and reboiled to the consistence of honey, forms the best preparation of this invaluable medicine : it is used in the form of pills ; excellent in removing costive habits, and in dou-

ble doses, (say 4 pills,) sovereign in dysentery, bilious fever, and all other diseases requiring operants, more especially if combined with calomel. The bark of the root excellent to raise a blister, and may be substituted for Spanish flies.

THE ANIMALS THAT MAY BE CONSIDERED NATIVES OF THIS STATE, ARE,

The Mammoth.	extinct.	Red Squirrel.
Buffalo.	ext.	Flying Squirrel.
Bear.		Ground Squirrel.
Panther.*		Rabbit.
Catamount.	ext.	Pole Cat.
Wild Cat.		Mole.
Wolf.		Mink.
Beaver.	ext.	Opossum.
Red Fox.		Raccoon.
Red Deer.		Lizard.
Otter.		Toad.
Mouse.		Frog.
Gray Squirrel.		Muskrat.
Black Squirrel.		Weazle.

THE BIRDS ARE VERY NUMEROUS, AND ARE AS FOLLOWS:

Bald Eagle.	Yellow Tit Mouse.
Fishing Hawk.	Pine Creeper.
Pigeon Hawk.	Yellow-throated Creeper.
Gray Hawk.	Humming Bird.

* One of these panthers, [commonly called tigers in this state,] killed at a plantation on Wambaw Swamp, in 1796, measured as follows:

From the nose to the tail - - - -	8 feet 6 inches
Length of tail - - - - - - - -	2 8
Height - - - - - - - - - -	3 0.

Swallow-tailed Hawk.
Turkey Buzzard.
Carrion Crow.
Large Owl.
Carolina Cuckoo.
Perroquet.
Blue Jay.
Purple Jackdaw.
Red winged Starling, or Black Bird.
Rice Bird.
Large white-bellied Woodpecker.
Gold-winged Woodpecker.
Red-bellied Woodpecker.
Hairy Woodpecker.
Yellow-bellied Woodpecker.
Small spotted Woodpecker.
Nuthatch, great and small.
Wild Pigeon.
Turtle Dove.
May Bird.
Robin.
Thrush.
Carolina Bulfinch.
Canvass-backed Duck.
Gross-beak.
Gannet.
Night Hawk.
Large swamp sparrow.
Little Sparrow.
Snow Bird.
Mocking Bird.
Blue Gross-beak.
Purple Finch.
Painted Finch, or Nonpariel.
Blue Linnet.
Kingfisher.
Chattering Plover or Killdeer.
Whistling Plover.
Hooping Crane.
Blue Heron.
Little White Heron.
Crested Bittern.
Cormorant.
White Curlew.
Brown Curlew.
Indian Pullet.
Sangiullah.
Blue Linnet.
Ground Dove.
Oyster Catcher.
Canada Goose.
Small White Brant Goose.
Great Gray Brant Goose.
Duck and Mallard.
Large Black Duck.
Bull Neck Duck.
Round Crested Duck.
Summer Duck.
Little Brown Duck.
Blue-winged Teal.
Green-winged Teal.
White-faced Teal.
Black Cormorant.
Water Pelican.
Wild Turkey.
Pheasant, or Mountain Partridge.
Wren.
Small Partridge, or Quail.
Swallow.
Martin.

Chatterer.
Blue Bird.
Crested Fly Catcher.
Black Cap Fly Catcher.
Summer Red Bird.
Swamp Red Bird.
High Land Red Bird.
Crested Tit Mouse.
Whip-poor-will, or Goat Sucker and Chick widow.
Snipe.
Woodcock.
Marsh Hen.
Flamingo.

Of these, the geese, many species of ducks, the wild pigeon, the snow-bird, and some others, are birds of passage; some of them coming from northern, and others from southern latitudes.

There are many species of Snakes natural to this state, the bite of some of which, is often fatal: their names are,

The Rattlesnake, Water rattle, Small rattle, Water Viper, Black Viper, Copper Belly Snake, Bluish Green, Hog Nose, Wampum, Horn, Thunder, Black, Little Brown Head, Ribbon, Chain, Mogason Water Snake, Coach Whip, Corn, Green, Glass and Bull Snake.

THE FOLLOWING ARE THE INSECTS:

The Earth Worm, Grub Worm, Snail, House Bug, Flea, Wood Worm, Forty Legs, Wood House, Cicada, Mantis or Camel Cricket, Cockroach, Cricket, Beetle, Fire Fly, Glow Worm, Butterfly, Moth, Ant, Fig Eater, Humble Bee, Ground Bee, or Yellow Jacket, Wasp, Hornet, Honey Bee, Fly, Musqueto, Sandfly, Spider, Tick, and Potatoe Louse.

THE FRESH WATER FISH, ARE,

Sturgeon, Pike, Trout, Bream, Mudfish, Perch, Suckingfish, Catfish, Garfish, Rockfish, Soft-shelled Turtle, Terrebin, Crayfish, &c.

THE SALT WATER FISH, ARE,

Shark, Porpus, Drum, Bass, Cavalli, Snapper-Shad, Sheephead, Whiting, Porgy, Black Fish, Mullet, Herring, Skip Jack, Sailor's choice, Crocus, Soles, Angel Fish, Herring, Yellow tail, Ale Wife.

Of Shell Fish, there are several kinds of large and small Sea Turtle, Oysters, Crabs, Shrimps, Clams, Muscles, Fiddlers, &c.

INDIANS;

OR,

ABORIGINES OF THE COUNTRY.

South Carolina, when first settled by the English, was inhabited by numerous tribes of Indians, whose settlements extended from the ocean to the mountains. As far as we are able to judge, from documents extant in the Secretary of State's office, and other sources which may be relied on, the number of these different nations, or tribes, exceeded twenty-eight. The Westoes and Savannahs were the two most potent tribes.

Previous to the settlement of the country by the whites, a dreadful civil war broke out between these two nations, which thinned their numbers considerably: the Westoes, the more cruel of the two, were eventually forced quite out of the province, and the Savannahs continued good friends and useful neighbours to the whites.

This circumstance proved a remarkable providence to the colony. Had the Indians of this country been of a ferocious and jealous character, their numbers would have enabled them to frustrate all attempts of Europe to colonize the country; but so widely different was their characters from this, that like children of nature, (as they were,) they received the whites with kindness, gave them as much land as they wanted, and every assistance in supplying them with provisions.

The first settlement of Carolina was founded on principles of benevolence towards these benighted sons of the forest. The charter granted by the king, to the lords proprietors, contained a clause, by which they were bound "to pro-

agate the Gospel among the Indians, and thereby to civilize them. The proprietors instructed their tenants to cultivate the good will of the aborigines. Though these principles constituted the law of the land, yet no serious measures were taken by the proprietors to carry them into effect; and their tenants followed only their own interests, in their intercourse with the Indians. The bond of union between them was the mutual interchange of such articles as each needed. To the Indian a knife, a hatchet, or a hoe, was a valuable acquisition. To the white man the skins and game of the forest were equally acceptable. The love of ease, was as natural to the one as the other; and the Indian would rather give to the white settler the profits of a year's hunting, than be without his instruments. Having obtained these, in process of time he found the tomahawk and musket equally useful: these he also coveted, and could not rest till he had obtained them. What was at first only convenient, in the course of time became almost necessary; the original bond, therefore, progressively strengthened and confirmed, as the channels of commerce opened. The Indian found that he was not only treated with friendship and civility, but that the white people were equally fond of his skins, furs, and lands, as he was of their gaudy trinkets and various implements. It was this connexion that induced the native inhabitants of the forest peaceably to admit strangers, though differing in complexion, language and manners, to reside among them, and to clear and cultivate their lands.

The wants of the Indians grew, from indolence, in a greater degree than they could be gratified; and the destroying vice of drunkenness crept in among them so rapidly, that what with sickness, smallpox, &c. their numbers were gradually reduced, so that they lost their formidable character.

Carolina has (much to its honour) as little Indian blood to answer for, or of injustice to these simple sons of the fo-

rest as any other state in the union ; she never was the aggressor in any of the wars that took place ; but always acted on the defensive, when the poor Indians, instigated by the Spaniards or French, engaged in wars of extermination to the English settlers.

A right to the soil of the country was grounded upon the acknowledged truth of this doctrine, that the earth was made for man ; and was intended by the Creator of all things to be improved for the benefit of mankind. The land which could support one savage, in his mode of living, is capable of supporting five hundred, under proper cultivation. These wild lands, therefore, were not the separate property of the few savages who hunted over them, but belonged to the common stock of mankind. The first, who possessed a vacant spot, and actually cultivated it for sometime, ought to be considered as the proprietor of that spot, and they who derive their titles from him have a valid right to the same.

This doctrine is agreeable to the judicial determination of the Courts of South Carolina with respect to rights in land, derived solely from uninterrupted possession for a term, formerly of five now of ten years.

But some of the first settlers of Carolina, not satisfied to rest their right of soil upon the law of nature, and their government, made private purchases from the Indians ; and the government itself entered into treaties with the aborigines.

The first public deed of conveyance, found on record, in relation to this subject, is dated March 10th, 1675, and is a specimen* of the manner in which such deeds were drawn.

The 2d deed is dated Feb. 28th, 1683, and is a conveyance by the cassique of Wimbee, and includes a strip of country between the Combahee and Broad river, extending back to the mountains.

* This Deed is inserted entire in Appendix A.

The 3d is a conveyance of the cassique of Stono, dated 13th Feb. 1684.

The 4th is of the same date, by the cassique of Combahee.

The 5th is dated on the same day, by the Queen of St. Helena.

The 6th is of the same date, by the cassique of Kissah. And on the same day all these cassiques joined to make a general deed, conveying all the lands, which they before conveyed separately, to the lords proprietors.

The following are the names, location, and number of tribes of Indians in Carolina, about the year 1700, including those that made war in it from a distance; as far as can be ascertained.

THE WESTOES, STONOE, COSAH, SEWEE.

A powerful nation located between Charleston and Edisto river; they were conquered and driven out of the country by the Savannahs. The Stonoe, Cosah and Sewee tribes.

YAMASSEES, HUSPAHS, A TRIBE.

These possessed a large territory, lying backward from Port Royal Island, on the North East side of Savannah river, which to this day is called Indian land. St. Peter's parish includes this country.

SAVANNAHS, SERANNA, CUSOBOE, EUCHEE.

These occupied the middle country on Savannah river.

APPALACHIANS.

Inhabited the head waters of Savannah and Altamaha rivers; these gave name to the Apalachian mountains and Appalachicola bay.

CREEKS.

This nation occupied the South side of Savannah and Broad rivers; (called in Mowzan's map Cherokee river, which was the dividing line between the Creeks and Cherokees;) they invaded the province, with other Indians, in 1715.

CHEROKEES.

TRIBES,—ECHOTEE, NEQUASEE, TEHOHEE, CHATUSEE, NOYOWEE, CHAGEE, ESTATOE, TUSSEE, CUSSATEE, SUGOOLA, KEYAUWEE, ECHAY, ACCONNEE, TOXAWAW, CHICKEROHE, SENNEKAW TEWRAW, TUCKWASHWAW, NAGUCHIE, QUACORATCHIE, STICKOEY, CHOTA, ENOE, TOTERO, ESAW, SAPONA, WISACK.

This formidable nation occupied the lands now included by Pendleton and Greenville districts, extending over Savannah river to Broad or Cherokee river ; they joined the Creeks in 1715 to invade the province.

CONGAREES.

Occupied the country bordering on the river of the same name.

SANTEES, or SERATEES.

Located about Nelson's ferry and Scott's lake, on Santee.

WATTEREE, CHICKAREE.

The Watteree Indians were settled below Camden, their town was on Pine-tree Creek.

SALUTAH.

The Salutah Indians were located on and near Saluda river ; (now Newberry district ;) their chief settlement was the place called Saluda old town.

CATAWBAS, SUGAREE ; *on Sugar Creek, Lancaster district.*

Occpuied the country above Camden on each side of the river of the same name ; a small remnant of this tribe of Indians still occupies a tract of country, laid off 15 miles square, laying partly in York and partly in Lancaster districts, on both sides of the river.

PEDEES AND WINYAWS, SARAW, KADAPAW, WENEE.

Pedees and Winyaws—On and near Pedee river.

Saraw—Upper parts of the Pedee.

Kadapaw—On Lynch's creek. The Indian name of this creek, is "Kadapaw."

Wenee—On the waters of Black Mingo, still called "Indian town."

CHICKASAWS.

This nation occupied the west country, back of the Carolinas, and with the Catawbas assisted the whites against the Cherokees. These towns are now 500 miles due west from Charleston.

The principal tribes who have last resided in or near South Carolina are, the Cherokees, Catawbas, Creeks, Chickasaws, and Choctaws.

The Cherokees, till the revolutionary war, continued to inhabit that part of South Carolina which now forms Pendleton and Greenville districts. Having taken part with the British, in that contest, they drew upon themselves the resentment of the state; and were so far subdued by its troops, that they were obliged, by treaty, (executed at Dewitt's corner,) on the 20th May, 1777, to cede, for ever, to South Carolina, all their lands eastward of the Unacaye mountains. They now reside beyond these mountains, associated with the middle and upper Cherokees, and are inconsiderable, both in number and force.

Of the twenty-eight nations, which inhabited South Carolina in 1670, twenty-six have entirely disappeared. The Cherokees were permitted, during good behaviour, to reside on the west side of the Oconee mountains, until 1816, when they removed entirely out of the state. The Catawbas alone continue in the state at the present time. The remains of this faithful ally of Carolina occupy an area of country equal to 14,000 acres, situated on each side of the Catawba river, on the borders of North Carolina. At the first settlement of the province this nation mustered 1500 fighting men, at present their warriors do not exceed 50 and the whole nation scarcely 110. These have degenera-

ted from the hardiness of the Indian character ; and are so generally addicted to habits of indolence and intoxication, that they are fast sinking into oblivion.

The Creeks inhabit a fine country, on the southwest, between four and five hundred miles distant from Charleston: the number of both the upper and lower nations, does not exceed two thousand gun men. The Chickesaw towns lie about six hundred miles due west from Chaleston, but the nation cannot send three hundred warriors into the field. The Choctaws are at least seven hundred miles west south west from Charleston, and have between three and four thousand gun men.

It is to be regretted that more of the Indian names of places, streams, &c. have not been retained among us, as they would have rendered such places more interesting to us, and particular to future generations ; their superior poetic sound would better grace the minstrel's song.

As far as opportunity has permitted, the few remaining Indian names have been carefully collected in this work, which the curious reader may find under the several district heads. In addition we shall here subjoin the names of some of the most celebrated Indian warriors, chiefs, and orators, who distinguished themselves in the early settlement of the country, together with the names of their towns ; and a few specimens of the language of the Catawba Indians, in which we at the present day have the deepest interest.

INDIAN CHIEFS,

Distinguished in the early settlement of the province.

Huspah, king of the Huspah Indians, a tribe of the Yamassees.

Sanute, a warrior of the Yamassee nation.

Malatchie, an orator of the Creek nation.

Moitoy, commander in chief of the Cherokee nation, computed to amount to upwards of 20,000, having 6000 warriors.

Skijagustha, orator of the Cherokees.

Chulochcullah, chief and orator of the Cherokees.

Cenes-tee, a chief of the same nation.

Attakullakulla, a chief of the Cherokees, and esteemed the wisest among them.

Fistoe, chief of Keowee and a head warrior of Estatoe.

Salone, a young warrior of Estatoe.

Occonostota, a warrior of the Cherokees and prince of Chote.

Haiglar, king of the Catawba nation.*

Prow or *Trow*, king of the Catawbas, elected 1765.

INDIAN TOWNS AND RIVERS IN THE CHEROKEE NATION.

Cowee and Cowee-chee, - -	a town and River.
Conna-sait-seh, - - - - -	(Sugar) town.
See-edre-nee, - - - - - -	a town.
U-set-teh, - - - - - - -	a town.
Ge-nes-see, - - - - - - -	a town.
Toos-too, - - - - - - -	(Frog) town.
Serah, - - - - - - - -	(Burning) town.

THE CATAWBA INDIAN TONGUE,

Exemplified in the pronunciation of the nine digits, *and a few common phrases.*

One, - - *Ne-po-ya.*	My daughter. *Non-yaw.*
Two, - *Nau-pa-re.*	My son, - - *Cow-re-dha-har-ree.*
Three, - *No-mon-la.*	A fine boy, - *Cow-sin-nee-wi-ra.*
Four, - - *Purree-purree.*	A beautiful girl, *Ya-wee-can-nee.*
Five, - - *Puc-tree.*	A baby, - - *Cow-ri-dhagh.*
Six, - - *Ne-purree.*	I love you, - *Ne-mough-sa-ragh.*
Seven, - *Was-sin-nee.*	My wife, - *Yon-e-go-jau.*
Eight, - - *Ne-pis-saw.*	My brother, - *Borough-hend-ha.*
Nine, - - *Pat-chaw.*	The girl that I love, *Cun-ree-har-ree-yaw-ee.*
Ten, - - *Pitch-in-nee.*	

* This is the grandfather of the present chief of the Catawba nation, Gen. Scott.

The Catawba Indians are wholly unacquainted with the etymology of their own words, and it is desirable, if possible, that this should be obtained, as it would throw considerable light on their language.*

* To give some idea of the present condition of these poor, but interesting Indians, the following anecdotes, (which occurred in 1816, when Professor Blackburn was making an astronomical and general topographical survey of the state,) are introduced. This gentleman accompanied by Mr. ———. of Lancaster, went to visit General Scott, the chief of the Catawba nation. We stopped, says Professor B. at a little village consisting of four families of these Catawba Indians; I expected to see General Scott, the Catawba chief, but the General was absent. I saw however his brother Billy, a man about 55, who had a degree of gravity about him that I thought commendable. I brought the usual present to an Indian camp, (a jug of whiskey,) and asked Billy if I might treat the ladies, who crowded around us; Billy gave his dissent to drams for women, and I obtained leave to treat the ladies only by earnest entreaty. Billy was shrewd, but very good humoured. Mr. Keg, (alias Capt. Keg,) had for wife an Indian woman, the daughter of Capt. Billy; as fine a figure, and as beautiful a face as I ever saw, save that her cheeks were not beds of roses. She was young, diffident, and retired, and absolutely refused to take a dram; her natural manner evinced her a genuine child of nature. I examined a silver ornament, she wore pendant from her neck, and in doing so I touched her bosom,—she slightly blushed,—the inscription was an eagle; she wore a better dress than the other Indian women; her ornaments were mostly silver, but they gave her an air of superiority, and her modesty, and diffidence, proclaimed her the queen of the Catawba ladies. We have been told that the Indian women are daringly bold: Jenny had nothing of this; she retired from my touch like the mimosa, and with embarrassed *mauvais haunt*, and played, or pretended to play, with a little laughing Indian baby.

My compass attracted attention: I drew the needle round with a piece of iron,—an old Indian woman named Sally, tried what a stick would do, to attract it in the same way; this was in the true spirit of the Newtonian Philosophy; she then applied her finger, all in vain. I showed her that my fingers could attract the needle, but she soon perceived that I had a penknife concealed in my hand, and producing her piece of steel for striking fire, she did even so. The Indians laughed, and I was deemed no conjurer. They however wondered to see the distant trees brought close to my telescope, and when this wonder ceased, I showed them the same trees inverted

After this brief review of the aborigines of our country, may I be permitted to digress a little, in order to enter a plea for the remnant of this interesting nation; proprietors originally of a large section of country, but now lingering neglected and despised amongst us, suffering all the evils arising out of depraved practices, and immoral habits, the consequences of the sad inattention of those who were bound in duty, and from motives of policy, to teach them better; to enlighten them with that knowledge, and those principles of virtue, which distinguish christians. What excuse can we have for such strange neglect of a people, who, from the moment they identified themselves with us, ought to have received the fostering hand of a generous legislature, and had such means of instruction provided for them, as would in time, constitute them a civilized people, capable of enjoying all the advantages arising from such a state; no reasonable excuse can be alleged for this lamentable indifference. Prejudice, the enemy of all that is generous, good, and great, has been alone the cause of it. As this may have arisen from a want of a correct knowledge of duty, and as the progress of improvement amongst us to the present time, has been great, it forbids us to attribute a neglect of this kind, any longer to prejudice, except to that species of prejudice, which has led to the idea, that the nature of the Indian character forbids improvement. But can we be satisfied with so poor an apology for

wonder after wonder; yet, though apparently embarrassed, they showed no confusion, but rather a wish to find out the cause of the deception; nothing seemed to divert them so much as to see my negro boy standing, as they supposed upon his head. These Indians are shrewd; what a pity it is they are not wise. Old Sally Newriver spoke English pretty well. She is a half blood, and was wife to Gen. Newriver, a famous warrior of old; she seems about seventy, and has no appearance of dotage; it was she, who found out my trick respecting the magnetic needle. (This remarkable personage is said to be still living, 1826.)

neglecting a people, politically one with ourselves; a people who (though now few in number) were once a powerful nation; a people, to whom this state, upon equitable principles, political and pecuniary, is indebted; who were the best friends and allies South Carolina ever had, (evinced by their being yet amongst us,) who yielded up their lands freely to our forefathers, and became satisfied, at last, with a very small portion of the vast territory they formerly enjoyed. These facts ought to be sufficient to rouse us to a sense of duty to these poor deserted sons of the forest!

Let us nobly resolve to seize the last remaining opportunity offered us, of redeeming the honor of the state, by taking the shattered remains of this once powerful tribe under its special care; let us instruct their children, in the different employments of civilized society, bear with the unfortunate vices of adults, and where we discover an exemption from them, make every exertion to profit from it, and endeavor to raise the Indian in his own estimation.

The Catawba Indians are now reduced, from habits of indolence and inebriation, to very few; their number does not exceed 110 of every age. In 1700 (some years after the first settlement of Carolina) they mustered 1500 fighting men; this would give the population of the nation at that time between 8 and 10,000 souls: about the year 1743 the Catawbas could only bring four hundred warriors into the field; composed partly of their own men and partly of refugees, from various smaller tribes who, about this time were obliged, by the state of affairs, to associate with them, on account of their reduced numbers. Among these were the Watteree, Chowan, Congaree, Nachee, Yamassee and Coosah Indians; at present not 50 men can be numbered in the list of their warriors. What a sad falling off is here!

The remains of this nation now occupy a territory 15 miles square, laid out on both sides of the Catawba river, and including part of York and Lancaster districts. This tract embraces a body of fine lands, well timbered with oak, &c.

These lands are almost all leased out to white settlers, for 99 years, renewable, at the rate of from 15 to $20 per annum for each plantation, of about 300 acres. The annual income from these lands is estimated to amount to about $5000. This sum prudently managed, would suffice to support the whole nation, (now composed of about 30 families,) comfortably. Yet these wretched Indians live in a state of abject poverty, the consequence of their indolence and dissipated habits. They dun for their rent before it is due, and the 10 or $20 received are frequently spent in a debauch; poverty, beggary and misery follow, for a year. What a state of degradation is this for a whole people to be in, all the result of neglect of duty on our part, as guardians of their welfare.

The Catawbas have two villages, one on each side of the river. The largest is called Newtown, situated immediately on the river bank: to the other, which is upon the opposite side, they have given no name, but it is generally called Turkey-head.

King's Bottom is a very rich tract of land on the river, which the Indians have had sense enough to reserve for their children.

The natural character of these Indians is shrewdness, and before they degenerated, they possessed a quick appprehension, and some of those qualities of the heart which would do honor to man in the highest state of civilization.

The color of their skins is somewhat tawny, which formerly was increased by the practice of oiling and exposing their bodies to the sun. Their persons are generally straight and comely, their dispositions such as would allow the hope at least of their children's civilization in a few years, even should we despair of ever bringing their parents within the pale of moral reformation; yet we may physically benefit them.

There is a native dignity in the Indian character, that deserves consideration, and gives a promise of success to any efforts that might be made, (on proper principles) to civilize and enlighten them. Some of our Indians have

exhibited a greatness of mind, and thought, which would not dishonor the intellect of the well educated white man. Numerous instances are on record, confirmatory of this, and displaying an eloquence, commanding and dignified. The speech of Logan has been often quoted to exemplify the Indian character for intelligence, but many were delivered at different periods in this state, which would also prove the same thing; two or three are to the following effect:—

In 1721, when a treaty was entered into with the Cherokees, and after Sir Alex. Cumming's speech was delivered, Skyjagustah, in the name of his nation, made the following address. "We are come hither from a mountainous place, where nothing but darkness is to be found, but we are now in a place where there is light. We look upon you as if the great king was present, we love you as representing the great king; we shall die in the same way of thinking; the crown of our nation is different from that which the great king George wears, and from that we saw in the tower; but to us it is all one; the chain of friendship shall be carried to our people; we look upon the great king George as the sun and as our father, and upon ourselves as his children. For though we are red and you are white, yet our hands and hearts are joined together. When we shall have acquainted our people with what we have seen, our children from generation to generation will always remember it. In war, we shall always be one with you; the enemies of the great king shall be our enemies; his people and ours shall be one, and shall die together. We came hither naked and poor, as the worms of the earth; but you have every thing; and we, that have nothing, must love you, and will never break the chain of friendship which is between us. This small rope we show you is all that we have to bind our slaves with, and it may be broken; but you have iron chains for yours; however, if we catch your slaves we will bind them as well as we can, and deliver them to our friends and take no pay for it. Your white people may very safe-

ly build houses near us; we shall hurt nothing that belongs to them, for we are children of one father, the great king, and shall live and die together." Then laying down his feathers upon the table, he added: "This is our way of talking, which is the same thing to us as the letters in the book are to you, and to you, beloved men, we deliver these feathers, in confirmation of all we have said."

Attakullakulla (a great chieftain of the Cherokee nation and a steady friend to the province) having in vain endeavoured to keep his people at peace, and after the nation had been most severely chastised for joining the French against the Americans, went on with other chiefs to Charleston to hold a conference with lieutenant governor Bull, who on their arrival called a council to meet at Ashley ferry; and then spoke to the following effect: *Attakullakulla*, I am glad to see you, as I have always heard of your good behaviour, and that you have been a good friend to the English; I take you by the hand; and not only you, but all those with you, as a pledge for their security whilst under my protection. Col. Grant acquaints me, that you have applied for peace; I have therefore met, with my beloved men, to hear what you have to say, and my ears are open for that purpose." A fire was kindled, the pipe of peace was lighted, and all smoked together for some time, in great silence and solemnity.

Attakullakulla then arose, and addressed the lieutenant-governor and council to the following effect. "It is a great while since I last saw your honor, I am glad to see you, and all the beloved men present. I am come to you as a messenger from the whole nation. I have now seen you, smoked with you, and hope we shall all live as brothers. When I came to Keowee, Col. Grant sent me to you. You live at the water side, and are in light; we are in darkness, but hope all will yet be clear. I have been constantly going about doing good, and though I am tired, yet I come to see what can be done for my people, who are in great distress." Here he produced the strings of wampum he

had received from the different towns, denoting their earnest desire for peace, and added : "as to what has happened, I believe it has been ordered by our father above. We are of a different color from the white people. They are superior to us. But one God is father of all; and we hope what is past will be forgotten. God Almighty made all people. There is not a day but some are coming into and going out of the world. The great king told me the path should never be crooked, but open for every one to pass and repass. As we all live in one land, I hope we shall all love as one people." When the French were fomenting the quarrel before mentioned, Lewis Lateral, a French officer; at a great meeting of the nation, pulled out his hatchet, and striking it into a log of wood, called out, "who is the man that will take this up for the king of France." Salonè, the young warrior of Estatoe, instantly laid hold of it and cried, "I am for war. The spirits of our brothers, who have been slain, still call upon us to avenge their death. He is no better than a woman that refuses to follow me."

When Govenor Glen met the Cherokee warriors in their own country, and held a treaty with them, after he had finished his speech, Chulochculla arose, and in answer spoke to the following effect. "What I now speak our father the great king should hear. We are brothers to the people of Carolina; one house covers us all." Then taking a boy by the hand he presented him to the Governor, saying, "We, our wives, and our children, are all children of the great king George; I have brought this child, that when he grows up, he may remember our agreement on this day, and tell it to the next generation, that it may be known for ever." Then opening his bag of earth, and laying the same at the governor's feet, he said : "We freely surrender a part of our lands to the great king. The French want our possessions, but we will defend them, while one of our nation still remains alive." Then delivering the governor a string of wampum, in confirmation of what he

said, he added: "My speech is at an end; it is the voice of the Cherokee nation. I hope the governor will send it to the king, that it may be kept for ever."

There can be no question but that the mind of the Indian is superior to that of the Negro; their natural social state was better than that of the Africans in their own country. The history of some of the Indians of this continent, exhibit a state of refinement and social order, that places them upon almost an equal footing with eastern nations. The Mexicans and Peruvians displayed a progress in art, and even in letters, which ought to suffice to satisfy us that the Indian is not very far removed in intellect from the white man, and that half the attention and time which were devoted to the civilization of Europeans from a savage state, would have succeeded, to place the Indians upon an equal footing with them. Look at the works of art which our Indians have reared in those parts of America, where they had made any permanent settlement. Look at the state of their agriculture, domestic economy, religion, civil and military government, and we can no longer doubt the intelligence and genius that lie hid in the bosom of the Indian.

Every thing proves that they were originally descended from an enlightened people; those of North America, separating into tribes, gradually fell back, in a greater or less degree, to a barbarous state. Some have supposed that the America Indians, are the descendants of the lost tribes of the House of Israel, from the discovery of certain religious rites, used among some of them, belonging peculiarly to the Jews.

There is every probability of their having emigrated from the East, by the way of Kamscatka, descending South, along the shores of the Pacific ocean, until they reached Cape Horn.*

*If there was no other reason (observes Dr. Barton) to believe that the aboriginal Americans, and certain Asiatics, particularly the Ja-

Among the Catawbas at the present day, some adults no doubt may be found, exhibiting an intelligent mind, and an aptness to receive instruction. Should this even not be the case, we may be assured that their children can be taught.

It is truly to be desired, that our legislature should institute an inquiry into this momentous subject, and direct a commission to go into the nation, (composed of such men as are known to be respected by the Indians,) and consult with the chiefs, and such influential individuals, as may be among them, upon the best plan to be pursued to effect the object under consideration, and report the same to them at an early day, so that the interesting work of instruction may be commenced and carried on with vigour and perseverance, under the auspices of the state.

What an honour to South Carolina would it be, to rescue this last remaining of the numerous and powerful tribes of the aborigines of this state, from total annihilation ! The act would shed a lustre on the character of the state, rescue its honor from the minutest stigma, connected either with the claims of justice or gratitude, which this nation have upon it.

The Catawbas, in the zenith of their glory, were a noble race. In war they were fearless of enemies—in address surpassed by none. Their warriors often traversed the Blue ridge of mountains in all its difficulties, to wreak their vengeance upon the Six Nations in the northern parts of America. An instance or two of their heroism and address, will suffice to exhibit the character of this people.

"A party of Seneca Indians, came to war against the Catawba ; bitter enemies to each other. In the woods, the former discovered a sprightly Catawba warrior, hunting, in their usual light dress. On his perceiving them, he sprung off for a hollow rock, four or five miles distant, as they in-

panese, and Chinese, were the children of a common stock or family, we should almost be led to adopt this opinion, from an attention to the tradition of the Carolina Indians, concerning the first discovery and use of the cuscena.—Materia Medica, page 56—58.

tercepted his running homewards. He was so extremely swift, and skilful with the gun, that he killed seven of them in the running fight, before they were able to surround and take him. They carried him to their country in sad triumph ; but though he had filled them with uncommon grief and shame, for the loss of so many of their kindred, yet the love of martial virtue, induced them to treat him, during their long journey, with a great deal more civility, than if he had acted the part of a coward. The women and children, when they met him, at their several towns, beat and whipped him, in as severe a manner as the occasion required, according to their law of justice, and at last he was formally condemned to die by the fiery tortures. It might reasonably be imagined from what he had for some time gone through, being fed with a scanty hand, a tedious march, lying at night on the bare ground, exposed to the changes of the weather, his arms and legs extended in a pair of rough stocks, and suffering such punishments on his entering into their hostile towns, as a prelude to those sharp torments for which he was destined, would have so impaired his health, and effected his imagination as to have sent him to his long sleep, out of any more sufferings. Probably this would have been the case with the major part of the white people, under similar circumstances ; but I never knew this with any of the Indians. And this cool-headed, brave warrior, did not deviate from their rough lessons of martial virtue, but acted his part so well, as to surprise and sorely vex his numerous enemies. For when they were taking him unpinioned in their wild parade, to the place of torture, which lay near to a river, he suddenly dashed down those who stood in his way, sprung off, and plunged into the water, swimming underneath like an otter, only rising to take breath, till he made the opposite shore. He now ascended the steep bank ; but though he had good reasons to be in a hurry, as many of the enemy were in the water, and others running every way like blood-hounds in pursuit

of him ; and the bullets flying around him from the time he took to the river, yet his heart did not allow him to leave them abruptly, without taking leave of them in a formal manner, in return for the extraordinary favors they had done, and intended to do him ; after moving round, and exhibiting several signs of contempt, he put up the shrill war-whoop, and darting off in the manner of a beast broke loose from its torturing enemies, he continued his speed so as to run, by about midnight of the same day, as far as his eager pursuers were two days in reaching. There he rested till he discovered five of those Indians who had pursued him, and he lay hid a little way off their camp, till they were sound asleep. Every circumstance of his situation occurred to him, and inspired him with heroism. He was naked, torn, and hungry, and his enraged enemies were come up with him. But there was every thing now to relieve his wants, and a fair opportunity to save his life, and get great honor, and sweet revenge, by cutting them off. Resolution, a convenient spot, and sudden surprise, would effect the main object of all his wishes, and hopes. He accordingly creeped towards them, took one of their tomahawks, and killed them all on the spot. He then chopped them to pieces, in as horrid a manner, as savage fury could excite, both through national and personal resentment. He stripped off their scalps, clothed himself, took a choice gun, and as much ammunition and provisions as he could well carry in a running march, set off afresh, with a light heart, and did not sleep for several successive nights, only when he reclined, as usual, a little before day, with his back to a tree. As it were by instinct, when he found he was free from the pursuing enemy, he made directly to the very place where he had previously killed seven of his enemies. He digged them up, scalped them, burned their bodies to ashes, and went home in safety, with singular triumph. Other pursuing enemies came on the evening of the second day, to the camp of their dead people, where the sight gave them a greater shock than they had

ever known before. In their chilled war council, they concluded that as he had done such surprising things in his defence before he was captivated, and since that, in his naked condition, and was now well armed, if they continued the pursuit he would spoil them all, for he surely was an enemy wizard. And therefore they returned home.

In the year 1762, seven Shawnese Indians penetrated into the province, way-laid the road from the Waxaws towards the old Catawba town on Twelve-mile Creek. King Haiglar was then returning home from the Waxaws, attended by a servant, and was there shot and scalped by them; six balls penetrated his body. His servant escaped and gave notice; but they were pursued without success.

Two years afterwards, an equal number of Shawnese came to make war on the Catawbas. By some accident it was found out that they were hovering around the nation, and twenty-two Catawba warriors immediately went in pursuit of them. About two hours before day they discovered them, encamped under a large spreading tree, on the north side of the Catawba river, about two miles below the nation ford, lying asleep, around their fire. The Catawbas waited patiently until day light; at which time, when the Shawnese awoke, and began to stir up their fire, they poured in a volley of bullets on them. Two were killed on the spot, four were taken prisoners, and the seventh escaped; not, however, without being wounded. From thence the prisoners were carried to the nation; except one, who had been among those, who two years before had killed King Haiglar. Fearing to be particularly tortured on this account, he would not march; and was otherwise so obstinate that they tomahawked him on the way. The others were carried prisoners to the nation; where, on a certain day, they were whipped with hickory switches, until they were overcome and fainted, they were then washed with cold water, and made to drink the same, until they were revived. And thus tormented and washed, their tortures were prolonged until revenge was satia-

ted ; and savage fury lost its force. They were then delivered over to the boys ; who for their amusement shot them to death with their arrows.

In the year 1765. king Prow, (or Frow,) was elected by the Catawbas as their king ; the head of that nation now is Gen. Scott, the grandson of king Haiglar, who had been slain. When the British troops overrun this state in 1780, these Indians, who had always been true to her interests, retreated before Lord Cornwallis to Virginia ; and some of them attached themselves to colonel Lee's legion, during their absence ; and took the field with him. After the battle of Guilford, in North Carolina, they returned ; but not to their old town. This they deserted ; establishing in its room other towns on each side of the river ; and a few miles higher up the stream.

One more instance of the intelligent and dignified character of this nation we shall state : it is taken from the Indian book (in the Secretary of State's office) for 1751. It will give some idea of Indian customs in forming treaties.

Speech of WILLIAM BULL, Jun. Esq., Commissioner from South Carolina, at a treaty held by Governor GEORGE CLINTON, at Albany, with the Six Nations, on the 8th of July, 1751.

My brethren, ye Sachems, and Warriors of the Six Nations,

Gov. Clinton having kindled a council fire at Albany, and invited the English governor and Indians to it; I am come a long way on the great sea, from South Carolina, to talk with you at it. And, as no governor or commissioner, from that province, hath ever shaken hands with you at Albany before; I give you this belt of wampum, to tell you I am glad to see you, and to shake hands with you; that you may know me, and open your ears to hear what I have to say to you.

(Here he gave a belt.)

Brethren,

The governor of South Carolina intended to have come himself, to see you; but as there was some bad talks from the Cherokee nation, as if they designed to stop the path, by killing and plundering the En-

glish traders in that nation; the governor resolved to stay to take care of his people. And, in case any mischief should be done by the Cherokees, immediately to carry war into such of their towns, as should be concerned in it. He has, therefore, sent me one of the beloved men, to talk for him; and gave me this talk which I have in my hand, to deliver in particular from himself to you. He has fixed the great seal to it, that you may know it is a strong talk; for this seal ties every thing strong to which it is fastened. It shall be read to you now, and may be read to your children after you. (Here the governor of South Carolina's talk was read) Brethren, with this talk I deliver this belt of wampum, to enforce the matters therein recommended to you.

Brethren,

It makes my heart and every English heart sorry to see Indians who are friends to the English, continuing at war with each other; it is almost like striking the hatchet into your brethren, the English. This can be pleasing only to our enemies; you my brethren of the Six Nations, are good friends to all the English; and the Catawbas, the Chickasaws, the Creeks, Cherokees, some of the Choctaws, and the small tribes of Indians living in our settlements, are also good friends to the English. It is very good, and therefore our desire, that all the Indians, who are friends to the English, should be friends to each other; and be included in the same bright chain, which holds the English and the Six United Nations together. I am now come a great way with the assistance of the governor of New-York, and the Commissioners from Massachusetts-bay and Connecticut, to lengthen the old covenant chain for that purpose; and to plant the tree of peace. May it always be green like the laurel! May its roots grow so strong in the earth, that no wind from the great lakes, or great rivers, where the French are settled, shall be able to blow it down: may its branches spread wide in the air, that you the Six Nations and the allies, may sit friendly under the shadow of it, with the Catawbas, Creeks, Chickasaws, Choctaws, Cherokees, and the small tribes living in our settlements; and there smoke together! And may the hatchet, and all that is past, be buried so deep under ground, that no cross person, who desires to dig it up, can find it! Then, the time which you now spend, in going to war against our Indian brethren, may be so fully employed against our common enemies, or in hunting, that you may buy plenty of goods for yourselves, your wives, and your children. This will be very agreeable to the great king George; who, like our good father, is grieved to see his children destroy each other; but is pleased when he sees them kind

one to another. To enforce this proposal, I give you the broad belt of wampum.

Brethren,

Although South Carolina is so far distant from Albany, yet I have brought some presents for you, from that government; which you will accept of, as a testimony of friendship, which that province hath for our brethren, the Six Nations; I have them in my care; and they shall be delivered when governor Clinton makes his presents to you. To confirm this promise, I give you this string of wampum.

My brethren, the Sachems, and Warriors of the Six Nations,

Ye have heard, what his excellency governor Clinton has said, concerning a peace; what the governor of South Carolina hath wrote; and also, what I have now said; you will hear next, what the chiefs of the Catawbas, who came here with me, will say. They come to this council fire at Albany, to meet you in order to make peace with you. They know it is the desire of the English that peace should be made between you; and you know, it is the desire of the English also. To open your ears, I give you this belt of wampum.

[At this time the Catawba king, and his chiefs, approached the grand council, singing a song of peace, their ensigns, or colored feathers, borne horizontally, and not erected; every one present admiring their descent, dignity and behaviour, as well as the solemn air of their song; a seat was prepared for them, at the right hand of the governor's company. Their two singers, with the two feathers, continued their song, half fronting to the centre of the old sachems, to whom they addressed their song, and pointed their feathers, shaking their musical calabashes; while the king of the Catawbas was busy preparing and lighting the calumet of peace. The king first smoked and presented it to Hendrick, who gracefully accepted it, and smoked. The king then passed the pipe to each sachem in the front rank; and several in the second rank reached to receive it from him, to smoke also. Then the Catawba singers ceased, and fastened their feathers, calumets, and calabashes, to the tent pole; after which the king stood up, and advancing forwards, he began his speech to the Six Nations, in the following manner.]

Friends,

I, last year, with the advice of my great men, determined to make a peace with you, and set out for that purpose, but was taken sick by the way, which hindered me. The same resolution remained in my heart, and the governor of Carolina agreeing with me, consented to send a vessel to New-York, that we might meet you here at this

treaty, which greatly rejoiced me. And when I came away, my towns all shook hands with me, and desired me for them, to make a peace; and I give this belt, with all my towns upon it, signifying that they all join in my desire.

We are all friends with the English, and desire to be so with our brethren the Six Nations. And as some of your people are now out, that do not know of the peace, when they are all returned, and the path clear and safe, I will come to your towns and houses, and smoke with you as I would in my own! The king then, and after him the other Catawbas, shook hands with the Six Nations; to which the Six Nations answered:

Brethren,

We are glad to see you here, and return you thanks, for your kind speech. But as it is a thing of moment, we must take time to consider it, and shall answer you this evening or to-morrow morning.

The consultation of the Six Nations was in the open field, behind the fort at Albany, and lasted near three days. On the evening of the second day, the Mohawks withdrew from the council, declaring that they were for peace with the Catawbas; and that those who were not so determined, might consult farther. The other Five Nations met next day by daybreak, and at five o'clock in the morning, agreed also to the peace; after which the following answer was given, which more particularly relates to the Commissioner from South Carolina, and the Catawba nation.

The grand council being formally assembled, as heretofore, the chief Sachem of the Senecas lit a pipe, and put it into the mouths of the Catawba king and his chiefs, who smoked out of it; and then returning it among the Six Nations. After which, the following answer was given by them:

Brother Corlaer,

In answer to the first paragraph of Mr Bull's speech, we return him thanks for his kind speech, and desire that he will be faithful and honest, in holding fast the covenant chain.

Arrickhwawawgah,

We thank you, kindly, for the governor of Carolina's letter, and shall preserve it, as in our bosom.

Brother Corlaer, and others, particularly Arrickhwawawgah,

We kindly thank your excellency, and the other gentlemen, for the uneasiness they express, at the Indians murdering one another; and we consent that the hatchet be buried, where no ill-natured person can find it. [A belt.]

Brother Corlaer, and others, the Commissioners,

Arrickhwawawgah the other day told us, by a belt of wampum that he came here to plant a tree of peace; that the English and Indians might set in peace under it. We thank you for your good design, and heartily join you in it. And may it grow large, and last for ever. [A belt.]

Arrickhwawawgah also told us, that he brought with him some of your brethren, the Catawbas; and gave us a belt to open our ears to hear them. We have heard them, and thank him for his advice. (A belt)

Arrickhwawawgah further told us, that although he came a great way, he brought something in his bosom as a present for us; and to remind him thereof, we give this string of wampum.

Brethren, the Catawbas,

You come to our doors and fires to make peace with us, and we have heard your kind speech, and thank you for it. And, as a token that you came to make peace, and were received as our friends, we give you this white belt of wampum, to wear about your necks; that all that see it, may know that you have been here, and were received as our friends.

Brethren, the Catawbas,

This belt serves to make you more powerful, and give you short horns. It has been a custom among all the Indian nations, when they come to sue for peace, to bring some prisoners with them; and when you return with prisoners, the peace shall be completed, and your horns lengthened. And, we give you a year to return with the prisoners; and if you do not come in that time; we shall look upon the peace as void.

Brethren, the Catawbas,

We will take your pipe up to the Mohawks' castle; it being the first town you come to as it were; and there sit and smoke, and think of you; and not go out to war, if you return in the time appointed by us.

[Here the king of the Catawbas answered.]

I have long wished for a peace with you, the Six Nations; but never had an opportunity till now. And as it is completed before his excellency, and these commissioners, and the belt past, I shall wear it about my neck as a token of friendship. It is a right and good

custom, that prisoners should be exchanged in making a peace; and if you will send some of your people with me, I will carry them to my own house, and they shall live as I do. And I will then deliver all the prisoners I have, and come with them, and conduct them safe to their own doors.

Brethren the Catawbas,

As to your request of sending some of our people to your country, it is unprecedented, and what we never have done at the first time of meeting; and none of our people are prepared to go; therefore, we cannot agree to it; but we may, at the second time, send some of our people with you.

[Here the Catawbas answered.]

We shall come in a short time to your own towns; and you may expect to see us.

[Six Nations answered.]

Brethren the Catawbas,

We desire when you come again, you will come by water, and bring a commissioner with you, that we may know you to be the same, and as there are several nations united with us, who may not know of this peace, the path may be dangerous, and may destroy what is now done. But if you come to this place by water you will be safe.

PHYSICAL FEATURES—CLIMATE—HEALTH—DISEASES—SOIL—PRODUCTIONS, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL—COMMERCE.

PHYSICAL FEATURES.

South Carolina, physically considered, may properly be divided into seven sections.

The First, naturally includes the Sea Islands. These extend along the coast from Winyaw Bay to the Savannah River, and are of comparatively recent formation. They are generally composed of sand, which in many parts is mixed with a rich vegetable loam of great fertility, producing abundantly Black seed or Sea Island cotton, corn, &c. The sweet and sour orange, grow here with but occasional injury from the frost of very cold winters. These islands are surrounded by salt water, and are therefore generally healthy. They form delightful residences amidst abundant wealth.

Second. As the tide flows up the rivers of this state but thirty or forty miles from the ocean, and for about one third of this distance only the water is salt, this extent well designates the *Second Section;* the innumerable marshes bordering on these rivers being capable of irrigation every flood tide with fresh water, constitute the valuable rice lands called tide swamp, which nowhere extend more than thirty miles from the ocean: these lands produce generally two barrels, or 1400 lbs. of rice to the acre, some much more, and are very valuable. The high lands in their vicinity are generally poor, low and level, not rising more than from fifteen or twenty feet above the sea. This region may be regarded as decidedly unhealthy, and

the wealthy planters, who inhabit it in the winter and spring, leave it for a residence in Charleston or the side lands during the rest of the year. It is entirely alluvial.

Third. The region between the tide swamp and the sand hills of the middle country forms a belt about thirty miles wide, and constitutes the *Third Section.* This is a secondary formation, and contains the shell lime-stone, which extends through all the southern Atlantic states. This region has a small but gradual rise from the sea-coast, and at its upper margin is about 80 or 100 feet above the ocean. The river swamps here are from two to six miles wide, formed of rich depositions from the upper country; but they are so low as to be frequently inundated by the freshets from above, and therefore are unsafe for planting; nothing but high and extensive embankments would fit them for cultivation. The highlands of this region are very flat, and filled with swamps and ponds; many of these were formerly cultivated in rice, called inland rice swamps, which were flowed from reservoirs. They are now mostly abandoned, in consequence of the difficulty of draining them in wet, and of irrigating them in dry seasons. The highlands are generally poor, presenting occasionally some rich cotton lands. This region may be regarded as very sickly, especially in the neighbourhood of the abandoned rice fields, which are as fatal to health as the pontine marshes of Italy. There are however several sand ridges in the intervals which form healthy retreats.

Fourth. The sand hill region, which forms the *Fourth Section*, is about thirty miles wide, and includes the extremes of sterility and fertility. The high lands are composed of extensive ridges of barren sand, covered with small pitch pine and black Jack, or dwarf black oaks. The air here is remarkably salubrious, and the water pure and pleasant. Taking the whole year round there is no country more healthy; the summers are very free from bilious and the winters from inflammatory diseases. In this region the rivers are bordered by a great extent of al-

luvial low grounds, which are so high as to be rarely affected by freshets, and are very fertile. Cotton, corn and wheat are the usual products; but tobacco, indigo, and rice may be cultivated here to great advantage, should cotton become a less profitable culture. These swamps are not healthy, but the sand hills which adjoin them, present healthy retreats to the planters, who generally retire to them in the autumn. Here perfect health and great fertility approach each other nearer than in any other part of the state. The river swamps are elevated about 100 feet above the ocean, and the sand hills rise from 60 to 200 feet higher. The sand hills of this region appear to have once been the shore of the ocean, which covered all the country below them.

Fifth. Immediately above the sand hills which begin the *Fifth Section*, there is a belt of country about thirty miles wide, very broken, formed of a stiff red or yellow clay, covered with a thin soil, having a growth of long leaf or pitch pine, and Spanish or red oak. This region is poor and tolerably healthy, of a light alluvial soil of considerable fertility. Within the limits of these 30 miles are the first falls of our rivers, which vary from fifty to ninety feet.

Sixth. The country between this last division and the mountains, constituting the sixth section, is about eighty or ninety miles wide, and possesses a pretty uniform character. It is of primitive formation, and rests on granite, and Gneiss rocks. The surface is generally clay, covered with a rich soil, sometimes mixed with sand and gravel. This region is hilly, and in many parts too rolling for cultivation, without washing. It is well calculated for all the vegetable productions of the state, excepting rice, which cannot be raised here to advantage, in consequence of the difficulty of irrigation in a broken country. This is certainly at present the most valuable section of the state, as well as the most populous. It is less fertile than the river swamps, but is much more healthy. It is capable of great

improvement in its agriculture, and of supporting a very dense population. It is now much the thickest settled part of the state. The beds of the rivers, where they cross the upper line of this region, are from 500 to 600 feet above the ocean. Lime-stone is found here only on the waters of Broad river, in York, and Spartanburg districts.

Seventh. The mountains of this state, which form the last section, are confined to Pendleton, and Greenville districts. They give rise to a great number of streams, which pass through fertile valleys, containing the only tillable land in this region. The climate here is too cold, and the summers too short for raising cotton, but corn, wheat, oats, rye, barley, and most of the productions of the north, are cultivated here to great advantage. The summers in these mountains are very pleasant, and healthy; the weather in the winter variable, and the inhabitants subject to the inflamatory diseases of the north. It may be, however, pronounced more healthy than the eastern states, being less affected by consumptions, pleurisies, and typhus fevers.

CLIMATE, HEALTH, DISEASES.

In comparing the climate of South Carolina, with similar climates in Europe, we find it lying under the same atmospheric influences with Aix, Rochelle, Montpelier, Lyons, Bordeaux, and other parts of France: with Milan, Turin, Padua, Mantua, and other parts of Italy; with Bedo, Benda, Crimea, and other parts of Turkey, in Europe, with Circassia, Astracan, and other parts of Russia, Tartary, and of Chinese Tartary, which lie between the 44th, and 47th degrees of North Latitude: for it is a remarkable fact, that there exists twelve degrees of difference between the two hemispheres.

The climate of South Carolina, is in a medium between that of tropical, and of cold temperate latitudes.

Since 1731, (says Dr. Ramsay, who wrote in 1808,) the difference between our coolest and warmest summers, has ranged between 88 and 93, and the difference between our

mildest and coolest winters, has ranged (on a few particular days,) from 50° to 17° of Fahrenheit; our greatest heat is sometimes less, and never more than what takes place in the same seasons in Baltimore, Philadelphia, and New-York; but the warm weather in these places does not, on an average, continue above six weeks, while in Carolina, it lasts from three to four months; our nights are also warmer than theirs; the heat of the days in Charleston is moderated by two causes, which do not exist in any equal degree, to the northward of it. The situation of this city, open, and near the sea, almost surrounded by water, and not far distant from the torrid zone, gives it a small proportion of the trade winds, which blowing from the south-east, are pleasantly cool. These generally set in about 10 A. M. and continue for the remainder of the day. A second reason may be assigned, from the almost daily showers of rain, which fall in the hottest of our summer months, frequently accompanied with much thunder and lightning, and therefore are called thunder showers.

The degrees of extreme heat, are considerably less at Charleston, than in the interior western country; where the thermometer has stood as high as 96° and 97°, whilst at Charleston it did not exceed 91°. In the summer, however, during the night and early part of the morning, the air is so cool, that a blanket is found necessary for comfort, in the upper districts, near the mountains.

The number of extreme warm days in Charleston, is seldom above thirty in a year, and it is rare for three of these to follow each other. On the other hand, eight months out of twelve, are moderate and pleasant. The number of piercing cold days in winter, is more, in proportion to our latitude, than of those which are distressingly hot in summer, but of these, more than three rarely come together.

April, May, and June, are in common our healthiest months, with the exception of the cholera infantum, and bowel diseases among children. August and September are

the most sickly, April and May are the driest. In June, July, and August, we have most rain. November is the most pleasant. In some years January, and in others February is the coldest month. If our fruit is injured, it is in the last month. In winter, the mountains near the North West boundary of the state, are often covered with snow; In the intermediate country, but seldom. Ice houses near Columbia have been frequently filled with ice half an inch thick, from the contiguous ponds.

The inhabitants of Charleston keep fires in their house from four to six months in the year; vegetation is ch in the low country for about six weeks; in the up co from six to eight weeks.

The hygrometer in Charleston, shows almost co humidity in the air. For the last seven years, it ha marked less than sixteen dry days for each. The b eter stands generally between 30° and 31°.

The extremes of heat and cold, since 1791, have 76° asunder.

The subjoined statement of meteorological observati for the year 1802, may serve as a sample of the climate

1802.	Days of Rain.	Inches.	Tenths.
January,	2	0	4
February,	4	0	8
March,	2	0	8
April,	3	2	0
May,	7	3	0
June,	7	3	4
July,	14	12	1
August,	10	4	9½
September,	5	5	8½
October	3	0	2
November,	1	2	4
December,	6	3	2
	64	39	1

The direction of the winds for the year 1802, may be seen from the following table.

	Winds.	Days.	Winds.	Days.
January,	S. to N. W	17	N. to S. E.	14
February,	do. do.	15	do. do.	13
March,	do. do.	20	do. do.	11
April,	S. to N. W.	22	N. to S. E.	8
May,	do. do.	26	do. do.	5
June,	do. do.	18	do. do.	12
July,	do. do.	21	do. do.	10
ugust,	do. do.	16	do. do.	15
ptember,	do. do.	18	do. do.	12
tober,	do. do.	8	do. do.	23
ovember,	do. do.	14	do. do.	16
ecember,	do. do.	17	do. do.	11

he latest frost in the spring of 1802, was March the enth, the earliest in autumn was October twenty-sixth, rather, November first. The coldest day was February nty-third, the thermometer 32°. The next coldest day s December ninth, the thermometer 33°. The greatest ıd least degrees of heat in each month, was as follows :

	Greatest.	Least.
January,	74°	45°
February,	69	32
March,	74	44
April,	86	61
May,	84	66
June,	86	72
July,	87	70
August,	89	72
September,	89	60
October,	81	54
November,	74	45
December,	70	33

According to a register kept in Columbia, by Professor Wallace, of the South Carolina College, the thermometer ranges during the six summer months, between 58° and 100°, very few days as low as 53°, and still fewer as high as 100°. For two or three days in the last of June, or first of July, in every year, the thermometer stood from 94° to 96°, but in July 1824, it was for ten days together, from 96° to 101°, and for fifteen days longer, not lower than 90°. The mean temperature of these months, is about 79° of Fahrenheit. During the summer months, our gusts of rain are generally from the westward, but in very wet seasons, they frequently collect and come over from every quarter. The clouds arise suddenly, generally accompanied with lightning and thunder, but seldom very severe. Our continued and steady rain are from the eastward, but never descend in such torrents as on the sea-coast. The average quantity of water which has fallen in the last two years, as ascertained also by Professor Wallace, has been 43 to 48 inches per annum.

The following are the prevailing diseases of the upper country, (as noted by an eminent practitioner, Dr. Davies of Columbia,) from which it will be seen, that there are no peculiar or uncommon diseases in this section of the state.

Intermittent and remittent fevers are the most prevalent and serious, with which this section of the state is visited. These fevers become more or less epidemical every autumn. Intermittents are not frequently mortal; but the remittent fevers are often so, and prove more fatal than all other forms of disease to which it is liable.

In the winter the diseases consist of catarchal fevers, pneumoneas, rheumatisms, occasional anginas, mild dysenteries, protracted intermittents, and aromalous fevers; all partaking of a bilious character, and evidently the offspring of the same causes which produce the fevers of autumn, modified by the influence of a cold temperature.

Besides these, there is a protracted irregular remittent fever, common to all parts of the interior of this country. It invades in all seasons indiscriminately, but is most common in the cold months. It is frequently accompanied with typhoid symptoms, and is commonly, though loosely designated by the term typhus. It is never epidemical, but sporadic. It also partakes of a bilious character, and seems to be the offspring of the same causes as those of our autumnal fevers, modified by the air of close, crowded, unventilated and uncleanly apartments: or else by hard study, sedentary habits, and the influence of the depressing passions. This fever is not contagious, nor have we any contagious disease amongst us, except those that are specifically so every where, as measles, hooping-cough, &c.

The evils that every year take place more or less, in the northern states, from drinking cold water, are unknown here, owing to the temperature of well-water in no part of the state, being lower than 60°, and as high as 65° in Charleston. This is 12 degrees above the well-water in Philadelphia. A solitary case of injury from drinking cold water is recorded of a negro man; who after making a draught, (being very warm,) suddenly fainted away, became insane, and continued so for several days, but afterwards recovered.

The sum total of rain on an average of five years, which fell in Charleston (viz. from 1738 to 1742, as observed by Dr. Linning,) was forty-eight inches and six tenths in the year, and of ten years, (viz. from 1750 to 1760, as observed by Dr. Chalmers,) was forty-one inches and three fourths in the year. The annual average quantity, by the observation of the Medical Society for ten years, (viz. from 1797 to 1807,) was forty nine inches and one third. The greatest quantity in any one of these last ten years, was eighty-three inches and one fourth; this was in 1799, and the least was thirty eight inches and one sixth, in the year 1800. The greatest quantity in any month in these ten years, was twelve inches and one ninth; this was in August, 1779.

In the course of the ten years, four months passed without any rain, and several in each of which it was less than one inch. The number of rainy days in five years, (or from 1802 to 1808,) gives an average of seventy-two for each.

We have before pointed out the particular portions of the state, that at certain seasons of the year are unhealthy. The causes are very apparent, and cannot be mistaken. The numerous swamps, bays, and low grounds which indent the low country, retain the waters that fall in rains; and in consequence of these, occasion thick fogs throughout the night, during the summer months. Even in the upper districts, along the water courses, thick fogs also cover the adjacent grounds at night, but are dissipated by the rays of the sun; those who are much exposed to these fogs early in the morning will be subject to intermittent fevers.

Under such circumstances it is a matter of little surprise that fevers prevail. It is to be regretted, that knowing the cause, no effort has been made to remove the evil. It is perfectly practicable and within the means of the state (indeed of individuals) to accomplish, if simultaneous efforts were to be made by them. Independent of the incalculable benefits which would result from it in point of health and comfort to the inhabitants, the finest lands in the state would thereby be brought into cultivation, and the way opened for increasing the population of this section of the State, thus adding to the physical power of the country. There is no subject connected with the interests of South Carolina more worthy of the consideration of an enlightened Legislature than this. Such a work would be the consummation of the system of Internal Improvement of the state, which would realize immense wealth and prosperity to the country.*

* In another place the reader will find this subject more particularly discussed, and the author solicits the serious consideration of his fellow citizens to it, as the best interests of the state, and especially, of the low country, are involved in it.

The lower, as well as the upper parts of South Carolina, were more healthy at the time of their first settlement than they are now, but particularly the lower country. The exciting causes of disease lie dormant in the native state of new countries ; while they are undisturbed by cultivation ; but when the ground is cleared, and its surface broken, they are put into immediate activity, and can only be eradicated by an industrious perseverance in removing the cause which gave them birth. The low country has suffered where the cultivation of the swamps has been but partial, afterwards deserted and left to return to a state of nature, which in the mean time produce evils of greater magnitude than they possibly could in their original state. In the upper country nothing of this kind occurs; it is continually improving by cultivation ; and when the putrescent materials are expended, and the original mephitic effluvia exhausted, the health of every part will be established upon the surest basis.

There is no doubt but that the climate of this country, like that of others, will improve in proportion to its cultivation and agricultural advancement. From observations made throughout a period of seventy years the fact seems to be proved, that the climate has changed for the better.

The heats of summer have abated several degrees, and there is every reason for believing, that eventually the region for raising the cotton plant successfully will be removed two or three degrees farther to the South.

The country being laid open by cultivation, a freer passage will be given to the cold winds flowing from the mountains, and the conclusion is reasonable, that our summers will be cooled by them. It may be proved by inferences from facts stated in the Bible and in the Greek and Roman classics, that the climates of those parts of Asia and Europe, with which we are best acquainted, have been meliorated to the extent of fifteen or twenty degrees, within the last twenty or thirty centuries.

In the Medical History of South Carolina, the improve-

ment of the country is only one cause of a melioration of its diseases; the judicious medical treatment of the sick, is another. The history of the smallpox, and of the yellow fever, from the first settlement of the province will prove this. The years 1700 and 1717, are the dates of the two first attacks of smallpox in Charleston. The mortality in the beginning was very great, until inoculation for the disease was introduced nearly forty years after; again, the physicians by pursuing a wrong method of treatment of the inoculated patient, (from the want of a knowledge of the nature of the disease) scarcely reduced the mortality of the disease, taken in the natural way; when the true regimen was adopted, with inoculation, the disease passed over without any considerable mortality or inconvenience.

In the year 1802 Vaccination was introduced into Charleston by Doctor David Ramsay, within four years after Dr. Jenner had published its efficacy in preventingt he smallpox; and this loathsome disease has been, comparatively speaking, eradicated in the state. The future ravages of the smallpox may be fairly put to the account of the careless, the ignorant, or the prejudiced. It would be correct policy in our Legislature to require by law, under a penalty, the vaccination of every child in the state, and make it both the duty and interest of physicians to attend to it.*

*The deep importance of this subject to the welfare of the State, induces the author of this work to subjoin here a plan which has been proposed in England to secure the efficacy of vaccination, and thus put an end to doubt on its preventive power against the smallpox.

The idea has been adduced, that the virus becomes weakened in the direct ratio as the distance it may have attained from its original source in the cow. Thus supposing the virus to possess a maximum of activity when taken directly from the quadruped and inserted into the human system, it is not unreasonable to suppose, that it shall become less and less active in every successive vaccination of one individual from another, until it becomes, at length, capable only of producing the local diseased appearances, without the consitutional affection, and, of course, ceases to be any longer a preventive of

Fevers more or less dangerous, according to physical or local circumstances occur, in various parts of the state, but those occurring in the low country are the most fatal. The cause of them has been already given. The two fevers most dreaded here, are, what are commonly termed

smallpox. That a diminution of activity in the virus of some diseases, which are of a contagious nature, has actually taken place, is evident from the milder forms which these diseases now assume, compared with those which they formerly presented; now, as this has been ascertained in one disease communicated by contagion or inoculation, there is strong reason for supposing that the same law may influence others: nor would it be difficult to ascertain the fact, in the case of cow-pox, although a period of at least twenty years would be required for the completion of the observations which would be required. The following is the plan we would suggest for ascertaining the fact.

Let every practitioner of medicine throughout the state, be furnished with tables, constructed in the form of a genealogical tree, the root of which shall be the cow; and oblige him, by an act of that nature, to enter on the branches of that tree, the age of the virus which he employs in every vaccination. Thus: suppose that the tree contain one hundred branches, proceeding in right angles from the stem, those vaccinations which are performed with virus taken directly from the cow would be recorded on the first branch immediately above the root, on each side of the stem; the vaccinations with virus taken from the individuals there recorded, should be inserted on the second branch; and those again, from these on the third; proceeding in the same manner until the virus cease to operate as a preventive. At this point then, the tree should terminate; and if the same point be that at which it is found to prove inert in the majority of trees, new tables should be constructed, of which this point should be the highest branch or apex; and, as soon as all the other branches of any one of these are filled, the virus should be again obtained from the cow, and the progressive vaccinations recorded upon a new tree. To render this effective, the first, or experimental trees should be transmitted to a College of Physicians, or some other body appointed by the act to examine them and ascertain the point at issue; and after that had been effected, the subsequent or standard trees should be distributed to individual practitioners by the same authority.

We are perfectly aware of the difficulty of obtaining observations on this point, which should, in every instance, be of a description to

the country and yellow fever. The first is peculiar to the country, and to avoid it, the planters are in the habit either of residing in Charleston during the sickly season, or retiring to the Sea Islands or Sand hills.

be implicitly relied upon, even by the aid of a legal enactment; but if the majority was accurate, the purpose would be answered, and the private interests of practitioners, after the point was clearly ascertained and made known to the public, would be the surest guarantee for the accuracy of the standard trees.

We offer this suggestion in its present crude form, because it may perhaps elicit some discussion on the practicability of the measure and its utility; and these being determined, no great difficulty would arise in aranging the details of the plan. It is one, undoubtedly, of great importance to the public, in whose estimation the value of vaccination is obviously on the decline; and even the best informed professional observers are unsettled in their opinions. Indeed, were clear and correct information required respecting the history of any of the cases of smallpox after vaccination which have occurred, we doubt whether it could be furnished; hence the necessity of adopting some measure to attain the truth.

Whatever may be thought of the project which we have brought forward, something should be done to stay the baneful effects which must necessarily follow the want of confidence, which is now widely felt in the preventive efficacy of vaccination. If the poor cease to have their children vaccinated, they will either get them inoculated with smallpox, and consequently spread and keep up that loathsome and fatal disease, or what is still worse, they will leave them altogether to their fate, that is, to the almost certainty of taking the disease by infection. In either case, the injury to society would be incalculable; and although we are such enthusiasts as to believe that smallpox can be exterminated, yet without great pretension to the spirit of prophecy, we might predict that its appearance among us would "be few and far between," were proper means taken to investigate the real extent of the preventive power of vaccination, and when these have been ascertained, to encourage, if not enforce its general adoption. None can deny that smallpox is propagated by infection; and although we must admit that the causes, whatever they were, which originally produced the disease, may again introduce it into any country; yet, were the springs of infection dried up, the baneful torrent which has so long risen from them would cease to flow, while centuries might intervene without the primary causes of the disease operating in sufficient force to restore its existence.

The second belongs exclusively to the city, and is generally fatal to strangers only, who have not, as it is termed, become climatized.

The first appearance of an epidemical distemper in Charleston, was in 1700, which was called by the inhabitants, from its fatality, the plague, but which there is every reason to believe was the yellow fever. In 1703 it returned, and recurred again in 1728. The physicians knew not how to treat the uncommon disorder, which was so suddenly taken, and of such a fatal nature. In 1732 the yellow fever began to rage as early as May, and continued till September and October. In 1739 it was nearly as violent in its operations as in 1732, and was observed to fall most severely on Europeans. In 1745 and 1748 it returned, but with less violence. It appeared again in 1753 and 1755, but did not spread. In all these visitations it was generally supposed the yellow fever was imported; and it was remarked that it never spread in the country, though often carried there by infected persons, who died out of Charleston, after having caught the disease in it.

Had a particular record been kept of the improvements made in the city, in reclaiming the low grounds, making up the wharves, &c. &c., it might have been in our power to trace the origin of this fatal malady to local circumstances; for that it arises from this cause is now well understood and admitted among medical men, confirmed by incontestable facts. That it is not an infectious disease, is now also well established; the protection therefore against its ravages must rest on our attention to local circumstances, namely, to the exposure of decaying vegetable matter to the influence of heat and moisture, whether taken out of docks, drains, or habitations; and to the prevalence of southwestwardly winds, for a long period during the summer, bringing with them an atmosphere charged with all the deleterious qualities of those vast swamps, which lie in that direction from the city. We know that the S. S. W. and W. winds prevail mostly at this time, that they blow over a considera-

ble body of swamp lands; in proportion to their strength and continuance, therefore, must be the degree of virulence of the disease; attention to this subject, will enable us to judge correctly on the prospects of health in our low country.*

Forty-four years elapsed, (from 1748) before Charleston was visited with an epidemic disease, though there were a few sporadic cases of it. In 1792 a new æra of the yellow fever commenced. It raged in Charleston in that year, and 1794, 95, 96, 97, 99, 1800, 1, 2, 4, and 1807. The number of deaths in the five worst of these years averaged only 166, in a population of 20,000 souls. It appeared slightly in the years 1803 and 1805; in both years its victims did not exceed 59. In the years 1793, 98, 1806 and 1808, the disease is not mentioned at all, except a few cases in 1806 under particular circumstances. Since 1808 this fever has abated considerably; a very few cases ever occurring in the year, until 1824, when 236 deaths took place by this disease, out of a population exceeding 30,000.

The visitation of this epidemic, extends from July to November, but is most ripe in August and September.*

*The following table is given by Dr. Shecut, and proves the truth of this important part of our subject.

Seasons.	Winds favorable to health.	Winds unfavorable to health.
Spring,	N. N. W. W. S. W.	N. E. E. S. E. S.
Sum. and Aut.	N. E. E. S. E. S.	S. W. W. W. 1 pt. N.
Winter.	N. N. W. W. S. W.	E. N . E. E. S. E.

* The detailed particulars of the yellow fever in Charleston in the year 1802, may serve as a sample of it in other seasons. The whole number of deaths from that disease in that year was 96. Of these, two took place in August, sixty-four in September, and thirty in October. In the whole number there was not a single native of Charleston, though five of them were born in South, and one in North Carolina; twenty-one were born in England, twenty in the northern states, nineteen in Ireland, eight in Germany, seven in Scotland, five in France, one in Spain, one in Prussia, and one in Madeira. The birth-place of the remaining seven could not be ascertained. There

A real abatement of the yellow fever is believed to have taken place, and we are led to anticipate its total eradication when Charleston shall have attained that state of improvement of which it is susceptible, and obtains an abundant supply of wholesome water. This is one of the principal sources of health as well as comfort in such a climate as ours, and no expense should be spared to accomplish so desirable an object. Several attempts have been made within the city by boring and making wells to this end, but all have failed ; a different result could not have been reasonably expected, when we reflect upon the geological structure of this section of the state, made up of the alluvion of the upper country, and the washings of the sands of the ocean, depending for its waters only on rains ; having no permanent fountains.

If the citizens of Charleston desire to secure to themselves an abundant supply of good water, they must look for it from a distance: no springs in the vicinity of the city are sufficient to afford such a supply ; for it ought to be remarked that it is not for drinking simply that the citizens of Charleston require a supply of water, but also to answer all demands for culinary purposes, baths, fountains, washing and cooling the streets, &c. &c. ; and not less than a small river would suffice to answer these extensive demands.*

South Carolina is occasionally subject to those epidemic-

was not a single black, and only one mulatto died of this fever in 1802; but they were not equally fortunate in other years. One of the subjects to whom it proved fatal had resided three years, partly on Sullivan's Island, and partly in Charleston. One had resided two years; two a year and a half; and eighteen, for eleven or twelve months in Charleston. The residence of the remainder varied from eight months to six days.

* An act incorporating a company for supplying Charleston with water has been passed by the last legislature, and it is presumed its citizens will not neglect their own interests by withholding their patronage to carry into effect the plan for giving a full supply of water to the city.

al diseases common to other parts of the United States; such as scarlet fever, hooping cough, and influenza, which last, in 1807, gradually advancing from the northern states, reached Charleston early in September, and extended itself throughout the low country, sparing neither age nor sex; many fell victims to this novel disease. Its origin was in the air, which like the Simoom of the desert, prostrated all that inhaled it. In a few weeks it was supposed that 14, 600 persons, or half the population of Charleston, had been afflicted with that disease; of these, 45 died; the largest number were blacks.

The diseases of negroes in Carolina differ in several particulars from those of white people, and they may be said to be less affected by the climate, than the whites.

The lower part of this section has its full proportion of diseases, of the description already mentioned, but is exempt in general from some which are common in other places; such as consumptions, rheumatisms, gravel, and nephritic complaints. The rickets, scrofula, scurvy, and diabetes, especially the first, are very common here. Hypochordeasis, and indeed the whole tribe of chronical diseases is less common in warm climates than in those which are cold. The difficulties and dangers of parturition are also less. The general character of most diseases in Carolina is acute; their onset is violent, their progress rapid, their termination speedy, and they require energetic remedies.

Fevers are the proper endemics of Carolina, and occur oftener than any, probably than all other diseases. These are the effects of its warm moist climate, of its low grounds and stagnant waters. In their mildest season they assume the type of intermittents; in their next grade they are bilious remittents, and under particular circumstances in their highest grade, constitute yellow fever.

An opinion generally prevails that South Carolina is unhealthy; this is by no means correct, as may be proved by comparing the bills of mortality between this and other

states regarded more healthy. Taking for instance our most populous towns, Charleston and Columbia, the first with a population of forty thousand inhabitants, averages during the year 400 persons, which is only as one in a hundred of the population; whereas, Philadelphia and New-York, with a population of 120 thousand, report annually on an average about 1500 deaths, which gives 5¼ in 400 of their inhabitants.

Columbia with a population of 4000, averages during the year forty deaths, which is as one to a 100.

The first Medical Society in South Carolina was formed in 1789, and incorporated in 1794.

In 1820 a Medical Society was formed at Columbia. Both of these institutions take cognizance by law of all practitioners of medicine in the state. It being required of such to be examined by one or the other of these societies, and from them receive a license to practice in the state.

In 1823 a Medical College was instituted in Charleston, which has met with the greatest success and encouragement. In the first year of its operation, fifty-one students attended the course; during the last year there were ninety students, and since the establishment was formed, thirty-three have graduated. The lectures generally continue four months.

For eighty or ninety years after the first settlement of South Carolina, the practice of Physic was almost entirely in the hands of Europeans; among these were several able physicians, who possessed an accurate knowledge of the diseases of the country. About the year 1760, a few of the youths turning their attention to the study of the healing art, went to Edinburgh, and came home invested with the merited degree of M. D. They were well received by their countrymen, and encouraged.

William Bull was the first native of South Carolina who obtained a degree of medicine.

Dr. John Moultrie, the first Carolinian who received

the degree of Doctor of Medicine from the University of Edinburgh. Dr Lionel Chalmers was the first who made and recorded observations on the weather, from 1750 to 1760. He published several works of merit.

Dr. Garden was a truly scientific physician, and an excellent botanist; he wrote in 1764. In compliment to him the great Linnæus gave the name of Gardenea, to one of the most beautiful flowering shrubs in the world.

South Carolina has nearly her share of native physicians. From the valuable medical institution now established in Charleston, there is a prospect that every part of the southern states will be furnished with practitioners from it, who must be better qualified to practice than our northern physicians can be, owing to their superior opportunities of becoming acquainted with the treatment of the diseases of the climate.

There are some eminent surgeons in this state. The unfortunate requiring aid in diseases, either of the eyes, limbs, or parturition, are not now under the necessity of seeking foreign operators, for what can be done for them in London, Philadelphia, or Paris, may now also be done in Charleston, Columbia, and some other parts of the state.

SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, &c.

The soil of South Carolina may be divided into seven qualities.

1st. Tide swamp; 2d, inland swamp; 3d, high river swamp, (commonly called 2d low ground;) 4th. salt marsh; 5th, salt high land; 6th, oak and hickory high lands; and 7th, pine barren.

The first four, and fifth, are peculiar to the lower part of the state; the last, to the upper. The tide and inland swamp lands are devoted to the culture of rice; on the salt highlands, (sea or tide land,) the first quality long staple or black seed cotton is raised; the oak and hickory high lands, as high as the 35th deg. of north latitude, are planted

mostly with the green seed or short staple cotton ; this being the most productive article for market.

Although cotton and rice are the only two products grown for exportation in this state, the soil and climate allow every article raised in the northern states, to be produced in great abundance, and the richer products of the finest portions of the eastern world. Plantations of olives have already succeeded in this state, from which we may conclude that it depends upon ourselves to multiply the olive tree.*

*The olive is of all fruits that one whose uses are most numerous and salutary. This tree (over an immense range of the eastern continent) has been from the earliest times considered like the Cereal Gramina, indispensably necessary to human society. Yet this benefaction of heaven has been in great part denied to America, from the carelessness of some, and the national avidity of others, amongst the different people who have planted colonies on this continent.

It is useless to give an eulogium on this precious tree ; "of all trees this is the first," says Columella. No oil can be compared to that drawn from its fruit; the fragments of the seeds fatten poultry, its branches nourish cattle, and its wood is an excellent fuel. This tree is rapidly multiplied by the sprouts that arise from its roots; but it cannot bear severe frost.

The olive tree is of a moderate size, generally straight and erect. The bark is smooth when young, furrowed and scaly when old. The flower buds show themselves early, often in April, never later than May, and bloom in the end of May or June, according to the particular climate. The species commonly cultivated, differ amongst themselves in their particular flowering seasons. The flower rises from the bottom of the leaf disposed in branches upon a common peduncle or footstalk. The choice of soil is generally very indifferent respecting this tree; it is seen flourishing in rocky, stony and volcanious soil. It is on the latter variety of land that the soil is the best. It vegetates only vigorously on strong alluvial land, though the base is argillaceous.

Ancient writers have contended that the olive can exist more than thirty leagues from the sea. This assertion may be true relative to France, but may be considered unfounded relative to all other countries, where the tree in every other respect, is ound in places suitable to its growth.

The existence of the olive then depends not upon its relative dis-

If the culture of these trees was well understood by the inhabitants of South Carolina, and properly pursued, it might become a valuable branch of trade to them ; for there is no reason to doubt of their succeeding, the summers being here hot enough to bring the fruit to its utmost perfection.

The olive is of infinitely more real value than the vine, and deserves more attention than any vegetable, (the cereal gramina and sugar cane excepted.) This very precious tree will no doubt become one of the greatest objects of our planters, in those parts of the United States which lie south of 35° N. latitude. The subject is, however, too extensive to permit its insertion in this place. The olive tree can, we have every reason to believe, be introduced into almost the entire range of the United States, included between the 29th and 30th deg. of N. latitude, from the Atlantic ocean to the Chippewa mountains.

THE VINE.

There can be no question but that the vine may be introduced with success in this state. It will flourish further north than the orange tree.

tance from the sea, but in the sheltered position in which it is placed. Every one may have seen in the king's garden at Paris, the olive growing in the open air, but it was there placed on the south side of a close wall, and otherwise in the warmest part of the garden.

There are yet seen between Toulon and Nice, beautiful olive trees that escaped the dreadful winter of 1709.

Why the olive succeeds better in rocky, stony or sandy land, than in argillaceous hard soil, is because the rocks, stone and sand accumulate more heat, and preserve it longer than does argillacious or chalky land, and more refined, than from a more humid soil. For the same reason aromatic herbs have a more rich perfume in rocky or sandy, than in low rich soil. It is the same with vines. Whenever trees imbibe a too abundant sap, their fruits are defective in quality; you here see the entire effect of the grain of the earth upon the quality of the fruits. It is the same with the olive as with all other fruits, and even all ligumens.

There are two situations in the southern parts of the U. States where the native grape-vines produce excellent fruit; one is the dry sides of pine ridges; the other, the sandy banks of streams. In what may be called a deep vegetable loam, collected as alluvion or otherwise: if silicious sand is absent, the grape-vine is absent also, in most cases. Chaptal, in the general statistics of France, remarks, that the fine wines called the Hermitage, are produced in a granitic sand.

One well established fact is of more value than a thousand theories.

There is a general principle which all authors who have written upon the subject of the vine, seem to consider incontestable, namely, to produce good wine, the soil upon which the vines grow, must be sandy.

If ever extensive vineyards are established in South Carolina, it will be upon the dry sandy slopes of its middle country. The position, exposure, and description of this soil correspond almost exactly with the places, where, according to French authors, the finest vineyards are situated.

COTTON.

The time of planting cotton varies with the particular climate or latitude. On or near the sea coast it is planted the last of March or the first of April; in the middle country all in April; and in the upper country as late as the first of May. The cotton in the first stages of its growth, is a remarkable plant, the slightest frost destroys it, and even the cold rains sensibly check its growth. It is planted either in drills or squares, the former is considered the most productive mode.

The quantity of cotton, that can be made upon, and collected from an acre, differs greatly. Below 30° N. latitude, 1,000lbs. is considered about a medium. The relative weight of seed and down, is as 1 to 4, therefore 250lbs. of clean cotton would be the medium produce of an acre.

A labourer will cultivate with ease more than twice as much cotton as he can collect. The ordinary amount of cotton picked for a day's labour, is between 50 and 60lbs. (200lbs. have been gathered by one person in a day,) and children have collected in baskets more cotton than they were able to carry to the place of deposit. It may indeed be justly considered as one of the excellencies of the culture of cotton, that in its collection no manual labour is lost. Neither age nor childhood, if in health, is prevented from giving its aid in this innocent and useful pursuit. Children from eight years old can be employed to advantage.

The gathering season begins in this state about the first of September, and continues in an ordinary season between 3 and 4 months; in which time the quantity collected by each hand will average 4500lbs.

The quantity of oil that cotton seed will yield, has been estimated at one gallon to 100 pounds of seed, which is a very low estimate.

One fourth of the amount of cotton is allowed for the expense of cleaning it from the seed, the purchase of the duck of cordage and the transportation to market.

The green seed cotton is a distinct variety of the same genus of plants. Its flower, leaf, and stalk are evidently different from the black seed. The pod contains more sections or divisions, and a greater number of seeds. The wool is shorter, and adheres more tenaciously to the seed. It requires a shorter summer to bring it to maturity; it is not so liable to be damaged by the inclemency of the seasons, and is more prolific. It is better adapted to weak and exhausted land; and the wool improves from the combined influence of a milder climate and the sea air.

Tobacco and indigo could be as extensively cultivated as cotton, but neither of the former offers as alluring prospects to the planter as the latter. Tobacco and indigo have each been staples of Carolina, but have long been

abandoned, and their places supplied by rice and cotton In all parts of the state cotton is the general staple. The best cotton is raised near the sea, and is called sea island cotton. The next in quality is that raised on the high river swamp lands ; and the next on the high lands. The richest or most valuable crops are made on the sea islands; instances have occurred of from 1800 to 2000lbs. of cotton in the seed, being raised in one season from a single acre of land.

Rice can be cultivated in any part of the state, where the soil will permit its growth. The summers are of sufficient length to enable this grain to ripen, though there is some difference in the quality of that raised in the upper part of the state and that in the lower parts. Rice is at this time the second in value of the staples of the state. Its culture is more particularly confined to the tide swamp lands, where irrigation can be more easily performed than in any other part of the country. This staple could be multiplied to any assignable extent that the demands of domestic consumption or commerce should make necessary. Vast tracts of inland swamps are scattered over the low country, and innumerable fresh water streams could be conducted to irrigate them.

For domestic use, maize, wheat, rye, barley, tobacco, potatoes, (the sweet and Irish,) indigo, hemp, flax, madder, and a variety of smaller articles are raised. Indian corn, wheat, barley, tobacco, hemp, flax, and indigo, were formerly exported from this state, but they have all given place to cotton and rice. The upper parts of this state yield the finest of wheat, large heavy grains, producing the whitest and sweetest flour. Indian corn flourishes in great luxuriance ; the lowlands on the rivers yielding in good seasons from 50 to 75 bushels to the acre. This fact tends to show the superior value of the cotton plant when it supersedes an article which can be raised to such advantage as corn. The planter only cultivates enough of this grain to answer his domestic purposes ; in some years he has actu-

ally to purchase it in Charleston, where it is imported from the northern states in large quantities.

The other articles, products of the soil, sent to market for exportation, are lumber, of various kinds, pitch, tar, canes, and moss. The capacity of the land and climate to yield other valuable productions than those already mentioned, has been ascertained, though not carried to sufficient extent for exportation. In this class are hops, silk,* castor and other oils, and bhené seed. This species of sesamum called oriental bhené is of rapid growth, and can be cultivated as extensively as cotton. It has long been known to produce an oil containing all the valuable qualities of olive oil, without the same liability of becoming rancid by age. The bhené is certainly one of the most productive vegetables that was ever cultivated by man.

Wine and sugar have been successfully raised, also cassia, senna, rhubarb, figs, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, grapes, opium, &c. We see therefore that though the demand for cotton should cease, or the price fall, there are yet many other valuable objects of culture within the grasp of our citizens, which though not as profitable as cotton, with the same labour, yet will add more to their comfort and real enjoyment than they could ever derive from the proceeds of their cotton crops.

There is not a finer grazing country in the world than South Carolina ; and were attention paid to the raising of cattle, sheep, goats, hogs, horses, mules, &c., this state might supply itself as well as all the West India islands, &c. with these useful animals ; but every other object gives place to cotton. Immense numbers of cattle, hogs, horses, and mules are driven from the western country annually into this state, and sold to advantage.

The agriculture of South Carolina, though flourishing, is far short of perfection. The art of manuring is little understood, and less practised. The bulk of the planters,

* In 1759, South Carolina produced 10,000lbs. of raw silk.

relying on the fertility of the soil, seldom plant any land but what is good, and change the same when it begins to fail for that which is fresh, giving themselves little trouble to keep their fields in heart. This system of cultivation is highly to be deplored and deprecated, as it tends to ruin the agricultural interests of the country; we should husband our natural resources, not waste and destroy them; we owe it to posterity, to the state, to ourselves, to improve the soil, and not to impoverish it. The agricultural system can to a certain degree as well be practised in this as in any other state, and with more success, for the country abounds in manures, arising from rich bottoms, oyster shell beds, marls, salt marshes, and even from the products of the land itself, the cotton seed, &c.

System, industry and perseverance, only are requisite to ensure permanency to the planting interests of this state.

The country (though too slowly) is approximating to this desirable state of things: agricultural societies are forming in different sections of the state: as early as 1785 such a society was incorporated in Charleston. It is now doing well, and promises great usefulness; offering and awarding premiums to successful candidates in agricultural improvements, by which means the capacities of the soil are developed, and confidence given to others to put the same into practice.

In Pendleton, Columbia, Abbeville, Edgefield, Cheraw, and other places, societies for the promotion of agriculture are established, all which will have their influence, and by persevering, eventually induce our planters and farmers to attend to their best interests in the cultivation of the soil.

RIVERS AND CANALS.

The Savannah river divides this state from Georgia. It has a ship navigation eighteen miles from the ocean to the city of Savannah, and a good steam-boat navigation 140 miles further, to Hamburg and Augusta. Above these pla-

ces 100 miles, to Andersonville, the river has thirty-three miles of rapids, with a fall of about eight feet in the mile, on a regular inclined plane; the other sixty-seven miles is a smooth deep water. Boats descend from Andersonville with seventy bales of cotton, or ten tons. The Tugaloo is navigable for similar boats twenty-five miles, to Pulaski, and the Seneca twenty-six miles, or six miles above Pendleton court-house. At the junction of twelve mile creek, the Seneca changes its name to Keowee, which is capable of being made navigable entirely within the mountains, by merely sluicing.

The Tugaloo branch of the Savannah rises in the mountains, a short distance from the Hivassee, a navigable branch of the Tennessee river. By means of these streams, it is believed the Southern Atlantic may be connected with the western states, by a navigable canal. The general government have ordered surveys to be made to ascertain its pacticability.

The Santee river enters the ocean by two mouths. There is a good steam-boat navigation on this stream, to the junction of the Congaree, and Wateree, and up both these rivers to Camden and Columbia. (The Wateree changes its name to Catawba at the Wateree Creek.) This river above Camden, to the North Carolina line, is interrupted by four principal falls, around which canals have been cut, except at Rocky Mount, where the work is now going on. The first fall is at the Wateree Canal, (which is five miles long, of fifty-two feet, and having six locks; the second is at Rocky Mount, where there is a fall of 121 feet, requiring thirteen locks. The canal here is cut the greatest part of the distance. The third fall is at the Catawba canal, where there is a fall of fifty-six feet in three miles. The canal and seven locks here are finished. The fourth fall is at Landsford, where a canal two miles long with five locks completes the navigation. Above this the river has rapids, but the small boat navigation can be extended with care, within the Alleghany mountains. The Conga-

ree is formed by the confluence of the Broad and Saluda rivers, where there is a fall of thirty-four feet, which is overcome by a canal three miles long, and five locks. On the Broad river the navigation for small boats extends to King's creek, with the aid of Lockart's canal, which overcomes a fall of fifty-one feet by seven locks in two miles. Above King's creek there are several rapids and extensive falls, locks would be requisite to make a good navigation here, and when these are once passed, the navigation to the foot of the mountains is only obstructed by a few rapids. Green river, a main branch of Broad river, extends to a point in the Blue ridge, (properly the Alleghany,) where this mountain is very low and narrow ; on the opposite side of the mountain rises the French Broad, a large branch of the Tennessee. It is confidently presumed that the Atlantic and western waters may be united here by a navigable canal with great comparative ease.

The Saluda river is navigable 120 miles above Columbia. There are three canals on it ;—1st. The Saluda canal, two miles and a half long, with five locks overcoming a fall of thirty-four feet. 2d. Drehr's canal, one mile long, and with four locks, overcoming a fall of twenty-one feet. 3d. Lonck's canal, which has a single lock of six feet lift.

The Pedee river rises in North Carolina, (where it is called the Yadkin,) and enters Winyaw bay above Georgetown, to Cheraw, above 120 miles from the ocean ; it has a good steam-boat navigation ; from Cheraw, to the North Carolina line, nine miles, there is a fall on a regular inclined plane of eighteen feet, and above that line the rapids extend to the narrows, about seven miles by water, where the fall is very great. Above the narrows to the mountains, this river is represented as favorable for small boat navigation. It heads near New river, one of the main branches of the Great Kenhawa.

The Little Pedee rises in the sand hills in North Carolina, and is navigable from Lumbertown.

The Black river is navigable to the line of Sumter dis-

trict, about sixty miles from its entrance into Winyaw bay.

Lynch's creek is navigable eighty miles, and Black creek thirty miles from their junction with the Big Pedee.

The Edisto discharges into the ocean by two mouths, called north and south Edisto inlets. It rises in the region of sand hills in two branches, which unite below Orangeburg; both branches and the main river are navigable, having no shoals. It has been contemplated to unite this river with the Ashley, by a canal fourteen miles long, extending from near Givham's ferry to Dorchester. The Edisto will form the feeder; the ridge between the two streams is only thirteen feet high, and less than half a mile through. This canal will save eighty miles of difficult, and in some places dangerous navigation, between the upper Edisto and Charleston.

The Combahee has a schooner navigation to Saltcatcher bridge, and the main Saltcatcher is navigable for boats ten miles higher. It may be made navigable to Barnwell court-house by merely removing logs which now obstruct it.

The Waccamaw river rises in Waccamaw lake, near the Cape Fear river. From this lake it is navigable for boats to Conuayborough, and from that place to Winyaw bay, it is navigable for schooners. From Winyaw bay to Santee river, the Winyaw canal, six miles long, has been partly executed, and from the Santee to the head of Owendaw, there is a good schooner navigation. From the head of Owendaw to schooner navigation on the Wando, the distance is about eight miles, a canal here would require only eight feet depth of digging to be fed with tide water.

Wando river enters Charleston harbor. From Charleston to Savannah, there is a steam boat navigation between the islands and the main, with the exception of about half a mile between the Broad and Savannah rivers, where a canal is now cutting. Hence it will be seen, that with fourteen miles of canaling, a good steam-boat navigation, entirely inland and parallel to the coast, may be effected from

the North Carolina to the Georgia lines. It is supposed that five locks will be all that are necessary. This work has been estimated at less than $250,000. It would appear to fall within the system of internal improvement, contemplated by the general government.

The Ashepoo has a schooner navigation to the Ashepoo ferry.

The Ashley river enters Charleston harbor on the south-west of the city, and is navigable for schooners to Dorchester, 20 miles.

The Cooper river, is a good navigable stream to the entrance of Biggin creek, 34 miles by land from Charleston. From this point to the Santee river, the Santee canal, 22 miles long, has been constructed, passing a summit 69 feet above the tide waters in Cooper river, and thirty-four feet above the Santee. There are on this canal thirteen locks; a great part of the produce from the upper Santee, Congaree, Broad, Saluda, Wateree, and Catawba rivers pass this canal in boats carrying 120 bales of cotton, or 25 tons of merchandise.

COMMERCE.

This is of noble origin. The first merchants in South Carolina were the lords proprietors of the province. The articles exported were, in the first instance, staves and lumber to the West Indies, (from which were received in return, rum and sugar;) furs and peltry to Great Britain, (and imported from thence clothing, provisions, plantation tools, and domestic animals.) This was the general course of commerce for the first thirty years after the settlement. It was not until the year 1720 that any thing of the amount of exports was known. Anderson states that, between that year and 1729, 264,488lbs. of rice were shipped to England, and between 1730 and 1739, 429,525 lbs. About this period the trade of the province was considerable both in imports and exports. The negroes then amounted to 40,000. In 1747 indigo was added to these first articles

of exportation ; in 1782, tobacco ; in 1792, cotton. The aggregate value of exports was in such a course of progressive increase, that in 1799, it amounted to 10,554,842 dollars ; and in 1800 to 14,304,045 dollars.

Commerce received some little check during the Revolutionary war, but even then a brisk trade was carried on, especially the three years following the severe repulse, which the British Navy received at the attack of fort Moultrie, on Sullivan's island, which gave undisturbed peace to South Carolina from June 1776 to May 1779. When the British were in possession of Charleston, a considerable trade was still carried on, but by British merchants, who were permitted, after the war, to remain under the protection of the laws. The commerce of the country was afterwards carried on, chiefly by these merchants, whose capital gave them great advantages.

The commerce of South Carolina was greater with England than with any other foreign country. Most of her staple commodity, cotton, is shipped there ; if not directly, yet indirectly, through other ports ; and large quantities of her manufactured articles are received in return.

A considerable trade is also kept up with the West Indies and France, some little with Spain, United Netherlands, Russia, Germany, Madeira, and lately, South America. But much of the direct trade with Europe is taken from South Carolina by the cities of New York, Boston, and Philadelphia ; which, while it lessens the amount of our domestic exports, in the Custom House returns, goes to swell those of the States of New York, Massachusetts, and Pennsylvania.

The productive powers of South Carolina are immense, exceeding those of any other single State in the Union. We have seen already that as far back as 1799, the value of her exports amounted to 10,554,842 dollars, and the succeeding year to 14,304,045 dollars. Since that period her agriculture and commerce have been in a progressive state

of improvement. All her efforts have been to add to her agricultural interests. Rivers have been opened, canals cut, and roads constructed to facilitate this object. The domestic products for exportation at this time, must considerably exceed the amount exported twenty-five years ago. Though she has lost much of the trade in lumber, which she carried on with the West India islands, the value of the domestic exports of South Carolina may without exaggeration be estimated now at sixteen millions of dollars.

We may judge of the vast trade carried on with the Northern Cities in the products of this State, from the fact, that the amount of domestic exports directly shipped from Charleston to foreign ports, is now only 7,475,747 dollars, and the amount of duties collected only 736,020 dollars, whilst in 1815 the revenue amounted to 1,408,863 dollars; and the exports in 1816, paying duties to near eleven millions of dollars. The value of the domestic exports of New York, exclusive of its vast accessions from the lakes, cannot be put in competition with those of this state, provided the products of South Carolina, taken there to be shipped to foreign ports, were deducted and added to the exports of this State, where they properly belong.

The value of our direct imports from foreign ports for the last year amounted only to 2,030,916 dollars. The residue, which may be estimated at five times this amount, demanded by the exigencies of the State, is all derived from the Northren Cities, particularly New York.

South Carolina owns but little shipping; the most of its produce being exported in vessels belonging to Northern merchants. The domestic tonnage would scarcely exceed thirty thousand. The amount of tonnage which cleared for foreign ports from Charleston in the year 1824 was, in vessels of the United States,

———————	Tons 67,914
Do. in Foreign vessels	18,211
	Total 86,125.

The amount of exports from 1st January to 30th June 1825, were of domestic articles, $7,475,747

Foreign do. 145,145

Total $7,620,892

The amount of domestic exports to the Northern States may be estimated at 8,400,000

Total value of domestic exports, 16,020,892

The value of the several articles exported to foreign ports in 1824 is as follows :

Rice - - - - -	$1,114,297
Cotton - - - - - -	5,605,948
Other domestic articles - - -	208,570
Foreign - - do. - - -	215,016
Total	$7,143,831*

The importance of South Carolina, in a commercial point of view to the Union, is of a character, which should command the particular consideration of the general government ;—yet it has not received that attention which its natural position merits, and its political exigencies demand. Situated centrally between the Capes of Florida and Delaware, possessing two noble naval ports, an extensive and rich back country, capable of supplying the whole navy of the United States with stores ; a coast which may be approached with safety at all times, and a healthy seaboard. Yet with all these advantages, having not a single naval depot, (even for the smallest vessels of war) located there, whilst millions are expended in fortifying the northern cities, and in building navies. Surely South Carolina is wanting in the duty she owes herself, not to urge this subject upon the attention of Congress ; and zealously pursuing her just claims upon the government for her portion of the benefits conferred upon her sister states, North and East. A million of dollars revenue (it may with truth be

* The returns from the 1st October 1824 to the 31st December 1825, gave the following aggregate amounts:

Exports - - - $12,309,377. | Imports - - 2,386,320

said,) is annually collected in Charleston by the general government; out of which less than fifty thousand dollars are paid in salaries to its officers: $950,000 are therefore annually drawn out of this state; and laid out to the advantage of the Northern states, in accomplishing objects connected with the great interests of the Union, which could be equally as well effected in the place from whence this vast sum is drawn. Why, it may be asked, is South Carolina so blind to her own interest in a business of such vital importance, when by a little exertion, and a proper representation of facts, she could procure redress? A portion at least, if not the whole amount of revenue, collected by the general government from the customs of this state, should be disbursed in our seaports. The result of such a correct course would not only be an increase of this revenue, by increasing the commercial importance of Charleston, but it would afford a greater security of property located there.*

* PRACTICAL FACILITIES OF CHARLESTON FOR NAVAL PURPOSES.

The situation of this city, deprived as it has been so long, and continues to be, of the expenditure within itself of any portion of the immense national revenue collected in it and transported elsewhere, has justly excited complaint among our citizens—has wounded the honest pride of our mechanics, and caused among all who study the public good, an anxiety to devise means of redressing the evil. South Carolina bears the same relation to the Union that Ireland does to Great Britain. The Government takes from us all they can get, and do not spend a cent among us. The very solidity of our bank currency is a misfortune. Because we have the honesty to pay our notes in specie, they are caught up with avidity in other states, to pay debts to the nation which returns, like a carrier, to redemand the specie: so that the firm basis of our credit is a positive injury to our commercial facilities.

In this state of things, having a right, [for whatever can be proved to be just, becomes thereby invested with right, in a government constituted for the good of the whole,]—having a right, we repeat, to whatever share of public patronage we may fairly deserve, more especially if it be foolishly lavished elsewhere, we shall proceed to ex-

To show the claims which this state has to peculiar at-

plain the really practical benefits to which the port of Charleston may be made subservient for naval purposes, and about which no sensible men will differ.

Charleston is much nearer Porto Rico and to three-fourths of the island of Cuba, [the piratical ground] than Key West, which is at present the rendezvous of the American flotilla.

Key West, or as it is called by the Spaniards, "Cayo Huesso," is about 75 miles N. by E. from Havana, and in about latitude 24° 30', N. long. 82° W. Its contiguity to the north coast of Cuba, has given it some advantages as a rendezvous for our vessels of war in the West Indies, as they can readily fit out an expedition, and arrive at any point between Cape Antonio and the Matanzas in a very short time after information is given of any acts of piracy being committed along that section of the coast.

But as Key West affords neither good water, nor refreshments of any kind, and is also unhealthy, it is not necessary, in any way, to our vessels cruising further to windward; and to prove the inconvenience of this place as a rendezvous for such as may be required about the island of Porto Rico, and the eastern part of Cuba, we will make a comparative statement between the advantages and facilities which that station affords, and those afforded to the vessels returning to some port on the southern coast, where supplies can be obtained at all times sufficient for the description of vessels which can, by their draft of water, enter the harbour.

Vessels of small size are unable to carry provisions and water for a great length of time. The frequent necessity then of resupplying themselves with these articles, will oblige them to return to Key West often. It is not uncommon for vessels to be four or five weeks in beating to windward from the west end of Cuba to gain the east end, or Cape Maize, as it is called: and it would, therefore be attended with great inconvenience, that after reaching the weathermost part of their cruising ground, say 700 miles from where they set out, they should be under the necessity, for want of provisions, to abandon the advantage gained by so much loss of time and perseverance, and return to leeward again for new supplies.

How much better that the vessel should have her time in going down before the wind lengthened, as it would afford her opportunities of visiting every part of the coast or neighbouring islands at pleasure.

This may be done by the vessel, instead of commencing her cruise at Key West, (to leeward of every island in the West Indies,) com-

tention from the general government, the following table is subjoined, exhibiting the neat amount of revenue from

mencing it at Charleston, whence she can make either of the windward passages into the West Indies at pleasure, and in much less time than from Key West, owing to the relative situation of the two places in point of the winds and currents which prevail so much in favour of the latter, and which cannot escape the notice of any one who has navigated the two tracks.

It is proper to remark that vessels beating to windward often strain their hulls and rigging very much.

It is also a fact that they have not so good an opportunity of surprising and taking pirates, for they advance so gradually, that information of their approach is easily conveyed ahead either by telegraph or otherwise.

A vessel bound on a cruize off the east end of Cuba, or to Porto Rico, must sail either by way of Cape Antonio, and beat up the south side of Cuba, or through the old Bahama Straits, or by the Hole-in-the-Wall, through the Providence Channel, or else round the Maravilla Reef, north of the little Bahama Bank.

By either of these routes she has to work directly to windward; and although the distance through the Bahama Straits seems shortest, yet it is the most dangerous and most tedious.

The following statement is made from a reference to the chart, which shows the degrees of latitude and longitude which, in the several routes before stated, must be sailed before you can reach the east end of Cuba, after leaving Key West, and also the degrees after leaving Charleston, to gain one of the windward passages, say Mayaguana.

	Lat.	Lon.
From Key West to Cape Maize, by way of Cape Antonio, - - - - - -	4, 16,	13 50
From do. by way of the Gulf, round Maravilla Reef, passing north as far as lat. 29 -	11, 00,	8, 54
Old Bahama Straits. [Note.] Frequent calms oblige your anchoring, as well as the danger of running, in dark nights, among the numerous shoals and reefs - - - - - -	4, 00,	3, 00
From Charleston, S.C. to Mayaguana Island, one of the passages into the West Indies, which enables you to bring either		

the District of Charleston, from the 1st of January, 1791, to the 31st of December, 1825.

the west end of St. Domingo, or the east
end of Cuba, as you may please, - - - 10, 14, 5, 34.

Thus it appears, that a vessel will have to sail but 10, 14, of latitude, and 5, 34, of longitude, to place herself in a favourable position to make any point of cruising ground about the eastern part of Cuba.

Vessels returning from their cruise, touching at Havana or Matanzas for convoy, and carrying them through the Gulf past the Bahamas, are again within two days sail of Charleston, when, if in want of provisions, they can leave the convoy, and put in for it, or stand again to the southeast, for the weather passages, to pursue their duties as before, as they will derive the benefit of the variable winds to enable them to get to the eastward again, after passing the Bahamas.

After a sea voyage men require fresh meats and vegetables, good water, &c. and some relaxation from the toils of the sea. Key West affords none of these.

We hope the above considerations will have their due weight. They have not been submitted without the best reflection and the soundest authority. If they be true, as it is believed, they leave to the government a very obvious course, which is to substitute Charleston as a naval rendezvous, in the place of Key West.

Table showing the amount of Revenue collected from the district of Charleston, by the general government, from the commencement of the government to the present year.

Years.	Amount.	Years.	Amount.
1791	$534,783 00	1809	$378,778 63
1792	351,257 71	1810	566,509 66
1793	354,660 59	1811	334,869 32
1794	655,519 63	1812	429,179 93
1795	709,804 83	1813	251,844 96
1796	52,443 97	1814	126,046 68
1797	692,957 12	1815	1,408,863 41
1798	238,622 03	1816	1,356,927 87
1799	846,465 28	1817	1,616,460 75
1800	812,698 99	1818	1,245,980 87
1801	1,119,688 29	1819	734,758 38
1802	260,909 37	1820	549,866 04
1803	639,656 51	1821	511,852 90
1804	707,058 33	1822	780,471 21
1805	837,849 49	1823	735,000 00
1806	665,085 14	1824	741,038 00
1807	728,382 56	1825	701,003 00
1808	309,685 90	Total	$22,337,381 16

By this it will be seen that South Carolina has paid in customs to the general government, in thirty-five years, upwards of twenty-two millions of dollars.

Annexed is another table exhibiting a statement of the value of exports from the several states and territories, in 1816 and 1817, by which a comparison may be drawn of the relative commercial importance of this state with others.

It will be recollected, that under the head of New-York, a large deduction is to be made, for the products of this state, and the western states, by the way of the Lakes, and New-Orleans, all which contribute to swell the amount of the exports of that state.

States and Territories.	From the 1st. of Oct. 1815, to the 1st of Sept. 1816.		From the 1st. of Oct. 1816 to the 30th of Sept. 1817.	
	Domestic produce.	Foreign produce.	Domestic produce.	Foreign produce.
New Hampshire,	119,488	20,807	170,599	26,825
Vermont,	892,594		913,201	
Massachusetts,	5,008,974	5,908,465	5,908,416	6,019,581
Rhode Island,	418,996	193,798	577,911	372,556
Connecticut,	587,007	6,799	574,290	29,849
New-York,	14,168,291	5,521,740	13,660,733	5,046,700
New-Jersey,	9,746		5,849	
Pennsylvania,	4,486,320	2,709,917	5,538,003	3,197,589
Delaware.	54,685	1,532	38,771	6,085
Maryland,	4,834,490	2,504,277	5,887,884	3,406,046
Dis't. of Columbia,	1,555,572	125,239	1,689,102	79,055
Virginia,	8,115,890	96,970	5,561,238	60,204
North Carolina,	1,328,271	464	955,211	1,369
South Carolina,	10,446,213	403,196	9,944,343	428,270
Georgia,	7,436,692	75,237	8,530,831	259,883
Ohio,	1,305		7,749	
Kentucky,				
Tennessee,				
Indiana Territory,				
Michigan do.	57,290		64,228	
Mississippi.	8,232		43,887	
Louisiana.	5,251,835	351,115	8,241,254	783,558
Value of each species of produce in dols.	64,781,896	17,138,556	68,315,500	19,358,069
Total value exported in dollars.	81,920,452		87,671,569	

The city of Charleston is the commercial emporium of South Carolina, and is situated about seven miles from the ocean, on a point of land formed by the junction of the Cooper, and Ashley rivers. The harbour is spacious and convenient, communicating with the ocean by three channels. The ship, or south channel, has 16 feet water at ebb tide; the middle or direct channel, has from 12 to 14 feet water; the north channel is very shallow. The harbour itself has a great depth of water, and being land-locked, is well sheltered from storms. In order to render it more secure in this respect, and to create both a permanent and deeper channel than now exists at the entrance of the harbour, it has been proposed to run out a sea wall and pier head, in a direction suitable to check the driving of the sand into the harbour and channel, and which shall at the same time lead the current formed by the tides, and land waters descending

the rivers, in one direction, which thus continually operating, will have the effect of preserving the channel of a depth equal to the general depth of the waters on the coast, which average from twenty-four to thirty feet. The position of this channel being directly in front of the harbour, will enable vessels at almost all states of the wind, to enter the harbour, or proceed to sea. This middle channel now carries from eighteen to twenty feet water at high tide, and under the improvement proposed, would soon acquire that of the coast.

There is not a safer coast to enter upon, in any part of the world, than that adjoining the port of Charleston. The bed of the ocean here is an inclined plane, generally shallowing as you approach the bar, (stretching across the mouth of the harbour,) when it suddenly shallows (except where the channels are) to the depth of only a few feet. This gradual shoaling of the water, gives perfect safety in nearing the coast at all times, provided the soundings are attended to. No vessel need ever be lost coming on it, if common prudence is observed ; by sounding, the commander of the vessel can tell exactly how far he is off the bar, allowing one foot in depth for every mile of distance.

The geographical position of South Carolina, invites to it an extensive foreign trade. Were the natural advantages possessed by its commercial emporium improved to their proper extent, Charleston would certainly share largely with the cities of New-York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore, in the foreign and domestic commerce of the Union ; and which, to say the least, would be equal to any of them, (except, perhaps, New-York.) It however wants permanent capital, to command all the advantages to which its situation entitles it. As soon as the European and northern capitalists can be assured, that Charleston is made as secure from the yellow fever as the northern cities, this want of capital would cease, and Charleston would become the great commercial emporium of the southern states, and might command nearly all the trade of North Carolina,

South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. Charleston is approximating this degree of salubrity; the yellow fever almost as rarely visits it, as it does the northern cities; and as it now appears only at long intervals, increasing in distance every time, we are led to the conclusion, that, by strict attention to removing every local impurity, in and about the city, it will be equally free from the yellow fever, and as healthy as either of the above cities.

CIVIL HISTORY.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT.

Nearly two centuries elapsed after the discovery of America, before any permanent settlement was made in South Carolina.* The first attempt we have any certain account of, was by some colonists from Virginia, in 1660; they landed on Port Royal Island, but probably apprehending trouble from the Spaniards, (who were located near them, and who claimed, sovereignty over all this country,) they soon abandoned the enterprise. Ten years after (1670) a few emigrants from England, under Col. William Layle, landed at the same place, and commenced a settlement; but for some cause or other, they continued here only a few months, and then removed eastwardly, and permanently located themselves on the banks of Ashley river, above Wappo creek. Here on the first high land they laid the foundation of a town, which in honour of their king, they named Charleston.†

*It is said that the first European settlement ever made on the North American Continent was made in South Carolina; the design is attributed to the celebrated Coligni. The object was to secure religious freedom. During the persecutions which harrassed the Calvinists in the reign of Charles IX. of France. Coligni conceived the project of establishing a retreat for his followers in America, should they be driven by the Legitimates of the day from the confines of Europe.

† This Southern tract of country, is said, to have been first discov-

The first notice we have of the present name, Carolina, is in a grant, which Charles the first, king of Great Britain, made to Sir Robert Heath, including a large extent of country, to the South and West, by the name of Carolina.*

"Upon the restoration of Charles the second, king of Great Britain, this country was granted by him, in the year 1663, to certain noble persons, with extraordinary privileges, as appears by the charter of that king to Edward, Earl of Clarendon, George, Duke of Albemarle, William, Lord Craven, John, Lord Berkley, Anthony, Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir William Berkely and Sir John Colleton, who were thereby created true and absolute Lords, and Proprietors of Carolina. This charter was enlarged by one given two years afterwards; and by them the property in the same was not only vested in the above proprietors; but the name which this territory had formerly received, was, with small alteration, confirmed. It was therein called and known by its present name Carolina, and was afterwards divided into South and North Carolina; by which name South Carolina is now enrolled among the United States of America." Two years had scarcely elapsed, after this settlement near Wappo was made, before it was found expedient to remove to the opposite side of Ashley river. The admirable position of this last spot, for the purposes of commerce, decided the measure, and in 1672, the foundation of the present city of Charleston was laid. In the same year, the town was fortified with two

ered in 1497, by Sebastian Cabot, in the reign of Henry VII. of England. From the inattention of the English, the French and Spaniards claimed and made settlements under the name of Florida; with the English it was first called Virginia. Hence many of our plants have Florida or Virginia annexed to their botanical names, as being indigenous to parts of that extensive country, which originally went under those different appellations.

* Dr. Melligan says that the French made a settlement at Charleston in the reign of Charles IX. under their admiral Coligni, who named the country La Caroline, in honour of that prince.

great guns. In 1677, it was called Oyster Point Town. In 1680, the seat of government being removed here, it received the name of New Charlestown, and two years after, that of Charlestown.

POPULATION.

It was important to the safety and prosperity of the province, that the population should increase as rapidly as possible. To effect this, every inducement to emigration was held out—liberty of conscience was allowed to all by the charter, and it tended greatly to encourage emigration. At this period commenced a severe religious persecution in England, which contributed essentially to people the new countries. To this circumstance, was the province indebted for the possession of those talents, and that inflexible virtue, which distinguished its citizens during those perilous times. When men, to secure the rights of conscience, will exchange the endearments of home, and cultivated society, for a strange land, and a wilderness, we cannot doubt the correctness of their principles. Happy was it for Carolina, that such was the character of its earliest settlers.

In 1671, a small colony from Barbadoes came over, under the auspices of Sir John Yeamens, who had received a large grant of land from the Proprietors. (With this colony, were introduced the first, and for a considerable time, the only slaves in Carolina.)

In 1764, the colony received a valuable addition to its strength, from the Dutch settlement of Nova Belgia, (now New-York.) They first settled on James' Island, where they founded a town, but finding their situation too contracted, they spread themselves over the country.

In 1679, two small vessels arrived with several foreign protestants, who proposed to raise wine, oil, silk, and other productions of the south.

The revocation of the edict of Nantz, in 1685, contributed to send many valuable citizens to the province; they general-

ly, at first, established themselves on the banks of the Santee river Besides those who came directly from France, there was a considerable number who had emigrated to the northern provinces, and who afterwards repaired to this.

In 1696, the Reverend Joseph Lord, from Dorchester, Massachusetts, with his congregation, arrived in the province, and settled in a body near the head of navigation of Ashley river.

In 1712, a premium was offered of £14 currency, by law, for each healthy British servant, not a criminal.

Though no considerable group of settlers are known to have emigrated, to South Carolina, between 1696 and 1730, the province continued to advance in population, from the arrival of many individuals. Immediately after the royal purchase of the province in 1729, vigorous measures were adopted for filling the country with inhabitants. Bounties were offered, free lands assigned, and other inducements held out to allure settlers. The door was thrown open to Protestants of all nations. Besides the distressed subjects of Great Britain multitudes of the poor and unfortunate of Germany, Switzerland, and Holland, closed with the offers and emigrated, between the years 1730 and 1750. Orangeburg, Congaree, and Wateree, received a large proportion of the Germans—Williamsburg was the rendezvous for the Irish—the swiss took their stand on the banks of the Savannah river. Soon after the suppression of the rebellions of 1715 and 1745, in Scotland, many of the vanquished Highlanders were transported to, or voluntarily sought an asylum, in South Carolina. Numbers of Palatines arrived every year, until the king of Prussia put a stop to it, by refusing them a passage through his dominions.

Until this time the settlements were confined to within eighty miles of the coast. The extinction of Indian claims, by a cession of territory to the king, embracing a vast extent of fine country, including the present districts of Edgefield, Abbeville, Laurens, Newbury, Union, Spartanburg, York, Chester, Fairfield and Richland, opened the way

to the settlement of the upper country. For the protection of the inhabitants, a line of forts was built from the mountains down to Savannah river below Augusta.

The province of Nova Scotia was first settled by the French, under the name of Acadia; after it fell into the hands of the English, motives of policy some time after induced a very harsh measure in respect to these French to be put into execution, in consequence of which about fifteen hundred of them were sent to Charleston.

Emigrants from Ireland and Germany continued to come into the province, and many colonists belonging to Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania, obtained grants of land in the interior of this state, and introduced the cultivation of wheat, hemp, flax, and tobacco. These settlements were, however, much exposed to Indian depredations, and suffered from this cause until after the treaty of Paris, in 1763, which removed French influence from among the Indians. The cession of Florida, also, removed troublesome neighbours, and left the Indians so much in the power of the English, as to deter them from future hostilities. After this treaty, the population of the province rapidly increased.

In April, 1764, 5 or 600 poor Palatines arrived in Charleston, under royal protection, and some settled in a body, in one of the townships, laid out in that part of the province suited to their avocations, which consisted chiefly in the culture of the vine and silk.

In this year also 212 settlers arrived from France; they were made up of a number of persecuted Protestant families, under the guidance of the Rev. Mr. Gibert, a popular preacher. They were received with great kindness and hospitality, and in the October following, were located on the banks of Long-Cane creek, (now in Abbeville district) which they named Bourdeaux, and New Rochelle, (after the capitals of the province from which most of them emigrated.)

But no country furnished the province with as many inhabitants as Ireland. Scarcely a ship sailed from any of

its ports, for Charleston, that was not crowded with men, women, and children. The bounty allowed new settlers induced numbers of these people to resort to South Carolina.

When the great conflict for Independence commenced, the population of South Carolina amounted to 40,000 souls. During its continuance little addition was made, either to its population or improvement But this was amply compensated by the multitudes from Europe and the more northern parts of America, which poured into the state shortly after the peace of 1783. Pendleton and Greenville districts, which were obtained by treaty, founded on conquests, from the Cherokee Indians, in 1777, filled so rapidly with inhabitants, that in the year 1800, they alone contained upwards of 30,000 souls.

Hitherto Carolina had been an asylum to those who fled from tyranny and persecution—to the exile—the weary and heavy laden—the wretched and unfortunate—and to those who were bowed down with poverty and oppression. The insecurity of life, liberty, and property in revolutionary France, and the indiscriminate massacre of Frenchmen in St. Domingo, drove several hundreds in the last years of the 18th century to the shores of Carolina. They were kindly received, and such as were in want received a temporary accommodation, at the expense of the public. Most of them fixed their residence in or near Charleston This was the last group of settlers the state received from foreign countries.

The following table exhibits the progress of population in the state, from its first settlement in 1670, to 1820.

Years.	Authority.	Whites.	Fre Blks.	Slaves.	Total.
1670.	Estimated,	150	——	———	150
1701.	Dr. Humphreys,	——	——	———	7,000
1724.	Dr. Hewitt,	14,000	——	18,000	32,000
1734.	———	8,000	——	22,000	30,000
1739.	———	——	——	40,000	———
1753.	Provincial Cen.	30,000	——	———	———
1763.	Dr. Milligan,	35,000	——	70,000	105,000
1765.	Dr. Hewitt,	38,000	——	85,000	123,000
1790.	U. S. Census,	140,178	1,801	107,094	249,073
1800.	Do. do.	196,255	3,185	146,151	345,591
1810.	Do. do.	214,196	4,554	196,365	413,515
1820.	Do. do.	237,440	6,826	258,475	502,741

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

South Carolina is situated between 32° 4′ 30″ and 35° 12′ north latitude, and 1° 30′ and 6° 54′ west longitude, from the Capitol at Washington, or 78° 25′ and 83° 49′ west longitude from Greenwich.

The original boundaries of Carolina, (which included North Carolina also,) embraced a vast extent of territory, reaching from the Atlantic to the Pacific oceans, and between the parallels of 29° and 36° 30′. The grant which Charles the Second made to Edward, Earl of Clarendon, George, Duke of Albemarle, William Lord Craven, and others, constituted them absolute Lords and Proprietors of this immense territory ; with the reservation only of the dominion of the country to himself, and his successors. These extensive limits afterwards underwent many changes. from the resumptions of the royal charters, from treaties, (particularly those of 1763, and 1783,) from royal instructions to governors, boundary lines run, and settlements made by the authorized commissioners, state sessions to

Congress, conquests from, and treaties with Indians, &c. The present limits of South Carolina, are included within the following lines.

Beginning at a cedar stake, (marked with nine notches,) on the shore of the Atlantic ocean, (Goat's Island,) about one mile and a quarter east of the mouth of Little river, and running thence north 47° 30' west, 91 miles 17 chains, (along the line run in 1764,) to a light wood post; (the northeast corner of the state;) from thence south 89° 5' west, 65 miles 40 chains, to the end of the line run in 1764; thence north 2° 15' east, 7 miles 59 chains, to a marked sweet-gum, designating the southeast corner of the Catawba Indian boundary line, (being the intersection of the five mile creek.) Thence north 41° west, 13 miles 8 chains, to a marked hickory, about one third of a mile beyond Thomas P. Smith's house; thence south 52° west, 7 miles to the Catawba river, (near the mouth of White's branch;) thence north 3° west, up the Catawba river, about 7 miles, to where it intersects the line run in 1772, (which commences at the mouth of the Little Catawba river,) thence along the said line, due west 64 miles 40 chains, to a stone near the Tryon mountain, marked S. C. which designates the termination of the line run in 1772. Here the commissioners appointed by the Legislatures of North and South Carolina, to establish the north boundary line between the two states, set up a stone in 1813, marked N. C. and S. C September 15th, 1813; and thence continued the line due west 4 miles 22½ chains, to a rock marked S. C. and N. C.; thence south 25° west, 29½ chains, to a chesnut on the top of the ridge, dividing the waters of the north fork of Pacolet river, from the waters of the north fork of Saluda river; thence along the said ridge, (keeping on the summit of the same all the way,) until it intersects the Cherokee Indian boundary line, (in a straight line near 30 miles, and following the ridge 50 miles,) where a stone is set up and marked, S. C. and N. C. 1813; thence south 68° 15' west, 18 miles 30 chains, to the intersection of the

35° north latitude, which is marked on a rock, in the east branch of Chatooga river, with latitude 35° A. D. 1813, (all which aforesaid lines, divide this state from North Carolina,) thence down the Chatooga river to its junction with the Tugaloo, where it is called the Toruro river, (general course southwest 29°, distance in a straight line 25 miles,) thence down the Tugaloo and Savannah rivers, to the intersection of the same with the Atlantic ocean ; (general course southeast 40°, distance, in a straight line, 226 miles,) all which divide this state from Georgia ; thence along the sea-coast, including all the islands adjacent, to the place of beginning, (general course northeast 54° 30', 187 miles in a straight line.)

From the closest computation made, South Carolina includes 30,213 square miles, or 19,435,680 acres, averaging 189 miles long, and 160 broad.

GOVERNMENT.

The first kind of government established in South Carolina was the Proprietary ; that is, of the Lords Proprietors, to whom this country was granted ; who were authorized by the king, to enact, with the assent of the Freemen of the colony, any laws they should judge necessary ; to establish courts of jurisdiction, to appoint judges, magistrates, and officers ; to erect forts, castles, cities, and towns ; to make war, and in case of necessity, to exercise martial law ; to build harbours, make ports, and enjoy customs and subsidies, imposed with the consent of the freemen, on goods loaded and unloaded. The king also granted to the Proprietors, authority to allow indulgencies and dispensations, in religious affairs ; so that no person to whom such liberty should be granted, was to be molested for any difference of speculative opinion, with respect to religion, provided he did not disturb the peace of the community.

Anterior to the settlement of Carolina, the Proprietors employed the celebrated John Locke, to draft fundamental

constitutions for that province. These contemplated three orders of nobility, and appointed a court to take care of all ceremonies, and minor objects. They were, however, ill calculated to suit the genius of the people of Carolina, and were never accepted by them; they still adhered to the spirit of the charter. After twenty-eight years, these fundamental constitutions were set aside by the Proprietors.

The first contest between the Proprietors and the settlers, was respecting advances for the encouragement of the latter. The Proprietors had expended upwards of £18,000 in this manner, and now they wished the settlers to depend on their own exertions. To the demand for further supplies of cattle, the Proprietors replied, as the reason for refusal, "that they wished to encourage planters, but not graziers." It is from this epoch, that we may date the prosperity of Carolina; because she was then taught a lesson, which is of the greatest importance for every individual, and every state, to know, "that they must depend altogether upon their own exertions."

In the short space of four years, there were no less than five governors; Joseph Morton, Joseph West, Richard Kerle, Robert Quarry, and James Colleton, who administered from 1682 to 1686. The last, who was a Landgrave, and brother to one of the Proprietors, determined to exert his authority, in compelling the people to pay up their arrears of quit-rents, which, though very trifling, were burdensome, as not one acre out of a thousand for which quit-rents were demanded, had hitherto yielded any profit. For this purpose, Governor Colleton wrote to the Proprietors, requesting them to appoint such deputies, as he knew to be most favorably disposed towards their government, and would most readily assist him in the execution of his office. Hence the interests of the Proprietors, and those of the people, were placed in opposite scales. The more rigorously the Governor exerted his authority, the more turbulent and riotous the people became; and thus this little community was turned into a scene of confusion. In

the year 1690, at a meeting of the representatives, a bill was brought in and passed, "disqualifying Landgrave James Colleton, for holding an office, or exercising any authority, civil or military, within the province." So exasperated were they against him, that nothing less than banishment would appease them, and they therefore gave him notice to depart, within a limited time, from the colony; which eventually he was obliged to do.

The continuance of the proprietary government was only forty nine years; it was found too inefficient and unstable, and was, consequently, little respected.

In 1719 (during the administration of Robert Johnston) a revolution, in favour of a Regal system of government, took place. Among the various causes which contributed to this end, one in particular, had a decided influence; namely, the war in 1715, between the province and the Yamassee Indians. The people saw from the result of this war, that in difficulties of this nature, the government under which they lived, was unable to protect them. They were therefore very unanimous in the proposed application to the Crown, for royal protection. In this they met with success. The same year they petitioned Parliament, a bill was brought into the House of Commons, "for the better regulation of the Charter and Proprietary governments, in America:" the chief design of this bill was to reduce all charter and proprietry governments into regal ones. Men conversant with the history of past ages, particularly that of the rise and progress of different states, had long foreseen the rapid increase of the American colonies; and wisely judged it would be the interest of the kingdom to purchase them for the Crown as soon as possible.

One of the ostensible grounds, on which the Proprietors had obtained their charter, was, the prospect of their propagating the gospel among the Indians. Their total neglect of this duty, contrasted with the active policy of the Spaniards at St. Augustine, was considered by the inhabitants

as a procuring cause of all their sufferings from the Yamassee war.

It was not till 1729 that the Proprietors relinquished their rights and interests in the government and soil of the province, to the king. They agreed at last, to take £22,500 sterling for seven eighths of their rights and arrears of quit-rents, due from the colonists to the proprietors.—The remaining eighth share of the province, and of the arrears of quit-rents, were reserved out of the purchase, by a clause in the act of parliament, for John Lord Carteret. At the same time the province was divided into North and South Carolina.

The kind of government, conferred on Carolina, when it became a royal province, was formed on the model of the British Constitution. It consisted of a Governor, a Council, and an Assembly. To them the power of making laws was committed. The king appointed the Governor and Council, the Assembly was elected by the people.

General Francis Nicholson, early in 1721 took charge of the government, under a royal commission. He was generous, bold, and steady: the people received him joyfully; the change soon appeared to be for the better. Under his administration the Indian affairs of the province were regulated in a friendly and equitable manner; much to its peace and prosperity. He highly promoted the interests of literature and religion, and had the address to unite all parties.

About the beginning of the year 1731, Robert Johnston (who had been proprietary governor) arrived with a commission, investing him with a similar office, in behalf of the crown. This new governor from his knowledge of the province was well qualified for the appointment; he had a council to assist him, composed of the most influential inhabitants. Thomas Broughton was appointed Lieutenant-Governor, and Robert Wright Chief Justice. The other members of the council were, William Bull, James Kinlock, Alexander Skene, John Fenwick, Arthur Middleton, Joseph

Wragg, Francis Yonge, John Hamerton, and Thomas Wragg.

Governor Johnston had acted with great spirit, in opposing the Carolinians in 1719, when they threw off the yoke of the proprietary government; but they had liberality enough to consider him as having acted, solely, from a sense of duty and honour. He was not only well received in his new office, but the assembly honoured him, after his death, by erecting a handsome monument to his memory in St. Philip's church, highly applauding his administration, which may still be seen there.

Between the termination of the proprietary government in 1729, and the American revolution, the royal provinces experienced great prosperity. No colony was ever better governed. The 1st and 2d Georges were nursing fathers to the province. They performed towards it the full duty of kings, and their paternal care was rewarded with the most ardent love and affection of their subjects in Carolina. The advantages were reciprocal; the colonists enjoyed the protection of Great Britain, and in return, she had a monopoly of their trade. The mother country derived great benefit from this intercourse, and the colony, under her protecting care, became great and happy.

Satisfied with her political condition, Carolina did not covet independence; it was forced upon her as the only means of extrication from the grasp of tyranny, exerted to enforce novel claims of the mother country, subversive of liberty and happiness. These claims were brought forward, soon after the peace of Paris, and dissipated all the hopes which were formerly indulged, that Great Britain would maintain a pre-eminent rank in America. At this inauspicious period, the scheme of a revenue to be laid by the British Parliament, and collected in the American colonies, without the consent of their local legislatures, was introduced.

In the colonies it was believed that taxation and representation were inseparable; and that they could neither

be free nor happy, if their property could be taken from them without their consent. The patriots in the American assemblies, insisted that it was essential to liberty and happiness that the people should be taxed by those only who were chosen by themselves, and had a common interest with them. Every thing in Carolina tended to nourish a spirit of liberty and independence. Its settlement was nearly coeval with the revolution in England, and many of its inhabitants had imbibed a large portion of that spirit, which brought one tyrant to the block, and expelled another from his dominions; every inhabitant was, or easily might be, a freeholder; settled on lands of his own, he was both farmer and landlord, having no superiors to whom he was obliged to look up; and producing all the necessaries of life from his own grounds, he soon became independent.

The first statute that roused general and united opposition to British taxation, was the memorable stamp act, passed in the year 1765.

The experiment of taxation was renewed the same year, in a more artful manner; small duties were imposed on glass, paper, tea, and painters' colours. The colonists again petitioned, and associated, to import no more British manufactures. In consequence of which, all the duties were taken off, excepting threepence a pound on tea. Unwilling to contend with the mother country about paper claims, and at the same time determined to pay no taxes, but such as were imposed by their own legislatures, the colonists associated to import no more tea, but relaxed in all their other resolutions, and renewed their commercial intercourse with Great Britain.

The first act of South Carolina, decisive of a resolution to oppose with force the royal authority, was on the 6th of July, 1774, at Charleston, where resolutions were adopted by the conventions of the people, to assist and support the people of Boston, by all lawful means in their power. Deputies were appointed to visit those of the several colonies in general congress. The first of Febru-

ry, 1775, was the day fixed by the continental congress, after which, no British goods should be imported; the seventeenth of the same month, was set apart as a day of fasting, humiliation, and prayer, before Almighty God, devoutly to petition, "to inspire the king with true wisdom, to defend the people of North America in their just title to freedom, and to avert from them the calamities of a civil war," and the several ministers of the Gospel throughout the colony, were requested to prepare, and deliver, suitable discourses on the solemn occasion.

During the first three months of the year 1775, hopes were entertained that Great Britain would follow the same line of policy, which before had led her to repeal the stamp act. On the 19th of April, 1775, a packet from London, reached Charleston; but with intelligence, subversive of the pleasing hopes of a speedy accommodation.*

On that same day, hostilities were commenced at Lex-

* This was obtained in the following manner. A secret committee had been appointed, who agreed to watch the arrival of the packet, and to take possession of the mail. When it arrived, it was peremptorily demanded by William Henry Drayton, John Neufville and Thomas Corbitt, the members of that committee. The post-master refused and protested; but these three gentlemen took charge of the mail, and carried it off to the general committee. The private letters were returned unopened to the post-office, but public despatches, from the British government to the governors of Virginia, the two Carolinas, Georgia, and East Florida, were opened and read. These furnished abundant evidence of the determination of England, to coerce America by a military force. About the same time a letter from Gov. Wright of Georgia, to General Gage, commander of the king's army then in Boston, was intercepted by the secret committee. It contained a request to general Gage to send a detachment of his majesty's troops to awe the people of Georgia. The secret committee took out this letter and put another in its place, with an imitation of Wright's signature subscribed, in which General Gage was informed, "that there was no occasion for sending any troops to Georgia, as the people, convinced of their error, were come again to order."

ington, in Massachusetts, by a detachment from the royal army at Boston, against the inhabitants of that province. A particular account of that bloody scene, was soon brought to the general committee in Charleston. No event during the war, seemed so universally to interest the minds of the people. All were struck with the new face of things, and viewed the contest in a much more serious light. From every appearance, Great Britain, instead of redressing American grievances, was determined to dragoon the colonists into submission. The spirit of freedom, beating high in every breast, could not brook the idea; while reason, more temperate in her decisions, suggested to the people their insufficiency to make effectual opposition. They were fully apprized of the power of Britain; they knew that her fleets covered the ocean, and that her flag had waved in triumph through the four quarters of the globe; they knew that they were exposed on their western frontiers, to the irruptions of savage tribes, whose common rule of warfare, is promiscuous carnage; and they were not ignorant that their slaves might be worked upon, by the insidious offer of freedom, to slay their masters in the peaceful hour of domestic security. The province, through its whole extent on the sea-coast, (which is nearly two hundred miles,) was accessible to the fleets and armies of Great Britain. For defence, it possessed but a few fortifications, too inconsiderable for particular notice, and even these were held by the officers of the king. The royal governor was commander in chief of the militia; and all the officers being of his appointment, held their commissions during his pleasure. The inhabitants were quite defenceless; without arms, without ammunition, without clothing, without ships, without money, without officers skilled in the art of war. The stores of the merchants afforded no supplies, as the importation of arms had been restrained by the resolutions of congress. That Great Britain would commence hostilities was not imagined; that

America should have recourse to arms, was not originally intended. Twelve hundred stand of muskets were in the royal magazine, but they could not be obtained, without the commission of an overt act of treason. However, this alarming crisis stripped treason of its wonted terrors. All statutes of allegiance were considered as repealed on the plains of Lexington, and the laws of self preservation left to operate in full force. Accordingly, the night after intelligence of actual hostilities was received, a number of the principal gentlemen in Charlestown, concerted a plan to take possession of the arms and accoutrements in the royal arsenal, which they instantly carried into execution. They removed them that night from the arsenal, and afterwards distributed them among the men enlisted in the public service. Lieutenant Governor Bull, immediately offered a reward of one hundred pounds sterling, to any person who should discover the persons concerned in this business; but such as had the power, had not the inclination, while the few who had the inclination, were afraid to incur the risk of informing.

Hitherto the only sacrifices demanded at the shrine of liberty, were, a suspension of trade and business; but now the important question was agitated "Shall we live slaves, or die freemen?"

At a meeting of the convention it was unanimously resolved, that an association was necessary; in which the people should bind themselves, by the most sacred obligations of duty and patriotism, to go forth on the call of their country, and be ready to sacrifice their lives and property, to secure her freedom and safety. This association was signed, generally by the citizens in all parts of the province. In Charleston, where the general committee sat, those, who refused to sign amounted only to about forty: and, excepting in that section of the state which lies between the Broad and Saluda rivers, the non-subscribers were comparatively few.

At this critical period of military preparation, the whole quantity of powder in the province, did not amount to three thousand pounds. Not originally designing a military opposition, the people had collected no stores; but now reduced to the alternative of fighting, or submitting, extraordinary measures were taken to procure a supply. Twelve persons sailed from Charleston, and by surprise, boarded a vessel near the bay of St. Augustine, took out fifteen thousand pounds of powder, and brought it safe to Charleston.

The late Congress in June, 1775, had agreed to arm the colony, but many still shuddered at the idea of hostile operations against their former friends and fellow subjects. It was at length, after much debating, resolved by the new congress, on the 9th of November, 1775, to direct the American commander at Fort Johnson, "by every military operation, to endeavour to oppose the passage of any British naval armament, which might attempt to pass."* When this resolution was adopted, they communicated it to Captain Thornborough, of the Tamar sloop of war.

Among the inhabitants of the back country, (which had not been settled more than twenty years,) many were uninformed, or misinformed of the real state of public affairs. In some neighbourhoods, their affections were estranged from each other by local hostilities, and party divisions, which, a few years before, had been urged to the extremes of reciprocal hatred and violence. There were among them a considerable number who had settled on lands granted by the bounty of government. These had brought from Europe the monarchical ideas, of their holding their possessions at the king's pleasure. They were therefore easily

* Though this fort had been in possession of the council of safety, for near two months, yet a variety of motives restrained them from issuing orders to fire on the King's ships.

led to believe, that the immediate loss of their freeholds, would be the consequence of according with the American measures.

Though there were some royalists in every part of the province, the only section in which they outnumbered the friends of Congress, was between the Broad and Saluda rivers. When it was determined to raise troops, the inhabitants of that part of the province could not be persuaded that the measure was necessary. It was therefore judged essential to the public good, to march an army into the back settlements, before hostilities commenced. To remove prejudices, a declaration was circulated throughout the country, stating the views and designs of Congress, the necessity of the measures they had adopted, and the political wisdom of their co-operating in defence of the common weal.

The provincial Congress enforced these measures, with an army sufficiently numerous to intimidate opposition. They sent a large body of militia, and new raised regulars, under command of Colonels Richardson and Thompson. These were also joined by nine hundred men from North Carolina. This had the desired effect of keeping the disaffected in awe, and giving confidence to the friends of liberty.*

Excepting a few ill concerted insurrections, no public body in the province, prior to the British conquests in 1780, gave avowed evidence of their disapprobation of the popular measures.

The refusal of Great Britain to redress the grievances of the colonists, suggested to some bold spirits, early in 1770, the necessity of going much greater lengths, than was originally intended. A few penetrating minds foresaw, that the love of dominion in the parent state, and the

* Under the head of "military operations," the result of this state public affairs will be seen.

unconquerable love of liberty in America, would for ever obstruct a cordial reconciliation; but the people generally, still flattered themselves with the fond hopes of reunion.

Public affairs were in confusion, for want of a regular constitution. The formation of an independent constitution, that had the appearance of an eternal separation from the mother country, met with considerable opposition at first, until the act of parliament, passed December twenty-first, 1775, confiscating American property, and throwing all the colonists out of his majesty's protection, was known, when the people assented to it; yet it was only to have effect until a reconciliation by Great Britain and the colonies should take place; a temporary constitution was therefore framed, and passed in March 1776, consisting of three branches, on the model of the British government. (From the date of this instrument, we find that South Carolina, was the first state which formed an independent constitution, resting on this fundamental point, "that the voice of the people was the source of law, honor, and office.")

This constitution carried us through the revolutionary war, and continued in force until 1790. South Carolina was one of the few states which did not, at the outset, enact confiscation and banishment laws, against those inhabitants, who did not choose to take part in the struggle for independence. She gave to all the friends of the royal government their free choice of joining the Americans, or of going where they pleased, with their families and property. The excessive cruelties and severities of the British troops and tories in 1780 and 1781, excited such deep resentments, that, in February 1782, acts for banishing and confiscating for political offence took place. These have since been generally repealed in whole or in part. Though the form of government has been materially altered several times, yet each change has been for the better. The first was the proprietary, from which the following has been the order of mutation: 1st, Regal, 2d, Representa-

tive, (colonial) and 1st, by committees and congresses, or conventions of the people, 2d, by the constitution of 1776, 3d, by that of 1778, and 4th, by that of 1790, as an independent state. Besides these domestic changes, South Carolina, as one of the United States, was successively subject to a congress with advisory powers from 1774 to 1781, to the confederation from 1781 to 1789, and to the constitution of the United States from 1789 to this time. As it is important for us to have before our eyes the "magna charta" of our laws and liberties, the constitution of the United States, and that of this State are here subjoined. The former was ratified in 1789; the latter, June 3d, 1790.*

The following are the names of the Governors of South Carolina, from its first settlement, to the year 1826; arranged according to the dates of their elections.

Proprietary Governors.

1670 William Sayle.
1671 Joseph West.
1671 Joseph Yeamans.
1674 Joseph West.
1682 Joseph Morton.
1684 Joseph West.
1684 Richard Kirk.
1684 Robert Quarry.
1685 Joseph Morton.
1686 James Colleton.
1690 Seth Sothell.
1692 Philip Ludwell.
1693 Thomas Smith.
1694 Joseph Blake.
1695 John Archdale.
1696 Joseph Blake.
1700 James Moore.
1703 Nathaniel Johnson.
1709 Edward Tyne.
1710 Robert Gibbs.
1712 Charles Craven.
1716 Robert Daniel.
1719 Robert Johnson.
1719 James Moore.

Temporary Republican Governor.

1719 Arthur Middleton.

Royal Governors.

1721 Francis Nicholson.
1725 Arthur Middleton.
1730 Robert Johnson.
1735 Thomas Broughton.
1737 William Bull.

* The Constitution of the State of South Carolina, and that of the United States, will be found in Appendix B.

1743 James Glen.
1756 Wm. H. Littleton.
1760 William Bull.
1762 Thomas Boone.
1763 William Bull.
1766 Charles Montague.
1769 William Bull.
1775 William Campbell.

Republican Governors.

1775 John Rutledge.
1778 Rawlins Lowndes.
1779 John Rutledge.
1782 John Mathews.
1783 Benjamin Guerard.
1785 William Moultrie.
1787 Thomas Pinckney.
1789 Charles Pinckney.
1790 Charles Pinckney.
1792 Arnoldus Vanderhorst.
1794 William Moultrie.
1796 Charles Pinckney.
1798 Edward Rutledge.
1800 John Drayton.
1802 James B. Richardson.
1804 Paul Hamilton.
1806 Charles Pinckney.
1808 John Drayton.
1810 Henry Middleton.
1812 Joseph Alston.
1814 David R. Williams.
1816 Andrew Pickens.
1818 John Geddes.
1820 Thomas Bennet.
1822 John L. Wilson.
1824 Richard S. Manning.

POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

South Carolina was, soon after its first settlement, divided into four counties—Berkley, Craven, Colleton, and Carteret or Granville—Berkley contained the Capitol, and occupied the adjacent country.—Craven was to the northward —Colleton contained Port-Royal, and the islands in its vicinity to the distance of thirty miles—Carteret laid to the southwest.

The province was afterwards divided into seven precincts, viz. Charleston, Camden, Georgetown, Beaufort, Orangeburg, Cheraw and Ninety six. These were subdivided; some into parishes, and others into townships.

Charleston was laid off into ten parishes, viz. St. James Santee, St. Thomas, Christ Church, St. Andrews, St. John's Colleton, St. Paul's, St. James' Goose-creek, St. John's Berkley, St. Stephens, and St. Georges. Georgetown was divided into five parishes and one township; viz

Prince Georges, Prince Fredericks, Queensborough, Kingston, and All Saints, parishes, and Williamsburg township. Beaufort was laid off in the four following parishes; viz. Perrysburg, St. Peter's, St. Helena, Prince William, and St. Bartholomew. Orangeburg contained three parishes; viz. Amelia, Orangeburg, and Saxa Gotha. Cheraw constitutes St. David's Parish. Camden had two parishes, St. Mark's and Fredericksburg, and Ninety-six was divided into the townships of New Windsor, and Londonderry.

After the revolution another arrangement of the State was established, which divisions were called Districts, Counties, and Parishes; viz. Beaufort, Charleston, Georgetown, Orangeburg, Camden, Cheraw, Ninety-six, Pinckney, and Washington districts. The parishes and counties were, St. Helena, St. Luke, Prince William, St. Peters, St. Philips, St. Michael, St. Bartholemew, St. John's, Berkley, St. Georges, Dorchester, St. Stephens, St. James Santee, St. Thomas, Christ Church, St. James, Goosecreek, St. John's, Colleton, St. Andrew, St. Paul's, All Saints, Prince George's, Frederick, Lewisburg or St. Matthews, Orange, Lexington, Winton, Clarendon, Clement, Salem, Richland, Fairfield, Chesterfield, Darlington, York, Chester, Union, Spartanburg, Pendleton, Greenville, Abbeville, Edegfield, Newberry, and Laurens.

Before exhibiting an expose of the present division of the state, it will be useful to take a general view of the boundaries of the old counties, as they existed under the royal government.

Berkley county, included all that section of country lying between the waters of Edisto, (the north fork,) Saluda and Santee, Congaree and Broad rivers, from the sea-coast to the mountains.

Colleton county, embraced all that section of country lying between the waters of Edisto, Combahee or Salt-

catcher, Saluda, and a line running parallel with the latter to the mountains.

Craven county, included a great extent of country, having North Carolina for one boundary, and the Santee, Congaree and Broad rivers for the other, reaching from the sea-coast to the mountains.

Carteret, or Granville, embraced all that section of the provinces lying between the Savannah river and the Saltcatcher, and the line from the head of the Saltcatcher to the mountains : which divided it from Colleton.

The grand divisions now established in South Carolina, embrace twenty-eight districts. Their names and location are as follows.

LOWER DISTRICTS.

Beaufort, Colleton, Charleston, Georgetown, Williamsburg, Marion, and Horry.

MIDDLE DISTRICTS.

Barnwell, Edgefield, Orangeburg, Newberry, Lexington, Richland, Fairfield, Sumter, Kershaw, Darlington, Chesterfield, and Marlborough.

UPPER DISTRICTS.

Abbeville, Laurens, Union, Chester, Lancaster, York, Spartanburg, Greenville, and Pendleton.

The boundaries of each of these Districts, will be found under their respective heads.

There is another political division of the state existing, constituted of nine congressional districts, from whence members of congress are elected, which were laid off by an act of the Legislature, December, 1822, as follows; 1st. The district of Charleston, with the exception of St. John's, Colleton, and St. Andrews. 2d, The united districts of Colleton and Beaufort; including the parishes of St. John's, Colleton, and St. Andrews. 3d, The united districts of Georgetown, Horry, Marion, Marlborough,

Williamsburg and Darlington. 4th, The united districts of Barnwell, Orangeburg, Lexington, and Richland. 5th, The united districts of Edgefield and Abbeville. 6th, The united districts of Pendleton and Greenville. 7th, The united districts of Spartanburg, Union, York, and Chester. 8th, The united districts of Lancaster, Kershaw, Sumter, and Chesterfield; and 9th, The united districts of Fairfield, Newberry, and Laurens.

JUDICIARY.

For the first ninety-nine years, Charleston was the seat of justice for provincial Carolina. In 1721, a court of Chancery was established in the persons of the Governor and his Council. In 1769, an act was passed, by which new district courts were established at Beaufort, Georgetown, Cheraw, Camden, Orangeburg, and Ninety-six. In 1784, equity jurisdiction was given to three judges, to be elected by the Legislature; any two of whom, were to constitute a quorum. Three judges were accordingly elected; one died, one resigned, and the Legislature declining another election, the surviving judge was left with power to grant injunctions, which no existing authority could take cognizance of, for removal or perpetuation. In this situation did the judiciary stand, when the constitution of 1790 was adopted, which provided a Court of Chancery and a Court of Law. The state was then divided into equity and law circuits. Seven law judges and five chancellors were elected, who formed a court of appeals to their respective courts, at the end of their circuits.

In 1824, the courts of law were new modeled—justice is now distributed in every district, each having a court sitting in it twice a year, regularly, and occasionally extra courts are held. At present the judiciary stands thus:

1st. A court of appeals, from the courts of law and equity, consisting of three judges, who sit twice in every year in Columbia, and twice in Charleston.

2d. A court of equity, held once in every year, in each district of the state, except Charleston, where two courts are held annually ; two chancellors are appointed to ride the circuits alternately.

3d. Courts of law, to which are appointed seven judges.

The state is divided into four equity circuits, composed as follows : 1st circuit—Edgefield, Abbeville, Pendleton, Greenville, Laurens, and Newberry. 2d circuit—Spartanburg, Union, York, Chester, Lancaster, Fairfield, and Kershaw. 3d circuit—Orangeburg, Colleton, Beaufort, Barnwell, Richland, and Lexington ; and 4th circuit—Charleston, Georgetown, Cheraw, and Sumter.

Before the revolution, Chief Justice Trott compiled the laws of the province up to the year 1734, and Mr. Simpson brought into one view all of them, which related to the powers and duties of justices of the peace. Soon after the revolution, Judge Grimke took up the same business, and gave a compilation of all the laws in force from the settlement of the province, to the year 1790, and also two separate works, one for the information and direction of justices of the peace ; and another for similar guidance of executors, and administrators.

Before Judge Grimke's publications, a knowledge of the ordinary acts of the provincial and state legislatures could only be obtained from the public records, for few or no copies of them could be otherwise procured. Legal knowledge from that time, has increased rapidly. The following works on this subject have been published in this state since 1790.

Faust's Continuation of the Acts, from 1790 to 1805.

Brevard's Digest of Acts, from the first settlement of the country to 1814.

Bay's Reports of the Law Decisions, from 1783 to 1805.

Desaussure's Reports of Equity Decisions, to 1817.

Constitutional Reports, from 1811 to 1817.

Nott and M'Cord's Reports, from 1817 to 1820.

M'Cord's Reports, from 1820 to 1824.
Harper's Reports, for 1824 and 1825.
James's Digest, 1823.

PENAL CODE.

The penal code of Great Britain when introduced into this province, underwent considerable revisions. The following summary of statutes of the 12th December, 1712, will explain the extent of this change.

On the 12th of December, 1712, an act of the legislature of the colony of South Carolina was passed, entitled "an act to put in force in the province the several statutes of the kingdom of England, or South Britain, therein particularly mentioned."

By this act it was declared, that certain enumerated statutes of England should be of the same force in the province as if they had been enacted in the same.

Also that all the statutes of the kingdom of England, declaring the rights and liberties of the subject, shall be of force in the province.

It also declares the common law of England to be of full force in the province, except where the same may have been altered in the enumerated and adopted statutes; or where the common law may be inconsistent with the particular constitution, customs and laws of the province; and except so much thereof as hath relation to the ancient tenures which were taken away by the statute of Charles II, and free and common soccage was declared to be the tenure of lands in the province. And except that part of the common law which relates to matters ecclesiastical, which are inconsistent with the settlement of the church of England in the province, by the acts of the legislature.

It was also enacted that the governor, court of chancery, judges, and other public officers, are authorized to execute, and carry into effect so much of the common law as is

adopted, in the same manner as corresponding officers in England might do by law.

Further, that the statutes not enumerated and adopted, were declared impracticable in the province.

Liberty of commerce was also to be promoted as granted by the lords proprietors.

The provincial laws respecting drawing jurors by ballot were also to be observed.

By an act of the same date, (12th December, 1712,) the English statute for the better securing the liberty of the subject, commonly called the Habeas Corpus act, passed in the thirty-fifth year of Charles II, was made of force, and the provincial officer directed to carry it into effect.

This selection and enumeration of English statutes to be of force, and the rejection of all others, saved much difficulty and embarrassment in the province, which was severely felt in other colonies, in the administration of justice, for want of such selection and enumeration; the selection was made with much learning and judgment.*

The subject of our penal code requires yet considerable revision. The present practice, though not the law of the land, throws upon society many whose criminal acts merit punishment; but from the severity of that punishment, (by law,) and its unsuitableness to the offence, the criminal generally receives a pardon, or if punished, it is only by confinement, (that often but for a short period, and in a state of idleness,) or otherwise, by inflicting some corporeal pain, neither of which produces any good effect upon him; and thus are the community again subject to his depredations. Now whatever deficiencies may be at-

* It was not known, with certainty, who was the principal author of this act, but it is believed he was a Scotchman, because no Englishman, and indeed no other man than a Scot ever calls England South Britain, as it is denominated in the act of Parliament above spoken of; and there is also reason to believe that Chief Justice Trott was that Scot, as one of the most intelligent men in office at that period.

tached to the penitentiary system of punishment, a result of this injurious nature could not possibly take place. The criminal whilst confined in these establishments would be obliged to work, and every attention paid to his moral habits, both of which are totally neglected in the common jails. Whatever were the objections alleged against the penitentiary system in this state by the legislature of 1816—17, when the subject was before them, they may be considered as now invalid, resulting from the important improvements made since in their internal government. The penitentiary system is now almost universally adopted, wherever its merits are known, even on the continent of Europe. It is sincerely to be hoped, upon every principle of humanity and justice, that South Carolina, famed for benevolence and humanity, will not be the last to adopt its excellent provisions, founded on every principle of right to the criminal and community; there is no state that would derive as great benefits from the establishment of such an institution in it, as this state. It is deficient in many articles of the first necessity, which are generally manufactured in penitentiary houses; the necessity of corporeal punishment would be measurably done away, as the discipline of these institutions is totally different, and more certain of effecting the end of such correction. In summing up these brief remarks, the author would refer those who may be opposed to this system, to the luminous and interesting report on the penitentiary system, by Charles G. Hains, Esquire, of New-York, published in 1822. After the perusal of this valuable document, if any doubt remains of the superiority of this system over every other, for the punishment of crimes, then should the author despair of ever being able, by arguments, to convince his readers of it.*

* The following are the views of the celebrated Mr. Roscoe on capital punishments. The author's sole wish, in introducing them here is to awaken the slumbers of the people of South Carolina; to correct the errors that we have long laboured under, in this momen-

The first chief justice of Carolina, was Judge Bohun; he acted in this capacity as early as the seventeenth centu-

tous matter: he feels assured if his fellow citizens will give the subject an impartial examination they will be convinced of the great superiority of the penitentiary system over every other mode of correction of the criminal with the view to amend the man.

ON THE PUNISHMENT OF DEATH.

If it be true, that the proper object of human punishment is the reformation of the offender, it will follow as a necessary consequence, that it is not allowable, under any combination of circumstances, to put a fellow creature to death.

In order to prevent the perpetration of sanguinary crimes, it seems, in the first place, necessary, that the legislature should show its abhorrence of the shedding of blood, and should inculcate, in the strongest manner, a sacred regard for human life.

A sentiment of this nature, impressed upon the feelings of a people, would be more efficacious in preventing the crime of murder, than the severest punishments.

Cicero calls his country "*Parens communis*,"—what should we think of a parent who corrects his child by putting him to death?

"The case of a civil ruler and his subject," says a sensible and energetic writer, "is much like that of a father and his minor son. If the son behave himself unseemly, the father may correct him. If after all due admonitions, and corrections, the son should prove to be incorrigible, the father may expel him from his family, and he may disinherit him; but he may not *kill* him. All civil as well as parental punishments ought to be mild, humane, and corrective; not vindictive, inhuman and extirpating. They ought to be merciful, not rigorous; proportionate to the crime, not excessive; and tend to the reformation of the delinquent, but not to his destruction; and should be inflicted with reluctance, love and affection; not with passion, hard heartedness, and asperity. The highest encomium that can be bestowed on good rulers is when we style them the fathers of their subjects, and the protectors of their rights."*

*Essays on Capital Punishments. Philadel 1811. Republished by Basil Montagu, Esq. in his Collection of Opinions on the Punishment of Death. Vol. iii. p. 159.

ry. Nicholas Trott acted as chief justice early in the eighteenth century.

It is remarkable that those persons on whom the example of capital punishments is chiefly intended to operate, are usually such as have manifested the most striking disregard to their own lives; consequently those upon whom the idea of the punishment of death is likely to make the least impression. A person who voluntarily places himself before the aim of a pistol, cannot be supposed to be deterred from that act by any apprehension of his life from remoter consequences.

It has, therefore, been proposed to place the murderer in such a situation as should effectually prevent a repetition of his crime; where, instead of escaping from ignominy and remorse by immediate death, he may exhibit, by a long course of humiliation and repentance the fatal consequences of his guilt.

The effects produced by such an example might be advantageous, without being counteracted by other considerations. Whether the spectators who attend an execution, may be deterred from similar crimes by witnessing such a catastrophe; or whether they may become in some degree hardened against the feelings of humanity, by the frequent recurrence of such spectacles, may at least be doubtful; but a murderer, under restraint and correction for his crime, is an object, the sight of which, combining at once the enormity of the offence with the dignified forbearance of the law, must always be favourable to the best interests of the community.

Hence there is reason to presume, that punishments of this nature would tend more effectually to the prevention of crimes, than the dread of immediate death; in which scene the criminal is the chief actor, and not unfrequently appears with considerable eclat. In fact, offences that subject the perpetrators to death are committed no where more frequently than at executions; and the horrible spectacle of the exposed body of a murderer seems to be only the prelude to similar crimes.

But if legislators and writers of great eminence have entertained considerable doubts, both as to the right and the expediency of capital punishment, even for the most heinous offences, how is it possible to justify the application of it to such crimes as affect property only, and that frequently to a very trivial amount? "Among the variety of actions that men are daily liable to commit, no less than two hundred have been declared by act of Parliament, to be felonies without benefit of clergy, or in other words to be worthy of instant death. When we inquire into the nature of the crimes of which this dreadful

The names of the present judges will be found under the head of Officers of the Government.

catalogue is composed, we shall find it to contain transgressions which scarcely deserve corporal punishment; we shall find it to omit atrocious enormities; and so to blend all distinctions of guilt, as to inflict the same punishment upon the offender who steals to the amount of a few shillings in a shop, as upon the malefactor who murders his father."*

Nor is it only for the actual privation of property that the punishment of death is provided; even many offences which seem to be merely legal trespasses, are included by the legislature in the black catalogue of capital crimes. Such offences are undoubtedly the proper objects of a correctional police, but surely no humane or considerate person can for a moment admit that they ought, in a well regulated community, to be punished with death. "It must be owned," says Blackstone, "that it is much easier to extirpate, than to amend mankind; yet that man must be esteemed both a weak and a cruel surgeon, who cuts off every limb, which, through indolence or ignorance, he will not attempt to cure."

"It cannot be too strongly inculcated," says a noble and excellent writer on this subject, "that capital punishments, when unnecessary are inhuman and immoral. Sensibility sleeps in the lap of luxury, and the legislator is contented to secure his own selfish enjoyments by subjecting his fellow citizens to the miseries of a dungeon, and the horrors of an ignominious death."† So true it is, that the most cruel and unjustifiable laws are those which are intended to effect their purpose by a sudden and decisive process; as if the promulgator had thereby freed himself from all further danger and trouble on the subject. "This summary way of proceeding by capital punishments," says a distinguished writer of the presentday, "though it may assume the appearance of vigilance and zeal in the public service, is, in reality, too well adapted to the indolence or the pride of men, in making laws which they are themselves under little temptation to violate. It presents itself readily to the coarsest understanding, and you fly to it with little reflection, though upon a collective view of all the circumstances which ought to regulate the measure, it will be found to require the greatest."‡

* Speech of Sir John Anstruther in the House of Commons, 1811.

† Eden's Penal Law, pp. 287, 291.

‡ Characters of C. J. Fox, by Philopatris Varvicensis, Vol. ii. p. 468.

REVENUE, RESOURCES,

EXPENSES OF GOVERNMENT—DEBT OF THE STATE—SINKING FUND.

The revenue of the state is principally derived from as-

Had it not been from the influence of examples handed down to the present times from ages of the darkest ignorance, it would scarcely be possible to conceive how we could tolerate laws that involve such a great variety of offences, so different in their nature, in one common punishment; not only with the most flagrant injustice, but with the greatest danger to every member of the community, whose life is thus placed in a constant competition with objects of the most trivial and worthless description, and is liable to be sacrificed to the security of offenders, against the consequences of very inferior, and comparatively unimportant crimes. To commit a murder, or to free a person from an arrest; to burn a dwelling house and its inhabitants, or to burn a haystack; to commit a parricide, or to obstruct an officer of the revenue in the seizure of prohibited goods; to break into a dwelling house at midnight, or to cut down, or otherwise destroy a tree in a garden; to poison a family, or to maim or wound a cow—Is it possible to conceive, that if an enlightened and humane legislature had undertaken to form a code of laws for a civilized country, they could have adopted such measures as these, which are not less dangerous to themselves, than intrinsically extravagant and unjust; and which might render it indispensable to the life of the poor wretch, who is cutting a stake in a plantation, to murder the owner, who may unwillingly have it in his power to give that evidence which may take the forfeited life of the offender?

Such in fact is the present state of the criminal law in this country, that it seems to be universally admitted, that if it were to be carried into strict execution, it would form the bloodiest system of legislation by which any nation, ancient or modern, ever punished itself. Instead therefore of attempting to vindicate our present institutions of criminal law upon any principle of reason and justice, it is usual for those who wish for their continuance, to contend that they are not intended to be carried into effect, but are only meant to furnish the judicial authorities with sufficient power to include every description of crime; and, at the same time, to allow such an exercise of discretion, as may give to a severe law a mild and temperate execution. To such an extreme has this idea been carried, that a very popular

sessments on lands, negroes, city and town lots, stock in trade, dividends of the bank of the state, &c.

modern writer* has erected upon it a system of legislation, which he denominatesthe "Law of England," which, as he informs us, "by the number of statues creating capital offences, sweeps into the net every crime, which under any possible circumstances, may merit the punishment of death; but when the execution of this sentence comes to be deliberated upon, a small proportion of each class are singled out, the general character, or the particular aggravations of whose crimes, render them fit examples of public justice; and by this expedient, few actually suffer death, whilst the dread and danger of it hang over the crimes of many." This attempt to represent as a preconceived and regulated system of legislation, a state of our judicial concerns, which has arisen from the mere impossibility of carrying such sanguinary measures into effect, is not less repugnant to the truth, than it is foreign to the ideas of our ancestors; who, however they might err on the side of severity, were certainly sincere in their hostility against crimes, and intended their enactments should be carried into effect. The fallacy of this statement has been fully shown by Sir Samuel Romilly,† by whose enlightened efforts, and indefatigable exertions, some of the most cruel and obnoxious of these statutes have been repealed.‡ It is not however by the success that has attended his labours, that we must estimate what is due from the community to this real patriot and distinguished senator. The reforms effected by him, bear indeed a small proportion to the enormous mass of sanguinary enactments which disgrace our statute book; but the maxims of legislation which he has laid down, and the sound principles for which he has contended, apply to the whole system; and will, it may confidently be hoped, eventually produce such alterations as may remove from

* Dr. Paley.

† In his tract entitled "Observations on the Criminal law of England," as well as in his speeches in parliament.

‡ In particular, the 8th Eliz. c. 4, by which larceny from the person above the value of 12d was made felony without benefit of clergy, and the English and Irish statutes which punished the stealing from bleaching grounds with death. In the session of 1812, an act was also passed to repeal the statute of Eliz. which made it a capital offence for soldiers or mariners to wander or beg without a pass.

The ordinary income of the state is about $420,000 per annum.

our judicial code, the imputation of cruelty on the one hand, and prevent the impunity of the criminal on the other.*

In fact, it is in this ill-judged lenity, or rather inefficacy of the law, that we discover one great cause of the extraordinary profligacy and depravity of the present day. Offenders of every description, hardened and instructed in wickedness, are acquitted by our courts and liberated from our gaols, to renew their depredations on the community. Such is the inevitable consequence of enacting a punishment wholly inapplicable to the crime, that the public suffers, whilst the criminal escapes. He has indeed been meshed in the great net of the law, but this net retains scarcely one in a thousand,† and he has escaped so often, that he has little fear of encountering another trial. Such is the acknowledged barbarity of our laws, and such the more enlightened and humanized state of the public feeling, that they are no longer compatible with each other. Accordingly we perceive on every hand indications that a further perseverance in our present track will not long be possible. Whilst our institutions continue in their present form, persons injured frequently will not prosecute—witnesses will not attend—juries will not convict, and judges cannot condemn.‡

* May this expectation be accomplished! for, since the above was written, the world has been deprived of the illustrious individual to whom it relates, and can now only avail itself of the lessons he has left for its improvement! May we not however venture to hope, from the sincere simpathy and universal grief which this event has occasioned, that the cause he so warmly espoused, and the sentiments he so forcibly expressed, are deeply felt by the nation at large? And that his loss will, as far as possible, be repaired by an increased determination on their part to promote the great and beneficent objects which he so faithfully pursued?— Such a result of his labours may delight his spirit, and add to his happiness in the regions of the blest.

† It was stated in the House of Commons, in the debate on the shop-lifting and canal bills (Feb. 1810) that out of 1872 persons, who had in the course of seven years, been committed to Newgate, for stealing in dwelling houses, only one was executed.

‡ "At Carnarvon Sessions (1818] J. Jones, a drover, was tried for offering forged bank notes; and notwithstanding thirty-one witnesses established the charge, and Mr. Glover, inspector to the bank of England, traced thirty-nine notes to have been paid by the prisoner, the jury returned a verdict of not guilty. Next day, the same prisoner was indicted for having forged notes in his possession, and the jury again returned a verdict of not guilty." The records of our Courts of Justice abound with similar instances.

The ordinary expenses of government, including the interest of the state debt, is about $310,000 per annum ; exclusive of the appropriations for public buildings, and internal improvement.

In the mean time, guilt and rapacity raise their heads with renewed insolence, and brave the ministers of law on the seat of justice. Such a state of things cannot, it is evident, admit of delay. It has been proposed by many excellent men, that attempts should be made to apportion punishments to offences, so that every crime should have its appropriate penalty; but, to say nothing of the acknowledged and numerous difficulties which must attend the completion of such a task, if the public are to wait till the endless diversity of opinion to which this subject would give rise be reconciled, all prospect of redress would be hopeless. Let it not however be imagined, that the public depredator, the hardened criminal, is to be suffered to persist in his guilt. Let his hopes of impunity be dispelled, and his fears be awakened by buildings rising in every county and every city of the kingdom, calculated to repress his enormities, to subdue his obstinacy, to form him to new habits and better dispositions, to render him sensible of his misconduct, and enable him to provide for himself by honest industry :—let the courts of justice, instead of dismissing offenders to commence a new career of crimes, deliver them over to these no less effective than truly benevolent institutions; where, as has already been shown by ample experience, there is every reason to expect that a great majority may be redeemed from their guilt, and restored to society; or, if this should not be found in all cases practicable, the community at large will derive, from the very efforts that may be made for this purpose, the inestimable benefit of being freed from the depredations of the innumerable hordes, who are at present its annoyance and its dread, and the sacred delight arising from the performance of the first of christian duties.

EXPENDITURES OF THE STATE ON ACCOUNT OF CIVIL LIST AND DOMESTIC OBJECTS.

Objects of Expenditure.	1816	1817	1818	1819	1820	1821	1822	1823	1824	1825
Legislative department,	29,922	23,712	22,690	21,560	25,695	25,890	23,760	24,010	24,590	22,480
Governor's department, including salaries and contingences,	17,282	9,002	10,180	10,180	10,180	10,280	10,230	10,230	19,230	10,430
Judiciary department,	35,037	47,310	46,134	46,450	49,080	43,562	46,890	48,672	47,472	47,492
Comptroller General's depart.	3,000	3,000	3,800	3,500	3,800	3,800	3,500	3,500	3,600	3,600
Treasury department,	4,658	4,658	4,658	4,658	4,658	5,500	5,000	6,200	5,000	5,000
College,	17,832	20,141	13,800	14,660	14,660	17,660	16,480	21,150	18.101	21,550
Public buildings,	29,900	37,025	57,175	84,000	58,361	62,980	62,909	80,017	98,366	101,742
Internal improvement,	10,000	77,320	251,000	250,000	250,600	250,000	220,280	194,291	99,956	109,215
Pensions,	1,653	1,828	9,000	9,000	10,342	12,000	14,000	14,000	14,000	16,000
Free schools,	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000
Transient poor,	5,380	5,200	5,280	9,000	12,864	16,573	12,800	13,932	13,262	13,000
Military,	23,269	10,416	9,420	23,067	15,638	8,808	9,950	10,493	10,386	11,224
Map of the state,	5,000	5,000	9,000	9,000	24,670	———	———	———	———	12,000
Contingent account for extraordinaries,	17,284	14,955	21,000	26,757	21,000	21,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	33,689
Miscellaneous, including claims and immunities.	59,550	8,371	32,280	21,998	24,608	28,000	50,903	40,999	34,553	25,000

The state debt consists of the following items:

$259,332 19,	of 3 per cent stock,
450,000 00,	of 5 per cent stock,
800,000 00,	of 6 per cent stock,
$1,509,332 19,	Amount of the present debt.

The sinking fund amounted to $252,768 57, on the first of October, 1824. The dividend of the bank of the state, amounts annually to about $120,000, and is pledged for the interest and redemption of this debt, which can be extinguished by the same in about twelve years.

Till the year 1790, South Carolina had the income of the import duty; and from that fund paid its civil list, but the United states have since enjoyed that fruitful source of revenue.

The land taxes annually collected, amount on an average to about $78,000.

South Carolina, since its first settlement, has paid a heavy amount in taxes. The commencement of the eighteenth century, was uncommonly disastrous to its interests, and created serious expenses. The abortive expedition against St Augustine in 1702; the invasion of the province by Febourne, in 1706; the expedition under Colonel Barnwell, against the Tuscarora Indians of North Carolina, in 1712; the Yamassee war in 1715; and the suppression of the pirates in 1718; all took place within a few years after the first settlement, and drew after them debts, taxes, paper money, and depreciation.

In the years which followed the commencement of the war between France and England, or from 1755 to 1765, South Carolina paid in taxes £2,020,652.* Of this the enormous sum of £535,303 was raised in the year 1760, when the Cherokee Indians were at war with the Carolini-

* This was currency, the dollar then being worth 32*s.* 6*d.* currency.

ans. The whole amount paid in taxes for the twenty years peace that intervened between the French war and the revolution, was £375,578, which is one fourth less than the taxes for the year 1760. Between the first and last tax laid upon South Carolina as a colony, was an interval of eighty-seven years ; both were times of peace, and required no extraordinary supplies ; yet after making every allowance for the difference of sterling and currency, the last provincial tax was more than twenty-four times the amount of the first. This fact exhibits a strong proof of the progressive improvement of the country.

The rates of taxation at present, are as follows :

On land, city and town lots, 37½ cents ad valorum on every $100.

On slaves, 75 cents per head. On free negroes $2 per head.

On professions, 75 cents in every $100. On stock in trade, 75 cents per 100 dollars.

Lands belonging to the first class are valued at 26 dols. per acre, and of the last class at 20 cents per acre.

STATISTICAL TABLE

OF

THE SEVERAL DISTRICTS,

SHOWING THEIR EXTENT, POPULATION, STAPLE PRODUCTS, PRODUCTS FOR DOMESTIC CONSUMPTION, ACRES IN CULTIVATION, ACRES CAPABLE OF CULTIVATION, VALUE OF THE PRESENT PRODUCTS, VALUE OF THOSE CAPABLE OF BEING REALIZED, TAXES PAID IN 1824, AND REPRESENTATION.

Districts.	Square miles.	Acres	Population, 1820.	Staple products.	Products for domestic consumption.	Estimated acres in cultivation.	Estimated acres capable of being cultivated to advantage.	Amount capable to be realized.	Estimated value of the present products.	Amount of taxes paid in 1824.	Representation.	
											Rep.	Sen.
Abbeville,	992	634,880	23,167	Cotton,	Peas, corn, and oats,	65,000	150,000	3,000,000	1,300,000	$ 9,608 63	6	1
Barnwell,	1,440	921,600	14,750	Cotton and lumber,	Peas, corn, wheat,	35,000	90,000	720,000	280,000	5,604 89	3	1
Beaufort,	1,914	1,224,960	32,199	Cotton and rice,	Peas, corn, potatoes,	80,000	150,000	4,500,000	2,400,000	29,385 19	8	4
Charleston,	2,112	1,351,680	80,212	Cotton and rice,	Do. do. do.	90,000	170,000	5,100,000	2,700,000	96,106 17	25	10
Chester,	566	361,600	14,189	Cotton,	Do. do. oats,	40,000	80,000	1,200,000	600,000	5,132 66	3	1
Chesterfield,	806	515,840	6,445	Cotton,	Do. do. rice,	18,000	40,000	480,000	216,000	2,910 59	2	1
Colleton,	1,755	1,123,200	26,404	Cotton, lumber, rice,	Do. do. potatoes,	75,000	140,000	3,500,000	1,875,000	24,726 16	7	3
Darlington,	900	576,000	10,949	Cotton and lumber,	Do. do. rice,	30,000	65,000	780,000	360,000	4,644 28	3	1
Edgefield,	1,702	1,089,280	25,119	Cotton,	Do. do. oats,	75,000	150,000	1,800,000	900,000	10,972 39	6	1
Fairfield,	736	471,040	17,174	Cotton,	Do. do. do.	50,000	100,000	1,500,000	750,000	7,210 90	4	1
Georgetown,	912	583,680	17,003	Cotton and rice,	Do. do. potatoes,	35,000	60,000	1,800,000	1,050,000	17,825 13	4	2
Greenville,	648	414,720	14,550	Cotton,	Do. do. oats,	40,000	70,000	700,000	400,000	3,653 32	3	1
Horry,	1,073	686,720	5,025	Cotton, tar, and pitch,	Do. do. rice,	14,000	45,000	225,000	70,000	1,117 42	1	1
Kershaw,	864	552,960	12,432	Cotton,	Do. do. oats,	36,000	70,000	1,050,000	540,000	7,712 78	3	1
Lancaster,	598	382,720	8,716	Cotton,	Do. do. do.	25,000	65,000	650,000	250,000	2,867 32	2	1
Laurens,	720	460,800	17,082	Cotton,	Do. do. do.	45,000	90,000	1,080,000	540,000	5,172 28	4	1
Lexington,	1,020	652,800	8,083	Cotton and lumber,	Do. do. do.	25,000	60,000	600,000	250,000	2,860 25	2	1
Marion,	1,230	787,200	10,201	Cotton, tar, and pitch,	Do. do. wheat,	30,000	80,000	640,000	240,000	2,972 40	2	1
Marlborough,	486	311,040	6,425	Cotton,	Do. do. rice,	18,000	40,000	480,000	210,000	3,319 21	2	1
Newberry,	576	368,640	16,104	Cotton,	Do. do. oats,	45,000	90,000	1,800,000	675,000	6,446 71	4	1
Orangeburg,	1,632	1,044,480	15,655	Cotton, lumber, indigo,	Do. do. rice,	40,000	100,000	800,000	360,000	7,372 63	3	2
Pendleton,	1,836	1,175,040	27,022	Cotton,	Do. do. oats,	75,000	130,000	1,300,000	750,000	5,218 49	6	1
Richland,	630	403,200	12,321	Cotton and lumber,	Do. do. do.	25,000	90,000	900,000	375,000	11,864 89	3	1
Spartanburg,	1,050	672,000	16,989	Cotton and iron,	Do. do. do.	50,000	70,000	560,000	320,000	4,176 60	4	1
Sumter,	1,672	1,070,080	25,369	Cotton,	Do. do. rice,	60,000	135,000	1,350,000	600,000	15,516 08	5	2
Union,	540	345,600	14,126	Cotton,	Do. do. oats,	40,000	80,000	1,200,000	600,000	4,580 92	3	1
Williamsburg,	1,110	710,400	8,716	Cotton,	Do. do. wheat,	25,000	70,000	560,000	200,000	4,792 90	2	1
York,	693	445,520	14,936	Cotton and rice,	Do. do. oats.	35,000	75,000	900,000	420,000	4,680 18	3	1

ESTABLISHMENTS CONNECTED WITH THE GOVERNMENT.

BANK OF THE STATE—This institution was established by the Legislature in 1812; its capital has been increased from time to time, and now amounts to $1,500,000. It yields an average clear interest to the state of about $120,000.

SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE—This valuable national establishment was founded in 1802, and went into operation in 1804. It has increased in reputation and usefulness, to the present time. The officers are a President, five Professors, and two Tutors—the number of Students averages from 110 to 120. The annual appropriations by the Legislature, for the salaries of the Faculty, amount to $14,000, besides extra appropriations for the purchase of books, &c *

LUNATIC ASYLUM—This benevolent institution was founded in 1822; the building is now ready for the reception of patients; it will contain 150, nearly all in separate rooms: the plan of the building is such as to admit of any extension, without departure from the original design ‡

*Under the head of Columbia in Richland District, will be seen further particulars in relation to this institution.

† The original act of the Legislature making appropriations for a Lunatic Asylum included also an Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb, but as the first was considered at that time the most important to be attended to, the execution of the latter has been deferred. This last will, no doubt, in due time receive the consideration it merits. The proportion of children born deaf and dumb, has been generally found nearly as great, compared with the population, as lunatic persons, namely, one to every 2,000: the number of deaf and dumb therefore in this state, according to the above data, cannot be less than from 120 to 150. How important is it that provision should be made to instruct these helpless beings, and afford them the means of acquiring that knowledge which is so essential to enable them to discharge properly their duties to society! The capacity of children, born deaf and dumb, to receive instruction, has been long demonstrated. The States of Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and

Support of the Poor—The sum authorized, by act of the Legislature, to be raised for this purpose, amounts annually to from 60 to 70,000 dollars, including the transient poor fund. As the subject of the poor is of great importance, particular notice is proposed to be taken of it hereafter.

Free Schools—The general FreeSchool System was first established by law on the 21st December, 1811, by which poor children are educated in every District of the State, at the public expense. Upwards of $37,000 are annually appropriated for the support of these institutions. The returns of the Commissioners, for the last three years, report above 6,000 children under tuition annually.

Public Buildings—The annual appropriations, for some years past, have been from 50 to 80,000 dollars, for the erection of public buildings throughout the state; including Court-Houses, Jails, &c.

Internal Improvement—Since the year 1816, $1,712,662, have been appropriated to this important work. The annual expenditure hereafter required, will probably not exceed $50,000.

The Fiscal Department of the state is now under the management of a Comptroller General. Before the establishment of this office, the financial system of the state, was so defective, "that no man (observes Dr. Ramsay) in or out of office, could tell with any precision the amount of the debts and credits of the state." The duty of the comptroller, (amongst other official details,) is to superintend, adjust, and settle the accounts of the Treasurers and Tax Collectors—to prepare annually an exhibit of the fiscal concerns of the state—the ways and means of raising the requisite

Kentucky, have established schools for educating deaf and dumb persons, and as the Legislature of South Carolina has thought of the good work, it is sincerely to be hoped it will put it soon into operation.

revenue, &c.—The extent of powers, annexed to this office, make it the most important in the state. The first rate financial talents are required in the discharge of its duties.

To her first Comptroller General, Paul Hamilton, South Carolina is greatly indebted; besides being an accurate accountant, he possessed a clear and systematic head; after a thorough examination of the resources, debts and credits of the state, he made his first report in 1800, and a farther one for the four following years. His reports astonished the Legislature. They then, for the first time, knew their real fiscal state, and were agreeably surprised to find it much better than they expected. From Comptroller Hamilton's report in 1804, it appeared that the balance due the state amounted to $734,755.

Principal Officers of Government at this time.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

Richard J. Manning, *Governor and Commander in Chief.*

William Bull, *Lieutenant Governor.*

JUDICIARY DEPARTMENT.

Appeal Court—Judges, *Nott, Johnson,* and *Colcock.*

Circuit Courts of Law—Judges, *Waites, Bay, James, Gaillard, Richardson, Gant,* and *Wager.*

Chancellors, Judges *Desaussure* and *Thompson.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE.

William Laval, *Secretary.*

TREASURY DEPARTMENT.

Charles N. Furman, *Treasurer of the Lower Division.*

Thomas Harrison, *Treasurer of the Upper Division.*

FISCAL DEPARTMENT.

Alexander Speer—*Comptroller General.*

LAND OFFICE DEPARTMENT.

Joseph W. Alston—*Surveyor General.*

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS.

Abraham Blanding—*Superintendant.*

BANK DEPARTMENT.

Stephen Elliott—*President.*

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.

A fact, peculiar, I believe, to the State of South Carolina, is, that the original patent of Charles the Second to the lords proprietors, was granted upon express condition of their promulgating the gospel among the Indians; and the ground of one objection to the proprietary charter, was, that this had been neglected.

Liberty of conscience in religious, as well as other matters, was the high prerogative guaranteed by this charter to the province; and a rapid increase of population, intelligence, and worth, was its consequence. Conscious of the good arising from this source, the persecuted of all countries flocked in, and, free from molestation, enjoyed a common asylum; the various sects cordially harmonized; and, under sanction of their charter, mutually denounced the principle of religious pre eminence, established by law. Thus were they circumstanced for twenty-eight years.—The suppression of gross immoralities, an enjoined observance of the Lord's day, and a prohibition of drunkenness, idleness, and swearing, being the only interferences of government with religion.

In the year 1698 the church of England took the first step towards legal supremacy, by procuring an act settling a maintenance upon a minister of that church. Little notice was taken of this act by the people—their liberal feel-

ings were evinced by their acquiescence. The Episcopalians were then weak in numbers, having but one congregation in the province, when the population was between five and six thousand whites ; whereas the dissenters had three in Charleston, and one in the country. A legal pre-eminence being thus obtained, most of the proprietors and public officers (particularly Gov. Johnston, who ruled at this time) promoted the election of members of that church to seats in the legislature ; and by surprise succeeded in procuring a majority of one vote, to pass a law, which virtually excluded dissenters from that body. This act opened the people's eyes, and the usual ill consequences followed ; animosities took place and spread in every direction.—The dissenters petitioned Parliament for a repeal of this obnoxious law, and their petition was answered favorably ; but still the Episcopalians maintained their ascendancy for seventy years; or during the whole time the province remained subject to Great Britain.

The privileged church, mildly administering its powers, was enabled, by aid received from the mother church and government, to furnish the dispersed colonists with religious teachers and schoolmasters ; and was thus useful in the introduction of learning and worth.

The Rev. Mr. Thomas was the first missionary sent out by the London Society for propagating the Gospel in foreign parts.

The Revolution which established our independence, burst every religious as well as political fetter, and displayed a splendid spectacle, for the admiration of an astonished world—people of every nation, tongue, kindred and religion, dwelling in harmony—their disenthralled consciences having buried sectarian piques, and the shackles of monarchy, in one common grave. During our arduous struggle for independence, anxiety for the public weal superseded religious animosities and distinctions—they sunk to oblivion—and at the consummation of our golden hopes, the constitution which linked us as citizens, forbade the

veil to be torn from their memory, and successfully enjoined that "the lion should lie down with the lamb."

The Presbyterians were among the first settlers, and were always numerous in Carolina. Their ministers, in the maritime districts, (generally from Scotland or Ireland) were men of good educations, orderly in their conduct, and zealous in the cause they had espoused.

In 1682 the Independents, or Congregationalists, in conjunction with the Presbyterians, were formed into a church in Charleston. Their first minister was the Rev. B. Pierpont.

The Baptists formed a church inCharleston about the year 1685. Their first minister was the Rev. Mr. Scriven, who commenced his ministerial labours in the province about the year 1683, and continued there to the time of his death, in 1713.

In 1740, the celebrated George Whitfield visited and preached in the colony. In consequence of his aberrations from the episcopal church rules, he was cited to appear before an ecclesiastical court, held at the parish church of St. Philips, on the 15th day of July, 1740. The result was a sentence suspending him from his ministerial office. Whilst this prosecution was pending, and for 30 years after, Whitfield preached almost daily to crowded congregations. So charmed were the people with his eloquence, that frequently no house could contain his hearers. The oftener he preached, the keener were they to hear him again. Carolina was frequently the scene of his labors; and the religion of the province owed much to his zeal, diligence, and eloquence.

The Methodists made their first appearance in Carolina in the year 1785.

The French Protestants formed a church in Charleston, about the beginning of the year 1700. The revocation of the edict of Nantz, in 1685, caused great numbers of French Protestants to seek an asylum in Carolina.

Th Jews have had a synagogue in Charleston since the

year 1756. The German Protestants associated in Charleston, for religious worship, about the middle of the eighteenth century. In the year 1759 they commenced building a church, which was consecrated in 1764, by the name of St. John's.

The Roman Catholics were not organized into a church in this state until 1791. The Rev. Dr. Keating was their first Priest.

The society of Quakers, or friends, have a small church in Charleston. This religious people early emigrated to this state. John Archdale, Esq. governor of the province, whose worth and services to the country will be ever gratefully remembered by South Carolina, was one of their number.

Among the Carolinians, Deism was never common.

By the constitution of South Carolina not only all sects, but also those individuals who keep aloof from religious societies, enjoy equal protection for life, liberty, and property—the government being administered upon the principle that political authorities have nothing to do with religion; it being an affair between man and his Creator.

The several religious denominations stand numerically in the following order :—

1st. Methodists. 2d. Presbyterians. 3d. Baptists. 4th. Episcopalians. 5th. Roman Catholics. 6th. Jews. 7th. Unitarians. 8th. Universalists. 9th. Quakers.

MILITARY HISTORY.

1670.] The first settlers of South Carolina were placed under the necessity, immediately on their landing, of becoming familiar with the use of fire arms. Each subject or citizen was obliged to be a soldier. The laws required every freeman of a suitable age, with a few exemptions, to

be enrolled, equipped, and trained for public service; this, in the first instance, appeared a harsh regulation, but the beneficial effects of it were very soon made manifest.

The Spaniards, who had effected a settlement in Florida previously, claimed sovereignty over all the southern coast, and soon evinced their enmity to the English settlers. Three years after the first landing in South Carolina, an armed party of Spaniards, from the garrison of St. Augustine, advanced as far as the Island of St. Helena, to dislodge or destroy the colony located there; fifty volunteers, under command of Colonel Godfrey, immediately marched against the invaders, who on his approach left the island, and retreated to Florida.

About the year 1682, lord Cardross introduced a small colony from Scotland, which settled on Port Royal island. In 1686 the Spaniards sent an armed force and dislodged these solitary Scotch settlers, and most of them returned to their native country.

1702.] The first military expedition, undertaken by the colony, was in 1702, against St. Augustine, the Spanish settlement; it was commanded by Gov. James Moore. For the want of cannon the object of this expedition was not effected. Four years after this, the French and Spaniards made a combined attack on Charleston, with a frigate and four armed sloops; but failed of doing any injury. After a little gasconading they went off. The same night, another French ship of war arrived in Sewee, or Bull's Bay, with a reinforcement. On being attacked she struck, without firing a shot; and the men, who had landed, were taken prisoners. Out of 800, who came against the colony, near 300 were killed or taken: among the latter, Monsieur Arbuset, their commander in chief by land, with several sea officers, who together offered ten thousand pieces of eight for their ransom. On the other hand, the loss sustained by the provincial militia was incredibly small.

The Indians, in alliance with Spain, continued to harass the British settlements. Scalping parties of the Yamassees

frequently penetrated into Carolina, killing the white men, and carrying off all the negroes they could find. Though the owners of the slaves had been allowed from the Spanish government a compensation in money for their losses, yet few of them ever received it. At length Col. Palmer resolved to make reprisals on the plunderers; for this purpose he gathered a party of militia and friendly Indians, consisting of about 300 men, and entered Florida, with a resolution of spreading desolation throughout the province. He carried his arms as far as the gate of St. Augustine, and compelled the inhabitants to take refuge in their castle. Scarce a house or hut in the colony escaped the flames; he destroyed their provisions in the fields, drove off the cattle, hogs, and horses; and left the Floridians little property, except what was protected by the guns of their fort. By this expedition he demonstrated to the Spaniards their weakness; and that the Carolinians, whenever they pleased could prevent the cultivation and settlement of their province, so as to render the improvement of it impracticable on any other than peaceable terms with their neighbors.

During the whole time that the Floridas were in the possession of Spain reciprocal invasions of the contiguous Spanish and British provinces took place. In 1763, at the peace of Paris, the two Floridas were ceded to Great Britain. From that period, to the commencement of the revolutionary war, the inhabitants of Florida, and those of Georgia and Carolina, being all subjects of the same king, lived in harmony with each other. No sooner, however, had the American war begun, than the former scenes of plunder and devastation recommenced between the contiguous provinces. The Floridas, by remaining a part of the British empire, while Georgia and Carolina became free states, were arrayed in opposition to each other. Hostilities, as usual among borderers of contending governments, were rendered more fierce, from the circumstance of contiguity. Throughout the war, parties from each reciprocally plundered and harassed the other, ostensibly, on one side, for the

advancement of British, and on the other of American interest; but in both cases, for the private emolument of the actors in these disgraceful scenes.

When the English first landed in Carolina, it was occupied by more than twenty-eight nations or tribes of Indians. Their aggregate numbers were so considerable, that had they been guided by a spirit of union, or directed by a common council, they would have been able, at any time, for many years after the first settlement, to have exterminated the new comers.*

The proprietors gave instructions to their tenants to cultivate the good will of the aborigines; but such was the difference of habits, customs, and notions of right, between the civilized and savage man, that feuds, which were originally private and personal, soon became public and national, and seldom failed to multiply and extend their tragical effects.

1680.] A war commenced in the beginning of the year 1680 with the Westoes, (a very powerful tribe located between Charleston and Edisto,) which very nearly ruined the infant settlement. The cause of hostilities, thus inconvenient and dangerous, may be found in injuries which had been mutually inflicted. A peace was concluded during the subsequent year; security being given, by the old, for the good conduct of the young.

1703.] The next Indian war was an offensive one, on the part of the Carolinians. The Apallachian Indians, by their connexion with the Spaniards, had become troublesome:

* The Indians, in their military capacity, were not so far inferior to the whites as some may imagine. The superiority of muskets over bows and arrows managed by Indians in a woody country, is not great. The savage, quick-sighted, and accustomed to perpetual watchfulness, springs from his hiding place, behind a bush, upon his enemy, with the pointed arrow, before he is aware of danger. He ranges through the trackless forest like the beasts of prey, and safely sleeps under the same canopy with the wolf and bear. His vengeance is concealed till he sends the tidings in the fatal blow.

Governor Moore, in 1702 or 1703, marched at the head of a body of white men and Indian allies, into the heart of their settlements. Wherever he went he carried fire and sword. He laid in ashes the towns of those tribes who lived between the rivers Altamaha and Savannah, captured many of the Indians, and obliged others to submit to the English government. This exertion of power in that quarter filled the savages with terror of the British arms, and helped to pave the way for the English colony afterwards planted between these rivers. The governor received the thanks of the proprietors, and wiped off the stain of his fruitless expedition against St. Augustine.

The first serious war with the Indians, in which Carolina participated, took place in 1712, far to the north of Charleston. The powerful tribes of Indians called Corees, Tuscaroras, and some others, united, and determined to murder or expel the European invaders. They carried on their bloody design with such amazing cunning and profound secrecy, that in one fatal night 137 of the settlers fell a sacrifice to savage fury about Roanoke. A body of militia, consisting of 600 men under Col. Barnwell, were by order of governor Craven and the assembly, marched against these Indians: 218 Cherokees under the command of captains Barford and Turston; 79 Creeks, under Captain Hastings; 41 Catawbas, under Captain Canty; and 28 Yamassees, under captain Pierce, being furnished with arms, joined the Carolinians in this expedition. Hideous and dreadful was the wilderness through which Col. Barnwell had to march. To reach North Carolina in time, for relief of the people, the utmost expedition was requisite. It was neither possible for his men to carry with them a sufficient quantity of provisions, together with arms and ammunition, nor to have these provided at different stages by the way. There was no road through the woods, upon which either horses or carriages could conveniently pass. His army had to encounter all manner of hardships and dangers from the climate, the wilderness, and the enemy. In spite of every

difficulty Col. Barnwell advanced, employing his Indian allies to hunt for provisions on the way. At length having come up to the enemy he attacked them with great execution. In the first battle he killed three hundred Indians, and took about one hundred prisoners. After which the Tuscaroras retreated to their town, with a wooden breast work. There they surrendered; many of them were killed, and the remainder forced to sue for peace. Some of our men being wounded, and others having suffered much by watching, hunger, and fatigue, the Indians easily obtained their request. In this expedition it was computed that Col. Barnwell killed, wounded, and captured near a thousand Tuscaroras. The survivors abandoned their country and joined a northern tribe of Indians on the Ohio river. Of Barnwell's party, five Carolinians were killed and several wounded; of his Indians thirty-six were killed, and between sixty and seventy wounded. Never had any expedition against the savages in Carolina been attended with such difficulties; nor had the conquest of any tribe of them ever been more complete.

1715.] Three years after South Carolina was visited with an Indian war, so formidable as to threaten its total extirpation. The numerous and powerful tribes of Indians, called Yamassees, were the most active in promoting this conspiracy; though every tribe in the vicinity was more or less concerned in it. The Yamassees possessed a large territory lying backward from Port Royal island, on the northeast side of Savannah river; which to this day is called Indian land. This tribe had long been esteemed by the Carolinians as friends and allies. They admitted a number of traders into their towns, and several times had assisted the settlers in their warlike enterprises.

On the 15th day of April, 1715, all were alarmed with the cries of war. The Yamassees were joined by the Creeks and Apallachians. The Carolinians had entertained hopes of the friendship of the Congarees, the Catawbas, and Cherokees; but soon found that these nations had also

joined in the conspiracy, and declared for war: it was computed that the southern division of the enemy consisted of above 6000 bowmen, and the northern between 600 and 1000. Every Indian tribe from Florida to Cape Fear river had joined in the confederacy, for the destruction of the settlement.

When the muster roll was called in Charleston, there were no more than 1200 men, fit to bear arms. The governor proclaimed martial law, laid an embargo on all ships, and obtained an act of assembly, empowering him to impress men, arms, ammunition, and stores, and to arm trusty negroes. Agents were sent to Virginia, and England, to solicit assistance—bills were stamped for the payment of the army, and other necessary expenses. Robert Daniel was appointed deputy-governor in town, and Charles Craven, at the head of the militia, marched into the country, against the largest body of Indians.

Governor Craven advanced towards the enemy by slow and cautious steps. He knew well under what advantages they fought among their native thickets, and the various wiles and stratagems they made use of in conducting their wars; and therefore vigilantly guarded against sudden surprises. The fate of the whole province depended on the issue of the contest. His men had no alternative but to conquer, or die a painful death. As he advanced, the straggling parties fled before him, until he reached Salt-catchers, where they had pitched their great camp. A bloody and decisive battle ensued. Bullets and arrows were discharged, with destructive effect, from behind trees and bushes. The Indians made the air resound with their horrid yells and war-whoop. They sometimes gave way, but returned again and again with double fury to the combat: they at length however fled, and the governor kept his troops close at their heels, chasing them from their settlements at Indian land, until he drove them over Savannah river, and cleared the province entirely of this formidable enemy. What number of his army or of the

Indians were killed could not be ascertained ; but in this Indian war four hundred innocent inhabitants of Carolina were murdered.

From this period the Yamassee Indians harbored the most inveterate rancour against all Carolinians. Being furnished with arms and ammunition by the Spaniards, they often sallied forth in small scalping parties and infested the frontiers. Governor Craven, at the head of a body of militia, fell in with a party of them near Stono ferry ; at the place where Lincoln, in June, 1779, attacked the Brittish troops under Prevost.—A general action took place in which the Indians were entirely defeated. This was the last attempt of the Yamassees to disturb the white people to the southward of Charleston.

A few years after the subjugation of the Yamassees, South Carolina became a royal province.

[1752.] In the year 1752 South Carolina was nearly involved in another Indian war, but happily escaped.

The war between France and England, which commenced in 1754, or 1755, induced both nations to court the friendship of the Indians. In the progress of the war the French were defeated in Canada, and compelled to abandon Fort Duquesne. This changed the scene of action from Pennsylvania and Virginia, to Carolina ; and the influence of the French soon appeared among the upper tribes of Cherokees—an unfortunate quarrel with the Virginians helped to forward their designs.

While the Indians were retreating home from that expedition, through the back parts of Virginia, many of them, having lost their horses, took possession of such as came in their way. The Virginians, instead of asserting their rights in a legal manner, resented the injury by force of arms, and killed twelve or fourteen of these unsuspicious warriors. This excited the Cherokees to revenge, and the emissaries of France, among them, added fire to the flame ; the young warriors rushed down upon the white inhabit-

ants, murdering and scalping all who came in their way.*

1763.] In 1763, his Britannic majesty fixed the boundaries of the hunting lands of the Indians, and forbid any settlements to extend further backward upon the Indian territory, than the sources of those great rivers, which fall into the Atlantic ocean. Plans of lenity were likewise adopted by government after this, with respect to the Indian tribes. The result of this policy in some degree justified the hope entertained, that good would be produced thereby among them, till the revolutionary war commenced. At this period the same ambiguous, cruel policy, which had formerly led the Spaniards and French to set the Indians on the English settlements, was then adopted by the English, against their own colonists; even before they had resolved on independence. The same ruinous consequences followed. The poor, unfortunate, misled Indians, became once more the victims of their own folly, in suffering themselves to be employed as tools to forward the ambitious views of foreign powers; as will be hereafter explained.

The Spaniards and Indians were the first, but not the only enemies of the infant settlement of South Carolina. When the early settlers had made head against both,

* This trifling circumstance, of taking a few horses, produced a most ruinous war to the Cherokees, and was seriously unfortunate for South Carolina, without being advantageous or honorable to the contending parties. Nothing eventually was gained by either, and a great deal lost by both. A deadly hatred of the Cherokees to Carolina continued ever afterwards to rankle their hearts. In about 15 years it broke out, to the great distress of Carolina, in its revolutionary war with Great Britain. The friendship of these Indians, however, might have been secured, if Governor Littleton, who governed the province at that time, had been more moderate in his demands. The governor had invited the Cherokee chiefs down to Charleston, to settle all differences relating to the affair of 1752, but he treated these with great disrespect, and broke his promise given them, that they should be permitted to return home without hurting a hair of their heads, instead of which he confined them in a miserable hut.

and raised merchantable commodities for exportation, they had little more than begun to ship the same, when they were deprived of the fruits of their labours by public robbers on the contiguous ocean. The wars, which raged in the close of the seventeenth and the beginning of the eighteenth century, made lamentable inroads on moral principles. They filled the American seas with privateers, and afterwards with pirates.

1705.] Early in the eighteenth century, the island of Providence became a receptacle for vagabonds, and villains of all nations. From this place of rendezvous a crew of desperate pirates had been accustomed to push out to sea, and, in defiance of the laws of nations, to obstruct navigation. The trade of Carolina, and that of the West Indies, suffered greatly from their depredations. From the year 1717 to 1721, we have an account of between thirty and forty vessels, which had been taken on that coast. For five years, those lawless robbers reigned masters of the Gulf of Florida, plundering and taking ships of every nation. North Carolina had also become a refuge for these marauders: they carried their prizes into Cape Fear river, or Providence, as best suited their convenience. Their success induced bold and rapacious spirits to join them; and in time they became so formidable, that considerable force was requisite to repress them.

The rendezvous at Providence was, however, crushed as soon as discovered—North Carolina still remained a lurking place for the pirates. Vane, who escaped from Providence, had taken two ships bound from Charleston to London. A pirate sloop of ten guns, commanded by Steed Bonnett, and another, commanded by Richard Worley, had taken possession of the mouth of Cape Fear river, which place was now the principal refuge of the pirates. Their station there was so convenient for blocking up the harbour of Charleston, that the trade of the colony was greatly obstructed. No sooner had one crew left the coast, than another appeared; so that scarcely one ship going out or

coming in escaped them. To check their insolence, Governor Johnson fitted out a ship of force, gave the command of it to William Rhett, and sent him to sea for the protection of trade. Rhett had scarcely got over the bar when Steed Bonnett espied him, and sensible of his inferiority, made for his refuge into Cape Fear river. Thither Rhett followed him ; took the sloop, and brought the commander, and about thirty men, to Charleston. Soon after this Governor Johnson embarked, and sailed in pursuit of the other sloop of six guns, commanded by Richard Worley, which, after a desperate engagement, was also taken. The pirates fought till they were all killed or wounded, except Worley and another man, who even then refused to surrender until they were dangerously wounded. The governor brought these two men, together with their sloop, into Charleston, where they were instantly tried, condemned, and executed, to prevent their dying of their wounds. Steed Bonnett and his crew were also tried and condemned.—With the exception of one man, all, amounting nearly to forty, were hanged, and buried on White Point, below high water mark.

1774.] The first military expedition which took place subsequent to the dissolution of the royal authority, was the act of twelve persons, authorized by the council of safety ; they sailed from Charleston for St. Augustine, and by surprise boarded and captured a vessel near the bar of that place ; though twelve British grenadiers were on board. The took out fifteen thousand pounds of powder, for which they gave a bill of exchange to the captain ; and having secured a safe retreat to themselves, by spik ıg the guns of the powder vessel, set sail for Charleston. Apprehending that they should be pursued, they steered for Beaufort ; from that port they came by the inland navigation, and delivered their prize to the council of safety, whilst their pursuers were looking for them at the bar of Charleston. This seasonable supply enabled the people of South Carolina to oblige their suffering brethren in Massachusetts, who,

though immediately exposed to the British army, were in a great measure destitute of that necessary article of defence.

The second military enterprise was executed by Col. Motte. With a party of the new raised provincials he was ordered to take possession of Fort Johnson. Previous to their landing on the island, the royal troops had dismantled the fort, and dismounted the guns. On the following night captain Heyward, with thirty-five of the Charleston artillery, landed at the fort; and notwithstanding an incessant rain, had three guns ready for action before the dawning of day. The officers of the Cherokee and Tamar men of war, then in the harbour, discovered a strong inclination to fire upon the fort, but for prudent reasons desisted from the attempt.

1775.] The commencement of hostilities in South Carolina took place November 12, 1775, by the Tamar and Cherokee royal armed vessels. They began a heavy cannonade upon the schooner Defence, captain Tufts, who was ordered to cover and protect the sinking of a number of hulks across the passage through Hog Island channel. The inhabitants were alarmed, expecting that the town, in its defenceless state, would be fired upon; but about sun rise, both vessels dropped down to their mooring in Rebellion Road, without having done any material injury, either to the schooner or any of her crew. The Defence returned a few shots, but they were equally ineffectual. This was the first overt act of hostilities in South Carolina.

In order to dislodge these royal armed vessels, and drive them out to sea, Col. Moultrie, with a party, took possession of Haddrill's Point, and mounted a few pieces of heavy artillery, on some slight works. A few well-directed shot from this post induced the commanders of the Cherokee and Tamar to put out to sea. The harbor and road being clear, the council of safety proceeded their plans of defence. They completed the fortifications at Haddrill's Point and at Fort Johnson; continued a chain of fortifications in front of the town, both to the eastward and southward, and

erected a new fort on James Island, to the westward of Fort Johnson, and a very strong one on Sullivan's Island. The militia were diligently trained ; the provincial troops were disciplined ; and every preparation made to defend the colony.

1776.] The first blood spilt in defence of liberty and rights in South Carolina, was on the memorable 28th of June, 1776, when an attack was made upon Fort Moultrie on Sullivan's Island.*

The particulars of this momentous battle are as follows:— In the close of the year 1775, and the beginning of the year 1776, great preparations had been made in Great Britain to invade the American colonies, with a force sufficient to compel submission. With this view, early in 1776, upwards of fifty thousand men were employed in active operations against America. Part of this force was ordered to the southward, to carry into effect, in that quarter, the designs of the British ministry. In South Carolina every exertion had been made to put the province, especially its capital, in a respectable posture of defence. As one mean conducing thereto, the popular leaders had erected works on Sullivan's Island. This was a very convenient post for annoying ships approaching the town. At the time the British fleet appeared off the coast, about twenty-six heavy cannon, eighteen and nine pounders, were mounted on Sullivan's Island, on a fort constructed with palmetto.

On the first of June, 1776, advices were received in

* The importance of this battle to the American cause was incalculable ; the result of it, highly honorable to the defenders, and disastrous to the royal navy. It was here that the British navy met its first defeat in America, and with severe loss to it. This noble exploit, with its actors, merits the perpetual gratitude of the country; their names should be recorded in imperishable letters, to be read and admired by a grateful posterity.

This single act of heroic defence against the British navy, then the terror of the world, gave undisturbed peace to South Carolina for three years ; that is, from June 1776, to May 1779. Such are the fruits of vigor.

Charleston, that a fleet of forty or fifty sail were at anchor about six leagues to the northward of Sullivan's Island. The next day the alarm was given, and expresses sent to the officers commanding the militia in the country, to repair to Charleston. In a few days after, several hundreds of the troops from the British fleet were landed on Long Island. (This is situated to the eastward of Sullivan'sIsland, and separated from it by a creek.) On the 4th of June, thirty-six of the transports crossed the bar, in front of Rebellion Road, and anchored about three miles from Sullivan's Island; two of them ran aground in crossing, one of which got off, but the other went to pieces. On the 10th of June, the Bristol, a fifty gun ship, her guns being previously taken out, got safely over. About this time a proclamation was sent ashore, under the sanction of a flag, in which the British general, Sir Henry Clinton, promised pardon to the inhabitants in case of their laying down their arms, and quietly submitting to the re-establishment of the royal government. This produced none of the effects expected from it. The militia of the country repaired in great numbers to Charleston. The regular regiments of the adjacent northern states, having been ordered to the assistance of their southern neighbours, arrived at this critical juncture. The two continental general officers, Armstrong and Howe, came about the same time. The whole put under the orders of Major General Lee. In a few days the Americans, including the militia of the town and country, amounted to five or six thousand men. The first South Carolina regular regiment, commanded by Colonel Gadsden, was stationed at Fort Johnson. (This is situated about three miles from Charleston, on the most northerly point of James Island, and is within point blank shot of the channel.) The second and third regular regiments of South Carolina, commanded by Colonels Moultrie and Thompson, occupied the two extremities of Sullivan's Island. The other forces had their posts assigned them at Haddrill's Point, James Island, and along the bay in front

of the town. The streets near the water were in different places strongly barricaded. The stores on the wharves were pulled down, and lines of defence were continued along the water's edge. Domestic conveniencies were exchanged for blankets and knapsacks, and hoes and spades were in the hands of every citizen. In a few days, by their labor, in conjunction with a number of negroes, such obstructions were thrown in the way as would have greatly embarrassed the royal army, attempting to land in the town.

On the 25th, the Experiment, a fifty gun ship, arrived near the bar; and on the 26th, her guns being previously taken out, she got safely over.

On the 28th, the fort on the island was briskly attacked by the two fifty gun ships, Bristol and Experiment; four frigates, the Active, Acteon, Solebay, and Syren, each of twenty-eight guns; the Sphynx of twenty guns, Ranger sloop and Thunder Bomb, each of eight guns. Between ten and eleven o'clock the Thunder Bomb began to throw shells, and the Active, Bristol, Experiment, and Solebay, came boldly on to the attack. A little before eleven o'clock the garrison fired four or five shots at the Active, while under sail. When she came near the fort she dropped anchor, and poured in a broadside. Her example was followed by the three other vessels, and a most tremendous cannonade ensued. The Thunder Bomb, after having thrown about sixty shells, was so damaged as to be incapacitated from firing. Col. Moultrie, with three hundred and forty-four regulars, and a few volunteer militia, made a defence that would have done honor to experienced veterans. During the engagement the inhabitants stood with arms in their hands at their respective posts, prepared to receive the British wherever they might land. Impressed with high ideas of British bravery, and diffident of the maiden courage of their own new troops, they were apprehensive that the forts would either be silenced or passed, and that they should be called to immediate action. The various passions of the mind assumed al-

ternate sway, and marked their countenances with anxious fears or cheerful hopes. Their resolution was fixed to meet the invaders at the water's edge, and dispute every inch of ground, trusting the event to heaven, and preferring death to slavery.

General Clinton was to have passed over to Sullivan's Island with the troops under his command on Long Island; but the extreme danger to which he must unavoidably have exposed his men induced him to decline the perilous attempt. Colonel Thompson, with seven hundred men, an eighteen pounder, and a field-piece, were stationed at the east end of Sullivan's Island to oppose their crossing; but no serious attempt to land on Sullivan's Island was made, either from the fleet or by the detachment on Long Island. The Sphynx, Acteon, and Syren, were sent round to attack the western extremity of the fort. This was so unfinished as to afford very imperfect cover to the men at the guns in that part, and also so situated as to expose the men in the other parts of the fort to a very dangerous cross fire. Providence, on this occasion, remarkably interposed in behalf of the garrison, and saved them from a fate that, in all probability, would otherwise have been inevitable. About twelve o'clock, as the three last mentioned ships were advancing to attack the western wing of the fort, they all got entangled with a shoal, called the Middle Ground; two of them ran foul of each other. The Acteon stuck fast. The Sphynx, before she cleared herself, lost her bowsprit; but the Syren got off without much injury. The ships in front of the fort kept up their fire till near seven o'clock in the evening without intermission; after that time it slackened. At half past nine the firing on both sides ceased; and at eleven the ships slipped their cables. Next morning all the men of war, except the Acteon, had retired about two miles from the island. The garrison fired several shots at the Acteon; she at first returned them, but soon after the crew set her on fire, and abandoned her; leaving her colors flying, guns loaded, and all her ammunition and stores.

She was in a short time boarded by a party of Americans, commanded by Capt. Jacob Milligan. While flames were bursting out on all sides they fired three of her guns at the commodore, and then quitted her. In less than half an hour after their departure she blew up. The Bristol had forty men killed and seventy-one wounded. Every man who was stationed in the beginning of the action on her quarter deck, was either kille or wounded. Lord William Campbell the late governor of the province, who, as a volunteer had exposed himself in a post of danger, received a wound, which ultimately proved mortal. The fire of the fort was principally directed against the Bristol and Experiment; and they suffered very much in their hulls, masts, and rigging. Not less than seventy balls went through the former. The Acteon had Lieut. Pike killed, and six men wounded. The Solebay had eight men wounded. After some days the troops were all re-embarked, and the whole sailed for New York.

The loss of the garrison was ten men killed and twenty-two wounded. Lieutenants Hall and Gray were among the latter. Though there were many thousand shots fired from the shipping, yet the works were little damaged; those which struck the fort were ineffectually buried in its soft wood. Hardly a hut or tree on the island escaped.

When the British appeared off the coast there was so scanty a stock of lead, that to supply the musketry with bullets it became necessary to strip the windows of the dwelling houses in Charleston of their weights. Powder was also very scarce. The proportion allotted for the defence of the fort was but barely sufficient for slow firing. This was expended with great deliberation. The officers in their turn pointed the guns, and with so much exactness that most of their shot took effect. In the beginning of the action their flag-staff was shot away. Sergeant Jasper of the grenadiers immediately jumped on the beach, took up the flag and fastened it on a sponge-staff. With it in his

hand he mounted the merlon, and though the ships were directing their incessant broadsides at the spot, he deliberately fixed it The day after the action president Rutledge presented him with a sword, as a mark of respect for his distinguished valor. Sergeant McDonald, of captain Huger's company, was mortally wounded by a cannon ball. He employed the short interval between his wound and his death, in exhorting his comrades to continue steady in the cause of liberty and their country.*

Almost at the same moment this attack was made on Sullivan's Island, the Cherokees, excited by British emissaries, began their massacres on our defenceless frontiers. A very extensive plan, for a simultaneous attack of the British, tories, and Indians, from the sea-coast to the mountains, was providentially detected by the capture of the vessel which was carrying Kirkland (a leader of the party) to Boston with despatches.

These massacres by the Indians caused a general alarm; the inhabitants were for the most part destitute of arms, and government could afford them no supply: so general was the panic, that Col. Williamson, who was charged with the defence of the upper country, could not collect, in sixteen days, 500 men.

An engagement took place on the 15th of July, between a party of Indians and tories, and a party of militia commanded by Maj. Downs. The former were defeated and fled. They were pursued, and thirteen of their number being taken, were found to be white men painted like Indians. Intelligence of the repulse of the British at Sullivan's Island on the 28th of June, arrived in the back country at this critical time, and produced very happy effects. The tories were intimidated, and the inhabitants turned out with so much alacrity, that Williamson soon found himself at the head of 1150 men. With 330 horsemen he advance-

* There are three of these brave defenders of Fort Moultrie still living.

ed to attack a party of tories and Indians, which was encamped at Oconee Creek. On his way he was attacked both in front and flank by Indians, who had formed an ambuscade, and from it kept up a constant fire; Williamson's horse was shot under him; Salvador fell by his side, and his whole party was thrown into disorder. Col. Le Roy Hammond rallied about twenty men, and directing them to reserve their fire, marched rapidly with them to the fence, behind which the Indians were covered, fired upon them, and immediately jumped over and charged. The Indians fled from the approaching bayonet. Williamson burned the Indian town on the east side of Keowee river, but his men could not be induced to pass the river till Col. Hammond crossed before them. They then followed, and without delay destroyed all the houses and provisions they could find. Williamson returned to his main body, and advanced with them to Eighteen Mile Creek, where he encamped on the 2d of August. As he advanced he sent off detachments to lay waste the Indian settlements; by the 15th they completed the destruction of all their lower towns.

On the 13th of September, Williamson, with an army of 2000 men, partly regulars and partly militia, marched into the country of the Cherokees, whose warriors were said to be equally numerous. The invaders again fell into an ambuscade. They entered a narrow valley enclosed on each side by mountains. Twelve hundred Indians occupied these heights, and from them poured in a constant and well directed fire. Detachments were ordered to file off and gain the eminences above the Indians, and to turn their flanks. Others, whose guns were loaded, received orders from Lieutenant Richard Hampton to advance, and after discharging, to fall down and load. The Indians being hard pressed betook themselves to flight.* The army proceeded without farther interruption, and on the 23d of

* Lieut. Hampton behaved nobly on this occasion, and had the good fortune of taking the Indian who was suspected of being the murderer of his brother, as he had the coat of his deceased brother on.

September arrived in the valleys. Penetrating through them they destroyed whatever came in their way. All the Cherokee settlements to the eastward of the Apallachian mountains were so rapidly laid waste, that the business of destruction was completed, and Williamson's army disbanded early in October. Above 500 of the Cherokees were obliged, by their distress for want of provisions, to take refuge with John Stuart, in West Florida, where they were fed at the expense of the British government. The Indian settlements to the northward, were at the same time invaded by a party of Virginia militia, commanded by Col. Christie, and 1900 North Carolina militia, commanded by Gen. Rutherford; and to the southward by the Georgia militia, commanded by Col. Jacks. Dismal was the wilderness through which the Americans had to pass. Their route was over pathless mountains, whose ascents were so steep that they could not be scaled without serious danger. At other times they had to march, through thickets, so impenetrable, that the rays of the sun scarcely ever reached the surface of the earth. They were incessantly occupied for five days in advancing twenty-five miles. Notwithstanding all these fatigues, not one died of disease, and only one was so sick as to be unable to march.

The unfortunate misled Indians, finding themselves attacked on all sides, sued in the most submissive terms for peace. They had not the wisdom to shun war, nor the cunning to make a proper choice of the party with whom to make a common cause. About fifteen years before, by taking part with the French, they had brought on themselves a severe chastisement from the British and Americans. At this time, in consequence of joining the British and the tories, their country was laid waste, and their provisions so far destroyed as to be insufficient for their support. And they were compelled, as a conquered people, to cede to South Carolina all their lands to the eastward of the Unacaye mountains, which now form the populous and flourishing districts of Pendleton and Greenville. These former lords

of the soil were after this cooped up in a nook in the south-west angle of South Carolina, though the best part of that portion of the state was, about sixty years ago, their exclusive property.* To preserve peace and good order, a fort called Fort Rutledge was erected at Seneca, and garrisoned by two independent companies. A friendly intercourse between the Indians and white inhabitants took place, and every thing remained quiet till the year 1780.

None of all the expeditions before undertaken against the Indians had been so successful as this first effort of the new-born commonwealth. In less than three months the business was completed, and the nation of the Cherokees so far subdued, as to be incapable of annoying the settlements. The loss of the Americans in the expedition was thirty-three killed, and seventy-two wounded. The Cherokees lost about 200 men.

This attempt of the British to excite the Indians to massacre the defenceless frontier settlers, increased the unanimity of the inhabitants, and invigorated their opposition to Great Britain.

For two years after this period South Carolina felt very few of the inconveniencies which were then grinding their brethren to the north—but in 1778 the British inverted their plan of warfare, and began their attacks south. The northern states, in their turn, obtained a diminution of their calamities, while South Carolina, and the adjacent settlements, became the principal theatre of offensive operations.

1779.] Major Gen. Lincoln was appointed by Congress to take command of all the forces to the southward. This officer was second in command in the campaign of 1777, when Gen. Burgoyne and his army surrendered to Gen. Gates. He brought to the south great reputation; and there, though under many disadvantages, acquired the further honor of checking the British conquests, and preserv-

* This last tract of country was about the year 1817 purchased of the Indians, who have retired altogether out of the state.

ing the state for upwards of fifteen months against a superior enemy. His plans were well formed, but his little army, mostly consisting of militia, was not able to contend with superior numbers, and the discipline of British regular troops. The continentals, under his command, did not exceed 600 men, and all the rest of his force was made up of draughts upon the inhabitants of the country, changed every second or third month. Gen. Lincoln established his first post at Perrysburg, a small village on the northern banks of Savannah river. A large proportion of the militia of the state was draughted, put under the command of Colonel Richardson, and marched for the American head quarters.

As the British extended their posts up the Savannah on the south side, General Lincoln fixed his encampments at Black Swamp, and opposite to Augusta; from these posts he crossed the river at Augusta and at Lubly's Ferry, in two divisions, with the view of limiting the British to the sea coast of Georgia. In the execution of this design Gen. Ash, with 1500 North Carolina militia and a few Georgia continentals, crossed the Savannah on the 28th of February, 1779; and immediately marched down the country, as far as Briar Creek, at which place, on the fourth day after his crossing, he was surprised at three o'clock in the afternoon, by Lieut. Col. Prevost, and defeated.—But 450 of this army rejoined the American camp.*

Charleston, soon after this disaster, was placed in an awkward predicament. Gen. Prevost crossed Ashley river on the 11th of May, and in a few hours appeared before the lines. His force was 2000 men, though only 900 crossed the ferry. When Prevost crossed the Savannah river, a few days previous, Charleston Neck was almost wholly defenceless; an invasion on the land side by an enemy,

* The inexperience of the Americans in the art of war, subjected them very often, in the early part of the revolution, to reverses of fortune; they had to learn, by repeated misfortunes, the necessity of subordination, and the advantages of discipline.

marching through the country, was an event so unexpected that no proper provision had been made against it. In this short interval Leutenant Governor Bee, and the gentlemen of the council, made the greatest exertions to fortify the town on the land side. All the houses in the suburbs were burnt. Lines, and an abatis, were in a few days carried from Ashley to Cooper rivers Cannon were mounted at proper intervals, across the whole extent of Charleston Neck.

The militia in the vicinity were summoned to the defence of Charleston, and they generally obeyed. Public affairs, now appeared in a very singular situation Lincoln was marching unmolested towards the apital of Georgia, while Prevost was advancing with as little interruption towards the capital of South Carolina. The hurry and confusion that prevailed in the state, and particularly in Charleston, exceeded all description. The whole country seemed to be in motion. In the north, the militia were pushing for the capital. In the south, no less than five armies were at the same time, but for very different purposes, marching through the state. Gen. Moultrie, with a force originally 1200, but daily diminishing, was retreating before Gen. Prevost at the head of a British army of 2000 men. Gen. Lincoln, with an American army of 4000 men, having recrossed Savannah river, was in the rear of Prevost, pursuing him with hasty strides, to save Charleston; while governor Rutledge, with 600 militiamen, and Col. Harris, with a detachment of 250 continental troops, were both hastening, the one from Orangeburg, and the other from the vicinity of Augusta, to get in front of Prevost; and either to reinforce Moultrie, or defend the capital, as circumstances might require. Moultrie, Rutledge, and Harris, with their respective commands, all reached Charleston on the 9th and 10th of May; the last having marched nearly forty miles a day for four days successively. Their arrival, together with that of the militia from the northern parts of the state, gave hopes of a successful defence.

On the 8th, Count Pulaski, with his cavalry, entered the town; his infantry came in on the 11th from the opposite side of the town that Prevost approached it. On the same day that the enemy appeared before the town Count Pulaski paraded his legion, in number about 125, and some militia, and attacked the advance of the British troops a little beyond the old race ground, in sight of our advanced guard. He displayed the greatest gallantry, but was overpowered. In the contest he lost his colonel, Kowatch.

To gain time, so that Gen Lincoln might be enabled to reach Charleston with his army, a parley with the British commander took place; but as none of the terms offered by Prevost could be accepted, preparations were made for sustaining an immediate assault. The inhabitants, with the regular troops, were determined to stand to the lines and defend their country. The next morning, the 13th, at daylight, to the great joy of the whole garrison, it was resounded along the lines, "the enemy is gone." They began their retreat, it was supposed, immediately after the termination of the conference, and were restrained from making the threatened assault by intelligence derived from an intercepted letter from Lincoln, about 50 miles distant, to Moultrie in Charleston, which was dated May 10th, and concluded thus, "Pray stimulate your people to every exertion for the defence of the town, until the troops here can arrive; our men are full of spirits; I think they will do honor to themselves and render service to the public. Do not give up, nor suffer the people to despair."

The gallant Count Pulaski with his cavalry pursued the British, but they had crossed Ashley river before he came to it.

1779.] On the 20th of June, a battle was fought at Stono Ferry, where the British were strongly fortified, having three redoubts, with a line of communication, and field-pieces very advantageously posted; the intervals secured with an abatis. The American army consisted of about 1200 men, the British force of 6 or 700. The result proved

manifestly in favour of the Americans; but the British being reinforced made a retreat necessary: the loss of the Americans on this occasion, in killed and wounded, was 150; among the former was the gallant Col. Roberts, whose superior abilities as an artillery officer commanded the approbation of his countrymen, and rendered his early fall the subject of universal regret.

This incursion of the British into South Carolina, and subsequent retreat, contributed very little to the advancement of the royal cause, but it added much to the wealth of the officers, soldiers, and followers of the British army, and still more to the distresses of the inhabitants. The British carried with them several rice barrels full of plate, and what they could not take away they destroyed. They took out of the state besides, it is supposed, about three thousand slaves.

Early in September following the French fleet under Count D'Estaing, consisting of twenty sail of the line, two of 50 guns and eleven frigates, arrived off the coast, destined for the siege of Savannah; Gen. Lincoln, with the army under his command, marched for that place, and orders were issued for the militia of Georgia and South Carolina to rendezvous there also.

The fall of Savannah was considered as certain; and the military, flushed with the romantic hope, turned out with readiness. The landing of the French troops was not effected until the 12th of September, and on the 16th Savannah was summoned to surrender. The garrison requested twenty-four hours to consider an answer, which was granted. This delay was fatal to the Americans. It gave an opportunity to the enemy to collect his forces, which eventually obliged the besiegers, after several unsuccessful attempts to carry the works, to raise the siege.

On the 23d of September the French and Americans broke ground. On the 4th of October they opened with nine mortars and thirty-seven pieces of cannon, from the land

side, and sixteen pieces from the water. These continued to play, with short intervals, for four or five days, but without any considerable effect.

1779.] The morning of the 9th was fixed upon for the attack. Two feints were made with the country militia; and a real attack on the Spring-Hill battery with 2500 French troops, 600 continentals, and 350 of the Charleston militia, led by Count D'Estaing and Gen. Lincoln. They marched up to the lines with great boldness; but a heavy and well directed fire from the batteries, and a cross fire from the galleys, did such execution as threw the front column into confusion. A general retreat of the assailants took place, after they had stood the enemy's fire for fifty-five minutes. Count D'Estaing received two wounds; 637 of his troops, and 257 continentals were killed or wounded: of the 350 Charleston militia, who were in the hottest of the fire, six were wounded, and Capt Shepherd killed. The force of the garrison was between two and three thousand, of which about 150 were militia. The damage sustained by the besieged was trifling, as they fired under cover, and few of the assailants fired at all Immediately after this unsuccessful assault, the militia almost universally went to their homes. Count D'Estaing re-embarked his troops, artillery and baggage, and left the continent. General Lincoln's army marched to Charleston.*

Thus ended the campaign of 1779, without any thing decisive being effected on either side.

* Some gallant acts, displaying individual courage, occurred during this siege. Among a number, the following is related:—On the third day after the action, the lady of Colonel Bernard Elliott presented an elegant pair of colors to the second regiment, which had so bravely defended Fort Moultrie. Her address on the occasion concluded thus: "I make not the least doubt, under heaven's protection, you will stand by these colors as long as they wave in the air of liberty." In reply a promise was made, "that they should be honorably supported, and never should be tarnished by the second regiment. This engagement was literally fulfilled. Three years after they

The most trying period to South Carolina, was now approaching. No sooner was the departure of the French fleet from the coast of America known at New-York, than Sir Henry Clinton set on foot a grand expedition against Charleston. Unfortunately for Carolina, the most formidable attack was made on her capital, at a time when she was least able to defend it. At this important juncture, when the public service needed the largest supplies, the paper bills of credit were of the least value. To a want of money was added a want of men. The militia were exhausted with an uninterrupted continuance of hard duty. The winter, to others, a time of repose, had been to them a season for the most active exertions. The dread of the small-pox, which, after seventeen years absence, was known to be in Charleston, discouraged many from repairing to the defence of the capital. The six continental regiments on the South Carolina establishment, in the year 1777, consisted of 2400 men; but in the year 1780, they were so much reduced by death, desertion, battles, and the expiration of their terms of service, that they did not exceed 800. The repulse at Savannah impressed the inhabitants with high ideas of the power of Britain. The impossibility of a retreat from an invested town, created in many an aversion to lines and ramparts. The North Carolina and Virginia continentals, amounting to 1500 men, also two frigates, a twenty gun ship, and a sloop of war, were ordered from the northward for the defence of Charleston. This was all the aid that could be expected from Congress. The resolution was

were planted on the British lines at Savannah—One by Lieutenant Bush, who was immediately shot down: Lieut. Hume, in the act of planting his, was also shot down; and Lieut. Gray, in supporting them, received a mortal wound. The brave serjeant Jasper, on seeing Lieut. Hume fall, took up the color, and planted it. In doing so he received a wound which terminated in death; but on the retreat being ordered he brought the colors off with him. These were afterwards taken at the fall of Charleston, and are said to be now in the tower of London.

nevertheless unanimously taken, in a full house of assembly, to defend the town to the last extremity.

This resolution was carried literally into effect; though opposed on land by a numerous and well disciplined army, commanded by a cautious and experienced general, and on water by a formidable fleet, consisting of one ship of fifty guns, two of forty-four each, and four of thirty-two guns each, besides an armed ship; to oppose which the Americans only had one frigate of forty-four guns, two of thirty-two, a sloop of war of twenty-eight, two of twenty each, and one of sixteen guns. Commodore Whipple, who commanded the American force, considered it most prudent to transfer the crews and guns of all his vessels, except one, to the shore, to reinforce the batteries. The wind favoring the British fleet, they passed fort Moultrie without engaging it; but Col. Pinckney, who commanded on Sullivan's Island, with 300 men, kept up a brisk and severe fire on the ships in their passage; two hundred and seventeen seamen were thereby killed or wounded, and the ships generally were damaged. The royal fleet came to anchor, in about two hours, near the remains of Fort Johnson, on James Island, within long shot of the town batteries. To prevent their running up Cooper River, from which they might have enfiladed the lines, was the next object. With this intention eleven vessels had been sunk in the channel opposite to the Exchange. The Ranger frigate and two galleys were stationed to the northward of it, to co-operate with the batteries on shore in defending these obstructions, and to attack any armed vessels that might force a passage through Hog Island channel.

Though the greatest exertions had been made by the gentlemen in power, to reinforce the garrison, and to strengthen the lines, yet their endeavors were not seconded by the people. No more country militia could be brought into the town, and very few could be persuaded to embody in the country. Seven hundred continentals, commanded by General Woodford, who had marched five hundred

miles in twenty-eight days, arrived in Charleston on the 10th of April. This was the only reinforcement the garrison received during the siege, though the communication between the town and country was open until the middle of April.

The fire of the besiegers soon discovered itself to be much superior to that of the besieged. The former had the advantage of twenty-one mortars and royals; the latter only of one.

1780.] In the mean time the British lines of approach advanced with such rapidity, that the second parallel, at the distance of 300 yards, was completed in twenty days from the time the enemy first broke ground. On the 11th of May the British crossed the wet ditch by sap, and advanced within twenty-five yards of the lines of the besieged. On this day petitions were presented from a great majority of the inhabitants, and of the country militia, praying Gen. Lincoln to accede to the terms offered by Sir Henry Clinton. Under these circumstances Lincoln found it necessary to assent to the articles as proposed, without any conference or explanation.

This was the first instance in the American war, of an attempt to defend a town; and the unsuccessful event, with its consequences, makes it probable that if this method had been generally adopted, the independence of America could not have been so easily supported.

Great praise was due to Gen. Lincoln for his judicious and spirited conduct in baffling, for three months, the greatly superior force of Sir Henry Clinton, and Admiral Arbuthnot. Though Charleston and the southern army were lost, yet, by their long protracted defence the British plans were not only retarded, but deranged; and North Carolina, as will hereafter be made evident, was saved for the remainder of the year 1780.

The return of prisoners, transmitted by Sir Henry Clinton on the surrender of Charleston, was very large. It comprehended every adult freeman of the town, between

two and three thousand sailors, who had been taken from the shipping and put into the batteries, and the militia of both Carolinas, then in garrison. These swelled the number to upwards of 5000, and afforded ample materials for a splendid account of the importance of the conquest; but the real number of the privates of the continental army was 1977; and of these 500 were in the hospitals. The number of captive officers was also great. During the thirty days of the siege, only twenty American soldiers deserted. The militia and sailors were stationed in those batteries which were not much exposed, and therefore they suffered very little. Of the continentals who manned the lines in front of the besiegers, eighty-nine were killed, and one hundred and thirty-eight wounded: among the former were Col. Parker, an officer who had distinguished himself by his gallantry and good conduct, and Capt. Peyton, both of the Virginia line; Philip Neyle, aid-de-camp to Gen. Moultrie, Captains Mitchell and Templeton, and Lieut. Gilbank. The Charleston militia artillery, who were stationed at the lines, and did equal duty with the continentals, had three men killed, adjutant Warham, and seven privates wounded; about twenty of the inhabitants who remained in their houses were killed by random shots in the town. Upwards of thirty houses were burnt, and many others greatly damaged.

After the British took possession of the town, the arms taken from the army and inhabitants, amounting to about five thousand, were lodged in a laboratory near a large quantity of cartridges and of loose powder. By the imprudence of the guard, in snapping the guns and pistols, this powder took fire, blew up the house, dispersed the burning fragments of it, which set fire to and destroyed the work-house, the goal, and the old barracks. The British guard, consisting of fifty men, stationed at this place, were destroyed, and their mangled bodies dashed by the violent explosion against the neighboring houses in Archdale-street. Several persons in the vicinity shared the same fate. Many of the fire-arms were

loaded; they, with the cartridges, going off, sent the instruments of death in all directions. Upwards of a hundred persons lost their lives on this occasion.

During the occupation of Charleston, the British cavalry under Lieut. Col. Tarleton was scouring the country. On the 18th of March, 1780, a detachment from his corps surprised a party of American militia, about eighty in number, at Saltcatcher bridge, killed and wounded several of them, and dispersed the remainder. Five days after, Lieut. Col. Tarleton, with his legion, fell in with another small party of mounted militia, near Poupon, who immediately retreated. In the pursuit three were killed, one wounded, and four taken prisoners. His next rencounter was on the 27th, with Lieut. Col. Washington at the head of his regular corps of horse, between the ferry on Ashley river and Rantowle's bridge, on Stono. The Americans had the advantage, took seven prisoners, and drove back the cavalry of the British legion; but for want of infantry durst not pursue them. At the beginning of the siege Gen. Lincoln ordered the regular cavalry, amounting to three hundred men, to keep the field; and the country militia were directed to act as infantry in their support. The militia, on various pretences, refused to attach themselves to the cavalry. This important body of horse, which was intended to cover the country, and keep open a communication between it and the town, was surprised on the 14th of April at Monk's Corner, by a strong party of British, led by Lieut. Cols. Tarleton and Webster. A negro slave, for a sum of money, conducted the British from Goose Creek, in the night, through unfrequented paths. About twenty-five of the Americans were either killed or taken. Those who escaped were obliged for several days to conceal themselves in the swamps. Upwards of thirty horses were lost, and became a seasonable supply to the British, who were but badly mounted. After this catastrophe all armed parties of Americans, for some time, abandoned that part of the state, lying to the southward of Santee.

1780.] Soon after this surprise, Col. Anthony Walton White arrived, and took command of the remains of the cavalry. At the head of this corps, mounted a second time with great difficulty, he crossed the Santee, and on the 6th of May, 1780, came up with a small British party, took them prisoners, and conducted them to Lanneau's ferry. Lieut. Col. Tarelton with a party of horse, was despatched to the ferry, and arrived there a few minutes after the American cavalry, and instantly charged them with a superior force. From the want of boats and of infantry, a retreat was impracticable and resistance unavailing. A rout took place. Major Call and seven others escaped on horseback by urging their way through the advancing British cavalry. Lieut. Col. Washington, Major Jameson, and five or six privates, saved themselves by swimming across the Santee. About thirty were killed, wounded, or taken. The remainder got off by concealing themselves in the swamps. The British prisoners, who were in a boat crossing the river, being called upon by their friends to come back, rose on their guard and were released.

The reduction of Charleston proved the commencement of still greater evils than the country had yet experienced. Garrisons were posted by the victors in different parts of the country ; a large body of troops was marched over the Santee, towards the extremity of the state, which borders on the most populous settlements in North Carolina. Col. Buford, who was advancing to the relief of Charleston with a corps of three or four hundred continental infantry, and a few horse, was defeated and brutally cut to pieces by Col. Tarleton, with about 700 horse and foot at the Waxhaws. This barbarous massacre gave a more sanguinary turn to the war.

To distract the country further, Sir Henry Clinton and Admiral Arbuthnot, in the character of commissioners for restoring peace, made very specious offers to the people, and so completely deluded them, that they seemed to have abandoned all schemes of further resistance.

1780.] Early in June, 1780, a French fleet, consisting of seven sail of the line and five frigates, commanded by M. De Tiernay, with a number of land forces, was expected on the coast. This induced Sir Henry Clinton to re-embark for New York. Though the French fleet gained at this time no direct advantages for their American allies, yet they completely deranged the plan of British operations.

On the departure of Sir Henry Clinton from Charleston, Lord Cornwallis was appointed commander in chief in the southern department, with about four thousand men. This force, though far short of what was originally intended for southern operations, was deemed fully adequate to effect the object of extending the British conquests.

The general submission of the inhabitants was followed by an unusual calm. The British believed that the state of South Carolina was thoroughly conquered; but soon found the disguise which fear had imposed, subsisted no longer than the present danger. Their experience in America had not yet taught them enough of human nature, to distinguish between a forced submission in a temporary panic, and a cordial return to their former allegiance.

Various were the means used by the British to induce the citizens to take the oath of allegiance to his majesty, and some of these were dishonorable, cruel, tyrannical, and contrary to good faith. Too many, for the love of ease and lucre, compromised their honor; yet there were some noble spirits who made illustrious sacrifices at the shrine of liberty.

Several submitted to a distressing exile, or a more intolerable confinement. The proprietors of some of the best estates in South Carolina suffered them to remain in the power and possession of the conquerors, rather than stain their honor, by deserting their country. The rich staked their fortunes; but in the humble walks of obscurity were found several of the middling and poorer class of citizens, who may be truly said to have staked their lives on the

cause of America; for they renounced the comforts subservient to health in warm climates, and contented themselves with a scanty portion of the plainest necessaries of life, in preference to joining the enemies of independence. In this crisis of danger to the liberties of America, the ladies of South Carolina conducted themselves with more than Spartan magnanimity. They gloried in the appellation of rebel ladies; and though they withstood repeated solicitations to grace public entertainments with their presence, yet they crowded on board prison ships, and other places of confinement, to solace their suffering countrymen. While the conquerors were regaling themselves at concerts and assemblies, they could obtain very few of the fair sex to associate with them; but no sooner was an American officer introduced as a prisoner, than his company was sought for, and his person treated with every possible mark of attention and respect. On other occasions, the ladies, in a great measure, retired from the public eye, wept over the distresses of their country, and gave every proof of the warmest attachment to its suffering cause. In the height of the British conquests, when poverty and ruin seemed the unavoidable portion of every adherent to the independence of America, the ladies in general discovered more firmness than the men. Many of them, like guardian angels, preserved their husbands from falling in the hour of temptation, when interest and convenience had almost gotten the better of honor and patriotism. Among the numbers who were banished from their families, and whose property was seized by the conquerors, many examples could be produced of ladies cheerfully parting with their sons, husbands, and brothers, exhorting them to fortitude and perseverance, and repeatedly entreating them never to suffer family attachments to interfere with the duty they owed to their country. When, in the progress of the war, they were also comprehended under a general sentence of banishment, with equal resolution they parted with their native country and the many

endearments of home—followed their husbands into prison ships and distant lands, where, though they had long been in the habit of giving, they were reduced to the necessity of receiving charity. They renounced the present gratifications of wealth, and the future prospect of fortunes for their growing offspring—adopted every scheme of economy, and, though born in affluence, and habituated to attendance, betook themselves to labor.

The low country being overrun by the enemy, North Carolina, and the western parts of the state of Georgia, became the refuge of a considerable number of the determined friends of independence. In this class were Cols. Sumter, Le Roy Hammond, and others. Col. S. had formerly commanded one of the continental regiments, and was known to possess a great share of bravery and other military talents. In a very little time after he had forsaken his home, a detachment of the British turned his wife and family out of doors, burned the house and every thing that was in it. A party of these exiles from South Carolina, who had convened in North Carolina, made choice of Col. Sumter to be their leader. At the head of this little band of freemen, he soon returned to his own state, and took the field against the victorious British. He made this gallant effort at a time when the inhabitants had generally abandoned the idea of supporting their own independence, and when he had every difficulty to encounter. The state was no longer in a condition to pay, clothe, or feed the troops, who had enrolled themselves under his command. His followers were, in a great measure, unfurnished with arms and ammunition, and they had no magazines from which they might draw a supply. The iron tools on the neighbouring farms were worked up for their use, by common blacksmiths, into rude weapons of war. They supplied themselves, with bullets in part, by melting the pewter with which they were furnished by private housekeepers. They sometimes came to battle when they had not three rounds a man ; and some were obliged to keep at a distance, till, by

the fall of others, they were supplied with arms. When they proved victorious they were obliged to rifle the dead and wounded of their arms and ammunition, to equip themselves for their next engagement. At the head of these volunteers Col. Sumter penetrated into South Carolina, and recommenced a military opposition to the British, after it had been suspended for about six weeks. This unlooked for impediment to the extension of British conquests, roused all the passions which disappointed ambition can inspire. Col. Le Roy Hammond, whom we have seen early in the war gallantly defeating the Indians, continued his active operations against this barbarous enemy. In February, 1779, he defeated a party of tories, (about two or three hundred,) on the Ridge in Edgefield, with 200 volunteers, and shortly after attacked and defeated about 300 Creek and Cherokee Indians, (with a few white men painted and dressed like Indians,) between the Ogeechee and Ocmulgee rivers, his force consisting of 250 mounted militiamen. He was continually active in the south in keeping the enemy in check.

Lord Rawdon, whose temper was soured by disappointment, and whose breast was agitated with rage against the new subjects, for their unmeaning submissions, on the first rumour of an advancing American army, called on the inhabitants in and near Camden, where he had command, to take up arms against their approaching countrymen; and confined in the common jail those who refused. In the midst of summer, upwards of one hundred and sixty persons were shut up in one prison ; and twenty or thirty of them, though citizens of the most respectable characters, were loaded with irons. Mr. James Bradley, Mr. Strother,* Col. Few, Mr. Kershaw, Capt. Boyken, Col. Alexander, Mr. Irvin, Col. Winn, Col. Hunter, and Capt. John Chesnut, were in the number of those who were subjected to these indignities.

* This gentleman died in jail—he was a decided and independent patriot.

The friends of independence having once more taken the field in South Carolina, a party of the corps commanded by Col. Sumter, consisting of 133 men, on the 12th of July, 1780, engaged at Williams plantation, in the upper part of South Carolina, with a detachment of British troops, and a large body of tories, commanded by Capt. Huck. They were posted in a lane, both ends of which were entered at the same time by the Americans. In this unfavorable position they were speedily routed and dispersed. Col. Ferguson of the British militia, Capt. Huck, and several others, were killed. Col. Bratton particularly distinguished himself on this occasion.

Col. Sumter was soon reinforced to the number of 600 men; at the head of this party on the 30th of July, 1780, he made a spirited, but unsuccessful attack on the British post at Rocky Mount. Without delay he marched in quest of other British detachments, and in eight days after successfully attacked one of their posts at the Hanging Rock, in which was a considerable force of regulars and tories. The Prince of Wales' regiment, which defended this place, was nearly annihilated; and a large body of tories, which had advanced from North Carolina, under Col. Brian, was completely routed and dispersed.

It had been known for some time, that an American army was marching from the northward, for the relief of their southern brethren. The panic occasioned by the fall of Charleston began now to abate. The prospect of soon seeing a northern army among them, induced many American parties, without the knowledge of each other, to appoint leaders, and sometimes to attack detachments of the British army, but much more frequently those of their own countrymen who were turning out as royal militia. Col. Williams of the district of Ninety-six, in particular, was indefatigable in collecting and animating the friends of Congress in that district. With these he frequently harassed the conquerors. On the 18th of August, 1780, he attacked a considerable party of British and tories, at Musgrove's

Mills, on the Enoree river : Col. Innis, of the South Carolina royalists was wounded, eighty-six killed, and seventy-six made prisoners, and the whole of his party obliged to retire : the loss of the Americans was five killed and eleven wounded. Previous to this (July,) a battle was fought at the Green Springs, (near Berwick's Iron works,) by Col. Clarke of Georgia, with 168 men. The enemy, consisting of 150 volunteer mounted riflemen, and sixty well equipped dragoons, were defeated with the loss of twenty-eight killed on the spot, and several wounded. Clarke had four killed, and twenty-three wounded, all with the broad sword. Major Smith, of Georgia, a brave, intelligent and active officer, was killed, Col. Clarke was severely wounded, Col. Robertson, (a volunteer) Capt. Clarke, and several other officers, were also wounded.

During the siege of Charleston 1400 continental troops, consisting of the Delaware and Maryland line, commanded by Major General Baron De Kalb, were by Congress ordered to the southward. They marched from head-quarters at Morristown, in New Jersey, on the 16th of April, 1780, embarked at the head of Elk in May, and landed soon after in Petersburg, in Virginia ; from thence they proceeded by land to South Carolina. The country they had now to pass through was thinly inhabited, and poorly cultivated. The last year's crop was nearly expended, and the present was not sufficiently ripe. The troops subsisted principally on lean cattle collected in the woods. The officers were so distressed for the want of flour that they made use of hair-powder to thicken their soup, but soon found a more savory substitute in green corn. Peaches were also used, and became a seasonable supply. The whole army was sometimes supplied for twenty-four hours in this way, without either meat or flour.

Major General Baron De Kalb continued in command till the 27th of July, when Major General Gates arrived with the orders of Congress to take the command. Great were the expectations of the public from this illustrious officer.

The cloud that had for some time overshadowed American affairs began to disperse. Nothing short of the speedy expulsion of the British from the state came up to the wishes and hopes of the friends of Independence. On the 15th of August, Gen. Stevens, with a brigade of Virginia militia joined General Gates. The whole of the American army now amounted to 3663, of which 900 were continental infantry, and seventy cavalry.

The arrival of this force was quite unexpected by the enemy, and Lord Cornwallis was distant from the scene of action. No sooner was he informed of the approach of Gen. Gates, than he prepared to join his army at Camden. He arrived, and superseded Lord Rawdon in command on the 14th. His inferior force, consisting of about 1700 infantry and 300 cavalry, would have justified a retreat; but, considering that no probable event of an action could be more injurious to the royal interest than that measure, he chose to stake his fortune in a contest with the conqueror of Burgoyne. On the night of the 15th he marched out with his whole force to attack the Americans; and at the same hour Gen. Gates put his army in motion, with a determination to take an eligible position between Sander's Creek and Gum Swamp, about eight miles from Camden. The advance of parties met about midnight, and a firing commenced. In this skirmish Col. Porterfield, a very gallant officer of the state of Virginia, received a mortal wound. After some time both parties retreated to their main bodies, and the whole lay on their arms. In the morning a severe and general engagement took place. The American army was formed in the following manner: the second Maryland brigade commanded by Brigadier General Gist, on the right of the line, flanked by a morass; the North Carolina militia, commanded by Major General Caswell, in the centre; and the Virginia militia, commanded by Brigadier General Stevens, light infantry, and a morass. The artillery was posted in the interstices of brigades, and on the most advantageous grounds. Major General Baron De Kalb com-

manded on the right of the line, and Brigadier General Smallwood commanded the first Maryland brigade, which was posted as a corps de reserve two or three hundred yards in the rear. In this position the troops remained till dawn of day. As soon as the British appeared, about two hundred yards in front of the North Carolina troops, the artillery was ordered to fire, and Brigadier General Stevens to attack the column which was displayed to the right. That gallant officer advanced with his brigade of militia in excellent order, within fifty paces of the enemy, who were also advancing, and then called out to his men, "My brave fellows, you have bayonets as well as they; we'll charge them." At that moment the British infantry charged with a cheer, and the Virginians, throwing down their arms, retreated with the utmost precipitation. The militia of North Carolina followed the unworthy example, except a few of Gen. Gregory's brigade, who paused a very little longer. A part of Col. Dixon's regiment fired two or three rounds, but the greater part of the militia fled without firing a single shot. The whole left wing and centre being gone, the continentals who formed the right wing, and the corps of reserve, engaged about the same time, and gave the British an unexpected check. The second brigade, consisting of Maryland and Delaware troops, gained ground, and had taken no less than fifty prisoners. The first brigade being considerably outflanked, were obliged to retire; but they rallied again, and with great spirit renewed the fight. This expedient was repeated two or three times. The British directed their whole force against these two devoted corps, and a tremendous fire of musketry was continued on both sides with great steadiness. At length Lord Cornwallis, observing that there was no cavalry opposed to him, poured in his dragoons, and ended the contest. Never did men behave better than the continentals in the whole of this action, but all attempts to rally the militia were ineffectual. Lieut. Col. Tarleton's legion charged them as they broke,

and pursued them as they were fleeing. Without having it in their power to defend themselves, they fell in great numbers under the legionary sabres.

Major General Baron De Kalb, an illustrious German, in the service of France, who had generously engaged in the support of American independence, and who exerted himself with great bravery to prevent the defeat of the day, received *eleven wounds*, of which, though he experienced the most particular attention fron the British, he in a short time expired. Lieut. Col. Du Buysson, aid-de-camp to Baron De Kalb, embracing his wounded general, announced his rank and nation to the surrounding foe, and begged that they would spare his life. While he generously exposed himself to save his friend, he received sundry dangerous wounds, and was taken prisoner. Brigadier General Rutherford, a valuable officer, of the most extensive influence over the North Carolina militia, was compelled to surrender to a party of the British legion, one of whom, after his submission, cut him in several places. Of the South Carolina line, that brave and distinguished officer, Major Thomas Pinckney, acting as aid-de-camp to Major General Gates, had his leg shattered by a musket ball, and fell into the hands of the conquerors.

The Americans lost eight field-pices, the whole of their artillery, upwards of 200 wagons, and the greatest part of their baggage. The loss of the British, in killed and wounded, was about 300. The royal army fought with great bravery ; but their success was in a great measure owing to the precipitate flight of the militia, and the superiority of their cavalry.

This sad defeat, destroyed almost the last remaining hope of the friends of independence, and made the enemy more insolent and rapacious, and they acted with impunity against the unfortunate inhabitants, in violation of every right which is held sacred between independent hostile nations. In almost every district their progress was marked

with blood, and with deeds of atrocity, which reflected disgrace upon their arms.

The conquerors, in their great zeal to make subjects, forgot the rights of prisoners. On the 27th of August, Christopher Gadsden, Lieutenant Governor of the State, Edward Blake, John Budd Cochran, John Edwards, Thomas Ferguson, George Flagg, William Hasel Gibbs, William Hall, Thomas Hall, Thomas Heyward, jun. Isaac Holmes, Richard Hutson, William Johnson, Rev. John Lewis, William Livingston, John Loveday, Richard Lushington, William Massey, Edward M'Cready, Alexander Moultrie, John Mowatt, John Neufville, Edward North, Joseph Parker, John Ernest Poyas, David Ramsay, Jacob Read, Hugh Rutledge, Edward Rutledge, John Sansum, Thomas Savage, Thomas Singleton, Josiah Smith, James Hamden Thompson, Peter Timothy, John Todd, and Anthony Toomer, were taken up early in the morning out of their houses and beds by armed parties, and brought to the Exchange ; from whence, when collected together, they were removed on board the Sandwich guard ship, and in a few days transported to St. Augustine. This was by order of Lord Cornwallis, who was fearful of the weight and influence of such men among their fellow-citizens, their example restraining many from exchanging their paroles as prisoners for the protection and privileges of British subjects. Lieutenant Governor Gadsden, to express his indignation at this ungenerous treatment, refused to accept an offered parole in St. Augustine, and with the greatest fortitude bore a close confinement in the castle of that place for forty-two weeks, rather than give a second one to a power which had plainly violated the engagement contained in the first. The other gentlemen, who renewed their paroles in St. Augustine, had the liberty of the town ; but were treated with indignities unsuitable to their former rank and condition. Cut off from all communication with their countrymen, they could receive no intelligence of public affairs but through British channels. In this for-

lorn situation, they were taught to expect the fate of vanquished rebels. They also heard from high authority, that the blood of the brave but unfortunate Andre would be required at their hands. They were told that Lieut. Col. Glazier, commandant of the garrison in St. Augustine, had announced his fixed resolution instantly to hang up six of them, if the exasperated Americans should execute their threats of putting to death Col. Brown of the East Florida rangers. To all these indignities and dangers they submitted, without an application from a single individual of their number, for British protection.

From the time that the citizens before mentioned were sent off from Charleston, St. Augustine was made use of to frighten prisoners to petition for the privileges of subjects. They who delayed their submission were repeatedly threatened with banishment from their families and estates. To convince the inhabitants that the conquerors were seriously resolved to banish all who refused to become subjects, an additional number, who still remained prisoners on parole, was shipped off on the 15th of November following. Their names are as follows :—Joseph Bee, Richard Beresford, John Berwick, Daniel Bordeaux, Benjamin Cudworth, Henry Cronch, John Splatt Cripps, Edward Darrell, Daniel De Saussure, George A. Hall, Thomas Grimball, Noble Wimberley Jones, William Lee, William Logan, Arthur Middleton, Christopher Peters, Benjamin Postell, Samuel Prioleau, Philip Smith, Benjamin Waller, James Wakefield, Edward Weyman, Morton Wilkinson, &c. In addition to these citizens of South Carolina, most of whom were entitled to the benefits of the capitulation of Charleston, Gen. Rutherford and Col. Isaacs, of the state of North Carolina, who had been taken near Camden in August, 1780, were at the same time shipped off for St Augustine. The only charge exhibited against them as the reason of exile, was, that "they discovered no disposition to return to their allegiance, and would, if they could, overturn the British government."

How much do we owe to the resolution and virtue of these great men, as well as many other noble spirits, who submitted to exile, poverty, and death, rather than dishonor the cause they had espoused!

Notwithstanding so many discouragements and temptations to swerve from duty, the genius of America rose superior to them all. At no time did her sons appear to greater advantage, than when they were depressed by successive misfortunes. They seemed to gain strength from their losses; and, instead of giving way to the pressure of calamities, to oppose them with more determined resolution.

But the day of prosperity began now to dawn, at the very moment, as it were, when the deepest gloom overspread the country, in consequence of the defeat of Gen. Gates. We have seen Sumter penetrating into South Carolina, and recommencing a military opposition to the British government. Soon after that event he was promoted by Governor Rutledge to the rank of Brigadier General. About the same time Marion was promoted to the same rank; and in the northeastern extremities of the state successfully prosecuted the same plan. Unfurnished with the means of defence, he was obliged to take possession of the saws of the sawmills, and to convert them into horsemen's swords. So much was he distressed for ammunition, that he has engaged, when he had not three rounds to each man of his party. At other times he has brought his men into view, though without ammunition, that he might make a show of numbers to the enemy. For several weeks he had under his command only seventy men, all volunteers from the militia. At one time hardships and dangers reduced that number to twenty-five; yet with this inconsiderable force, he secured himself in the midst of surrounding foes. Various methods were attempted to draw off his followers. Major Weyms burned scores of houses belonging to the inhabitants living on Pedee, Lynche's creek, and Black river, who were supposed to do duty with him,

or to be subservient to his views. This measure had an effect contrary to what was expected. Revenge and despair co-operated with patriotism, to make these ruined men keep the field. The devouring flames sent on defenceless habitations by blind rage and brutal policy, increased not only the zeal but the number of his followers. For months, nay, years, he and his party were obliged to sleep in the open air, and to shelter themselves in the thick recesses of deep swamps. From these retreats he sallied out, whenever an opportunity of harassing the enemy or of serving his country presented itself. This worthy citizen and enterprising officer, on every occasion, paid the greatest regard to private property, restraining his men from every species of plunder. On the whole he exhibited a rare instance of disinterested patriotism, in doing and suffering every thing subservient to the independence of his country.

Opposition to British government was not wholly confined to the parties commanded by Sumter and Marion. It was at no time altogether extinct in the extremities of the state. The inhabitants of that part of South Carolina which is now called York District, never were paroled as prisoners; nor did they take protection as subjects. From among these people Sumter had recruited a considerable part of his men. After his defeat on the 18th of August, 1780, several of them repaired to that settlement, and kept in small parties for their own defence. Some of them also joined Major Davie, an enterprising young officer, who commanded fifty or sixty volunteers, who had equipped themselves as dragoons. This was the only American corps, which at that time had not been beaten or dispersed.

During the summer of this year Col. Ferguson, of the 71st British regiment, had undertaken, personally, to visit the settlements of the disaffected to the American cause, and to train their young men for service in the field. Among those who joined Col. Ferguson were several dis-

orderly, licentious persons, who took the opportunity of the prevailing confusion to carry on their usual depredations. As they marched through the country, on the pretence of promoting the service of his Britannic majesty, they plundered the whig citizens. Violences of this kind frequently repeated, induced many persons to consult their own safety by fleeing over the mountains. By such lively representations of their sufferings, as the distressed are always ready to give, they communicated an alarm to that hardy race of republicans who live to the westward of the Alleghany. Hitherto these mountaineers had only heard of war at a distance, and had been in peaceable possession of that independence for which their brethren on the sea-coast were contending. Alarmed for their own safety, by the near approach of Col. Ferguson, and roused by the violences and depredations of his followers, they embodied to check the neighbouring foe. This was done of their own motion, without any requisition from the government, or the officers of the continental army. Being all mounted and unincumbered with baggage, their motions were rapid. Each man set out with his blanket, knapsack, and gun, in quest of Col. Ferguson, in the same manner that he was accustomed to pursue the wild beasts of the forest. At night the earth afforded them a bed, and the heavens a covering; the running stream quenched their thirst, while the few cattle driven in their rear, together with the supplies acquired by their guns, procured them provisions. They soon found the encampment of Col. Ferguson. This was on an eminence, of a circular base, known by the name of King's Mountain, situated near the confines of North and South Carolina. The enterprise was conducted without much regular military subordination. Each of the colonels, Campbell, Williams, Cleveland, Shelby, Sevier, Lacy, and Hill, respectively led on his own men.*

* Col. Williams on this occasion waved his right of command.

It being apprehended that Col. Ferguson was hastening his march down the country to join Lord Cornwallis, the Americans selected nine hundred and ten of their best men, and mounted them on their fleetest horses. With this force they came up with Col. Ferguson on the 7th October, 1780. As they approached the royal encampment it was agreed to divide their force. Some ascended the mountain, while others went round its base in opposite directions. A firing soon commenced. Some of the Americans were on horseback, others on foot, some behind trees, and others exposed. None were under restraints of military discipline, but all were animated with the enthusiasm of liberty. The piquet soon gave way, and were pursued as they retired up the mountain to the main body. Col. Ferguson, with the greatest bravery, ordered his men to charge. The Americans commanded by Col. Shelby, having fired as long as they could with safety, retired from the approaching bayonet. They had scarcely given way, when the other detachment, commanded by Col. Cleveland, having completed the circuit of the mountain, opportunely arrived, and from an unexpected quarter, poured in a well directed fire. Col. Ferguson desisted from the pursuit, and engaged with his new adversaries. The British bayonet was again successful, and caused them also to fall back. By this time the party commanded by Col. Campbell had ascended the mountain, and renewed the attack from that eminence. Col. Ferguson, whose conduct was equal to his courage, presented a new front and was again successful; but all exertions were unavailing. At this moment the men who began the attack, no less obedient to the second request of their commander in returning to their posts,

[holding then a commission as Brigadier General] and gallantly led on his own troops to the charge. The attack was made in four columns nearly at the same time. Shelby's division commenced the fight—Cleveland's followed, and the others, according to the distance they had to march, gallantly supported them.

than they were to the first, in securing themselves by a timely retreat, had rallied and renewed their fire. As often as one of the American parties were driven back, another returned to their station. Resistance on the part of Col. Ferguson was now in vain; his unconquerable spirit, however, refused to surrender. After having repulsed a succession of adversaries, pouring in their fire from new directions, this distinguished officer received a mortal wound. No chance of escape being left, and all prospect of successful resistance being at an end, the second in command sued for quarters. The killed, wounded, and taken, exceeded eleven hundred; of which nearly one hundred were regulars. The assailants had the honor of reducing a number superior to their own. The Americans lost comparatively few, but in that number was that distinguished militia officer, Col. Williams.* Ten of the men who had surrendered were hanged by their conquerors. They were provoked to this measure by the severity of the British, who had lately hanged a greater number of Americans at Camden, Ninety-six, and Augusta. They also alleged, that the men who suffered were guilty of crimes for which their lives were forfeited by the laws of the land.

This defeat, added to some other circumstances, gave a serious alarm to Lord Cornwallis; and made him, while at Charlotte, apprehensive for his safety. He therefore retreated, and fixed his next position at Winnsborough. As he retired the militia took several wagons loaded with stores; and single men often rode up, within gun-shot of his army, discharged their pieces, and made their escape. The defeat of Col. Ferguson, and the consequent retreat of Lord Cornwallis from Charlotte to Winnsborough, encouraged

* Col Williams behaved here with the greatest bravery, and proved his patriotism. He had the good fortune to encounter personally in battle, Col. Ferguson, who attempted to force his way at this point. They both fell on the spot, being shot, it was supposed, by a ball from the British side—it was the last gun fired.

the American militia to repair to the camps of their respective commanders, and the necessity of the times induced them to submit to the stricter discipline of regular soldiers.

Early in October, Gen. Gates detached Gen. Morgan from Winnsborough with 300 Maryland and Delaware troops, and eighty dragoons, to aid the exertions of the whig citizens of Mecklenburgh and Rowan counties, North Carolina. In an excursion from this detached position, Lieut. Col. Washington, penetrated with a small force to the vicinity of Camden, and on the 4th of December, 1780, appeared before Col. Rugely's. This gentleman having taken a commission in the British militia, had made a stockade fort round his house, in which he had collected 112 of the men under his command. The appearance of the force commanded by Washington, produced an immediate surrender of this whole party. A pine log enforced the propriety and necessity of their speedy, unresisting submission. This harmless timber, elevated a few feet from the surface of the earth by its branches, which stuck in the ground, was moulded by the imagination of the garrison into artillery, completely equipped with all the apparatus of death.

Sumter, soon after the dispersion of his force at Fishing Creek (on the 18th of August 1780,) collected a corps of volunteers. About thirty of his party rejoined him immediately after that event. In three days more, one hundred of the whig citizens in the vicinity, on his requisition, rendezvoused at Sugar Creek, and put themselves under his command. With these and other occasional reinforcements, (though for three months there was no continental army in the state,) he constantly kept the field in support of American independence. He varied his position from time to time about Enoree, Broad, and Tyger rivers, and had frequent skirmishes with his adversaries. Having mounted his followers, he infested the British with frequent incursions, beat up their quarters, intercepted their convoys, and

so harassed them with successive alarms, that their movements could not be made but with caution and difficulty. On the 12th of November, 1780, he was attacked at the Fishdam ford (on Broad river) by Major Weyms, commanding a corps of infantry and dragoons. In this action the British were defeated, and their commanding officer taken prisoner.* Major Weyms had personally superintended the execution of Mr. Adam Cusack, after ordering him to be hung, and in his pocket was found a memorandum of several houses burned by his command, yet he received every indulgence from his conquerors.

On the 20th of the same month Gen. Sumter was attacked at Black Stocks, near Tyger river, by Lieut. Col. Tarleton, at the head of a large party. The action was severe and obstinate.† The killed and wounded of the British was considerable. Among the former were Major Moneys, and Lieutenants Gibson and Cope. The Americans lost very few, but Gen. Sumter received a wound which, for several months, interrupted his gallant enterprises. Col. Twiggs took the command here after Gen. Sumter was wounded, and concluded the battle. His zeal and activity in animating the American militia when they were discouraged by repeated defeats; and the bravery and good conduct he displayed in sundry attacks on the British detachments, procured him the applause of his countrymen, and the thanks of Congress.

At this time Gen. Green was appointed to take the command of the southern district. This illustrious officer was

* To the gallantry and bravery of Col. Thomas Taylor, the success of this battle is to be attributed. With only thirty-seven men he stood his ground after our troops had been surprised and dispersed. The enemy unconscious of danger continued to advance, and was on his part surprised by this little band. By one fire twenty-seven were killed and wounded, (among the latter Major Weyms,) and a number of prisoners taken. Col Taylor lost but one killed and eight wounded.

† Major S. Hammond had here three horses shot under him.

universally acknowledged to possess great military talents, particularly a penetrating judgment, and a decisive, enterprising spirit. Great were the difficulties he had to encounter. The principal part of his standing force consisted of the few continentals who had escaped from the defeat near Camden on the 10th of August, 1780. Six days after Green took the command, the returns of the southern army were 970 continentals, and 1013 militia.

With an inconsiderable army, miserably provided, Gen. Green took the field against a superior British regular force, which had marched in triumph two hundred miles from the sea-coast; and was flushed with successive victories, through a whole campaign. To face a host of difficulties, the American general had the justice of his cause, his own valor and good conduct, a very respectable cavalry, and the Maryland and Delaware continentals, who had served upwards of four years; and who for their numbers were equal to any troops in the world.

The infamous conduct of the tories lessened every day the interests of the British among the people, and increased those of America. In December, 1780, Col. Washington defeated Col. Moore, with a party of tories, near Williams' plantation below the island ford. This is the same Col. Moore that was defeated at Ramson's Mill, North Carolina, by the North Carolina militia, commanded by Col. Locke, when Capt. Fall was killed, June 22, 1780.

The battle of the Cowpens, which now took place, produced a revolution in the minds of the citizens, that decided at once how they should act.

1781.] Gen. Morgan had been sent by Gen. Green, with a detachment, to the western extremities of South Carolina, to give the militia of the country an opportunity of embodying. Lord Cornwallis wished to drive Morgan from this station, and to deter the inhabitants from joining him. Lieut. Col. Tarleton, at the head of 1000 regulars, was ordered to execute this business. The British had two field-pieces, and the superiority of numbers in the propor-

tion of five to four, and particularly of cavalry, in the proportion of three to one. Besides this inequality of force, two-thirds of the troops under Morgan were militia. With these fair prospects of success, Tarleton, on the 17th of January, 1781, engaged Morgan, with the expectation of driving him out of the country. The latter drew up his men in two lines. The whole of the southern militia, with one hundred and ninety from North Carolina, were put under the command of Col. Pickens, seconded by Majors Cunningham, McDowel, Hammond, and Triplet. These formed the first line, and were advanced a few hundred yards before the second, with orders to form on the right of the second when forced to retire. The second line consisted of the light infantry, under Lieut. Col. Howard, and a small corps of Virginia and South Carolina militia riflemen. The left of the second line, composed of South Carolina and Georgia volunteer riflemen, was commanded by Col. Pickens, and was composed of three regiments, under the command of Cols. Brannon, Anderson, and Thomas. Lieut.Col.Washington, with his cavalry, and forty-five militiamen, under Col. McCall, mounted and equipped with swords, were drawn up at some distance in the rear of the whole. The Americans were formed before the British appeared in sight. Tarleton halted, and formed his men, when at the distance of about two hundred and fifty yards from the front line of Morgan's detachment. As soon as the enemy formed they began to advance with a shout, and poured in an incessant fire of musketry. Col. Pickens directed the militia under his command not to fire till the British were within forty or fifty yards. This order, though executed with great firmness and success, was not sufficient to repel the advancing foe. The American militia were obliged to retire, but were soon rallied by their officers. The British advanced rapidly, and engaged the second line, which, after a most obstinate conflict, was compelled to retreat to the cavalry In this crisis of the battle, Washington made a successful charge upon Tarleton, who

was cutting down the militia. Lieut Col. Howard, almost at the same moment, rallied the continental troops and charged with fixed bayonets. The example was instantly followed by the militia. Nothing could exceed the astonishment and confusion of the British, occasioned by these unexpected charges. Their advance fell back in the rear, and communicated a panic to the whole. In this moment of confusion, Howard called to them "to lay down their arms," and promised them good quarters. Upwards of five hundred accepted the offer, and surrendered. The first battalion of the 71st regiment, and two British light infantry companies laid down their arms to the American militia, commanded by Col. Pickens. Previous to this general surrender, three hundred of the corps commanded by Tarleton had been killed, wounded, or taken Eight hundred stand of arms, two field pieces, and thirty five baggage wagons, also fell into the hands of the Americans. Washington pursued the British cavalry for several miles, but a great part of them escaped. The Americans had only twelve men killed and sixty wounded. Gen. Morgan, whose great abilities were discovered by the judicious disposition of his force, and whose activity was conspicuous through every part of the action, obtained the universal applause of his countrymen. And there never was a commander better supported than he was by the officers and men of his detachment. The glory and importance of this action resounded from one end of the continent to the other. It reanimated the desponding friends of America, and seemed to be like a resurrection from the dead to the southern states.

Morgan's good conduct, on this memorable day, was honored by Congress with a gold medal. That illustrious assembly, on this occasion, presented also a medal of silver to Lieut. Col. Washington; another to Lieut. Col. Howard, a sword to Col Pickens, a brevet majority to Edward Giles, the general's aid-de-camp, and a captaincy to Baron Glosback, who had lately joined the light infant-

ry as a volunteer.* The British legion, hitherto triumphant in a variety of skirmishes, on this occasion lost their laurels; though they were supported by the second regiment, one battalion of the seventy-first, and two companies of light infantry. Lieut. Col. Tarleton had hitherto acquired distinguished reputation, but he was greatly indebted for his military fame to good fortune and accident. In all his previous engagements, he either had the advantage of surprising an incautious enemy—of attacking them when panic-struck after recent defeats—or of being opposed to undisciplined militia. He had gathered no laurels by hard fighting against an equal force. His repulse on this occasion did more essential injury to the British interest than was compensated by all his victories.

Tarleton's defeat was the first link in a grand chain of causes, which finally drew down ruin on the royal cause, both in North and South Carolina.

To recover the prisoners taken at the Cowpens, the royal army was instantly put in motion. A military race commenced between the pursuing British and fleeing Americans. North Carolina was therefore prematurely invaded before the tories were prepared for joining the royalists. Being without order or system, they were separately subdued. Gen. Green, by rapid movements, saved his prisoners, but was compelled to retreat into Virginia. By avoiding engagements he preserved his army till he was joined by so many of his countrymen as enabled him to recross into North Carolina, and to risk a general action at Guilford. This, though called a victory by the British, operated against them like a defeat. Lord Cornwallis was reduced to the alternative of retracing his footsteps to South Carolina, or advancing to Virginia, while the country behind him was left open to the enterprising Gen. Green, at

* To the bravery and good conduct of all the officers commanding on this occasion the success of this battle is to be attributed. The utmost harmony and confidence existed among them.

the head of a respectable force. The two armies, one of which for some weeks had been chasing the other, now turned back to back. Lord Cornwallis advanced northwardly, and seated himself in Yorktown, Virginia, where, in October following, he was reduced to the necessity of surrendering his whole army prisoners of war; Green southwardly to Carolina, and in the course of the campaign, recovered the country from its late conquerors. This was facilitated by the previous enterprises of Generals Sumter and Marion. These distinguished partisans, though surrounded with enemies, kept the field, and animated the whig inhabitants of South Carolina to deeds of valor, while the two main parties were in North Carolina, and Virginia. Though the continental army was driven over Dan river, Marion and Sumter did not despair of the commonwealth. Having mounted their followers, their motions were rapid, and their attacks unexpected. With their light troops they intercepted the British convoys of provisions—infested their outposts, beat up their quarters, and harassed their detachments with such frequent alarms, that they were obliged always to be on their guard. In the western extremity of the state, Sumter was powerfully supported by Cols. Niel, Lacy, Hill, Winn, Bratton, Brannon, and others; each of whom held militia commissions, and had many friends. In the northeastern extremity, Marion received in like manner great assistance from the active exertions of Cols. Peter Horry, Hugh Horry, Lieut. Col. John Baxter, Col. James Postell, Major John Postell, and Major John James.

The inhabitants, either as affection or vicinity induced them, arranged themselves under some of these militia officers, and performed many gallant enterprises.

When it was known that Lord Cornwallis had left the state, the patriots in the low country joined themselves to Sumter and Marion's brigades, and soon formed a very respectable force. Sumter, early in February, 1781, crossed the Congaree, appeared in force before Fort Granly, and de-

stroyed its magazines. Two or three days after he attacked and defeated an escort of stores; killed thirteen of the British, and took sixty six prisoners.* Sumter then, with 350 horsemen, swam across the Santee, and proceeded to Fort Watson, at Wright's Bluff; but on Lord Rawdon's marching from Camden for its relief, he retired to Black river. On his return he was attacked, near Camden, by Major Frazier, at the head of a considerable force of British regulars and militia. The major lost twenty of his men, and was obliged to retreat.

General Green marched with the main army from Deep river, in North Carolina, towards Camden. The British were no less alarmed than surprised when they heard that Lieut. Col. Lee had penetrated through the country, and in eight days effected a junction with Gen. Marion near the Santee; and that the main body of the Americans had encamped on the 19th of April before Camden. To secure the provisions that grow on the fertile banks of the Santee and Congaree rivers the British had erected a chain of posts in their vicinity. One of the most important of these was on an eminence, known by the name of Wright's Bluff, and called Fort Watson. This was closely invested on the 15th of April, 1781, by about eighty militiamen under Gen. Marion, and by the continentals commanded by Lieut. Col. Lee. Neither party had any other mode of annoyance or defence, than musketry. Though the ground on which the fort stood was an Indian mound, thirty or forty feet high, yet the besieged, under the direction of Col. Maham, erected in a few days, on an unusual plan, a work much higher. From this eminence the American riflemen fired into the fort with such execution that the besieged durst not show themselves. On the 23d the garrison, consist-

* By the defection of one of our men, who had the guidance of the boats containing these stores, they again fell into the hands of the enemy at fort Watson.

ing of one hundred and fourteen men, surrendered by capitulation.

The British army at Camden, commanded by Lord Rawdon, consisted of about nine hundred men; the place was defended on the western and northern side by six strong redoubts.

The American army, consisting of about seven hundred continentals, was unequal to the task of carrying this post by storm, or of completely investing it. The General, therefore, took a good position at Hobkirk's Hill, about a mile distant, in expectation of favorable events, and with a view of alluring the garrison out of their lines. Lord Rawdon armed his musicians, drummers, and every thing that could carry a firelock, and with great spirit sallied out on the 25th. An engagement ensued. Victory for some time very evidently inclined to the side of the Americans; but in the progress of the action, the fortune of the day was changed, and the British kept the field. Lieut. Col. Washington was ordered to turn the right flank of the British, and to charge in the rear. While he executed this order he was so confident of the success of the main army, that he divided his men into small parties and made them take such positions as he thought most eligible for intercepting the fugitives on their retreat to Camden. At one time he had in his possession upwards of two hundred, but he relinquished the greatest part of them on seeing the American army retreat. On this unexpected reverse of fortune, he paroled the officers on the field of battle; collected his men, wheeled round, and made his retreat good, with the loss of three men, and at the same time brought off near fifty prisoners. The killed, wounded, and missing, of the Americans, was about two hundred. The British had one officer killed and eleven taken prisoners. General Green retreated, in good order, with his artillery and baggage, to Gum Swamp, about five miles from the place of action. In the evening after this action Lieut.

Col. Washington marched, with fifty men of the cavalry, within a mile of the British army, and after sending forward a small party, concealed his men in the woods. As soon as the advanced small party was discovered, Major Coffin, at the head of about forty of the Irish volunteers, pursued them a considerable distance. After this British party had passed the American cavalry, which was concealed, the latter rushed from the woods, and charged them so briskly in the rear, that they lost upwards of twenty of their number.*

On the 10th of May, the British evacuated Camden, after burning the jail, the mills, many private houses, and a great deal of his own baggage, and retired with his whole army to the south of the Santee.†

General Green now proceeded with the main army to Ninety-six, which, being a place of great consequence, was defended by a considerable British force. On the 23d of May, 1781, the main body encamped in a wood within half a mile of Ninety-six, and began their operations. The approaches were gradually carried on against the British redoubts, under the direction of Col. Kosciusko, a young officer of distinction from Poland. By his assiduity, though the ground was hard, and the situation unfavourable, a third parallel within thirty yards of the

* The spirited conduct of Col. Washington in this battle, contributed very materially in preventing the enemy from pursuing his good fortune, and our army from suffering further injury.

† On the day after the evacuation of Camden, the garrison of Orangeburg, consisting of seventy British militia and twelve regulars, surrendered to Gen. Sumter. The next day Fort Motte capitulated. Two days after the British evacuated their post at Nelson's Ferry, blew up their fortifications, and destroyed a great part of their stores. The day following Fort Granly surrendered by capitulation. Previous to this Col. Taylor's regiment of militia had so harassed the garrison, that on the first cannon shot being fired Major Maxwell was disposed to capitulate. His force consisted of 350 men, a great part of whom were royal militia.

ditch was completed on the 14th of June, and a rifle battery, upwards of thirty feet high, erected at the same distance. On the 17th the abatis was turned, and two trenches and a mine extended to within six feet of the ditch. Few sieges afford greater instances of perseverance and intrepidity, than were exhibited on this occasion, by besiegers and besieged. Riflemen were employed on both sides, who immediately levelled at every person who appeared in sight, and very seldom missed their object. Various success attended the conflicts between the several covering parties of the workmen, and those who repeatedly sallied from the garrison.

The American army advanced their approaches very near that critical point, which makes further resistance on the part of a garrison appear like temerity. At this interesting moment, intelligence was received, that Lord Rawdon was near at hand, with a reinforcement of about 2000 men. The vicinity of the enemy made it necessary either to raise the siege, or attempt the reduction of the place, by a coup-de-main. The last was agreed upon; and on the 18th of June a vigorous assault was made with considerable prospect of success. But the rapid approach of Lord Rawdon induced Gen. Green to raise the siege, and to retreat over the Saluda, after having lost about 150 men.

Truly distressing was the situation of the American army, when, in the grasp of victory, to be obliged to expose themselves to the dangers of a hazardous assault, and afterwards to abandon the siege: when they were nearly masters of the whole country, to be compelled to retreat to its extremity: after subduing the greatest part of the force lately opposed to them, to be under the necessity of encountering still greater reinforcements, when their remote situation precluded them from the hope of receiving a single recruit. In this gloomy situation there were not wanting persons who advised Gen. Green to leave the state, and retire with his remaining force to Virginia. To arguments and suggestions of this kind, he nobly re-

plied, "I will recover the country or die in the attempt." This distinguished officer, whose genius was most vigorous in those perilous extremities, when feeble minds abandon themselves to despair, adopted the only resource now left him, of avoiding an engagement till the British force should be divided.

Lord Rawdon, on his arrival, took it for granted, that the Americans had abandoned South Carolina, and therefore divided his army between the Congaree and Edisto; but he soon found that his adversaries were not disposed to give up the prize, for which they had so long contended. Green, on hearing that Lord Rawdon had marched with a part of his force to Congaree, faced about to give him battle. Lord Rawdon no less surprised than alarmed at this unexpected movement of his lately retreating foe, abandoned the Congaree in two days after his arrival there, and retreated expeditiously to Orangeburg. In this position he was secured on one side with a river, and on the other with strong buildings, little inferior to redoubts. Green pursued,—encamped within five miles of this post, and offered him battle. His lordship, secure in his strong hold, would not venture out; and Gen. Green was too weak to attack him in his works, with any prospect of success. In the course of these movements, on the 2d of July, Capt. Eggleston of Lee's legion fell in with forty-nine British horse, near the Saluda, and took forty-eight of them prisoners.

Soon after the evacuation of Cambridge, the Cherokee Indians broke through their engagements of neutrality, and with a number of disguised white men, who called themselves the king's friends, made an incursion into the district of Ninety six, massacred several families, and burned some houses. General Pickens collected a party of the American militia, and penetrated into the settlement of the Cherokees. This he accomplished in fourteen days, at the head of 394 horsemen. In that short space he burned thirteen towns and villages, killed up-

wards of forty Indians, and took a great number of prisoners. Not one of his party being killed, and only two wounded.

Lord Rawdon having been joined by the forces from Ninety-six, which the British had abandoned, Gen. Green returned to the high hills of Santee. The evacuation of Camden having been effected by striking at the posts below it, the same manœuvre was now attempted to induce the militia to leave Orangeburg. With this view, on the day that the main American army retired from before that post, Generals Sumter and Marion, with their brigades, and the legion of cavalry, were detached to Monk's Corner and Dorchester. They moved down by different roads, and in three days commenced their operations. Lieut. Col. Lee, took all the wagons and wagon horses belonging to a convoy of provisions. Col. Wade Hampton, charged a party of British dragoons within five miles of Charleston. He also took fifty prisoners at Strawberry Ferry, and burned four vessels loaded with valuable stores for the British army. Gen. Sumter appeared before the garrison at Biggin's church, which consisted of 500 infantry, and upwards of 100 cavalry. Lieut. Col. Coates, who commanded there, after having repulsed the advanced party of Gen. Sumter, the next evening destroyed his stores, and retreated towards Charleston. He was closely pursued by Lieut. Col. Lee, with the legion, and Lieut. Col Hampton, with the state cavalry. The legion came up with them near Shubrick's plantation, and took their rear guard and all their baggage. Col. Maham and Capt. Armstrong, of Lee's legion, at the head of only fourteen men, charged through a considerable part of their lines, and escaped with the loss of two men. Gen. Sumter detached at the same time, fifty or sixty infantry, commanded by Col. Taylor, to support Gen. Lee, and succeeded in taking a number of prisoners after the charge was made by Col. Maham. Generals Sumter and Marion, after some hours, came up with the main body; but by this time

they had secured themselves, by taking an advantageous post in a range of houses. An attack was however made, and continued with spirit, till upwards of forty were killed or wounded by the fire from the houses. The British lost, in these different engagements, 140 prisoners, besides several killed and wounded; all the baggage of the 19th regiment, and above 100 horses, and several wagons.

Soon after these events Lord Rawdon, driven from almost the whole of his posts—baffled in all his schemes—and overwhelmed with vexation, sailed for Europe. In the course of his command he aggravated the unavoidable calamities of war by many acts of severity, which admit of no other apology, than that they were supposed to be useful to the interests of his royal master.

The two opposing armies were now within fifteen miles of each other, on a right line, yet intervened by two rivers. As boats could not be procured, the American army was obliged to take a circuit of seventy miles, with the view of more conveniently crossing the Wateree and Congaree. The whole American force, thus collected, proceeded the next morning to attack the British army, commanded by Lieut. Col. Stewart. On the approach of the Americans, the British had retired from the Congaree, about forty miles nearer Charleston, and taken post at Eutaw Springs. Green drew up his little force, consisting of about two thousand men, in two lines. The front consisted of the militia from North and South Carolina, commanded by Generals Marion and Pickens, and by Col. De Malmedy. The second consisted of the continental troops from North Carolina, Virginia, and Maryland, led on by Gen. Sumner, Lieut Col. Campbell, and Col. Otho Williams. Lieut. Col. Lee, with his legion, and Lieut. Col. Hammond with his regiment of state troops, covered the right flank; Lieut. Col. Henderson, with his state troops, covered the left. Lieut. Col. Washington with his cavalry, and Capt. Kirkwood with the Delaware troops, formed a corps of reserve. As the Americans advanced to the attack they fell in with

two advanced parties of the British, three or four miles ahead of their main army. These, being briskly charged by the legion and state troops, soon retired. The front line continued to fire and advance on the British till the action became general, and till they, in their turn were obliged to give way. They were well supported by Gen. Sumner's North Carolina brigade of continentals, though they had been under discipline only for a few weeks, and were chiefly composed of militiamen, who had been transferred to the continental service, to make reparation for their precipitate flight in a former action. In the hottest of the engagement, when great execution was doing on both sides, Col Williams and Lieut Col. Campbell, with the Maryland and Virginia continentals, were ordered by Gen. Green to charge, with trailed arms. Nothing could surpass the intrepidity of both officers and men on this occasion. They rushed on, in good order, through a heavy cannonade and a shower of musketry, with such unshaken resolution, that they bore down all before them. The state troops of South Carolina upon the left were deprived of their gallant leader, Lieut. Col. Henderson, who was wounded very early in the action; but they were nevertheless boldly led on by the second in command, Lieut. Col. Hampton, to a very spirited and successful charge, in which they took upwards of a hundred prisoners. Lieut Col. Washington brought up the corps-de-reserve on the left, and charged so briskly with his cavalry, and Captain Kirkwood's light infantry, as gave them no time to rally or form. The British were closely pursued, and upwards of five hundred prisoners were taken. On their retreat, they took post in a strong brick house, and in impenetrable shrubs, and a picquetted garden. From these advantageous positions they renewed the action. Lieut. Col. Washington made every possible exertion to dislodge them from the thickets, but failed in the attempt; had his horse shot under him, was wounded, and taken prisoner. Four six pounders were ordered up before the house from which the British were firing under

cover. These pieces finally fell into their hands, and the Americans retired out of the reach of their fire. They left a strong picquet on the field of battle and retreated to the nearest water in their rear. In the evening of the next day Lieut. Col. Stewart destroyed a great quantity of his stores, abandoned the Eutaw, and moved towards Charleston, leaving upwards of seventy of his wounded and a thousand stand of arms. He was pursued for several miles but without effect. The loss of the British amounted to upwards of 1100 ; that of the Americans about 500, in which number were sixty officers. Among the killed of Green's army the brave Lieut. Col. Campbell, of the Virginia line, was the theme of universal lamentation. While with great firmness he was leading on his brigade to that charge which determined the fate of the day, he received a mortal wound. After his fall he inquired who gave way ; and being informed the British were fleeing in all quarters, he added. 'I DIE CONTENTED,' and immediately expired.

Congress honored Gen. Green, for his decisive conduct with a British standard and a gold medal, and also voted their thanks to the different corps and their commanders.

After the action at the Eutaws the Americans retired to their position on the high hills of Santee, and the British took post in the vicinity of Monk's Corner. While they lay there a small party of American cavalry, commanded by Col Maham took upwards of eighty prisoners within sight of their main army. The British no more acted with their usual vigor. On the slightest appearance of danger, they discovered a disposition to flee, scarcely inferior to what was exhibited the year before by the American militia.

In about two months after the action at Eutaw, the main body of the American army was put in motion under Col. Williams. Green, with two hundred horse and two hundred infantry, advanced by private roads, and appeared near Dorchester, so unexpectedly and with such confidence, as induced the British to believe that the whole army was

close in the rear. This manœuvre had the intended effect. They abandoned their outposts, and retired with their whole force to the quarterhouse on Charleston Neck. By this means, all the rice between Edisto and Ashley rivers, was saved to the Americans.

The defence of the country was now given up, and the conquerors, who had lately carried their arms to the extremities of the state, seldom aimed at any thing more than to secure themselves in Charleston Neck, and to keep a communication with the sea islands, on which they had collected great numbers of cattle. Yet they made some excursions with cavalry. One of the most important was in February, 1782. While Gen. Marion was attending his duty as a member of the Legislature, at Jacksonborough, his brigade was surprised near the Santee, by a party of British horse, commanded by that spirited and judicious officer, Lieut. Col. Thomson. The late lamented Count Rumford, (the friend of the poor,) Major Benson, an American officer, highly esteemed by his countrymen, Thomas Broughton, a young gentleman of an ancient family in South Carolina, and some others, were killed. The remainder of the brigade then in camp was for some time dispersed. In a few days the British retired within their lines, and the militia reassembled.

In the summer of 1782, the British announced their intention of evacuating Charleston. Throughout this year the Americans acted chiefly on the defensive. A short time before the evacuation, an attempt was made against a British detachment, on James Island. In this unsuccessful enterprise, Capt. Wilmot, a brave and worthy officer of the Maryland line, lost his life. This was the last drop of blood shed in the American war, in this state.

After Gen. Green moved from the high hills of Santee into the low country near Charleston, a scene of inactivity succeeded, different from the busy operations of the late campaign. He was unable to attempt any thing against

the British within their lines, and they declined risking any general action without them.

While the American soldiers lay encamped in this inactive situation, their tattered rags were so completely worn out, that seven hundred of them were as naked as they were born, excepting a small slip of cloth about their waists; and they were nearly as destitute of meat as of clothing. In this condition they lay for three months, within four hours march of the British garrison in Charleston, which contained in it more regular troops than there were continentals in the American army. Though they had abundant reason to complain, yet, while they were every day marching, and almost every week fighting, they were in good health, good spirits, and in good humor; but when their enemy was confined within their fortifications, and they were inactive, they became sickly and discontented, and a few began to be mutinous. Their long arrears of pay, the deficiency of their clothing, and their want of many comforts, were forgotten whilst constant action employed their minds and bodies; but when an interruption of hostilities gave them leisure to brood over their calamities, these evils were presented to their imaginations in aggravated colors. A plan was seriously laid to deliver their gallant and victorious leader into the hands of the British; but the whole design was happily discovered and prevented from being carried into execution. To the honor of the continental army, it may with justice be added, that, notwithstanding the pressure of their many sufferings, the whole number concerned in this plot did not exceed twelve.

In the course of the year 1782, John Matthews, governor of South Carolina, concerted measures with some of the citizens of Charleston, who wished to make their peace with their countrymen, for sending out of the British lines necessary clothing for the almost naked continentals. When their distresses had nearly arrived to that point beyond which human nature can bear no more, Joshua Lock-

wood, under the direction of Gov. Matthews, brought out of Charleston, a large quantity of articles, which were most needed in the American camp. This seasonable supply, though much short of their due, quieted the minds of the suffering soldiers. Tranquillity and good order were restored in the camp, and duty was cheerfully performed. It is impossible to do justice to that invincible fortitude which was displayed by both officers and men in the campaigns of 1780 and 1781. They encountered fatigues, which, if particularly related, would appear almost incredible. They had scenes of suffering to bear up under, of which citizens in the private walks of life can form no adequate idea. Without pay, almost without clothing, and often with but a scanty portion of the plainest provisions, they were exposed to the scorching heat of the day, and the baleful vapours of the night. When sinking under the fatigues of repeated successions of forced marches, they were destitute of every comfort, suitable to their situation. But to all these accumulated hardships, the greatest part of them submitted with patience and magnanimity, which reflected honor on human nature, and which was never exceeded by any army in the world.

The evacuation of Charleston did not take place until the 14th of December, 1782, although it was officially announced by Gen. Leslie on the 7th of August. On that, and the succeeding days, the British went on board their shipping, and the town was entered by Governor Matthews and the American army, without any confusion or disorder. Those who remained in Charleston felt themselves happy in being delivered from the severities of a garrison life. The exiled citizens experienced sensations more easily conceived than expressed, on returning to their houses and estates. To crown their other blessings, provisional articles of peace were soon announced to have been signed at Paris, on the 15th of November, 1782, by which the king of Great Britain acknowledged "the United States of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode

Island, New York, New Jersy, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, N. Carolina, S. Carolina, and Georgia, to be free, sovereign and independent states ; that he treated with them as such ; and for himself, his heirs, and successors, relinquished all claims to the government, proprietary or territorial rights of the same." The patriot exulted in the acknowledged independence of his country; the soldier rejoiced that the toils of war were ended, and the object of it fully obtained. The farmer redoubled his industry, from the pleasing conviction that the produce of his labor would be secured to him, without any danger from British bayonets or American impress warrants. Cheerfulness and good humor took possession of minds, that during seven years, had been continually occupied with anxiety and distress. The army was soon after disbanded. Such at that time was the situation of the finances of the United States, that congress was scarcely able to discharge to that virtuous army, which with the price of their blood had secured their independence, as much of the arrears of many years pay as was sufficient to defray their expenses, in returning to their respective habitations. The laurels they had so dearly earned, the applause of their countrymen which they had eminently obtained, and the plaudits of their consciences, which they honestly possessed, were almost the only rewards they carried home at the termination of a war in which many had injured their constitutions, and all had diminished their fortunes. Sympathizing with the distresses of their countrymen—sensible of their inability to pay them their stipulated due—and confiding in their justice, to make them future retribution, they cheerfully relinquished the uniform of the military for the plain garb of the citizen. The private soldier exchanged his bayonet and firelock for the implements of husbandry, and betook himself to rural occupations. Subalterns, captains, field, and general officers, returned with pleasure to their former civil employments.

GENERAL REMARKS.

The conduct of the British army in this revolutionary war, towards the citizens of this country, however highly to be deprecated and condemned, admits of some shadow of extenuation: but the conduct of the tories, those of our own citizens who, not content with differing from us in opinion, and remaining neutral, cruelly took up arms against us, admits of no palliation. Revengeful in the extreme, many of them acted more like savages than civilized beings. The distinction of whig and tory took its rise in the year 1775, and parties soon after rose so high that the ties of nature were in several instances dissolved; countrymen, neighbors, friends, and brothers, took different sides, and ranged themselves under the opposing standards of the contending factions. Under the sanction of subduing rebellion, private revenge was gratified, many houses were burnt, and many people inhumanly murdered. Matters remained in this situation for the greatest part of a year after the surrender of Charleston.

General Green's return to South Carolina, in the spring of 1781, reversed every thing; and Governor Rutledge, by his exertions, re-established order and security, through the vigilance of the magistrates.

In the close of the year 1781, whilst the American army were in the low country, a desperate band of tories adopted the infernal scheme of taking their last revenge, by carrying fire and sword into the settlement of the whig militia. At the head of this band was Major William Cunningham of the British militia. Having reached the back settlements, far in the rear of the American army, they there began to plunder, burn, and murder. In the unsuspecting hour of sleep and domestic security, they entered the houses of the solitary farmers, and sacrificed to their revenge the obnoxious head of the family. Their cruelties

induced some small parties to associate and arm in self-defence. Capt. Turner and twenty men had, on these principles, taken post in a house, and defended themselves till their ammunition was nearly expended; after which they surrendered, on receiving assurances that they should be treated as prisoners of war. Notwithstanding this solemn agreement, Capt. Turner and his whole party were put to instant death by Cunningham and the men under his command. Soon after this massacre the same party of tories attacked a number of the American militia in the district of Ninety-six, commanded by Col. Hayes, and set fire to the house in which they had taken shelter. The only alternative left was either to be burned or to surrender themselves prisoners. The last being preferred, Col. Hayes and Capt Daniel Williams, were ordered to be hung at once on the pole of a fodder stack. This breaking, they both fell; on which Major William Cunningham cut them to pieces with his own sword; then turning upon the others he continued on them the operations of his savage barbarity, till the powers of nature being exhausted, and his enfeebled limbs refusing to administer any longer to his insatiate fury, he called upon his comrades to complete the dreadful work, by killing whomsoever of the prisoners they pleased. They instantly put to death such of them as they personally disliked. Only two fell in action, fourteen were deliberately cut to pieces after their surrender. Their names and rank were as follows; Col Joseph Hayes, Capt. Daniel Williams, Lieut. Christopher Hardy, Lieut. John Neel, Clement Hancock, Joseph Williams, Joseph Irby, sen. Joseph Irby, jun. John Milven, James Feris, John Cook, Great Irby, Benjamin Goodman, Yancy Saxon.

In consequence of these civil wars between the whigs and tories, the incursions of the Indians, and the other calamities resulting from the operations of the British and American armies, South Carolina exhibited scenes of distress which were shocking to humanity.

Though the British, in the career of their conquests, had

inculcated the necessity and propriety of transferring allegiance from the vanquished to the victor, yet they treated with the utmost severity, those unfortunate men, when in their power, who having once accepted of British protection, acted on these very principles afterwards in rejoining their victorious countrymen.

Among the sufferers on this score, the illustrious Col. Hayne stands conspicuous. After the capitulation of Charleston, this gentleman, situated as he was then, thought it would be both more safe and honorable to go within the British lines, and surrender himself a voluntary prisoner. Reports of his superior abilities and influence, uniformly exerted in the American cause, operated with the conquerors to refuse him a parole; though they were in the habit of daily granting that indulgence to others of the inhabitants. Owing to imperious circumstances, Col. Hayne was compelled to subscribe a declaration of allegiance to the king, expressly objecting, however, to that clause which required him "with his arms to support the royal government." The violation afterwards of this contract by the British, and their inability to protect him, according to promise, induced Col. Hayne to consider himself as released from all engagements to the British commanders. He resumed his arms, was appointed to the command of a regiment, and sent out a small party, which penetrated within seven miles of the capital, (July 1781,) took Gen. Williamson prisoner, and retreated to the head quarters of the regiment. Such was the anxiety of the British commandant to rescue Gen. Williamson, that he ordered out his whole cavalry on that business. Col. Hayne unfortunately fell into their hands. Though he had conducted himself peaceably, while under the British government, and had injured no man, yet for having resumed his arms, after accepting British protection, he was, when brought to Charleston, confined in a loathsome provost. At first he was promised a trial, and had council prepared to justify his conduct by the laws of nations, and

usages of war; but this was finally refused. Had he been considered as a British subject, he had an undoubted right to a trial; if as an American officer, to his parole; but in violation of every principle of the constitution, he was ordered for execution by the arbitrary mandate of Lord Rawdon and Lieut. Col. Balfour.

Thus fell, in the bloom of life, the illustrious Col. Hayne, a martyr to the cause of the liberties of his country.

The enemy seemed to have laid aside towards us every principle of humanity and justice. After their landing in Carolina in 1780, they confined some of their prisoners in the vaults with the dead; they were crowded on board prison-ships, where they suffered every inconvenience, that could result from putrid air, and the want of the comforts of life. The condition of these unfortunate men was truly deplorable. They were crowded in these ships in such numbers, that several were obliged to stand up, for want of room to lie down. The sick could obtain no relief, and in consequence of this cruel treatment, upwards of eight hundred of these brave men [nearly one third of the whole] expired, in the short space of thirteen months' captivity. Out of 1900 taken at the surrender of Charleston, on the 12th of May, 1780, and several hundreds more, taken afterwards at Camden and Fishing Creek, on the 16th and 18th of August, of the same year, there were only 740 restored to the service of their country, when a general exchange took place, June 1781.

The numerous indignities and insults which our citizens experienced at this time, cannot here be told: enough has been shown to prove the greatness of that debt of gratitude, which we owe to those noble-minded men, who exhibited such exalted patriotism, bravery, and unshaken integrity, in the cause of their country.

Little respect was paid by the enemy to the rights of private property, even of their adherents. Immense quantities of plate were taken away by them, and nu-

merous negroes shipped off for the West Indies. It has been computed by good judges, that between 1775 and 1783, this state lost twenty-five thousand negroes.

Though South Carolina suffered so seriously, it generously forgave the unfortunate adherents to royal government. The Legislature, after the war, permitted the greater part of the exiles to return. Though labouring under an immense load of public debt, contracted during that war, this state nobly restored confiscated property, in its actual possession, to an amount very little short of two and a half millions of dollars. By this forbearance, moderation, and good sense, party distinctions were done away, and all joined heartily in promoting the interests of their common country.

Thus ended the most important political event which ever occurred in this, or any other part of the world. Thus ended the military operations of South Carolina, never since seriously renewed, and which we trust necessity never will require to be again renewed. War, in its best estate, is the school of every vice; destructive of the best interests of a country, (especially of this,) and fatal to its liberties. The policy of our country is to preserve peace with all nations.

The United States in 1812 engaged in a second contest with Great Britain; but South Carolina experienced little or no inconvenience from it, as no serious attempts were made to invade her territories, though our citizens on the sea-coast were kept in continual alarm by the occasional appearance of the enemy's fleets.

MILITIA SYSTEM.

The militia of the state are organized according to the acts of congress on this subject. The governor is the Commander in Chief. Should any accident occasion his place to be vacated, the lieutenant-governor succeeds constitutionally to the same ; and should any misfortune attend him, the President of the Senate will be commander in chief, with executive powers ; beyond this no person is contemplated in the constitution.

The state is divided into five military divisions, each commanded by a major general. There are ten brigadier-generals, commanding as many brigades. Forty-three regiments commanded by as many colonels, lieutenant colonels and majors. There are also attached to each brigade a regiment, battalion, or squadron of artillery and cavalry, commanded by their own colonels or majors. The staff consists of one adjutant and inspector general, one quarter master-general, five deputy adjutant generals, five deputy inspector generals. Five deputy quarter master generals, besides the usual assistant deputy officers.

The militia of the state thus organized are particularly under the direction of a brigade inspector, with the rank of major for each brigade, and of an adjutant general, holding the rank of lieutenant colonel, who superintends the whole, and reviews the militia regimentally throughout the state from year to year. Returns are made at least once in every year to the governor, of the effective force of the state, the military discipline, the militia, &c.; and the governor makes an annual tour through the state for the purpose of reviewing the troops.

By the militia laws of South Carolina every able bodied white man between the ages of 18 and 45 is enrolled in the militia, and free people of color are enrolled as pioneers ; any number of them not exceeding one third part may be

marched out of the state by order of the executive on particular emergencies, and under certain conditions; in which case they are entitled to receive the same pay and rations, and are subject to the same rules and regulations as United States troops.

All the officers of the militia below the rank of colonel are elected by ballot from the company or troop in which such vacancy may occur: from the colonel upwards they are elected by the vote of the commissioned officers.

The effective force of the state is equal to 50,000 men. The last returns (which do not include those above 45 years of age, and under 18) amount to 43,000. Of these 4,500 are cavalry, regularly embodied, uniformed, and trained; 2,500 are artillery, and 36,000 are infantry and riflemen.

MISCELLANEOUS.

THE deep interest which the author feels in the prosperity of his native state induces him here to introduce, according to promise, a review of one of the most (if not the most) important subjects of internal improvement which ever could command the consideration of South Carolina. Though the whole state is interested in this subject, that section of it lying below the granite and forming the alluvial region is more intensely so. Upon his fellow-citizens resident in this portion of the state would the author particularly call and request their serious attention to the following remarks, and afterwards their zealous co-opera ion, their influence and physical means to carry into operation a work, which, if executed properly, will bring incalculable blessings upon them and posterity.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENT.

Love of country is implanted in the human breast for wise purposes—it invigorates the mind in the pursuit of every measure which tends to promote best interests, and prepares it to make the sacrifice of even life itself, to defend its just rights. The love of home is a natural instinct which attaches us to the place where we were born. and renders every thing around us more consonant to our feelings, and more conducive to our happiness. It acts like a talisman upon the heart, riveting its partiality to places, which often in themselves possess nothing worthy of regard, but on the contrary, are forbidding in their aspect. The Laplander will cheerfully inhabit the inhospitable regions of the polar circle—a land made up "of a huge congeries of frightful rocks and stupendous mountains"—where the cold is so intense, that even mercury itself is congealed!—where the heat, of what little summer is experienced, is equally intolerable—and where, for months, the cheering light of the sun is never seen! yet remove him to climes, in

our estimation more happy, and he would sigh to return to his fields of snow, to his miserable habits of life.

In the lower parts of this State, there exists too powerful an inducement to a change of residence, in consequenee of the insalubrity of the country. If there is any thing which would operate to alienate our attachment to the land of our nativity, it is the absence of health—a regard to the personal comfort of our children, and those near and dear to us, will urge us on to make the sacrifice of partiality to place, and induce us to bid adieu to the happy scenes of childhood.

The wisest policy the State can pursue, is to put an end to an evil which depopulates the country, weakens the attachment of its citizens for home, and destroys their domestic comfort, by keeping their minds in a state of perpetual anxiety.

The strongest evidence of the prosperity of a State, lies in the attachment of its citizens for home. To insure this, it is not only requisite, that equitable laws should exist, but that Legislative attention should be given to such measures as will secure the personal comfort of the people, and open the way to an increase of numbers. An efficient population, constitutes the wealth and power of a State, and it will be respected in the eyes of other States only in the ratio of this increase. If this be true every practicable method should be pursued to add to its population, especially associated with the agricultural interests of the State.—The cultivation of the soil is the very corner stone of our political and domestic prosperity. It is the first of the arts that a people should attend to—without it neither commerce nor manufactures can flourish.

The small section of our low country, incapable of cultivation to any advantage at present, must operate against the extension of our agricultural interests. Before we can effect this, we must not only improve the natural capacities of the country, so as to support a large population, but also make this country healthy. Below the granite formation, or within the alluvial region, our State, in its natural condition, is, and cannot be otherwise, than insalubrious. This is the greatest physical evil we have to contend with, and which we must remove if we wish to secure to South Carolina its high standing in the scale of the Union.

To this noble work, the author would call the serious attention of his fellow-citizens, especially in the low country. His present object will be, to endeavor, 1st, to develope the cause of the insalubrity of our low country; 2d, to point out the means which are within our power to remedy the evil in question; and 3d, to prove how intimately our dearest interests public and private, are connected with it. The importance of the subject leads him to anticipate a patient investigation of it, and some indulgence in the desultory manner in which he shall treat it.

We have, fellow-citizens, slumbered long enough in the lap of ease, contented to bear the evils which exist, and which have always operated to retard the improvement of our low country. For a long time we witnessed with indifference the rapid march made by our sister States in the great work of Internal Improvement, before the spirit of active wisdom roused us from an inglorious ease; we have entered the field of labor and fatigue, and proved ourselves worthy of the high destiny that awaits us; we are now convinced of the great truth in political economy, that, in the same ratio as a State improves its facilities of intercourse, and multiplies its capacities to support a growing population, in the same proportion are its power and prosperity increased. We have already overcome obstacles, which, but a few years ago, would have been considered impracticable. We are, even in this incipient stage of the business, beginning to realize some of the benefits arising from the execution of the works ordered by the Legislature. But the intrinsic value of what has been done cannot be properly appreciated until these works are all completed; then will every class of the community find, how much the expenses of living have been reduced by the facilities with which articles are transported to and from a market. Although, (as Dr. Franklin has observed,) "we have paid dear for our whistle," yet this very circumstance must tend to our future advantage, for the human mind will grow wise only from experience, and it is the best schoolmaster. We now have gained this experience, possess professional skill, secured good mechanics; and are able to prosecute our works under almost equal advantages with any of our sister States. As we have laid the

foundation of the great work of Internal Improvement, let us patiently, and with persevering industry, proceed in raising that superstructure which shall establish the glory and prosperity of our beloved country.

The unhealthiness of the lower section of this State, has always been a powerful barrier to its improvement in population and agriculture. Our citizens have beheld with regret the necessity of an annual change of residence, and have noticed the frequent emigrations from their country, with feelings of mortification and pain. This evil has not been a subject of reflection merely with those whose more immediate interests were involved in it. It has occupied the thoughts of every enlightened lover of his country. The inhabitants of the upper part of the State, whose local situation secures them the blessings of health, are at least conscious of the political disadvantages they sustain, if they cannot realize the personal inconveniences which others undergo. All that can promote the glory or prosperity of his country, is dear to the patriot; and all that can retard it, becomes a subject of lamentation.

The evil under consideration has hitherto been looked upon as irremediable, and we have contented ourselves with endeavours to endure what we saw no hope of removing. It is my design now, however, to show, that this is an error, and to prove, that, so far from this evil being irremediable, it lies fully within our power to remove it, and to render this country healthy, populous, and rich.

According to the order laid down of treating our subject, we have, 1st, to endeavor to develope the cause of the insalubrity of our low country.—This appears so palpable, to every reflecting mind, as scarcely to require investigation. However, I shall proceed briefly to examine it.

Our low country is divided by innumerable streams, and its surface indented by numerous swamps and bays. Here nature revels in all her luxuriance of vegetation; and when she casts the leaf, the decomposition of this vast body of vegetable matter generates a mephitic vapour, which, wafted by the winds, spreads its baleful influence around, and poisons the streams of life in all that inhale it. The simple fact of the comparative health enjoyed on the sandy ridges, which intervene and

lie remote from these swamps, is sufficient to confirm us in the opinion that these vast ravines of decaying vegetable matter, are the real sources of disease in this country, if our own experience, and the nature of the case, did not satisfy us of it.

The surface of land covered by the swamps is almost incredible! Even after deducting the water courses, and salt marshes, the area is computed to be not less than 2000 square miles, or one million two hundred and eighty thousand acres! What clouds of miasma, invisible to the sight, almost continually rise from these sinks of corruption! and who can calculate the extent of its pestilential influence? We may hence be able to trace the origin of epidemical diseases, which, in some seasons, ravage the country; and which are caused by the prevalence of particular winds, and certain other incidental circumstances.

This miasma is the result of the mutual action of water and heat upon decaying vegetable matter. The presence of stagnant waters in these swamps, is the ostensible cause of the generation of this miasma. The extent of these is equal to the extent of our swamps; hence we may be able to account for the excessive moisture of our atmosphere, and the sudden, frequent and violent floods of rain which deluge this country during the warm season. The phenomena of rain is only to be explained upon the principles of evaporation; the degree of this is in proportion to the moist surface exposed to the influence of the sun's heat. Experiments to determine the ratio have been made, and it is ascertained that an acre of ground disperses into the air upwards of 1600 gallons of water in 12 hours of a summer's day, even when there had been no rain for a considerable length of time. After a rain, the quantity was found to increase to 1900 gallons in the same length of time. According, then, to this rule, we find that, from the surface of our low country, not less than 500 millions of hogsheads of water are daily taken up into the atmosphere!—independent of what is drawn in from the ocean, and what descends from the mountains, &c. The ocean loses many millions of gallons of water hourly, by evaporation. The Mediterranean alone, says Bishop Watson, loses more by this means than it re-

ceives from the Nile, the Tiber, the Rhone, the Po, and all the other rivers that fall into it.

Satisfied, then, that to our swamps, in their present condition, we are to attribute the cause of the evil in question, I will proceed to point out the means which are within our power to remedy this evil.

Happy is it for us, fellow-citizens, that the plan to be proposed to effect this, is as simple, as it is comparatively easy of execution. Its simplicity may, with some, induce the idea that it could not produce the general good proposed; however, when we have gone more into the examination of the subject, I trust we shall be fully convinced of its efficacy.

This plan embraces a general system of embanking, clearing and draining all our rivers and swamp lands, rendering them fit for dry culture, and capable of being inhabited by a white population.

I am perfectly aware that, at first sight, the feasibility of carrying a plan of this extensive nature into execution, may be questioned by those to whom the question is new; but I hope to be able, not only to prove is perfect practicability, but that the work itself may be effected by the State without imposing any additional taxes on the citizens.

Before I enter upon the merits of our subject, let us take a general view of some particulars which are associated with it.

There appears to be an impression on the minds of some, that the natural situation of several of our swamps, militates against the hope of draining them; but this idea is merely hypothetical; arising from a want of consideration of the premises. I have little hesitation in saying, from facts which have come to my knowledge, that there is not a single swamp of any consequence in this country, but what has sufficient descent from its head to its place of discharge, to allow its waters to be drained off. This conclusion may be further drawn, from a knowledge of the geological formation of this country. Have those who doubt on this point, ever noticed the rise of the waters during freshets, at the mouth of the swamps which discharge into the rivers, and the distance which

these back up them ? If in possession of such data, we may easily calculate the average fall per mile, of such swamps. In no case, I presume, would this be less than three inches in the mile. Now, where waters run freely, a very small descent is requisite to produce a current—one inch only in the mile, will give a velocity of half a mile per hour. I question whether any of our inland swamps have less than three times this fall in the mile. Let us endeavor to prove this :—The Four-Hole swamp runs in an elevation of country from 80 to 90 feet above the tide, and from 50 to 60 feet above where it discharges into the Edisto river; its extent is about 46 miles ; this gives an average descent, upon the smallest elevation, of 13 inches in the mile. Again—the Great Swamp, or New River, in Beaufort district, rises about 40 miles in the country, beyond tide mark, and at an elevation of nearly 70 feet above its mouth, which gives over 18 inches fall in the mile. Black Swamp, in the same district, emptying into Savannah river, has nearly the same ratio of descent in the mile. These few examples, show the natural elevation of this country, and will afford us some rule by which we may calculate the heights of the heads of our swamps above tide water, where they finally discharge.—What has no doubt given rise to the idea of the impracticability of draining these swamps, is, noticing the sluggish movement of their streams, and the frequent appearance of stagnant pools there. But the first is the consequence of the perpetual obstructions which the current meets with in its course, and the latter results from the heavy rains, which sweep down bodies of sand from the adjoining ridges, and create a bar across the channels.

As a general guide in forming a correct opinion on this subject, I subjoin the following exhibit, which I think will be found to approximate very near to the truth, of the relative levels of this country above the ocean. The principal swamps begin to make their appearance where the granite region ends, and the alluvial formation commences. This point I estimate, by the current of the rivers, to be about 150 feet above the tide. Here rise the two Edistos, Black River, Little Pee Dee, &c. The upper alluvial line crosses the primitive rivers, at Augusta on the Savannah, Granby on the Congaree, a little

King of Egypt, is said to have divided the course of the Nile, above Camden on the Wateree, and Cheraw on the Pee Dee, terminating, in this State, near to where White's Creek intersects our north-east boundary line. (See State Map.) The secondary swamps, such as the Salkehatchie, Coosawhatchie, Four-Holes, and Waccamaw River, rise in an elevation of country, from 70 to 100 feet above the tide. And the shorter streams, such as the Black and Great Swamps, Ashepoo, Ashley and Cooper Rivers, Fair Forest, Cedar Creek, Lake Swamp, &c. have their sources at an altitude of from 40 to 70 feet.*

Wherever a kind Providence has pointed out the habitation of man, the natural condition of the country admits of its improvement, to any extent commensurate with his wants, comforts, and prosperity. Now, the lower part of our state is situated under a climate corresponding with the most favored countries in the world. It is possessed of a soil, (now however neglected,) inexhaustible in its fertility, and notorious for its facilities of navigation.† Are we to suppose that the wise Governor of the universe has given us a country so highly favored, and not enjoined upon us the improvement of its natural advantages? The experience of every people denies such a thought. Let us go to Egypt, to India, to China, to Holland, and we shall behold with surprise and delight, the numerous blessings which have crowned the industry and perseverance of those people, the result of the improvement of their country—a country originally of bogs and marshes, far more formidable to reclaim than any part of our low country

* Robertville, in Beaufort district, has an elevation of 56 feet above the tide; Gillesonville, (a summer retreat in the same district, four miles N. W. of Coosawhatchie) an altitude equal to 80 feet; and Grahamville, (also a retreat for health, situate on the ridge dividing the waters falling into the Great Swamp and Bee's Creek) 40 feet above the tide.---These elevations have been ascertained from actual surveys, and will serve to confirm as far as they go, what I have previously advanced.

† We have now an inland navigation equal to 2370 miles, besides what we shall gain after the completion of the present works of the State—not to notice the numerous creeks and inlets of the sea.

swamps. Yet they reclaimed them, and rendered a desolate country, lands inundated by the sea. not only the most valuable, but the most interesting and beautiful.

Whilst glancing our eye over the map of the world, and drawing a comparison between other countries and our own, let us bear in mind this remarkable fact, namely, that the 33d degree of north latitude in North America, is the same with the 45th degree on the eastern continent, distinguished as a line of demarkation between different vegetables. Lines drawn parallel with these two points, will pass through countries yielding the same productions, and exhibiting very nearly the same temperature—a phenomenon which has never yet been satisfactorily explained; nevertheless the fact is of great importance to us to know, as it enables us to ascertain what new plants, or new branches of industry may be introduced into our country. According then to this order of nature, South Carolina may cultivate successfully, the productions of the South of France, of Spain, Portugal, Italy, Turkey in Europe, Hungary, the northern part of Asia, and the middle section of China—countries which embrace the most delightful regions of the earth. From these we may obtain the vine, the olive, the silk-worm grains and fruits of various kinds, as well as sheep, goats, mules, and other useful animals. What a cheerful prospect does this view of the subject open to us! How populous, rich, and powerful, might our country become, if its swamps were reclaimed, and the inestimable blessings of health secured to it.

Again—should we examine those countries, the geological features of which correspond with the lower section of our State, Egypt deserves our first consideration.—Here we discover an extent of country, 270 miles in circumference, which has been reclaimed, mostly from the sea. The striking coincidence that exists between a portion of that interesting region, and our own, induces me to dwell a little more in detail on that part of it which has a particular bearing on our subject.

According to the Ancient History of Egypt, that country was originally a morass: except where Thebes stood, no land appeared between Macris and the Mediterranean sea, a distance of seven days' passage on the river. Menes, the first

which before washed the foot of the sandy mountain towards Libya, and built the celebrated city of Memphis, within the ancient bed of the river. On the north side of it he made a lake, and on the west another, without the walls, and both fed by the Nile, which flowed along the east side of the town. This river constitutes the greatest wonder of Egypt—as it seldom rains there, it waters the whole country by its regular inundations, supplied by the rains of other countries. To multiply so beneficent a river, Egypt was cut into numberless canals. The Nile brought fertility every where with its salutary streams; united cities one with another, and the Mediterranean with the Red Sea; maintained trade at home and abroad, and fortified the kingdom against the enemy—so that it was at once the nourisher and protector of Egypt.

The fields were delivered up to it, but the cities, which were raised with immense labor, and stood like islands amidst the waters, looked down with joy on the plains which were overflowed, and at the same time enriched by the Nile.

The Greeks gave the name of the Delta to this part of Egypt, which, according to M. Savary, comprehends all the country between Cairo, the Mediterranean, the isthmus of Suez, and Libya. This great extent of country, from the kingdom of Barca to Gaza, is either overflowed by the river, or capable of being so, which thus fertilizes, in a high degree, a tract of country seemingly devoted to perpetual barrenness, on account of the want of rain.

In former times, Egypt was much celebrated for its fertility, and there is great reason to believe, that were the same pains bestowed upon the cultivation of the ground, and the distribution of the waters in a proper manner, the same fertility would be found to remain.

The Delta of Egypt, like the Deltas of our own country, was a gift of the river, and it has since been defended from the attacks of the ocean, by raising dykes around it. Five hundred years before the Trojan war, according to Herodotus, the Delta was in its infancy; twelve feet of water being then sufficient to overflow it. Strabo tells us, that boats passed over it from one extremity to the other, and that its towns, built upon artificial eminences, resembled the islands of the Egean sea. At

the time Herodotus visited this country, 22½ feet were necessary to cover all the lower Egypt, but the Nile then overflowed the country for the space of two days' journey to the right and left of the Island. Under the Roman empire, twenty-four feet performed the same effect. When the Arabs came to have the dominion, twenty-five and a half were requisite, and at this day, twenty-seven feet are necessary to produce plentiful crops, but the inundation stops at Cairo, and the neighbouring country, without being extended over the lower Egypt. Sometimes however the Nile rises to thirty-three feet, and the cause of this phenomenon is the mud, for so many years accumulated on the island.

Here, in the space of 3284 years, we see the Delta of the Nile, elevated twenty-one feet. Our author, in 1777, informs that he twice made the tour of the island during the time of the inundation. "The river (says he) flowed in full streams in the great branches of Rosetta and Damietta, as well as in those which pass through the interior part of the country; but it did not overflow the lands, except in the lower part where the dykes were pierced for the purpose of watering the plantations of rice. We must not however imagine, as several travellers pretend, that this island will continue to rise, and that it will become unfruitful. As it owes its increase to the settling of the mud conveyed thither by the Nile, when it ceases to be overflowed, it will no longer increase in height; for it is demonstrated, that culture is not sufficient to raise the land.

"It is natural to imagine, that the Delta has increased in length, as well as in height; and of this we may look upon the following fact to be a remarkable proof. Under the reign of Psammiticus, the Milesians, with thirty vessels, landed at the mouth of the Bolbitine branch of the Nile, now called that of Rosetta. This town, formerly a seaport, is now nine leagues distant from the sea; all which space the Delta has increased in length from that

time to the present. The entrance into Egypt at Rosetta, (says Volney) presents even at the present day, under its despotic rulers, a most delightful prospect, by the perpetual verdure of the palm trees on each side, the orchards watered by the river, with orange, lemon, and other fruit trees, which grow there in vast abundance ; and the same beautiful appearance is continued all the way to Cairo.

"The Delta is at present in the most favourable state for agriculture, (says M. Savary) washed on the east and west by two rivers, formed by the division of the Nile ; each of which is as large, and more deep than the Loire, and intersected by innumerable rivulets ; it presents to the eye an immense garden, all the different compartments of which may be easily watered. During the three months that the Thebais is under water, the Delta presents fields covered with rice, barley, vegetables, and winter fruits.

"It is also the only part of Egypt where the same field produces two crops within the year, the one of rice, the other of barley."

What prodigious changes great rivers occasion on the surface of the globe ! How they elevate at their mouths, islands, which become at length, large portions of the continent ! It is thus that the Nile has formed almost all the lower Egypt, and created out of the waters, the Delta, which is ninety leagues in circumference. It is thus that the Meander, constantly repelling the waves of the Mediterranean, and gradually filling up the gulf into which it falls, has placed, in the middle of the land, the town of Miletes, formerly a celebrated harbor.

It is thus that the Tigris, and the Euphrates, let loose from the Armenian hills, and sweeping with them in their course, the sands of Mesopotamia, are imperceptibly filling up the Persian Gulf; and it is thus that all the lower section of the Southern States has been formed, below the granite region, equally applicable to all that range of coun-

try from New York to the Gulf of Mexico, as high up as the granite formation.

Though Mr. Bruce opposes M. Savary's idea, that the Delta of Egypt has been produced by the Nile, yet from the experience we have in our own rivers, the presumption is in favour of M. Savary's opinion. Take only the Congaree river as an example, and we shall find that the annual deposition on its banks is generally half an inch; which would give in 100 years, an increase of upwards of four feet, and in 1000 years, above forty feet of soil. There is no doubt that these depositions have augmented much, since the settlement of the back parts of the State, the consequences of cultivation. The enriching quality of our streams, flowing from the interior of the country so far up, can never cease, so long as the uplands are improved. Our Deltas have, and will continue to rise, more rapidly than ever the Nile did; for the greater part of the country through which this river meanders, is rocky and barren.

The geographical position of South Carolina, entitles her to the first rank in the scale of the Union—from the productions of her soil; from her capability of supporting a large population, independent of foreign aid, even of her sister states; from her commanding commercial position, and her peculiar facilities for internal navigation.

The climate of South Carolina corresponds with the most favoured spots on the globe.

The delightfulness of the land of promise is ours, with the fertility of Egypt; if we avail ourselves of the advantages which nature has put into our possession.*

* There is no country in the world, (says Fenelon) where the soil is more fruitful than in Egypt; which is owing entirely to the Nile. For whereas other rivers, when they overflow lands, wash away and exhaust their vivific moisture, the Nile, on the contrary, by the excellent slime it brings along with it, fattens and enriches them in such a manner, as sufficiently compensates for what the foregoing harvest had impaired.—The husbandman, in this country, never tires himself

Egypt had but one river to fertilize her lands, and its gifts may be said to have been uncertain. Our State is di-

with holding the plough, or breaking the clods of earth. As soon as the Nile retires, he has nothing to do but to turn up the earth, and temper it with a little sand, in order to lessen its rankness; after which he sows it with great ease, and with little or no expense. Two months after, it is covered with all sorts of corn and pulse. The Egyptians generally sow in October and November, according as the waters draw off, and their harvest is in March and April. The same land bears, in one year, three or four different kinds of crops. Lettuces and cucumbers are sown first; then corn; and, after harvest, several sorts of pulse, which are peculiar to Egypt. As the sun is extremely hot in this country, and rains fall very seldom in it, it is natural to suppose that the earth would soon be parched, and the corn and pulse be burnt up by so scorching a heat, were it not for the canals and reservoirs with which Egypt abounds; and which, by the drains from thence, amply supply wherewith to water and refresh the fields and gardens.

"The Nile contributes no less to the nourishment of cattle, which is another source of wealth to Egypt. The Egyptians begin to turn them out to grass in November, and they graze till the end of March. Words could never express how rich their pastures are; and how fat their flocks and herds (which, by reason of the mildness of the air, are out night and day) grow in a very little time. During the inundation of the Nile, they are fed with hay and cut straw, barley and beans, which are their common food."

Let this country be but once drained, rendered healthy, and fit for cultivation, and more than the agricultural advantages of Egypt or India are ours.

"There cannot be a finer sight than Egypt at two seasons of the year, (says Rollin) for if a man ascends some mountain, or one of the largest pyramids of Grand Cairo, in the months of July and August, he beholds a vast sea, in which numberless towns and villages appear, with several causeways leading from place to place; the whole interspersed with groves and fruit trees, whose tops are only visible; all which form a delightful prospect. This view is bounded by mountains and woods, which terminate at the utmost distance the eye can discover, in the most beautiful horizon that can be imagined. On the contrary, in winter, that is to say, in the months of January and February, the whole country is like one continued scene of beautiful meadows, whose verdure, enamelled with flowers, charms the eye.—

vided into innumerable streams, many of which flow through a great extent of country, and bring down often all the fecundating properties of the Nile. If ever there was a country which required the fostering hand of industry and legislative attention, and which was capable of repaying the industrious laborer a hundred fold, that country is South Carolina.

I have already intimated that the portions of soil which we now cultivate, yield comparatively nothing, to what our swamp land would produce.

In the case of one, perpetual labor is requisite to keep up its fertile quality ; in that of the other, the soil is, in itself, inexhaustible, and acquisitions of manure are semiannually made to it.

Our low country, under such a state of improvement, would present the agricultural scenes of Egypt, in the days of her glory, with the additional advantages of refreshing showers, and a cooler climate.

If we look at Holland, we see at least one third of that country reclaimed from the ocean, and secured by vast dykes and mounds, some of which are 63 feet thick. This industrious people, with the greatest labor, cut a multitude of canals in every part of the low swampy provinces they inhabit, and created a commerce, wealth and population, which, previous to its late misfortunes, might vie with any other country on the face of the earth, in proportion to its size---not even excepting China. If we turn to their settlements in South America and India, we shall discover other great proofs of their industry and perseverance, in embanking the rich swamp lands upon the borders of the Surinam and Jucarra rivers, &c.

Wherever this extraordinary people have formed a colony, they seemed to delight in encountering bogs and marshes; and in doing this they certainly displayed some wisdom ; since the fertility of the soil so reclaimed, was more than an ample recompense for their labor and patient perseverance.

The river lands in India, like those of our low country, are subject to inundations.

By the latter end of July, all the lower parts of Bengal, contiguous to the Ganges and Barampooter, are overflowed, and present a surface of water more than 100 miles wide.

As some of those lands would receive damage from such a copious inundation, they are guarded by strong dykes, to resist the waters, and admit only a certain quantity; these banks, collectively taken, are said to be more than 1000 miles in length; some of them are of the thickness of an ordinary rampart at the base. One particular branch of the Ganges, (navigable only in the rainy season, and then equal in size to the Congaree at Columbia) is conducted for 70 miles between dykes, and when full, passengers look down upon the adjacent country, as from an eminence.

I might mention other parts of Europe, particularly Germany and Italy, where extensive works of this nature have been effected. I may refer to China, where two of the finest provinces in that empire have been banked in from the sea by the industry of its inhabitants, the soil of which is fertile to an extraordinary degree. But I will not tire out the patience of my readers.

The instances I have mentioned, will suffice to remove every objection that may be advanced against the undertaking, on the ground of its impracticability, whether from a consideration of its character, or its magnitude. But it is not necessary for us to resort to foreign countries to be convinced of this; our own furnishes many examples of success in reclaiming swamp lands. The work of the greatest

The spectator beholds, on every side, flocks and herds, dispersed over all the plains, with infinite numbers of husbandmen and gardeners. The air is then perfumed by the great quantity of blossoms on the orange, lemon, and other trees; and is so pure, that a wholesomer or more agreeable is not found in the world; so that nature, being then dead as it were, in all other climates, seems to be alive only for so delightful an abode."

magnitude in this way, is to be found on the Mississippi, from New Orleans, as high up as Turkey Point, a distance, I think, of 70 miles. This State also presents many sections of embanking on its rivers, some of an extensive character; and we find similar works executed upon the Savannah and Delaware rivers. The system therefore of embanking, draining, and reclaiming swamp lands, we are familiar with, and our experience has taught us both the value of such works, and their incalculable advantages to the country.

I now propose to enter upon the most important part of our subject—namely, to demonstrate the capacity of the State, to undertake, carry on, and complete this great work, without laying any additional taxes on its citizens.

I trust that particular attention will be paid to this part of the subject—for upon a due consideration of it, may hang the destinies of the whole work. It behoves us, therefore, if we love our country, to weigh seriously what may be advanced, and to examine with care, the principles of a plan, which promises to effect, with certainty, a great benefit to the State.

We must assume it as a fundamental axiom in political economy, that all works, which involve the interests of a State, or of the community at large, should be executed under legislative provision. It is impossible but that individual interest will clash in attempting to carry into execution, under private regulations or enterprise, works of the nature in question. The experience of every day fully testifies, that public works, done under private regulations, are seldom of a permanent character, or capable of effecting the object intended thereby. When private property is in question, and individual interests are associated with the disposal of it, it is impossible to remove from the mind of the one most materially concerned, suspicions of partiality. True, we sometimes meet with great liberality, candor, and intelligence, which lead to a cheerful acquies-

cence, (even at the sacrifice of private interest) to any plan which will advance the general good; but we as often witness a conduct the reverse of this; and sometimes a disposition even to thwart the good proposed to be done by others. Independent, however, of these circumstances, the work in question is not of a nature to be carried on successfully by individuals; its magnitude would forbid the hope of ever seeing it accomplished through such means; and even were these effectual, the consequences resulting from a failure in the permanency of the work, are of too important a character to the public interests, to justify any such risk to be run. Without dwelling therefore further on this point, I will presume the correctness of the position laid down, to be admitted: namely, that the State only, should have the control and management of every thing relating to this work. The first thing for our consideration then will be, to make arrangements with the proprietors of the swamp lands to be reclaimed, for their purchase. We will presume that such an arrangement is made, because it is manifestly to the interest of such proprietors, to bring this worse than useless capital, into active operation. The question that next presents itself, is, what is the actual value of these swamp lands, in their natural state? Some difficulty might arise to determine this, if these lands could be cultivated; but we know from sad experience, that an attempt to do this in their present unprotected state, produces a greater evil than leaving them as they are. Whatever price therefore we affix to them, must be considered nominal. Let us say they are worth, on an average, $5 per acre.

We will now endeavour to ascertain the value of these lands reclaimed, not subject to be injured by freshets, and placed in the best state for cultivation. Before attempting this, however, let us estimate the expenses of putting these lands into this state of improvement. We will take a definite quantity to be embanked in, &c.---say 25 miles.

on one side of any of our great rivers, either the Congaree, Wateree, or Pee Dee, averaging four miles wide; enclosing an area equal to 100 square miles, or 64,000 acres.

By pursuing a general system of operations, it would not probably occur, that we should have to return both ends of the embankment to the main land; but supposing that this is the only work to be done now, we shall then have an embankment equal to 33 miles. As we would calculate upon our work being permanent, we shall average the thickness of our banks, at the base 50 feet, 18 feet average height, and 10 feet width on the top. These dimensions will give 3,484,800 cubic yards of work, which at 12½ cents per yard, amounts to $435,600, or at the rate of $13,200 per mile. One hundred square miles are equal to 64,000 acres, the cost of embanking which, being $435,600, makes each acre come to a little under 7 dollars. The cost of ditching, clearing, making flood-gates, bridges, &c. will amount to about 9 dolls. per acre. Thus we have the total cost of each acre of this land, fitted for cultivation, equal to 16 dollars.*

We will now endeavour to ascertain the value of these swamp lands, reclaimed and placed in a state for cultivation.

When we reflect upon the inexhaustible fertility of the soil of the swamp lands, and facilities of navigation, independent of their capacity to produce two crops in the year,

* These estimates must be considered very high, when we take into view the fact, that the common daily task of the slave, in excavating earth or ditching, is equal to 500 cubic feet—nearly equivalent to 19 cubic yards, (which he performs with much ease to himself,) the cost of which would be, at the utmost, only four or five cents per yard. And add to this the great advantages we would derive from the use of proper machinery, and a judicious organization of the force attached to it. Taking, I say, all these circumstances into consideration, we could with great propriety reduce the above estimate almost one half. But that we may err on the right side of the subject, we will assume the highest estimates of cost, namely, $16 per acre.

we are disposed to affix the highest price. They have a decided preference over the best uplands in the state ; nay, viewing the subject in a proper light, the latter would sink in the comparison. Upwards of $300 have been given for some of our choice low lands.*

We are not disposed, however, to affix to ours a price any thing like this. Though after the representations made, and what will follow, we should be justified in putting a high price upon them—we will estimate them at $50 per acre.

* We have known $500 per acre offered in Pennsylvania, sixty miles from Philadelphia, for good limestone land, when flour was selling for $10 per barrel—Yet this land bears no comparison with ours in the value of its products, or facilities for getting these to market; for let us bear in mind this important fact, that it costs less to transport cotton, or any other article, 600 miles by water than 60 by land, though the latter has the advantage of the best constructed turnpike road. The proof of this is fully exemplified in the case of Baltimore and New-Orleans. The trade of the Ohio, from Wheeling upwards, which before the establishment of steam-boats went to Baltimore, is now diverted to New-Orleans, though the difference in distance is as 200 miles to 2000; and although the former short distance is over one of the best turnpike roads in the Union. But our surprise at this fact ceases, when we reflect, that under the most favorable circumstances of road and river, and particularly canal conveyance, the difference of effective force requisite to remove a weight on land and water, is as thirty (at least,) to one, in favour of the latter: that is, one horse on a canal will draw as much as thirty horses on the best turnpike road. Further to illustrate this important truth, (which the statesman and legislator should never forget, and which affords a convincing proof of the immense disparity between land and water transportation,) one man will convey as many goods on a canal as three men and eighteen horses usually do on common roads! This extraordinary fact affords us the best criterion by which to judge of the relative value of lands located near to navigable waters, compared with such as are distant from them. If this be true, what should be the value of our swamp lands reclaimed, the soil of which is inexhaustible, and lying under a temperature of air favorable to the cultivation of the most valuable productions?

The value of land, under similar circumstances, in reference to a market, may always be determined by the value of its products; let us test ours by this rule: River swamp lands, brought into a safe state for cultivation, will produce, upon the smallest calculation, either 250 wt. of cotton, or 50 bushels of corn per acre; 50 bushels of corn per acre, at 25 cents, gives $12 50 per acre; 250 wt. of cotton per acre, at 12 1-2 cents, gives $31 25, per acre. Now, allowing one half of this product, to pay expenses, &c. and we have the following result: Planted in corn, this land will yield a clear interest of 12 1-2 per cent. upon $50, or of 6 per cent. upon 100 dolls. (which properly is the worth of the land); and planted in cotton, will yield a clear revenue of 30 per cent. upon 50 dolls. or 6 per cent. upon 250 dollars. This shows the moderation of our estimate, as these lands would be actually worth at least 100 dolls. per acre. Besides, we have allowed the smallest product to them; every planter knows that double the quantity stated would be much nearer the fact.

I come now to exhibit what would be the probable pecuniary gain to the State, arising out of the execution of this great work. We will first consider the profits resulting from reclaiming, &c. only 100 square miles, and afterwards sum up the clear gain which would be realized from recovering all our swamp lands.

Dr.	
64,000 acres unreclaimed swamp land, at $5, -	$320,000
Two years' interest on the purchase, supposing it took that time to perform the work, at 6 per cent. - -	38,400
Expenses of improving 64,000 acres, at $16 - -	1,024,000
Total expense of reclaiming 100 square miles, -	$1,382,400
Cr.	
64,000 acres reclaimed swamp land, cleared, and fitted for cultivation, at $50 - - - -	$3,200,000
Profit	$2,817,600

According to an estimate which has been made of the quantity of swamp land in the lower part of this state, there are, it is presumed, about 2000 square miles, or 1,280,000 acres, unreclaimed. The profit being as above stated, 2,817,600 dolls. upon 100 square miles, will make the total profit upon 2000 square miles, fifty-six millio n three hundred and fifty two thousand dollars ! a prodigious sum, which may well stagger belief ; but which is really still below the amount of profit which the state would realize from this undertaking.

Among the numerous benefits which this work would produce to the state, we must not forget to mention one of much importance ; namely, keeping open the navigation of our rivers. These never can be permanently kept open by any other means. Experience has long proved it physically impossible that the channel of a river which is allowed to inundate its banks, can be free from change. We may labor to improve its navigation, by removing the obstructions, and succeed ; but the next rise of the waters is almost sure to create the same difficulties, either there or in some other part of the river. The labor, therefore, necessary to keep our rivers navigable above tide-water is perpetual ; but, in the event of a general system of embankment, the waters would be confined to one channel, and thus deepen their bed, until the stream shall attain the maximum point of velocity, equally conservative of both banks and bed. Such a state of things would add greatly to the facilities of navigating them, and save immense sums of money and labor, which will be required to effect this object.

We proceed now to examine the benefits which would result to the proprietors of these unreclaimed swamp lands, from the execution of this work ; and, also, the advantages which the poorer class of our citizens would derive from it.

An owner of 1000 acres of this land would get from the

state, at the end of two years, including interest, 5600 dollars, either in money or land. Let us suppose he receives the amount in land, at its lowest value, 50 dolls. per acre; then he has 112 acres, which, under the cultivation of his own hands, will yield him a clear profit of 1500 dolls. per annum. But should he desire not to cultivate it himself, then he may rent it out in lots of 10, 20, or 50 acres, to industrious white laborers or farmers, at 5 dolls. per acre; which will produce him a clear income of 560 dolls. per annum, or 10 per cent. upon his capital. That $5 per acre might readily be calculated upon as the rent of this land, the following estimate will prove:

The benefit to the laborer who rents 10 acres of this land, at 5 dolls. which amounts to 50 dolls. is as follows: He makes from it 80 bushels of corn per acre, which, at 25 cents per bushel, is 200 dollars; 150 dolls. of which is his. Now, how much land must this man cultivate, which will produce him 15 bushels of corn per acre, and for which he pays nothing? Say he cultivates 40 acres, which at 15 bushels per acre, is 600 bushels, at 25 cents, is 150 dollars; requiring four times the labor. He then can afford to pay annually 5 dolls. per acre for land which will give him the same product, with less than one fourth of the labor.

Thus, an owner of uncleared swamp, which is now an expense to him on account of the taxes, to say nothing on the score of health, would, without any labor or cost to him, have his land increased in value so as to produce him ten per cent. per annum.

After what has been advanced, we can no longer doubt the practicability of effecting this important work. The expediency of undertaking it, and the best mode of carrying it into execution, remains only for consideration. The former, whether on political or domestic ground, no one will deny. If health, individual and public prosperity, political aggrandizement, nay, every blessing, moral and phy-

sical, which belongs to humanity, be worthy of pursuit, then is the expediency of the measure proposed evident. Who can sum up the invaluable benefits to ourselves, and to our children, from the execution of this work!—Who can even in imagination conceive the blessings in reserve for our beloved country, under such a state of improvement!

With respect to the *modus operandi* best calculated to effect the great object under consideration, and secure the permanent interests of the State, we have already remarked:

First, That the State only should have the control and execution of the work, with all its appendages.

Second, That in order to carry it on in the most economical and effective manner, the state should purchase a number of able bodied negroes, say 1500, who would be able to reclaim, at least, 64,000 acres of swamp land in two years. At the end of which period, it would realize, from the sale of this land, near three millions of dollars, clear of all expenses; thus enabling it, not only to reimburse itself, for all monies laid out in the purchase of 1500 laborers, &c. but leave on hand a permanent capital, equal to 2,217,600 dolls., with which it might augment its working force, or if more expedient, hire from the different planters in the vicinity of the works, the number of hands requisite to complete the reclamation of all the swamps of this country, in ten or fifteen years.

Operations should commence at the very head of the river swamps, to which point these streams are naturally navigable. The work should be finished as it proceeds downwards, and the land brought into a proper state for cultivation. The present period is certainly propitious for effecting this undertaking; labor is low, and our planters finding it their interest, in a double point of view, to encourage its accomplishment, the hire of their slaves would be upon moderate terms.

After this expose shall I be taxed with holding extravagant views on this interesting subject? Have I notde-

monstrated to every one capable of making calculations, the correctness of the positions assumed? Those who have executed works, of the nature here projected, can easily test the truth of what has been advanced. I will venture to predict, that the experience of such will rather reduce my estimates of cost than increase them. I hope to elicit information from our low land planters on this head, and also trust, that what I have here advanced, will tend to excite their zeal in the glorious work of giving health and prosperity to the land of our birth. Here opens a field for the exercise of the best talents of my countrymen. Fellow citizens, let us enter upon its labors: as a pioneer I have cleared away the rubbish in advance, and trust to find many to follow my footsteps, and convert the wilderness into a fruitful plain. With the mind's eye fixed upon the goal which displays the meliorated happiness of our country, let us press forward to obtain it. Let us convince our countrymen how closely their best interests are interwoven with this work; when we have effected this, we shall soon realize all our best wishes for the prosperity of the state.*

Let us now for a few minutes pause, and take a retrospective view of all that has engaged our attention in the examination of this momentous subject. Is there any scheme, fellow citizens, to benefit our country, that can be presented to our minds, of more importance than the one in question? Is there one that can be prosecuted with greater prospects of pecuniary advantage to the State, (seeing that we must always pay regard to interest, in affairs even of patriotism?) Have we reflected upon the benefits, political, physical and moral, which would hence arise?

* I am gratified to find, since this was written, that this subject has been taken up by two respectable writers, under the signatures of "Rusticus" and "Philo-Rusticus," in the Southern Patriot. I hope they will continue its investigation, for it merits the closest research. If public attention can be elicited to consider its importance, our labours will be well repaid.

Did I attempt to enumerate them, I should occupy more time than can be devoted here to this subject; and after having finished, I should not have told the half of the blessings which would result from this great work. The mind, under an imperfect view of them is lost in visions of delight—anticipating that the present lurking places of disease and death, would be changed into the residence of smiling health and vigor—the country now solitary as the grave—

> "Where all one desert is—desolate and gray,
> Graz'd by the sullen Buffaloe alone,
> And where the rank uncultivated growth
> Of rotting ages taints the passing gale"—

made to resound with the cheerful song of the laborer, enlivened by groups of cottages, and the grazing of countless herds of cattle.

Does it not lie within our power to realize these inestimable benefits? most certainly. Let us not be tardy then in achieving them; let us make every practicable exertion to secure so rich a boon. We have only to resolve to make the effort, persevere in it, and every obstacle to our progress vanishes; the difficulties in the way are not of a nature insurmountable; on the contrary, they are easy, comparatively, to be overcome. Do we require more urgent reasons than what have been advanced, to induce us to undertake this great work? then let the evils we are daily suffering in person, from the natural state of our low land swamps, act as this powerful incentive. How many valuable lives are now sacrificed to the contaminating influence of these sinks of corruption! How many loved relations and friends yearly fall victims to the pestilential vapors which rise out of these swamps! how many now miserable and poor, from debility and disease, would, by the execution of this work, be made prosperous and happy! what value will be given to landed property thereby! how populous, rich and powerful would this, now almost deserted section of our state, become!

The natural scenery of our low country, particularly in situations bordering on the water courses, is peculiarly beautiful. The intrinsic value of this country is but little known or appreciated, because in its present unimproved state, it offers no temptation to the visit of the traveller. As we approach the sea coast, the scenery becomes more interesting, and when we reach that point which opens to the view the magnificent prospects of ocean, nothing can exceed it for grandeur. All the splendor of the mountain country, cannot compare with the scene presented by this world of waters. There is a sublimity in the prospect of ocean, that cannot be equalled, but by gazing on its counterpart, the firmament of heaven; all other terrestrial objects sink in comparison with it. As we descend the rivers, the mind contemplates with surprise and delight, the majestic cotton trees which line the banks, and form spacious avenues for the passage of the waters. In these places these trees spread their lofty branches so as to interlock over them, thus constituting a complete canopy. Here long vistas open to the view, displaying interminable woods, and as the voyager glides down the stream, he is often enveloped in a verdant labyrinth, and scarce knows what course to steer his bark. Now he sweeps a circle of many miles in length, and finds himself within a stone's throw of the place whence he departed. On each side, almost the whole way, lay deep and impenetrable swamps, crowded with lofty woods, composed of the cotton and cypress—exuberant in foliage, and bearing ample testimony of the inexhaustible fertility of the soil below. Nothing can interest the mind of the traveller more than the prospect of these verdant scenes, if he can abstract his mind from the association of local circumstances, connected with the physical situation of the inhabitants of the country. The moment his mind is drawn into reflections, connected with this subject, this pleasure is marred, and the most melancholy thoughts pervade his bosom. These luxuriant

groves are not the abode of man—the cheering voice of humanity is scarcely ever heard here—all is desolation, despair, and death ; man periodically flies from these fatal scenes with the same dread that seizes the terrified mariner as he steers his trembling bark between the waves of Scylla and Charybdis.

During the most enchanting season of the year, how desolate appears our low country ! The rich glow of colors from a thousand flowers, bloom in vain to catch the admiring eye of intelligent man. The fragrance of the garden and the grove spreads abroad its sweets, untasted by the sense that is capable of appreciating them ! Shall we continue this state of things ? witness our citizens gradually deserting us for more salubrious climates, and not attempt to remedy the evil ? Shall we willingly consent to yield this fine portion of our state to be inhabited only by our slaves ? I trust not. And yet will not this be virtually the case if we take no measures to put it in a condition suitable to our own residence ? Few of our planters now, comparatively, remain on their plantations longer than half the year ; and how many are absent almost the whole year (for during the short period they remain there, they feel not at home.) Will not this habit, the result of necessity and education, increase upon them every year ? Is not this compulsory personal inattention to our prosperity, destructive to our interests ? What is the result ? Having to trust the management of our plantations to hirelings, or to slaves, we necessarily lose considerably from the want of our own personal attention. How many of our planters whose means are fully adequate, [properly managed,] to realize a yearly increase of capital, find, by pursuing the present system of leaving their interests to be managed by hirelings, or ignorant patroons of their own, that at the end of the year their expenses are equal to, if not exceeding, their income ? What are the prospects presented under these circumstances but ruin ? In the present condition of this coun-

try, even should the planter change his system of management, by attending to his interests personally, ruin must still stare him in the face ; for his health, if not his life, would be the sacrifice. Generally speaking, for this portion of the state, whilst things continue thus, we cannot anticipate an increase of its prosperity ; but must unwillingly see it retrograde in population and political importance, until it shall lose its interest entirely in the councils of the nation. If it is now losing in this particular, what will be its condition when the prices of its principal staple commodities, rice and cotton, shall be reduced to half what they are at present: and even then to be obliged to consume the most of these articles among ourselves.

But if this country is made healthy by the reclamation of its swamps, we might truly defy any act of policy, domestic or foreign, to affect our prosperity, for reasons which must appear evident to all, since in this improved state of the country, there is nothing to prevent our raising any articles which our sister states can raise, either for comfort or interest ; and there are many others of a more valuable description, which some of them cannot raise from the difference of climate. In the upper part of our state, there are no obstacles to a rapid increase in population, agriculture, wealth, and political importance ; it possesses salubrity, a delightful climate, a favorable soil, and an industrious population : but for our low country, we cannot look forward to its keeping pace with it. Nay, if cotton and rice fall in price lower than they are now, (which the new tariff will certainly occasion,) it must retrograde, and that rapidly too.

Can we sit down, fellow-citizens, and submit to this state of degradation without an effort to avoid it, and witness our beloved country sinking in political importance and domestic comfort ?—a country too, from its natural capabilities, destined to attain the very pinnacle of prosperity, if we only do our duty ; capable of being made salubrious, rich in population and agricultural wealth?

The very source from which emanate all the evils we now experience in this country, constitutes the fountain whence we are to draw all the blessings enumerated. Our swamps are the gold mines of our state, far superior to those of Ophir or Peru. They are more valuable to us than the gems of Golconda, provided we improve their natural advantages. But let us not wait to be drawn to the work by dire necessity—it may then be too late. Let us, whilst the wealth and force of the country remain undiminished, enter upon it with zeal. Every year's neglect of it will increase the evil. The loss we have and will sustain from this cause, in comfort, property, and precious lives, is of more value to us, than all the labor that would be required to remove the evil. Every dictate of prudence, propriety and policy, whether associated with our individual happiness or interests, or with those of the public, demand of us the improvement of a country which a kind Providence has for this purpose placed in our hands : so shall we render ourselves worthy of enjoying the blessings which will result therefrom.

What now, fellow-citizens, are your convictions? Are there any who doubt the practicability of effecting this great work? It cannot be upon the ground of our incapacity to do it, for we have proved that the value of the work, when done, will far more than balance all the costs of doing it, Do any hesitate whether the swamps can be drained ? I have proved from facts, that according to the natural order of things, in the original formation of this country, all the swamps must necessarily be more elevated than the great natural drains into which they discharge. But the truth can be soon verified by the instrument, and such as doubt, should wait the issue of this before they condemn. Are there any that imagine the work will not accomplish the important object of giving health to this country? It has been proved, and our experience confirms the fact, that

our swamps originate disease; as they are the only physical cause of the insalubrity of this country, it follows, that being reclaimed, (that is, drained and thrown into dry cultivation,) the sources of contagion will be dried up also. Some may conceive, from reviewing the magnitude of the work, that it never could be finished. But I am not doing justice to the good sense of my countrymen, in bringing forward such futile surmises or objections against the undertaking. I say to such as make them, no work can be finished unless it be begun. Therefore, if persevered in, there is no question but that it will be finished, let its magnitude be what it may ; perseverance will overcome every difficulty. If we but possess this virtue, we may witness the accomplishment of this work in a comparatively short time; not to exceed ten or fifteen years; for it has been shown, that 1500 men are able, in two years, to reclaim 64,000 acres, or 100 square miles of swamp land ; therefore, by the simple rule of "proportion," 2000 square miles (the estimated quantity of this kind of land in this State) can be cleared, &c. in 15 years, by the labor of 4000 men, or in ten years, by 6000 men.

But I may have said enough on this subject. If I have trespassed on the patience of my readers, I must, for my excuse, appeal to the prompting cause, *amor patriæ*, in my justification. If what is advanced shall excite in my fellow-citizens a spirit of inquiry into this momentous business, and induce a corresponding spirit of activity, to realize the promised blessings, I shall be fully repaid for the time and trouble devoted to the developement of the subject. I shall now sum up my observations with this simple position, (and which our previous data will warrant assuming,) namely: that, by the appropriation of only one million of dollars as a loan, the great work in question, which will give health and prosperity to this country, vast political power and wealth to the State, and happiness to millions yet unborn, may be begun, carried on, and fully

completed, and the capital returned into the treasury, with many millions added to it. Who that loves his country, or wishes well to the welfare of the State, but will exclaim, "Let us proceed, without delay, to put our hands to this glorious work, and realize, for ourselves and children, the rich blessings offered at so small a cost."

THE POOR.

The state of moral improvement which the civilized world has experienced, within the last century, has been of a character the most favourable in exciting, and keeping alive the benevolent feelings. Christianity, in its purity, expands the bosom, exalts human nature, and stimulates the mind in the pursuit of every measure, which promises to advance the happiness of mankind. Among all the Christian virtues, Charity stands pre-eminent. The sublime precept of the divine author of our religion, "It is more blessed to give than to receive," is now felt in all its spirit, as every benevolent heart can testify. But whilst we feel the force of this divine principle, and act up to its precepts, it is incumbent on us to exercise both wisdom and prudence, in order that the good we dispense be not converted into an evil. The object of all in bestowing of alms, is to afford relief to the unfortunate. This ought to be effectual. Temporary relief can be productive of very little good, if it does not produce an evil.

It may be laid down as a fundamental principle, "That all sums of money, or other assistance given to the poor in alms, which do not tend to make them industrious, never can fail to have a contrary tendency, and to operate as an encouragement to idleness and immorality.

This is a maxim so plain to the understanding, that no arguments are necessary to prove its correctness.

As the merit of an action is to be determined by the

good it produces, the charity of a nation ought not to be estimated by the millions which are paid in poor taxes, but by the pains which are taken to see that the sums raised are properly applied.

The proper application of the means destined for the support of the poor, is, most certainly, that which furnishes them with useful employment; which renders them industrious, and contributes to improve their moral habits. If this be true, the cause of the failure of most of those charitable institutions, having for their object the relief of the poor, is manifest. How few (except of late years) are founded upon the plan of encouraging habits of industry among their dependents. The imprudent dispensation of alms, there is reason to fear, has tended to produce, instead of the benefit intended, an increase of the evil.

As nothing tends more powerfully to encourage idleness and immorality, and consequently to perpetuate all those evils to society arising from the prevalence of indigence and mendicity, than an injudicious distribution of alms, we ought to be very cautious in what manner we bestow them, or what scheme for the relief of the poor we sanction, as peradventure we may incautiously lend our aid to do an injury rather than a good.

The evil tendency of giving alms indiscriminately to beggars, is universally acknowledged; but "it is not, I believe," says an interesting and practical writer on this subject, "so generally known, how much harm is done by what are called the private charities of individuals Far be it from me to wish to discourage private charities: I am only anxious that they should be better applied."

We may assume this position as true, in general, that in nine cases out of ten, those who solicit alms are in a capacity to perform some labor, which, if properly applied, would be fully equal to their support. There are few of these unfortunate persons, indeed, but are capable of earn.

ing twelve and a half cents a day each, by their labor, and this we know is more than equivalent for their support.

If it is a disideratum in political economy, that industry, temperance, and frugality, should be encouraged among the citizens of the state, it is peculiarly applicable to its poor, who cannot afford to be idle or intemperate. All alms, therefore, which the Legislature, or individuals, direct to be dispensed among the poor, should be bottomed upon the broad basis of encouraging habits of industry and economy among them.

When we examine into the causes of mendicity, we shall be convinced of the necessity of adopting some plan which shall have a tendency to root out idle habits among the poor. Indolence is the ostensible cause of pauperism, because it generally is the precursor of intemperance and venality. In this country, where labor is so liberally rewarded, and the means of living so easily attained, it is a disgrace to see a system of practical mendicity prevailing—true, we are all liable to misfortune, and bodily afflictions may put it out of our power to provide the means of support for ourselves and families ; but these are not common occurrences, and cannot come under the censure of these remarks. When such cases occur, it would be the delight of the heart and hand of Charity to administer relief and comfort ; but to those who are able to work, and will not labor for their bread, but prefer rather to beg, we would say: Means are provided whereby you may support yourselves by labor—work whilst you are able—be sober, be industrious---should sickness or accident disable you, you will be taken care of. Should you, however, persevere in indolence, you justly subject yourselves to the anathema of the Apostle, "That if any would not work, neither should he eat." If we are careful to supply the poor with the means of employment, and they will not avail themselves of them, they must suffer the consequences of idleness ; we shall have performed our duty, and are free from reproach.

We cannot offend the poor by adopting measures of this nature, because all of us have to resort more or less to labor for support: those indigent persons who have any sense of propriety remaining, will rejoice when an opportunity is offered them to preserve, in some degree, their independence, by giving their labor in return for the necessaries of life. The love of independence ought to be cherished by all; for in proportion as we feel dependent on others, in the same ratio do we become degraded in our own eyes. In a free government like ours, where so much depends upon the virtue of the people, it is of the utmost consequence to the welfare of the state, that this spirit be kept up among its citizens; and nothing tends more effectually to do this than encouraging in them habits of industry. How particularly does this principle apply to the pauper, who needs the assistance of the state to furnish him employment.

Every system of laws for the good government or support of the poor, which has not for its basis the encouragement of industry, by finding the poor employment, must fall short of its object, and prove oppressive to the community, because it actually holds out inducements to idleness, and opens a door to imposition. Hence we are not to be surprised at the general dissatisfaction expressed every where, by the thinking part of the community, against our present poor laws, they being regarded properly as oppressive, and evil in their tendency.

It has engaged the attention of the benevolent and wise in all ages to devise some effectual relief for the poor, which should result in not only benefitting them physically and morally, but give an assurance to the benevolent public that the alms they bestow for the relief of the unfortunate really effect this important end. Our forefathers, in dispensing their charities, appeared simply to have attended to the letter of the divine law on this subject. They relieved distress, without inquiring further how they should prevent a recurrence of this evil. It never entered into their thoughts, or at least it formed no part of their system of relief, to find

the pauper employment. It was reserved for this age of moral and physical improvement, to develope the admirable secret of benefitting the poor without degrading them, and thus realize benefits of incalculable advantage to the community at large. Count Rumford, as well known in the benevolent, as in the scientific world, for his philanthropy and zeal, has labored in this important work with great success. In Germany the good effects of his exertions were strikingly manifested. *

* The following picture of the state of mendicity in that country, previous to his undertaking to abolish it, and reclaim the poor, will give an idea of the benefits arising from the adoption of the system of employing them in labor.

"The number of itinerant beggars of both sexes, and all ages, as well foreigners as natives," says Count Rumford, "who strolled about the country in all directions, levying contributions from the industrious inhabitants, stealing and robbing, and leading a life of indolence, and the most shameful debauchery, was quite incredible.

"These beggars not only infested all the streets, public walks, and public places, but they even made a practice of going into private houses, where they never failed to steal whatever fell in their way, if they found the doors open and nobody at home; and the churches were so full of them, that it was quite a nuisance, and a public scandal, during the performance of divine service. People at their devotions, were continually interrupted by them, and were frequently obliged to satisfy their demands in order to be permitted to finish their prayers in peace and quiet.

"In short, these detestable vermin swarmed every where, and not only their impudence and clamorous importunity were without any bounds, but they had recourse to the most diabolical arts, and most horrid crimes, in the prosecution of their infamous trade. Young children were stolen from their parents, by these wretches, their eyes put out, and their tender limbs broken or distorted, in order, by exposing them, thus maimed, to excite the pity, and commiseration of the public; and every species of artifice was made use of, to agitate the sensibility, and to extort the contributions, of the humane and charitable.

Some of these monsters were so void of all feeling as to expose

Such was the state of Bavaria, previous to the introduction of the new establishment for the poor in that country, that four years immediately succeeding the carrying into execution the measures adopted for putting an end to mendicity, and clearing the country of beggars, thieves, robbers, &c. above 10,000 of these vagabonds of foreigners and natives were actually arrested, and delivered over to the civil magistrates. In taking up the beggars in Munich, and providing for those who stand in need of public assistance, no less than 2600 of one description or the

even their own children, naked, and almost starved, in the streets, in order that by their cries and unaffected expressions of distress they might move those who passed by to have pity and relieve them; and, in order to make them act their part more naturally, they were unmercifully beaten when they came home, by their inhuman parents, if they did not bring with them a certain sum, which they were ordered to collect.

"I have frequently seen a poor child of five or six years of age, late at night, in the most inclement season, sitting down almost naked at the corner of a street, and crying most bitterly. If he were asked what was the matter with him, he would answer, "I am cold and hungry, and afraid to go home; my mother told me to bring home twelve creutzers, and I have only been able to beg five; my mother will certainly beat me if I don't carry home twelve creutzers." Who could refuse so small a sum to relieve so much unaffected distress? But what horrid arts are these to work upon the feelings of the public, and lay involuntary contributions for the support of idleness and debauchery!

That total insensibility to shame, and all those other qualifications which are necessary in the profession of a beggar, are likewise essential to form an accomplished thief; and both these professions derive very considerable advantages from their union. A beggar who goes about from house to house to ask for alms, has many opportunities to steal which another would not so easily find: and his profession as a beggar gives him a great facility in disposing of what he steals, for he can always say it was given him in charity. No wonder thieving and robbing should be prevalent where beggars are numerous."

other were entered upon the lists in one week; though the city contained only 60,000 inhabitants.*

* "These facts are so extraordinary, that were they not notorious," says Count R——, "I should hardly have ventured to name them, for fear of being suspected of exaggeration. But though so extraordinary, they are perfectly well known in the country by every body; having been published by authority in the news papers at the time, with all their various details and specifications, for the information of the public.

The contrast of this afterwards was very striking. Not a beggar was to be seen in the streets of Munich, which formerly were infested with them. These wretched beings, formerly the most miserable objects of disgust, whom I had seen for years as beggars in the streets; young women, perhaps the unhappy victims of seduction, who, having lost their reputation, and being turned adrift in the world without a friend, and without a home, were reduced to the necessity of begging to sustain a miserable existence, now recognized me as their benefactor; and, with tears dropping fast on their cheeks, continued their work in the most expressive silence.

"If they were asked what the matter was with them, their answer was "Nicht," "Nothing," accompanied by a look of affectionate regard and gratitude, so exquisitely touching as frequently to draw tears from the most insensible by-standers.

It was not possible to be mistaken with respect to the real state of the minds of these poor people; every thing about them showed that they were deeply affected with the kindness shown them, and that their hearts were really softened appeared not only from their unaffected expressions of gratitude, but also from the effusions of their affectionate regard for those who were dear to them. In short, never did I witness such affecting scenes as passed between some of these poor people and their children."

In the original state of the establishment for employing these poor, children were separated from the grown persons; but as soon as order was thoroughly established in every part of the house, and the poor people had acquired a certain degree of address in their work, and evidently took pleasure in it, as many of those as had children expressed an earnest desire to have them near them. Permission was granted for that purpose, and the spinning halls by degrees were filled with the most interesting little groups of industrious families, who vied with each other in diligence and address, and who displayed

Nor was the change less beneficial to the public ; for they not only got relieved from the imposition practised upon them by this description of persons, but the expenses they were formerly subjected to were reduced at least one half. All these, and numberless other benefits, resulted from the encouragement of Industry among the poor by employing them.

In various parts of the United States our citizens have been long sensible of the importance and necessity of providing more effectual means of relief to the poor, and greater security to the public from imposition by the unworthy and dissipated vagabond mendicant. To this end houses of industry have been established, farms for the employment of paupers have been put in operation, and private societies formed for encouraging in such, habits of industry.

During the author's residence in Baltimore he had the honor of drawing up a plan of a public institution of this nature. A society of gentlemen of the first respectability and standing in that city was soon after formed to carry a similar system into effect on a private scale ; so satisfied were they of its necessity and efficacy. These few facts are here mentioned to bring to the view of the Legislature the

a scene at once the most busy and the most cheerful that can be imagined.

"An industrious family is ever a pleasing object; but there was something peculiarly interesting and affecting in the groups of these poor people. Whether it was that those who saw them compared their present situation with the state of misery and wretchedness, from which they had been taken; or whether it was the joy and exultation which were expressed in the countenances of the poor parents in contemplating their children, all busily employed about them; or the air of self-satisfaction which these little urchins put on, at the consciousness of their own dexterity, while they pursued their work with redoubled diligence, upon being observed, that rendered the scene so singularly interesting,—I know not; but certain it is, that few strangers who visited the establishment came into the hall without being much affected.

great importance and advantage of regulating our poor laws in such a way that our paupers should be furnished with employment, and be required to labour for their own support.

We will now proceed briefly to consider the best plan suited to the circumstances of our state to effect this important object.

It may be laid down as fundamentally correct in practice, that no body of laws, however wisely framed, can in any country effectually provide for the relief of the poor without the voluntary assistance of individuals ; for though taxes may be levied by authority of the laws for the support of the poor, yet those kind attentions which are so necessary in the management, as well to reclaim the vicious as to comfort and encourage the despondent; those demonstrations of concern which are always so great a consolation to persons in distress, cannot be commanded by force. On the contrary, every attempt to use force in such cases seldom fails to produce consequences directly contrary to those intended.

If the dispensation of alms is a religious duty (which no one doubts) then is it proper that it should be the voluntary act of the individual. All that appears requisite for the legislature to do in the infancy of an institution of the nature proposed, is, to provide each district with a good plan for such an establishment, and appropriate a small capital to carry it into effect. The poor laws should be altered so that the contributions of individuals for the support of the poor, eventually should be voluntary, not forced, as by tax.*

* Those having the conduct of these Institutions, should be persons of the first respectability and character. To create public confidence, it is necessary that those appointed to carry this object into execution, should be upright, zealous, humane, and perfectly disinterested persons; the administrators of the affairs of the poor, should serve without fee or reward; they should publish, at stated periods, particular and authentic accounts of all receipts and expenditures, that no doubt can possibly be entertained by the public, respecting the proper application of the monies destined for the relief of the poor; they should have an alphabetical list of all who receive alms, in which list should be inserted not only the name of the person, his and

The inconvenience to individuals and to society which arises from the constant application of beggars is so generally felt by the public, that when they are relieved from so great an evil which the plan proposed will accomplish, it cannot fail to produce a powerful and lasting effect upon them, and conduce to unite all ranks in the support of measures which will insure the comfort of individuals, and preserve the national honor and reputation. Even in countries where the poor do not make a practice of begging, the knowledge of their sufferings must be painful to every benevolent mind; and there is no person so callous to the feelings of humanity as not to rejoice most sincerely when effectual relief is afforded.

The greatest difficulty, observes Count R——, attending the introduction of any measure founded upon voluntary support of the public, for maintaining the poor, and putting an end to mendicity, is an opinion generally entertained, that a very heavy expense would be indispensably necessary to carry into execution such an undertaking. But this difficulty may be speedily removed, by showing (which may easily be done) that the execution of a well-arranged plan, for providing for the poor, and giving useful employment to the idle and indolent, so far from being expensive, must, in the end, be attended with a very considerable saving, not only to the public collectively, but also to individuals.

Those who now extort their subsistence by begging and stealing, are, in fact, already maintained by the public. But this is not all; they are maintained in a manner the

her age, condition, and place of abode, but also the amount of the weekly or monthly assistance granted him or her, in order that those who entertain any doubts respecting the manner in which the poor are provided for, may have an opportunity of visiting them at their habitations, and making inquiry into their real situation. The confidence of the public, and the continuance of their support, will be most effectually secured by a prompt and successful execution of this plan.

most expensive and troublesome, to themselves and the public, that can be conceived ; and this may be said of all the poor in general.

A poor person who lives in poverty and misery, and merely from hand to mouth, has not the power of availing himself of any of those economical arrangements in procuring the necessaries of life, which others in more affluent circumstances may employ, and which may be employed with peculiar advantage, in a public establishment. Added to this, the greater part of the poor, as well those who make a profession of begging, as others who do not, might be usefully employed in various kinds of labour; and supposing them, one with another, to be capable of earning only half as much as is necessary to their subsistence, this would reduce the present expense to the public, for their maintenance, at least one half; and this half might be reduced still much lower, by a proper attention to order and economy in providing for their subsistence.

Were the inhabitants of a large town, where mendicity is prevalent, to subscribe only half the sums annually, which are extorted from them by beggars, I am confident it would be quite sufficient, with a proper arrangement, for the comfortable support of the poor of all denominations.

Not only those who were formerly street-beggars, but all others without exception, who received alms in the city of Munich and its suburbs, amounting to more than 1800 persons, were formerly supported almost entirely by voluntary subscriptions from the inhabitants ; and I have been assured, says Count R., by numbers of the most opulent and respectable citizens, that the sums annually extorted from them by beggars alone, exclusive of private charities, amounted to more than three times the sums afterwards given by them to the support of the new institution.

Upon the principles here laid down, the following plan of an establishment, for the better regulation and support

of our poor, is respectfully recommended to the consideration of the honorable the Legislature.

1st. That in every district where the number of poor exceeds 20, there be purchased a small farm near the court house, or the most considerable town or village in the district, on which should be erected the necessary and suitable buildings for the accommodation of the poor.

2d. When this is done, let the establishment be provided with the requisite means to employ these persons according to their capacities or habits, whether in carding, spinning, weaving, sewing, &c. in the house, or in cultivating the grounds.

3d. Let a person of known integrity, humanity, and zeal, in the cause of the poor, be appointed to superintend the institution, with such assistance as the case may require, who shall be appointed by, and be under the direction of, a board of trustees.

4th. Let there be a board of trustees or managers chosen by the Legislature, whose duty it shall be, to visit the institutions once a month ; regulate its general concerns ; give orders, and make contracts for the purchase of raw materials, and for the disposal of the articles manufactured by the poor ; also determine upon the fitness of the applicant for the public bounty ; in short, have the regulation of every thing connected with the concerns of the establishment under their jurisdiction.

This board to be chosen out of the most respectable men in the district, of known humanity and kindness, and who from principles of benevolence would serve the institution without pecuniary reward.

5. Let there be printed papers provided, which shall contain an address to the public, of the nature, extent, and tendency of the measures adopted for the relief of the poor, and the suppression of mendicity, which shall contain the assurance of ridding it of the impositions practised upon them by the vagrant paupers, and which shall have a tendency to induce our citizens generally to enter warmly

into the scheme, and assist with alacrity to carry it into execution. Let all persons of every denomination, young and old of both sexes, (paupers only excepted,) be invited to put down their names in the subscription list, for even the smallest sums which they may be able to contribute; although these which day laborers and others in indigent circumstances may be able to give may be very trifling, yet there is one important reason why they ought always to be encouraged to put down their names upon the lists as subscribers, namely, the good effects which their taking an active part in the undertaking will probably produce on themselves. Nothing tends more to mend the heart and awaken in the mind a regard for character, than acts of charity and benevolence; and every person who has once felt that honest pride and satisfaction which result from a consciousness of having been instrumental in doing good by relieving the wants of the poor, will be rendered doubly careful to avoid the humiliation of becoming himself an object of public charity.*

The principle upon which this practice is grounded is a correct one, inasmuch as charity is a religious duty. This being admitted, we ought not only to give an opportunity to all, even to the widow with her single mite, to assist in

* It was a consideration of these salutary effects upon the minds of those who took an active and voluntary part in the measures adopted for the relief of the poor, that induced a preference to be given by Count R—— to voluntary subscriptions, to taxes, in raising the sums necessary for the support of the poor, and "all the experience I have had (says he) in these matters has tended to confirm me in the opinion I have always had of their superior utility. Not only day laborers and domestic servants, but their young children, and all the children of the nobility, and other inhabitants of Munich, and even the noncommissioned officers and private soldiers of the regiments in garrison in that city, were invited to contribute to the support of the institution for the poor; and there are very few indeed of any age or condition (paupers only excepted,) whose names are not to be found on the list of subscribers."

this pious object ; but inculcate it as a religious duty upon every one who has but a mite to give.

Where subscriptions in money cannot be made, articles of cotton, corn, or any other thing useful to the institution, may be received in place of it.

In the first instance, in order that the advantages of such an establishment should be seen, and fully understood, before it is permanently fixed by law, let it be put in operation upon a small scale. For this purpose a house might be fitted up for the reception of the poor, (and particularly for their children,) where they would be taught habits of industry ; raw materials be furnished to those who labor at home, and liberal prices given for such articles as may be manufactured by them.

If a laborer is worthy of his hire, he is peculiarly so when he is poor ; when with all his exertions, he can barely procure the first necessaries of life. The hard lot of such a one renders him an object of pity and compassion.*

In forming establishments, public or private, for employing the poor, it will always be indispensably necessary to make such arrangements as will secure to them a fair price for all the labor they perform. They should not be overpaid, for that would be opening a door for abuse; but they ought to be generously paid for their work, and above all, they ought never to be allowed to be idle, for the want of work. The kind of employment proper for them will depend much on local circumstances, on the habits of the poor, the kinds of work they are acquainted with, and the facility

* The deplorable situation of a poor family struggling with poverty and want, deprived of all the comforts and conveniencies of life, deprived even of hope, and suffering at the same time from hunger, disease,and mortifying and cruel disappointment,is seldom considered with that attention which it deserves by those who have never felt these distresses, and who are not in danger of being exposed to them. We must be made acquainted with the real situation of the poor, with the extent and magnitude of their misfortunes and sufferings, before it can be expected that we should enter warmly into measures calculated for their relief.

with which the articles they can manufacture may be disposed of.

The care of the poor is a matter of serious consideration; it is one of the most sacred duties imposed upon men in a state of civil society; one of those enjoined immediately by God himself, and the neglect of which never goes unpunished. If the care of the poor be an object of great national importance; if it be inseparably connected with the peace and tranquillity of society, and with the glory and prosperity of the states; if the advantages which individuals share in the public welfare, are in proportion to the capital they have at stake in the great national fund; that is to say, in proportion to their general influence, property and connexions; and as it is just that every one should contribute in proportion to the benefits he receives, it is evident who ought to be the first to come forward upon such an occasion.

But it is not merely on account of the superior interest they have in the public welfare, that persons of high standing and great property, and such as occupy places of importance in the government, are bound to support measures calculated to relieve the distresses of the poor; there is still another circumstance which renders it indispensably necessary that they should take an active part in such measures; and that is, the influence which their example must have upon others. Little persuasion, I hope, would be necessary to induce the clergy to give their cordial and active assistance in relieving the distresses of the poor, and providing for their comfort and happiness, by introducing order and useful industry among them.

Whoever has taken the pains to investigate the nature of the human mind, and to examine attentively those circumstances upon which happiness depends, must know how necessary it is to our satisfaction that the mind should have some subject to engage its attention; something which it

can regard with interest as contributing to keep up hope, and stimulate it to fresh exertion.

The lot of the poor, particularly of those who from easy circumstances and a reputable station in society are reduced by misfortune, or by oppression, to become a burden on the public, is truly deplorable, after all that can be done for them :—and were we seriously to consider their situation, I am sure we should think that we could never do too much to alleviate their sufferings, and soothe the anguish of wounds which can never be healed.

How incalculably useful would institutions of the nature proposed be to the best interests of the state, and to every individual in it! They would open a door to the wretched outcast, who may there secure the necessaries of life in an honest way; present to the benevolently disposed the proper medium of dispensing their charity, with a certainty of its doing good, and effectually relieve the community at large of the impositions which are frequently practised upon their benevolence by the unprincipled vagabond mendicant.

There is another class of persons to whom such institutions would prove peculiarly beneficial, and for whose relief we must all feel equal if not greaterinterest than for the common beggar. They are composed of those who have too much sensibility ever to submit to the disgrace of becoming a burden upon the public, although scarce able to find means to support life ; such unfortunate individuals must be very unhappy, and highly deserve the commiseration and friendly aid of the humane and generous It is hardly possible to imagine a situation more truly deplorable than that of a person born to better prospects, reduced by unmerited misfortunes to poverty, and doomed to pass his or her whole life in one continued and hopeless struggle, with want, shame, and despair. Any relief under this respectable and most interesting form ought surely never to be withheld. But the greatest care and precaution are necessary in giv

ing assistance to those who have been rendered irritable and suspicious by misfortune, and who have too much honest pride not to feel themselves degraded by accepting an obligation they never can hope to repay.*

Indeed, connected with this view of the subject, we behold this valuable institution under circumstances of peculiar interest, sufficient to engage the feelings of every individual. We are all, under the providence of God, liable to misfortune, and the loss of property, by which ourselves and families may be brought to the necessity of craving the charities of the benevolent to support life. Under such deplorable circumstances, what would be the first wish of the high-minded and feeling heart? Is it not this, that there should exist an institution, exactly such a one as is now proposed, where, without making known its unfortunate situation to an unfeeling world, it could obtain, by the labor of its hands, the means necessary for its support?

Would not this knowledge of the utility of such an establishment prompt all to contribute freely, and liberally, to

* The establishment of the house of Industry at Munich (as we are informed by Count R——) has been the means of affording very essential relief to many distressed families, and single persons in indigent circumstances, who otherwise most probably never would have received any assistance.—Many persons of distinguished birth, and particularly widows and unmarried ladies with very small fortunes, frequently send privately to this house for raw materials—flax or wool—which they spin and return in yarn,—linen for soldiers' shirts which they make up, &c. and receive in money (commonly through the hands of a maid servant, who is employed as a messenger upon these occasions,) the amount of the wages, at the ordinary price paid by the manufactory, for the labor performed.

"Many a common soldier in the elector's service wears shirts made up privately by the delicate hands of persons, who were never seen publicly to be employed in such coarse work;—and many a comfortable meal has been made in the town of Munich, in private, by persons accustomed to more sumptuous fare, upon the soup destined for the poor, furnished gratis from the public kitchen of the house of industry."

found it upon a permanent base? the rich especially, who would thus exercise a prudent foresight, not knowing what might possibly happen to them, or to some near and dear to them.

Those who may have contributed their benefactions for the support of such an institution in their days of prosperity, would have for themselves and children, a peculiar claim upon its benevolent privileges, in the day of distress and embarrassment, if ever it should be their unhappy lot to experience such a change; and happy, comparatively, would be the reflection, that their own hands helped to open a rich store-house to the unfortunate, a refuge from want and despair.

From what has been written, we are now prepared to draw a correct conclusion of the superior advantages of the plan proposed for the better regulation and support of our poor. It will not now be necessary to occupy further time by entering into its details; these would fill a volume. The principle is all that is requisite to establish; and may we not hope that this has been already sufficiently explained and proved?

The system here recommended is neither new nor untried; on the contrary, it has been in operation for many years in Europe with great success, and is rapidly introducing itself through the Union; every institution, private or public, lately established in this country, founded upon the principles here laid down, has succeeded; the nature of the institution could produce no other results.

VISIT OF GENERAL WASHINGTON TO CHARLESTON.

On Monday, the 2d of May, 1791, at two o'clock P. M. the beloved Father of his country, the excellent George Washington, President of the United States of America, arrived in

this city with his suite, to the inexpressible satisfaction as well of strangers as of the citizens.

Never, it may truly be said, were joy, love, affection and esteem more universal, and never did these amiable passions of the human heart emanate, or more brilliantly display themselves than upon this occasion—an occasion so worthy of their indulgence.

Between 12 and 1 o'clock the president embarked on board an elegant twelve-oared barge, prepared for the purpose, and which anxiously waited his arrival at Haddril's point, accompanied by Major Gen. Moultrie, Brigadier Gen. Pinckney, Major Edward Rutledge, Col. Washington, the city Recorder in his robes, Col. Dart, and Mr. John Rutledge, Jun. This richly-freighted barge was rowed across Cooper river, from the place of embarkation to Charleston, by thirteen masters of American vessels, viz, Capt. Cochran [cockswain, as senior officer,] Captains Cross, Moore, Milligan, Kean, Rea, Laurence, Dunker, Swain, Conyers, Dickenson, Crowly, and Conolly.*

At Prioleau's wharf, steps were erected and covered with green cloth, where the president was received on his landing by the Intendant and Wardens of the city. Being arrived at the exchange, he was conducted to the platform within the grand ballustrade, fronting Broad-street, where he stood to await the salutes and discharges from the artillery, as well as to review the order of the procession, and return all the salu-

* During the passage on the water, the gentlemen of the Amateur Society, assisted by Mr. Palmer, Mr. James Badger, Mr. Jonathan Badger, and Mr. Harris, with the choir of St. Philip's Church, performed a concert, vocal and instrumental. Among other select pieces the following was sung:—

He comes! he comes! the Hero comes!
Sound, sound your trumpets, beat your drums;
From port to port let cannons roar—
He's welcome to our friendly shore.
Prepare! prepare! your songs prepare,
And loudly rend the echoing air,
From pole to pole his praise resound,
For virtue's here with glory crowned.

tations of respect which were rendered to him as it passed along.

Tuesday, May 3d. At 3 o'clock in the afternoon the Intendant and Wardens of this city, attended by their proper officers, waited upon the president at his house, and presented the following address :—

To the President of the United States :—

Sir,—The Intendant and Wardens, representatives of the citizens of Charleston, find themselves particularly gratified by your arrival in the metropolis of this state. It is an event, the expectation of which they have for some time with great pleasure indulged. When in the person of the supreme magistrate of the United States they recognize the father of the people, and the defender of the liberties of America, they feel a peculiar satisfaction in declaring their firm persuasion, that they speak the language of their constituents, in asserting, that no body of men throughout this extensive continent can exceed them in attachment to his public character or in reviewing his private virtues ; and they do not hesitate in anticipating those blessings which must ultimately be diffused amongst the inhabitants of these States, from his exertions for their general welfare, aided by those in whom they have also rested a share of their confidence.

Go on, Sir, as you have done; continue to possess, as well as to deserve, the love and esteem of all your fellow citizens : While millions in other parts of the globe, though strangers to your person, shall venerate your name ; may you long be spared to receive those marks of respect which you so entirely merit from a grateful people ; and may all who live under your auspices, continue to experience that freedom and happiness, which is so universally acknowledged to have proceeded from your wise, judicious, and prudent administration.

Arnoldus Vanderhorst, *Intendant.*

THE PRESIDENT'S ANSWER.

To the Intendant and Wardens, representatives of the citizens of Charleston.

Gentlemen,—The gratification you are pleased to express at my arrival in your metropolis, is replied to with sincerity,

in a grateful acknowledgment of the pleasing sensations which your affectionate urbanity has excited. Highly sensible of your attachment and favorable opinions, I entreat you to be persuaded of the lasting gratitude which they impress, and of the cordial regard with which they are returned. It is the peculiar boast of our country, that her happiness is alone dependent on the collective wisdom and virtue of her citizens, and rests not on the exertions of any individual. While a just sense is entertained of our natural and political advantages, we cannot fail to improve them, and with the progress of our national importance, to combine the freedom and felicity of individuals. I shall be particularly gratified in observing the happy influence of public measures on the prosperity of your city, which is so much entitled to the regard and esteem of the American Union.

GEORGE WASHINGTON.

At half past three o'clock, the merchants went in a body and delivered the following address :—

To the President of the United States :—

Sir,—The merchants of Charleston, entertaining a just sense of the high honor conferred on this city by your presence, take the earliest opportunity of congratulating you on your arrival. The obligations which are due to you from every member of the republic are acknowledged by all—to enter into a detail of them, would be to produce the history of your life, and to repeat what is re-echoed from one end of the continent to the other. Were it possible, Sir, for your fellow citizens to omit doing justice to your merits, the testimony of other nations would evince their neglect or ingratitude ; the whole world concurring in the same opinion of you. Convinced as we are of your constant solicitude for the general welfare, it must afford you particular satisfaction to find the progressive effects of the federal government in this state, and that the inhabitants are fast emerging from the heavy calamities to which they were subjected by the late war. Sensible of the numerous blessings our country has derived from your wise and judicious administration, we feel animated with the most lively senti-

ments of gratitude towards you: suffer us then on the present occasion, to represent to you the affectionate sensibility with which we are impressed, by assuring you that we yield to none in sincere respect and attachment to your person; and we earnestly implore the Almighty Father of the universe, long to preserve a life so valuable and dear to the people over whom you preside.

E. DARRELL, *Chairman,*
In behalf of the Merchants of Charleston.

TO WHICH THE PRESIDENT RETURNED THE FOLLOWING ANSWER.

To the Merchants of Charleston:—

GENTLEMEN,—Your congratulations on my arrival in South Carolina, enhanced by the affectionate manner in which they are offered, are received with the most grateful sensibility. Flattered by the favorable sentiments you express of my endeavors to be useful to our country, I desire to assure you of my constant solicitude for its welfare, and of my particular satisfaction in observing the advantages which accrue to the highly deserving citizens of this state, from the operations of the general government. I am not less indebted to your expressions of personal attachment and respect; they receive my best thanks, and induce my most sincere wishes for your professional prosperity, and your individual happiness.

GEORGE WASHINGTON.

Monday, May 9. This morning at six, the president set out from this city for Savannah, in Georgia. He was escorted to Ashley ferry by his excellency the Governor, the Hon. M. Izard, Hon. Major Butler, members of the Cincinnati, and officers of the militia, all mounted on horseback. At Boundary-street they were met by the Intendant and Wardens of the city, where the president was addressed by his honor the Intendant, as follows:—

Sir,—The Intendant and Wardens, in behalf of themselves and their constituents, beg leave to offer you their unfeigned thanks for the visit with which you have honored this city, and they are hopeful it will not be the last. They sincerely wish

you a pleasant tour, and happy return to your mansion, and may health, that greatest of all temporal blessings, attend you.

To which the President was pleased to reply:—

Sir,—I beg you will accept and offer my best thanks to the corporation and the citizens of Charleston, for their very polite attention to me. Should it ever be in my power, be assured, it will give me pleasure to visit again this very respectable city.

He then took his leave of the corporation, and the whole cavalcade, joined by the Intendant, moved on, and were saluted with a federal discharge from the field-pieces of the Charleston battalion of artillery, and a volley of musketry by the Fusilier company, who were drawn up at some distance beyond the bounds of the city.

On Ashley bridge, over which they passed, a triumphal arch was erected, adorned with flowers, laurel, &c.; and at Mr. Frazer's, on the south side of the bridge, they partook of a breakfast provided for them; after which the president pursued his journey, taking an affectionate farewell of his escort, all of whom returned except his excellency the Governor, Hon. Mr. Izard, Major Butler, and Generals Moultrie and Pinckney, who continued with the president some distance.

DISTRICT STATISTICS.

ABBEVILLE.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

THE first important settlement in this district occurred as early as the year 1756, when Patrick Calhoun, with four families of his friends, settled at Long-cane Creek. On his arrival, there were only two families of white settlers, one named Gowdy, the other Edwards, in that northwestern extremity of the province. In 1764, Abbeville received a considerable accession of settlers, by the arrival of two hundred and eleven emigrants from France, under the guidance of the Rev. Mr. Gibert, a very popular preacher. Soon after the peace of Paris he prevailed on a number of persecuted protestant families to seek an asylum in South Carolina; they arrived in Charleston in April, and in the month of October left it for the lands laid out for them on both sides of Long-cane Creek, a part of which they named New-Bourdeaux, and part, New-Rochelle, after the capitals of the provinces from which most of them had emigrated. They were distinguished for their industry and good morals.

The climate agreed so well with them, that they generally enjoyed good health, and several of them survived their eightieth year. The manufacture of silk was carried on by these settlers to some extent. In a domestic way it is still continued among their descendants. The nephew of the original projector of this settlement was a representative of Abbeville district in the State legislature, in the year 1808.

The name of this district is of French origin, derived from a town of the same name in France.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES—SOIL—ADAPTATION TO PARTICULAR PRODUCTS.

Abbeville is situate within the granite region, and is of primitive formation; the nature of the soil is most generally clay, covered with a rich mould, sometimes mixed with sand and gravel. It is well calculated for all the vegetable productions of the state. Cotton is what is mostly raised for market; corn, wheat, and other provisions, are raised only for home consumption.

This district is bounded on the S. W. by the Savannah river, which separates it from the state of Georgia; on the N. E. by the Saluda river, which divides it from Laurens; on the S. E. by nearly a straight line, drawn from the mouth of Little River, where it intersects the Savanah river, to the junction of Mason's Creek with the Saluda river, (near the Island ford,) which divides Edgefield; and on the N. W. by a straight line drawn from a marked black gum, on the E. bank of the Savannah river, at the foot of Grape's shoal, to a willow oak, marked A and P, on the S. side of Saluda river. It averages 32 miles one way, and 31 the other, and contains 634,880 square acres.

DISTRICT TOWN—VILLAGES.

The seat of justice is named after the district, Abbeville, and is laid out in the centre of the same, in latitude 34° 13′ 8″; longitude W. from Columbia 1° 3′ 15″, amidst the head branches of Norris creek, a water of Long-cane. It is a pleasant village, laid out with some order; containing, besides the court-house and jail, about forty houses, and a population of four hundred souls.

An arsenal and magazine are located here; the latter is some little distance from the village.

Several other settlements have been made in this district. Vienna was laid out on the Savannah river, in expectation of becoming a place of considerable commerce. There were four towns located about the same time, near

this spot, (where the Broad river of Georgia forms a junction with the Savannah,) rivals for the trade of these two rivers; two on the Georgia side, Petersburg in the fork, and Lisbon on the south side of Broad river.

Vienna lies opposite the mouth of Broad river, and South Hampton on the hill above Vienna: but these towns have all fallen through, and are now almost deserted. West from Vienna, about four miles, is Willington, noted formerly as the seat of Dr. Waddel's accademy, which possessed a reputation equal to any institution of the kind in the United States.

The most conspicuous of all our settlements is Cambridge, or as it was formerly called, Ninety-six, from its being ninety-six miles from Fort Prince George, the frontier fort.

It was a place of considerable importance for business at one time, and was noted during the Revolution for being the seat of war for a length of time, and therefore suffered much injury. The Revolutionary Cambridge is located about half a mile from the site of the present lines: war, and time, have, however, devoured it. At this day several of the lines may be traced; the British redoubt is entire, as is the ground thrown up by them within it, when they learned that the Americans were mining.*

* The shaft of the American mine (observes a gentleman who visited the works some years ago) was choked up. I had the clay dug away, and went down with lighted torches and my compass to trace its course. First it ran S. 20, E. eight yards, then divided, the right S. 45 W. and S. 30 E.; then S. 50 E.; in all thirty-four yards. This branch I traced above ground, and found that it just reached the ditch of the redoubt. The left hand branch ran S. 34, E. nineteen yards, in all twenty-seven yards. I think it evident that the Americans worked without a compass in their mine, and thereby lost much time; both mines were entire, retaining all the marks of the hoe; but for some distance near the redoubt they were half leg deep in water. The Americans would have soon blown up the redoubt, had not the enemy been reinforced. When the English made their attack the miners were at work, and some were killed. They tell many anecdotes. The principal British spring was exposed, but the

The celebrated Kosciusko was the engineer of the American works. Had he not been governed too much by the old slow European military tactics, in making his approaches, (beginning too far off) there is no doubt but the British works would have all been carried, some time before the necessity of the case compelled Gen. Green to raise the siege.

Soon after the evacuation of Cambridge by the British, the place, and the country around, suffered considerably in consequence of the inroads of the Cherokee Indians, who broke through their engagements of neutrality. With a number of disguised white men, who called themselves the king's friends, they made an incursion into this district, massacred some families and burned several houses; General Pickens collected a party of the American militia, and penetrated into the settlements of the Cherokees. This he accomplished in fourteen days at the head of 394 horsemen. In that short space he burned thirteen towns, and villages, killed upwards of forty Indians, and took a great number of prisoners. Not one of his party being killed, and only two wounded.

The exposed situation of this part of the country during the war subjected it to considerable loss: within the old boundaries of Ninety-six district, it has been computed, by well informed persons resident therein, that it contained within its limits 1400 widows and orphans, made so by the war.

The village of Cambridge remains stationary, and contains a few houses, stores, and one or two taverns. It is situate near the line of Edgefield district, about six miles east of Saluda river, with a fertile country around it. A respectable academy is established there.

Americans allowed women to come for water. It was found that the British soldiers availed themselves of this privilege; after which the Americans found it necessary to fire at such as wore the female dress.

WATER COURSES, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

Abbeville district is finely watered, being bounded on two sides by navigable rivers, and intersected by innumerable streams; their importance is in the following order: Little river and its branches, Long-cane, Calhoun, Parks, Shannkler, and McKenly creeks, waters of Savannah; Rocky river and its branches, Hardlabour and Cuffeetown creeks, also waters of Savannah river; Wilson's, Turkey, Broad-mouth, and Henley's creeks, and their branches, waters of Saluda. Boats carrying seventy bales of cotton, or ten tons, navigate the Savannah river the whole extent of the district; and to nearly the same extent the Saluda is navigable, with the same sized boats. Abundance of fine mill-seats are furnished by the inferior water courses, and numbers are already occupied as such.

VALUE OF LAND—PRICE OF GRAIN—OF LIVING—OF LABOR—VALUE OF PRODUCTS.

The best lands in the district are valued at twenty dollars per acre, the inferior from five to ten: the first will yield two hundred and fifty pounds of clean cotton, or fifty bushels of corn to the acre. Very little more grain is raised than is required for home consumption. Its price is variable. Corn may be averaged at fifty cents, and wheat at seventy-five cents per bushel. The expenses of living here are moderate, scarcely ever exceeding eight dollars per month. Field laborers hire for from sixty to eighty dollars per annum and found.

THE MARKET TO WHICH THE SURPLUS PRODUCTS ARE EXPORTED.

Hamburg and Augusta are the chief markets; Columbia is also resorted to, and will probably be more so in the course of a few years, when boats run more regularly on the Saluda river. Corn and wheat will then bear the expenses of transportation, and yield a profit to the planter. Cotton is the only article that is now sent to market.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

We have a fine growth of timber; of oak, both the white, red, and Spanish; pine is scarce, and what we have is short-leaf pine; chesnut and poplar are used as a substitute for it in building. There are also the black walnut, curled maple, wild cherry, hickory, dog-wood, and the other trees common to the state. Our fruit-trees are the peach, apple, quince, cherry, and plum; besides grapes, mulberries, chinguipins, chesnuts, and a variety of berries.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY.

Abbeville possesses a climate mild and agreeable the whole year round; neither the heat of summer nor cold of winter are on the extremes. It resembles the south of France in this respect. The silk-worm flourishes here, and much silk has been manufactured. The diseases are of a mild character, and of a nature incident to the new state of things in the country. The number of instances of longevity occurring here, is one evidence of the health of the district. The following are on record. Wm. Atwood, who was married for the first time at 65, had upwards of nine children. He lived to exceed 100 years.

Thos. Lee, resident in Abbeville for 40 years, died aged - - - - 104

James Hemminger, born in Scotland, - 97

Major John Bowie, now living, - - 88

Major Alexander Hamilton, also living, 86

There are many others whose ages exceed 80 years, and who are natives.

MANUFACTURES—DOMESTIC, AND OTHERS.

The culture of silk was carried on here to some extent formerly; but what is now made is for domestic use. Mr. Gibert (the descendant of the Rev. Mr. Gibert, before mentioned,) established some years ago a cotton factory on Little river, and had the whole work, castings, turnings,

&c. executed on the spot; an instance of considerable ingenuity and enterprise.

Domestic, (cotton and woollen,) are the only articles manufactured in the district.

POPULATION.

In 1800, Abbeville district contained 13,500 inhabitants, of whom 2,964 were slaves. In 1820, the population stood as follows: 13,488 whites, 9,615 slaves, 252 free blacks, total 23,167, an increase of near 10,000 in 20 years. The agricultural advantages of this district invite a considerable emigration to it; emigrations from it have in a great measure ceased.

AMOUNT OF TAXES.

The last year the taxes paid by this district amounted to $9,737 61.

NUMBER OF POOR, DEAF AND DUMB, BLIND, AND LUNATICS.

The returns of the commissioners give about sixty paupers who are supported at the expense of the district; very few blind, deaf and dumb, and lunatic persons.

EDUCATION.

This important subject is much attended to in the district; besides several respectable academies there are a number of free schools, supported by the liberality of the state, at an expense of $1800 annually, where from 250 to 430 poor children are educated. Of the academies, that at Willington formerly had the most celebrity; the one established at the village has been also eminent. The former was conducted some years ago by Dr. Waddel, (now president of Athens College, Georgia,) and was an excellent preparatory school for college. Dr. Smith, (the late learned president of Princeton College, New Jersey,) repeatedly said, that he received no scholars from any sec-

tion of the United States who stood a better examination than the pupils of Dr. Waddel.

This institution is at present conducted by a son of Dr. Waddel's.

RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The Presbyterians are the most numerous; next the Methodists. There are few Baptists and Episcopalians.

EMINENT MEN.

Patrick Calhoun, (the father of the present Vice President of the United States) may be considered the patriarch of the upper country of South Carolina, and was highly distinguished in those critical and troublesome times, when the first settlements had to be made. He was the first representative from that section of the state, and continued in this place for 30 years. He suffered severe losses in his family from the Indians, and was compelled, in 1759 to abandon his settlement on Long-cane creek, and remove with his family for a time into the Waxhaw settlements, Lancaster district, to avoid their total destruction. The Cherokee Indians, during that period, had commenced a dreadful war on the frontiers, which was not finally terminated until the treaty with France and Spain, in 1763.

John Ewing Calhoun, (the nephew of Patrick Calhoun) was the first person educated in the native woods of Carolina—he afterwards graduated at Princeton College. He was an eminent lawyer, and died a senator in congress.

Judge Ramsay was an able civilian, and an eminent man; his remains lie entombed in the village of Cambridge.

General Andrew Pickens distinguished himself in the memorable wars of the revolution; his name stands conspicuous in the annals of that war.

General Robert Anderson, equally the patriot and soldier

of the revolution, distinguished himself on several occasions, in the war of 1776, and died lamented by all who knew his worth.

General Williamson, who, early in the revolutionary war rendered such eminent service to his country, belonged to this district. Also that firm patriot, zealous and brave officer, Col. Williams, who fell at the noted battle of King's Mountain, lamented as an officer and man.

A long list of revolutionary worthies might be here added, and whose venerable names, we trust, will be collected and recorded. Among the number at present recollected, are Major Bowie, who on many occasions distinguished himself; Col. George Reed, who, at the breaking out of the war, was the oldest captain in the service in this part of the country, and took an active part. Lieut. Col. Mayson, an excellent officer, fought bravely in the battle of Ninety-six under Williamson's command.

John C. Calhoun (now Vice President of the United States,) is a native of this district: as a statesman and orator, Mr. Calhoun is well known; his country has appreciated his high talents, in electing him to the office he now holds.

Langdon Cheves is also a native of this district; his public services will never be forgotten.

George M'Duffie, the distinguished statesman and orator, was brought up in this district.

NAMES OF PLACES, INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

We have unfortunately not retained a single Indian name in the district other than Salutah river. This country was originally inhabited by a considerable tribe of Indians, the Cherokees. The treaty in 1775 withdrew them further back. The continual hostilities of the Indians, and the partiality of the first settlers to every name belonging to their native country, with the difficulty of pronouncing the Indian names, were probably the causes for adopting Eng-

lish names. There did not exist much friendship between the first settlers and the aboriginals in this part of the country, as did in the low country, where we find a great number of Indian names retained.

ROCKS, GRANITE, FREESTONE, SOAP STONE, LIMESTONE, &c.

Of granite rock, there is an abundance in the district; also a species of the free, called whinstone. The Turkey or oilstone, has been found in some places; a quarry of it is now worked to advantage, and the stones taken to the north, and sold to considerable profit.

METALS—MINERALS.

For particulars of these, see Natural History of the State Agricultural Societies.

One has lately been established that promises great usefulness. Abbeville district is admirably well calculated for farming. The lands are very undulating, broken, and in many places abrupt. The system of cultivation now pursued, is destructive to such land, as no provision is made to prevent its washing. No means are taken to nourish the soil with manure, after it is worn out; it is left in fallow, and the natural sward being broken, it is washed into gullies and ruined. A very able address was delivered lately on this interesting subject, before the agricultural society, by Wyat Stock, Esq., and great hopes are entertained that attention will be paid to the principles therein recommended.

LIBRARY SOCIETIES—STATE OF LEARNING AND THE ARTS.

Abbeville may be regarded as the original seat of learning in the upper country, and from it has emanated that light and intelligence which manifested themselves there previous to, and during the Revolutionary war. Attention to education was coeval with the settlement; the presbyterian emigrants were remarkable for their care,

in this respect. Schools were instituted immediately on the location of families being made. John Ewing Calhoun received the rudiments of his education at one of these schools, and was the first person educated in the back woods of Carolina.

GAME, FISH, BIRDS, &c.

The rapid increase of population has driven out almost all the game ; very few deer are to be found, or wild turkeys ; no bears, beavers, buffaloes, or panthers ; a few wolves are now and then discovered and killed ; there are however plenty of foxes, squirrels, raccoons, wild-cats, muskrats, and others ; also of birds, partridges, doves, wild pigeons, (in season,) crows, woodcocks, blackbirds, hawks, eagles, owls, &c.; besides the mocking-bird, jay, redbird, thrush, &c.

BARNWELL.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

In the first division of the state this district was embraced within the boundaries of Carteret and Granville counties. When the province was divided into seven precincts, Barnwell was included within those of Orangeburg. The settlement of this part of the state took place about the same time with Orangeburg district, namely, in 1704. In 1800 Barnwell was erected into an independent judicial district, under its present title, which was given in honour of the Barnwells of Beaufort, who rendered such eminent services to the state.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT—POPULATION—TAXES.

Barnwell is one of the boundary districts of the state to the S. W. being divided in this direction from the state of Geor-

gia by the Savannah river. It is separated from Beaufort district and part of Colleton, by a straight line drawn from an elm tree, near Matthew's Bluff on Savannah river, N. 53 E. 40 miles and 30 chains; or until it intersects Edisto river, at a pine tree, marked 3X, about 1 mile and 14 chains below Walter's bridge, thence up the main and south fork of Edisto river to a point one mile above the fork, formed by Bridge and Rocky creeks, which divides Orangeburg district. Thence by a straight line drawn S. 17 W. 29 miles 44 chains, or until it intersects the Savannah river, (at a point about 17 chains below the mouth of Hollow creek, or in a straight line one mile above Silver Bluff, on the east of the river,) which divides Edgefield. Thence down the Savannah river to the place of beginning. Barnwell district averages 48 miles long and 30 wide, and contains 921,600 acres.

The population of this district has more than doubled in 20 years. By the census of 1800 there were 6596 whites, and 1,690 slaves, total 7286. In 1820, it made the population as follows, 8162 whites, 6336 slaves, 252 free blacks, total 14,750.

The taxes paid by this district into the state treasury amounted the last year to $5,604 89.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS—AMOUNT PER ACRE.

The largest portion of this district is sand, bottomed on clay ; some clayey soils are to be found, but the rich lands border the rivers and creeks. The products cultivated, are cotton, corn, some wheat and rye, sweet potatoes, peas, &c. The proportion to the acre on an average, is, of cotton from 6 to 800 cwt. in the seed, of corn from 8 to 15 bushels, potatoes 100 bushels to the acre, wheat and rye from 10 to 15 bushels.

VALUE OF LAND—PRICE OF PROVISIONS—DIVISION OF PROPERTY—VALUE OF LABOR, AND EXPENSES OF LIVING.

The uplands are valued at from half a dollar to $10 per acre, river swamps from $5 to $30, per acre. Property is

nearly equally divided. Good field hands hire at the rate of $100 for the year, and found.

The expenses of living in the district generally, are from 60 to $100, per annum. In the court-town $120 per annum.

The price of provisions is beyond their value, owing to there being no corn raised for sale; therefore the planters will not part with it, but at a high price. In plentiful years the price of corn is 50 cents a bushel, and it has sold at other times at $1 50.

THE MARKET FOR THE STAPLE PRODUCTS.

The most of the cotton is sent to Charleston; some is taken to Savannah, and sometimes to Augusta and Hamburg.

DISTRICT TOWN—VILLAGES.

The courts are held in the village named after the district. It contains, besides the court-house and jail, (both of wood) a female academy, about 30 houses, and 120 inhabitants. It is situate near the centre of the district on the east side of Turkey creek, a branch of the big Saltcatcher. It lies in latitude 33° 12', and only 23 miles west longitude from Columbia, from which it is distant 55½ miles.

There is another settlement formed in the district, at a place called the Boiling springs, where the planters spend their summers. It is the seat of an academy.

LAKES, CREEKS, STREAMS, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

There are several small lakes of clear water in this district; the most noted is near Springtown, and presents a beautiful sheet of water, fully two miles in circumference. It is surrounded on all sides by high pine land, and its shores present a beach-like appearance of white sand, on which carriages may be driven round with convenience.

The low grounds of Savannah river furnish several lakes, wnich are, however, overflowed during the freshets.

The chief navigable river of this district is the Savannah, which admits the passage of large steam-boats, carrying 1000 bales of cotton, as high up as Augusta and Hamburg, 158 miles above the ocean.

The Edisto, which washes the N. E. side of this district, is also navigable for good sized boats its whole extent; as also Shaw's creek, a branch of the same. When the contemplated canal is opened between the waters of Edisto and Ashley rivers, the navigation of the Edisto will be very important to the district; should a navigable intercourse be opened between the waters of Shaw's and Big Horse creek, the trade of the Savannah would take this route to Charleston.

The big Saltcatcher may be made navigable to the court-house, at a comparatively small expense, the obstructions being confined to logs.

The lower and upper Three Runs are capable of an extended navigation, all which, no doubt, will be accomplished in the progress of the internal improvement of the state.

Besides these streams, there are a number of smaller creeks, which water the district in every direction. The chief are, little Saltcatcher, Jackson's branch, the head branches of Coosawatchie; Four mile branch, Pen branch, Steel, Briar's, and King's creeks, besides a number of other streams, (some of them considerable,) branches of the Saltcatcher; and the Three Runs creeks, waters of Savannah.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

Extensive forests of the finest pine timber cover this whole country in the high lands. On the clay lands and bottoms, the oak, hickory, poplar, gum, cypress, cedar, dogwood, sassafras, &c. abound: in the swamps the cypress is very plenty. The fruit trees are, the apple,

peach, pear, plum, cherry, besides grapes, melons, strawberries, and a variety of other berries.

Large quantities of pine timber squared, are taken down the Edisto in rafts, to Charleston, every year. The Edisto timber brings a higher price than any other brought to market.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—INSTANCES OF LONGEVITY.

Barnwell may be considered as a healthy district. The situations immediately near the water courses being the only spots subjecting the inhabitants to bilious fevers. The climate is pleasant, the air and water pure. Several instances of longevity are to be found.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

Shad, in their season, are very abundant in the Savannah river. The indigenous fish are, the catfish, brim, sucker, trout, rockfish, redhorse, jackfish, perch, &c. Deer are plenty, as also, foxes, squirrels, raccoons, opossums, &c. Birds are numerous; such as the wild turkey, dove, partridge, robin, woodcock, duck, wild pigeon, and goose, at certain seasons, besides the buzzard, hawk, owl, eagle, swallow, red-bird, mocking-bird, blue-bird, wren, and others.

NUMBER OF POOR—EXPENSES.

The poor of this district are supported in houses, under an act of the Legislature of the last session. There were but four persons in the houses in November last. The present superintendant has a salary of 250 dollars per annum, a house to live in, &c.; the expenses of the establishment not yet known.

EDUCATION—PUBLIC AND FREE SCHOOLS—LIBRARIES.

One female and two male academies are established in the district, and a number of private schools, which are as-

sisted out of the Free School Fund, provided by the state for the education of poor children, who are placed at these schools.

The commissioners reported in one year, 430 poor children educated, and $1722,47 expended for this purpose. A library is established at the court-house, belonging to the Farmer's Society.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The Baptists are the most numerous religious sect in the district, the Methodists next, then the Presbyterians.

ROCKS, GRANITE, FREESTONE, SHELL, LIMESTONE, &c.

This district, lying below the granite region, presents no appearance of granite rock, except perhaps in the extreme northeast angle which dips a little into this region. Freestone abounds up the Edisto. The shell limestone exhibits itself in several places. The upper region of it is a little above the junction of the upper Three Runs with the Savannah river. Below this it shows itself in various places on the banks of the Savannah, stretching across the district in about a northeast course.

This stone when burnt makes very good lime, and at some future day will be valuable for agricultural purposes.

MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

Besides the freestone, very good clay is found in the district for making brick. The pine timber is now mostly used for building. The cypress to cover the roofs, &c. is abundant.

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES—WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM WANTING.

The agricultural system, unfortunately, prevails in no part of the district yet, and little disposition exists in form-

ing societies to advance it. The time will no doubt soon arrive when necessity, if not a willingness to introduce it, will take place. The present system of cultivating the soil is destructive to it, and will eventually impoverish the country. One of two things will have to be pursued, either to adopt the agricultural system of manuring the uplands, or to enter upon the plan of reclaiming all the swamp lands. The latter, under the species of culture now pursued, (cotton,) appears the most expedient, and offers greater advantages, inasmuch as an inexhaustible soil would thereby be obtained, and the country rendered more healthy.

If this plan were adopted, the cultivation of the uplands would in a measure be unnecessary, until the population and improvement of the country otherwise would make the adoption of the agricultural system easy. Two descriptions of cultivators would then be formed; the planter of cotton on the lowlands, and the planter of provisions on the uplands. Such a division would result favorably to both, as the former would raise stock, and be thereby enabled to manure his lands, while the planter of cotton would devote the whole of his rich grounds to the raising of this valuable product. These lands would never wear out, as a semi-yearly tribute of manure would be paid by the river floods, which would be admitted to deposit their rich stores on the surface.

The importance of this subject will develope itself as the country improves in wealth, population, and intelligence. The extensive introduction of education, and the increasing desire after knowledge, lead to the hope that this period is not very remote; and happy will it be for the country when it arrives.

MISCELLANEOUS REMARKS.

Silver Bluff is one of the most remarkable curiosities in this district. It lies on the eastern side of the Savannah, and rises many feet above the river, which passes along its

base. This steep bank, rising perpendicular, discovers many strata of earth, together with different clays and shells, especially ostrea and blackish slate-colored earth, apparently of an aluminous or vitriolic nature. Bartram here discovered billemnites, pyrites, marcasites, and sulphurous nodules, shining like brass, lying on this black slate like micaceous earth, as also sticks, limbs, and trunks of trees; leaves, acorns, and their cups, all of which were as hard and as shining as charcoal.

An association has been lately formed in this district for the encouragement of agriculture, denominated the "Farmers' Society," composed of planters from different parts of the district, who meet at the court-house three times a year. The Society has been incorporated, and promises to produce a good effect on the agricultural interests of the district.

BEAUFORT.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

This district has the honor of being the landing place of the first settlers of the province, and their place of abode for a short time. Port Royal was the spot fixed on for this purpose, in 1670, by a few enterprising emigrants from England, headed by Col. Sayle, who was constituted the first governor of the province. The exposed situation of this place to an attack from the Spaniards, who had formed a settlement at St. Augustine, and who were very jealous of the English, induced Governor Sayle very soon to move more northwardly, to where Charleston is now located. The Spaniards considered the settlement of Carolina as an encroachment on Florida, and were not scrupulous about the means of inducing its relinquishment. About three years after the first settlement of the province

an armed party of Spaniards, from the garrison of St. Augustine, advanced as far as the island of St. Helena, to dislodge, or destroy, the settlement made there. Fifty volunteers, under the command of Colonel Godfrey, marched against the invaders, who, on his approach, evacuated the island and returned to Florida.

About the year 1682 Lord Cardross led a small colony from Scotland here, which settled at Port Royal island. These claimed, by an agreement with the proprietors, a co-ordinate authority with the governor and council at Charleston; but their claims were overruled. The Spaniards sent an armed force in 1686 and dislodged these solitary Scotch settlers, most of whom returned to their native country.

No permanent settlement took place, prior to 1700: in that year is recorded the birth of the first child.

It is difficult to say from what source the name of the district is derived, whether from Henry, duke of Beaufort, who was one of the lords proprietors of the province, or from a town of Anjou in France of that name. The latter seems most probable, as it was appropriated by the English as a place of refuge, or asylum, for French protestants, as originally intended, but long defeated by the Spaniards. It afterwards gave name to one of the seven precincts into which the province was originally divided, and is now one of the 28 districts constituting the state.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT, &c.

Beaufort forms the S. W. corner of the state, and embraces the following boundaries. Its southern side is washed by the Atlantic ocean; its western by the waters of the Savannah river, which divides it from Georgia. Its eastern is bounded by the Saltcatcher river, which separates it from Colleton district, and its northern boundary is a straight line, beginning at a point called Matthew's Bluff, on the east side of Savannah river, and extending N. 64, E. until it intersects the great Saltcatcher river,

which line divides it from Barnwell. The length of the district from south to north is 58 miles; breadth from east to west 33 miles, and contains 1,224,960 acres.* Beaufort is admirably situated for commerce, possessing one of the finest ports and spacious harbours in the world, Port Royal, intersected in all directions with navigable waters, bounded on one side by a river, the source of which is in the mountains, and which bears upon its bosom the products of a vast extent of rich territory, and on the other side by the Atlantic ocean.

NATURE OF THE SOIL, &c.

There is no district in the state, either better watered, of more extended navigation, or possessing a larger portion of rich land, than Beaufort; more than one half of the territory is rich swamp land, capable of being improved so as to yield abundantly. The swamp lands bordering the Savannah river, (in some places four miles wide,) are of inexhaustible fertility; most of this land is yet however unimproved, therefore the sources of wealth of the district are yet undeveloped. The day will soon come when the value of these low lands will be properly appreciated, and measures be taken to reclaim them: some successful efforts have already been made to this end, especially on the Savannah river.

The high lands lying between the swamps, are chiefly composed of sand, bottomed on clay, which lies about two feet deep. These are the only two descriptions of land in the district.

ADAPTATION TO PARTICULAR PRODUCTS, &c.

Some valuable products, more than are raised in the other districts, are, or may be successfully cultivated here, if necessary; for instance, sugar. During the last war some of

* The district is, for political purposes, divided into four parishes: St. Peter, St. Luke, St. Helena, and Prince Williams.

our planters turned their attention to this article, and succeeded very well in raising the cane. Some cultivate small quantities of the sugar-cane now for family use. The principal attention of the planter is, however, devoted to the cultivation of cotton and rice, especially the former. The sea islands, or salt water lands, yield cotton of the finest staple, which commands the highest price in market; it has been no uncommon circumstance for such cotton to bring $1 a pound. In favorable seasons, or particular spots, near 300 weight have been raised from an acre, and an active field hand can cultivate upwards of four acres, exclusive of one acre and a half of corn and ground provisions. The cotton plant delights in a salt atmosphere, and as long as it is exposed to it retains its long staple quality; when removed above the salts it changes to the short staple quality. Indigo at one time was a considerable article of export here; that raised in this district used always to command the highest price in market; the cotton, however, has superseded the indigo plant.

Some rice is yet raised on the Savannah to considerable profit. The agricultural system does not prevail here, therefore no attention is paid to the rotation of crops.

DISTRICT TOWN—VILLAGES.

Coosawatchie is the seat of justice of the district. It contains, besides a neat substantial brick court-house and jail, several dwelling houses and stores. Its location forbids its becoming thickly settled, being on the edge of an extensive swamp, and which makes it in particular seasons very sickly. Coosawatchie lies at the head of sloop navigation on the river of the same name. In latitude 32° 34', long. E. of Columbia 0° 1' 0", from which it is distant in a straight line north and south, ninety-five miles.

Beaufort for extent and situation is the principal town in the district. It lies at the head of Port Royal river, on Port Royal island, and is regularly laid out in squares, some of which are handsomely improved. Latitude 32°

23' long. 0° 16' 30" E. of Columbia, from which it is distant one hundred and eight miles and three tenths.

The first lots in Beaufort were granted in 1717. The episcopal church was built about the year 1720. The town is distant from the sea about fourteen miles, and possesses great natural advantages for commerce, vessels of the largest burden having access to it. The general government have been examining it for a naval depot, and the only objection to its adoption for this purpose is the great expense of fortifying it so as to be secure from the approach of an enemy.

Beaufort is distinguished for the hospitality of its inhabitants.

The Purysburg settlement is of very old standing. It was laid out as early as 1732. It is situate on the east bank of the Savannah river, on a high and pleasant bluff twenty miles north of the city of Savannah.* Purysburg was the first head-quarters of the American army, under Lincoln, in the Revolution. It afterwards was in the possession of the British under Prevost.

John Peter Pury, of Neufchatel in Switzerland, having formed a design of leaving his native country, paid a visit to Carolina in order to inform himself of the circumstances and situation of the province. After viewing the lands he returned to Britain. The government entered into a contract with him, and agreed to give him lands, and four hundred pounds sterling for every hundred effective men he could transport from Switzerland to Carolina. Pury having drawn up a flattering account of the soil and climate, and of the excellence and freedom of the provincial government, returned to Switzerland and published it among the people. Immediately one hundred and seventy Switzers agreed to follow him, and were transported to the fertile and delightful province, as he described it. Not long afterwards two

* There is here an Indian mound, part of which the river has undermined and washed away.

hundred more came and joined him. The governor, agreeably to instructions, allowed forty thousand acres of land for the use of the Swiss settlement on the northeast side of the Savannah river, and a town was marked out for their accommodation, which was called Purysburg, from the name of the principal promoter of the settlement. Mr. Biguion, a Swiss minister whom they had engaged to go with them, having received episcopal ordination from the bishop of London, settled among them for their religious instruction. The governor and council, happy in the acquisition of such a force, allotted to each of them a separate tract of land, and gave every encouragement in their power to the people. The Swiss emigrants began their labors of raising the silk and vine with uncommon zeal and energy, highly elevated with the idea of possessing landed estates. But in a short time they felt the many inconveniences attending a change of climate. Several of them sickened and died, and others found the hardships of the first state of colonization much greater than they expected. They became discontented. Smarting under the pressure of indigence and disappointment, they not only blamed Pury for deceiving them, but repented leaving their native country.

Robertsville is next in order as a permanent settlement; this village is pleasantly situated on a rising ground east of the black swamp, and about 5 miles N. E. of the Savannah river. It contains several houses, a baptist church, and a post-office, besides an academy, and a public library of three hundred volumes.

Pocotaligo is in this district, on a river of its own name. It was a considerable trading place before the revolution, but now contains only a few houses. It was here that the Yamassee Indians first began their bloody operations, which (in conjunction with other Indian tribes, stimulated by the Spaniards) intended the massacre of every white person in the province, and to get possession of the country for the Spaniards. Through a kind providence, aiding the vigi-

lance and courage of our people, this nefarious attempt was frustrated, and resulted in the final banishment of the promoters of it out of the province.

Besides the towns and villages above enumerated, there are several summer settlements of the planters and their families during the sickly months. These are generally situated on the sandy ridges, some distance from the swamps. The names of these are as follows: Gillison or Martinsville, 4 miles west of Coosawatchie; Grahamville, 9 miles south of the same; M'Phersonsville, 6 miles N. W. of Pocotaligo, and Heywardsville, 7 1-2 miles from the same place. All of which have derived their names from their founders.

LAKES, CREEKS, STREAMS NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE, &c.

The only body of water, called a Lake, in the district, is situate near the Savannah river, opposite to the town of Ebenezer, Georgia side. This extends seven or eight miles in length, running nearly parallel with the river. The creeks are almost innumerable; it would be fatiguing to enumerate them. We will pass on to the rivers.

As was before remarked, Beaufort is well provided with navigable water courses. The principal are the Savannah, Broad, Combee, or Saltcatcher, Coosaw, Port Royal, Colleton, Morgan, May, New-Pocotaligo, Coosawatchie, Cooper, Bull, and Cheekeessee, all of which are navigable for vessels of considerable burden.

The Broad river is an extraordinary body of water, and may be properly termed a bay or sound. It is in some places upwards of two miles wide, and has the appearance of having been at one period the great channel for disembodying the vast body of waters flowing down between the Edisto and Savannah rivers. It continues of great width for twenty miles up, when it suddenly contracts, and merely receives a few comparatively small streams; it is very evident these could not have created such a channel as this.

Of islands, this district has a number, and some of them beautiful to the eye, rich in production, and withal salubrious. Upon the sea-coast there are Reynolds, Prentis, Chaplins, Eddings, Hilton head, Dawfuskie, and Turtle Islands. Behind these are, St. Helena, Pinckney, Paris, Port Royal, Ladies, Cane, Bermuda, Discane, Bells, Daltha, Coosaw, Morgan, Chisholms, Williams' Harbour, Prings, Calwassee, Fording, Barnwell, Whale, Delos, Hall, Lemon, Hunting, Barataria, Sopes, Hog, Savage, Long, Round, and Jones' islands.

VALUE OF LAND—PRICE OF GRAIN—PRICE OF LABOR,—MARKET, &c.

The price of land varies according to situation and quality. The best will command from 50 to $60 an acre, the second quality, from 20 to $30. The inferior, according to circumstances, from 25 to 100 cents. The price of grain is regulated by the Charleston or Savannah markets; as no more is raised by the planters than is required for home consumption, little is either bought or sold.

Laboring hands, of the first class, when hired out, bring from 100 to $120 per annum.

Charleston is the chief market where the produce of the district is taken and sold. Some little is carried to Savannah, but it is eventually transported to Charleston. The productions of Beaufort district are of immense value. It is difficult to fix the amount correctly.

POPULATION—TAXES—POOR, BLIND, DEAF AND DUMB, AND LUNATIC PERSONS.

The last census, in 1820, gave to the district 32,199, out of which number there were 27,339 slaves, and 181 free blacks, leaving 4,679 whites. The taxes average about $29,000 annually. The poor are provided for by an assessment on this general tax of 25 per cent, which affords ample provision for them. The number of deaf and dumb

in the district is few. There are some instances of lunatic persons.

EDUCATION.

Before the revolution our wealthy planters were in the habit of sending their sons to Europe to be educated. In the year 1795 the citizens of Beaufort obtained a charter, and such funds as they could collect from the sale of escheated and confiscated property in the district, and also from the sales of the vacant lots in the town of Beaufort, with which they founded a college, a grammar school, and three other schools for boys, one for young ladies, and three for young children; at these several schools there are about 200 scholars. The college fund amounts to about 60 or 70,000 dollars.

The state has done much to encourage education in the district, by the liberal appropriations made to establish free schools. A number of poor children are now instructed, who would otherwise have remained in ignorance; and there are many at this moment receiving the benefits of this invaluable system of gratuitous instruction who will have cause to bless the day it was established. How much genius and talent will be hereby developed which the state would have otherwise lost! The returns of the commissioners of free schools for the two last years show an annual expenditure of near $2400, and 150 poor children instructed. Private schools are to be found in various parts of the district. Parents are becoming more anxious to have their sons and daughters educated.

RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The baptists have the greatest number of churches in this district. The episcopalians, including the methodists, follow these, then the independents, and last the presbyterians.

STATE OF THE ARTS—LITERATURE—LITERARY SOCIETIES.

Some attention has been paid to horticulture among us, but little to the great subject of agriculture. There appears, however, to be a disposition to investigate this interesting branch of art and science. The country begins to exhibit a more settled state of society—wealth and leisure are increasing, and associations forming, that will eventually result in improvement, when this subject cannot be forgotten or neglected. What a field of husbandry does this district present! Vast bodies of the richest land lying yet unreclaimed, uncultivated, and capable of yielding boundless wealth to the proprietors. Our citizens cannot remain much longer blind to their own interests in this momentous matter.

Polite literature is much cultivated in the district. A library society was instituted in Beaufort, in 1802, and contains 6 or 800 volumes; there are many excellent private libraries.

EMINENT MEN.

Beaufort can lay claim to her share of eminent men, whose public services will never be forgotten. Among these we may select the following: William Bull, four times appointed governor under the royal government.*

Colonel John Barnwell, chosen agent for the province in 1719, to apply to the king from the people, to beseech his majesty to take the province under his immediate care and protection, and to release them from the tyranny of the proprietary government; in which Col. Barnwell succeeded. He had previously (in 1712) commanded a body of

* Under the administration of Governor Bull, August, 1740, an insurrection of the negroes took place, but was providentially discovered and suppressed; they were instigated to revolt by the Spaniards.

militia and Indians, with which he, after great fatigue, defeated a dangerous conspiracy, formed by the Indians in North Carolina, to exterminate the settlers in that quarter.

Another of the same name distinguished himself at Port Royal Island in 1779, when the British, under Major Gardener, to the number of 200 men, were detached to take possession of that island. Soon after he landed, Major Gen. Moultrie, at the head of an equal number, in which there were only nine regular soldiers, attacked and drove the British off the island. This advantage was principally gained by two field-pieces, which were well served by a party of the Charleston militia artillery, under the command of Captains Heyward and Rutledge. The British lost almost all their officers, and several prisoners were taken by a small party of Port Royal militia, commanded by Captain Barnwell. The Americans had eight men killed, and twenty-two wounded; among the former, Lieutenant Benjamin Wilkins was the theme of universal lamentation. His country regretted the fall of a worthy man, and an excellent officer.

Robert Barnwell, (afterwards Col.) distinguished himself in several ways, tending to advance the interests of his country. Early in 1779, he was engaged as a volunteer in the military service, and received in one unfortunate rencounter, no less than seventeen wounds, from an attack of the enemy on John's Island. He had the good fortune, however, to recover from them all, and after the war was made speaker of the House of Representatives in the Legislature of this state.*

* The faithless conduct of the 1st sentinel was the cause of the surprise of the party to which Robt. Barnwell was attached; on the approach of the enemy, he threw down his gun and fled. The second sentinel, (a highly respected citizen of Beaufort,) James Black, having had no alarm signal, just had time to fire his piece, when he was charged by the enemy, and cut down—the alarm being then given to the party in the house, prevented the capture or slaughter of the whole.

Colonel HARDEN.—This gentleman was one of those who renewed the war in Carolina when all appeared lost. He with seventy-six exiles, who had been compelled to seek refuge with General Marion, on the north side the Santee, recrossed that river with the bold design of revisiting their own settlements. Some of these were from the militia on the sea-coast of Carolina, to the southward of Charleston, and Georgia. The first commanded by Colonel Harden, the latter by Colonel Baker. On their way they fell in with about twenty-five of the royal militia at Four Holes, and captured the whole of them. The privates were paroled, and their officers carried off. As they marched through the country, parties were sent to the houses of the officers of the royal militia, some of whom were taken, and others fled to Charleston. Colonel Harden had two or three successful skirmishes with detachments of the British, but his capital manœuvre was the surprise of Fort Balfair, at Pocotaligo. By his address and good management in this enterprise, three British colonels of militia, Fenwick, Lochmere, and Kelsal, with thirty-two regular dragoons, and fifty-six privates of the royal militia, surrendered on the 12th of April, 1781, to this handful of returning exiles, withaut any loss on their part. Colonel Harden had his party considerably increased, by daily accessions of the people inhabiting the southern sea-coast of Carolina. With their aid he prosecuted, in that part of the state, the same successful plan of opposition to the British, which was begun much earlier in the northwestern, and northeastern extremities, under the auspices of his gallant coadjutors, Sumter and Marion.

CUSTOMS—AMUSEMENTS.

These differ nothing from those prevailing in the lower

Black was so severely wounded, that he never recovered: he died not long after.

districts. Hunting is the principal amusement of the planters, and its consequent associations at the club house.

ROCKS—GRANITE—FREESTONE—SHELL LIMESTONE, &c.

Beaufort is located in the alluvial country, and presents no appearance of rocks, or even pebble-stones. There is a species of rock found occasionally, of a very firm texture, resembling marble, which is evidently formed of shells. At Captain Hugennin's plantation, below Coosawatchie, I have picked up small fragments of it, and understand it is found in large masses. There is a rock of it at the junction of the New River with the Cooper. Shells in abundance are found every where, and the remains of marine animals.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES—MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

Besides a fine growth of pine, we have the cypress, red cedar, and live oak. The live oak grows to an enormous size on our sea islands ; some of them girthing upwards of twenty feet, and the branches extending to a vast distance. White oak, red oak, and several other oaks, hickory, plum, palmetto, magnolia, poplar, beech, birch, ash, dogwood, black mulberry, &c. Of fruit trees, we have the orange, sweet and sour, peach, nectarine, fig, cherry; besides a great variety of grapes, and berries, such as the strawberry, blackberry, &c.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY, &c.

Beaufort is one of the healthiest districts in the low country. It possesses a fine range of sea islands, perfectly salubrious. The sand ridges between the swamps are almost equally so. The town of Beaufort has always been remarkable for the health and longevity of its inhabitants, the complexions of the people are a proof of the former, the parish register of the latter. The records of the climate, state the interment of sixteen persons, whose ages average

seventy-nine years. Thomas Farling, who was at the battle of the Boyne, died in 1756, aged ninety-six. Richard Dale, died in 1797, aged eighty-four. The diseases of the district partake of the bilious character.

The climate of Beaufort, taken in the aggregate is the most delightful on the seaboard in the United States. A perpetual verdure prevails in the lower parts of the district; oranges and lemons flourish, are in great abundance, and are rarely affected by the frost. The heat is not so oppressive as in the northern states, though of longer continuance, and the winter so mild, as scarcely to require the aid of fires to make the inhabitants comfortable, except in damp or wet weather. A delightful breeze comes in during the day from the ocean, and the perpetual rising and falling of the tides keep up a continual agitation of the air.

FISH, GAME, BIRDS, &c.

The salt waters abound with the finest fish, such as drum, bass, black-fish, sheep-head, whiting, cavalli, mullet, sailor's choice, &c. besides the shark and porpois; of shell-fish, we have sea-turtle, oysters, crabs, shrimps, clams and muscles. In the fresh waters we have the pike, perch, mud-fish, gar-fish, eel, &c. Of game, we have of animals, the deer, wild cat, fox, otter, black and gray squirrel, rabbit, oppossum, raccoon,&c. &c. Of birds, the bald eagle, the various kinds of hawks, crow, owl, parroquet, black bird, rice-bird, duck, wild turkey, and pigeon, curlew, flamingo, wood-cock, wild goose, dove, and a great variety of others. Of the singing birds, we have the mocking-bird, the red-bird, the blue-bird, nonpareil, linnet, chickwidow, &c. Of serpents we have the rattle-snake, viper, black, copper, moccason, water, and several others; the alligator is found also in brackish and fresh waters.

MANUFACTURES.

Very little, of even domestic manufactures, is carried on in the district.

NAMES OF PLACES, INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

A number of Indian names are preserved in this district, chiefly connected with the rivers. Such are the Coosawatchie, Combahee, Salkehatchie, Cheeschesee, Pocotaligo, Coosaw, besides Calwassee island, Tuckasaw, Parachocla Bluff, &c. The origin of the names we are ignorant of.* This part of the state at one time supported a vast population of Indians, who went under the common name of the Yamassees. That section of the district bordering on the Savannah river, is, to this day, called Indian land. The Yamassees had long been esteemed by the Carolinians as friends and allies, until 1715, when, corrupted by the Spaniards, they conspired the destruction of the province; they were joined by the Creeks, Appalachians, Congarees, Catawbas, and Cherokees; and suddenly rose upon the unsuspecting settlers. Before this formidable body of Indians were defeated, they murdered 400 innocent inhabitants. The Yamassees in consequence were expelled from the province.

COMMERCE.

Beaufort has no sea vessels, further than sloops and small schooners, that ply between Beaufort, Coosawatchie, and Charleston.

ROADS—BRIDGES—FERRIES—HARBOURS, &c.

The roads of this district are generally good, the bridges, ferries, and causeways are in tolerable good order. Some

* Hiltonhead is said to have derived its name from the captain of the vessel in which Col. Sayle came over to make discoveries on the southern continent.

considerable works of the latter kind have been executed; one at Beaufort, exceeding a mile in length, was executed by Mr. William Elliot; another leading to Union ferry, (nearly opposite to the city of Savannah,) called the Union causeway, 1¼ miles long, was executed by a company, and was a formidable undertaking.

WASTE LANDS—SWAMP—QUANTITY RECLAIMED.

There is a considerable body of waste lands in this district, particularly in the lower section of it. Extensive marshes covered with the tide, are scattered every where, which, if reclaimed, would be of immense value for raising cotton. Our inland and river swamps, can scarcely be termed waste lands, inasmuch as they furnish inexhaustible pastures for cattle. Beaufort embraces a vast body of rich swamp land, which one day will prove of immense value, when reclaimed and brought into cultivation.

An extensive body of river swamp on Savannah, has been reclaimed by Mr. Scriven and others, and has well repaid the labor bestowed on it by its abundant, and rich products. This work was for some time deemed impracticable, but the company proceeded boldly, and succeeded. They have now several hundred acres under cultivation, completely furnished with canals, and sluices for flowing the fields or drawing off the waters. It is of no importance what may be the seasons, the crops are secure. Some of the fields are under corn, some under rice; formerly the sugar-cane was cultivated here in great perfection. From the first crop the planters round were supplied with seed, the whole being sold for this purpose.*

* The sugar-cane is of very easy culture; the cuttings of the stalk are laid along in the drills, five feet apart, and are slightly covered with clay. In their early stage they look very like young corn; from one stalk to ten will come up from a joint. They run the plough between once or twice, after which the cane spreads so as to kill all

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

A vast field of inquiry opens on the presentation of a question of this important nature. The first subject associated with it relates to the reclamation of the extensive swamps, which cover a great portion of this district. These lands are of the finest quality, rich, and deep in soil ; they may properly be denominated the gold mines of the country, being inexhaustible in their products. Such is their inestimable worth, that no labor bestowed to reclaim them could possibly be equal to their value afterwards. Fortunately the expense of bringing these swamp lands into cultivation is comparatively small, perfectly practicable, and within the means of the country to effect.

The fear that at one time rested on our minds that there was not sufficient descent in these swamps to allow their water to be drawn off, is not at an end ; actual surveys having proved that the smallest descent to be found in the lowest of them, is not less than three or four inches to the mile, and in most of them from 12 to 18 inches. Now, from experiments made in the science of hydraulics, we know that where water runs freely, a very small descent is requisite to produce a current. One inch only in the mile, will give a velocity of half a mile an hour. Thus is the fear groundless, that our swamps cannot be drained.

In regard to the expense of reclaiming them, this must

the grass and weeds. They save the stalks for seed by laying them in beds and covering them with clay. From the success attending the culture of this plant, and the manufacture of the sugar from the cane, there is no doubt of our capacity, so far, to render ourselves independent of the West Indies, whenever circumstances may require it. Upon an emergency the tea and coffee plant may also be raised here, but both of these can be furnished by Florida. As regards wine, silk, oil, &c., we know the capacities of our country to produce the grape, olive, and silk worm. Thus it may be said that we possess within ourselves the means of producing, not only all the necessaries, but the luxuries and elegancies of life.

vary according to their location; some costing but little, while others will cost much more. On an average, the whole expense would hardly exceed 12 dollars an acre—their worth afterwards would be from 50 to 100 dollars. In addition to the pecuniary advantages arising out of this undertaking, a far superior benefit would result from it, nothing less than giving general health to this country, as the cause of disease, universally acknowledged to be generated in our swamps, would be thereby removed.

What countless blessings! What sources of prosperity and comfort! What happiness would flow from the execution of a work of this important nature! What a valuable consideration too, is offered, to urge our citizens to undertake it, and to persevere in accomplishing it!

This district may contain about 180,000 acres of swamp land yet unreclaimed; its population is over 33,000. Suppose we were to appropriate one third of this population, or 10,000 hands, to this work, or to be taxed to do it; then each hand would only have 18 acres for his proportion to reclaim, or, the tax to be imposed upon each would be only 180 dollars. If only half this force was put to the work, it might be accomplished in less than 2 years; and we might venture to say, that if vigorous measures were adopted, 2500 hands could in three years finish this noble undertaking.

Who that loves his country does not rejoice in the prospect here presented of securing its health and prosperity, upon the surest basis? Who would not give 100 dollars to accomplish it?

The next subject for improvement in this district relates to its agriculture. That system of culture in our uplands, where the soil is thin, which shall restore in place of exhausting their capacity to produce, is a disideratum of great moment. The present system pursued tends to deteriorate the soil, and consequently to injure if not to ruin the country. If our citizens would act wisely, they ought to pur-

sue one of two modes of cultivation. First, either to adopt the common regular system of agriculture on their uplands, by manuring them; or secondly, leave the uplands in woods, and reclaim and cultivate all the low or swamp lands, which, from the nature of their soil require no manuring, but simply irrigation. It behooves us to be careful of our wood lands, for we have no coal to substitute for fuel when the timber is gone. Some parts of the district are beginning already to experience a want of timber, even for common purposes If we cut off the wood and exhaust the soil, by repeated culture, without manuring, a long period must elapse before another growth of timber occupies the same ground.

Every plantation ought to reserve at least one fourth of its extent of acres in wood; and, when clearing land, the planter should always leave a sufficient depth of wood land, next to the river or swamp, standing, as a protection to the health of the inhabitants residing on the high lands contiguous.

The system of support to the poor wants revision, and such a change as will tend to create a spirit of industry among those dependent on public or individual charity. It is very evident that the majority, at least of those who represent themselves as paupers, are in a capacity to support themselves, if they were furnished with suitable employment. It becomes a duty, and it is politic to furnish such with work. Those poor who have any sense of propriety, will rejoice in the opportunity thus afforded them to support themselves, and such as have no shame in this respect, will have no excuse for not working, as they will not have it in their power to say, "we can get no employment." The sick poor are the only true paupers; these should be nourished and comforted, and receive every aid of the benevolent, but no others should be released from laboring for their own support. Whenever such a pauper applies for charity, he should immediately, with all his or

her children, be subject to the regulation of the poor laws, which should provide them with work, and the children be placed where they shall be taught habits of industry and sobriety: to this end the Free School system for educating the children of the poor, should be so amended as to require that one half the time of such children should be devoted to learning some useful employment which would enable them afterwards to support themselves ; and particular care taken to encourage them in habits of industry, by distributing rewards for merit among the worthy.

The origin of pauperism is to be traced to indolence, imprudence, and want of economy. It is important therefore, if we wish to root out this evil, to attend to the proper education of the children of the poor. We know that in this favored country, common industry and prudence will enable the poorest to rise to independence and respect.

This subject is interesting, and demands the scrutiny of the legislature, which provides so liberally every year to benefit the poor of the state.

The sum expended annually on these two objects, would, if properly managed, create a capital which in the course of a few years would be sufficient without any further appropriations to support, if not both establishments, at least that of the poor, or those coming under the denomination of paupers.

CHARLESTON.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

The first permanent settlement of this district took place in the year 1670.* A few emigrants from England, under the direction of Wm. Sayle, (appointed Governor of the Province,) located themselves on the Western banks of Ashley river, (on the spot now occupied by the plantation of Lynch Horry, Esq. and still called Oldtown,) where they laid the foundation of old Charleston. The names of these first settlers, as far as we are able to ascertain from the record in the Secretary of State's office, are as follow:—William Sayle, Thomas Ingram, Samuel West, William Owen, Captain Henry Braine, Lieutenant Henry Hughes, John Coming, Captain Florence O'Sullivan, John Williamson, Ralph Marshall, Captain Stephen Bull, Captain Joseph Bayley, Sir John Yeamans, Richard Deyos, James Jours, Thomas Turnip, Priscilla Burke, Major Thomas Gray, John Foster, Richard Batin, Henry Wood, George Beadon, Ensign Hugh Carterel, Captain George Thompson, William Kennis, Captain Nathaniel Sayle, Thomas Huit, Captain Maurice Mathews, Michael Smith, Thomas Thompson, Captain Gyles Hall, Thomas and James Smith, Richard Cole, Joseph Dalton, John Pinkerd, Joseph Pendavis, John Maverick, Philip Comeston, Christopher Portman, Ensign Henry Prettye, Timothy Biggs, Charles Miller, John Culpepper, Captain John Robinson, Ensign John Boone, and Edward Mathews.

In 1691, the following additional names of settlers occur:—Paul Grimbal, John Watkins, Richard Newton, Roger Goss, Adam Richardson, Edmund Medlicotte. William Balloh, Christopher Linkety, Thomas Pinckney, Captain George Reiner, Joshua Wilkes, Robert Fenwicke, James Gilchrist, Francis Blanchard, Roger Clase, William Crosslye, Daniel Raw-

* This is ascertained by a codicil to Colonel Sayles' will, made in Charleston, September 30, 1670.

linson, Robert Mathews, Ralph Wilson, William Walesley, Richard, Abram, and John Palmer; Benjamin Waring, Isaac Mazyck, and John Postell, arrived in 1693; William Fuller and family, Gabriel Manigault, and Thomas Farr, in 1695.

The district took its name from the town laid out within its limits, *Charlestown*, in honor of the reigning English monarch at that time, Charles II.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Charleston district embraces a greater extent of territory than any other district in the state. It presents a line of coast upwards of 74 miles long, extending back 53 miles, and includes an area equal to 1,351,680 acres. It is bounded on the S. and E. by the Atlantic ocean; on the N. and E. (as high up as Nelson's ferry) by the Santee river, which divides it from Georgetown and Williamsburg; on the N. by Orangeburg; from which it is separated by a straight line, which runs from Nelson's ferry W. 52° S., until it strikes the Four-hole swamp. On the W. by Colleton district, (from which it is divided by the following lines: down the Four-hole swamp to the four holes, at Harley's bridge; thence by a line drawn S. 64° E. to the intersection of Windsor Hill; thence S. W. over to the head of Sawpit creek, down this creek to Ashley river, up this river to Ashley Hill, thence by a waving line westerly over to Stone or Long Savannah swamp, down this swamp to Stono river, up this river and across through new cut to Wadmalaw river, down this river to Dawhaw river, up this river, and across into Ponpon or South Edisto, and down this river to the ocean.

SOIL—PRODUCTIONS—QUANTITY TO THE ACRE—VALUE.

The nature of the soil is various, from the richest vegetable mould to the poorest sand. The swamps, where reclaimed or embanked in from freshets, have repaid tenfold the expense incident to doing so, in the vast quantity of their products. The soil of these lowlands is of an inexhaustible quality, and should it even at any time require manuring, the planter has only to open his flood-gates, admit the river freshets, and allow the waters to deposit the rich mould which is suspended in

them. One such deposition will yield more manure than can collect for years in barn-yards. These lowlands were first reclaimed for the culture of rice.* They are now used for the cultivation of cotton, corn, and pulse of various kinds, to the great interest of the planters.

The soil and climate of Charleston district are well adapted to the growth of rice, cotton, flax, indigo, madder, maize, rye, barley, &c., besides the various pulses and esculent roots, such as the tanya, sweet potato, turnip, carrot, onion, &c. Rice was once the principal article raised, but it has been in a great measure superseded by cotton; yet it is still growing in considerable quantities in some parts of the district, and is equally profitable with cotton; one cause of its decline is the want of water to the inland swamps, where rice was formerly raised: large tracts of these are now lying waste, to the serious injury of the country, particularly as respects its health. Rice is also raised upon the uplands, but the profits arising from planting it there are not such as to induce its pursuit in preference to cotton, except for family use. The yield of this grain is very great, 1400 pounds are commonly the product from an acre.†

* For the water culture of this valuable grain, this country is indebted to Gideon Dupont, of Great James Goose Creek, an experienced planter of sound judgment, who, after repeated trials, ascertained its practicability and great utility. In the year 1783 he petitioned the Legislature of the state on the subject. A committee of five was appointed to confer with him. To them he freely communicated his method relying on the generosity of the public. The treasury being then empty, the committee could only recommend granting him a patent. This he declined. His method is now in general use on river swamp lands, and has been the means of enriching thousands, though he reaped for himself no pecuniary recompense.

† This valuable article of food was introduced into Carolina one hundred and twenty-three years ago, by a very providential circumstance. A vessel from Madagascar being in distress came to anchor near Sullivan's Island. The master being an old acquaintance of Mr. Thomas Smith, (the landgrave,) inquired for him. An interview took place. In the course of conversation Mr. Smith expressed a wish to

Indigo was the next principal article raised in this district. Its native country is Hindostan, but it had become naturalized in the West India Islands, from whence it was introduced into Carolina, by Miss Eliza Lucas, (the mother of the late Major General Charles Cotesworth Pinckney.)*

From that time the culture of indigo was common. Soon after the dye was successfully extracted from the cultivated

obtain some seed rice to plant in his garden, by way of experiment. The cook being called, said he had a small bag of rice suitable for that purpose. This was presented to Mr. Smith, who sowed it in a low spot of his garden, which now forms a part of Longitude lane. It grew luxuriantly. The little crop was distributed by Mr. Smith among his planting friends. From this small beginning the first staple commodity of Carolina took its rise.

* Her father, George Lucas, Governor of Antigua, observing her fondness for the vegetable tribe, frequently sent to her tropical seeds and fruits, to be planted for her amusement on his plantation at Wappoo. Among others he sent her some indigo seed, as a subject of experiment. She planted it in March, 1741 or 42. It was destroyed by frost; she repeated the experiment in April; this was cut down by a worm. Notwithstanding these discouragements she persevered, and her third attempt was successful. Governor Lucas, on hearing that the plant had ripened, sent from Montserrat a man by the name of Cromwell, who had been accustomed to the making of indigo, and engaged him at high wages to come to Carolina and let his daughter see the whole process for extracting the dye from the weed. This professed indigo-maker built vats on Wappoo creek, and there made the first indigo that was formed in Carolina. It was but indifferent. Cromwell repented of his engagements, as being likely to injure his own country, made a mystery of the business, and with the hope of deceiving, injured the process by throwing in too much lime. Miss Lucas watched him carefully, and also engaged Mr. Deveaux to superintend his operations. Notwithstanding the duplicity of Cromwell, a knowledge of the process was obtained. Soon after Miss Lucas had completely succeeded in this useful project, she married Charles Pinckney, and her father made a present of all the indigo on his plantation, the fruit of her industry, to her husband. The whole was saved for seed; part was planted by the proprietor next year at Ashepoo, and the remainder given away to his friends, in small quantities, for the same purpose. They all succeeded.

plant, Mr. Cattel made a present to Mr. Pinckney of some wild indigo which he had just discovered in the woods of Caro lina. Experiments were instituted to ascertain its virtues. It proved to be capable of yielding good indigo, but was less productive than what had been imported. The attention of the planters was fixed on the latter. They urged its culture with so much industry and success, that in the year 1747 a considerable quantity of it was sent to England, which induced the merchants trading to Carolina to petition Parliament for a bounty on Carolina indigo.

The quantity of indigo produced from an acre is not less than between 30 and 60 pounds, and worth at market one dollar per pound.

But the article of cotton has in general taken the place of the two first as a staple, not only from its being equally productive, but from its safer culture, both in regard to health and certainty of crops. The cotton plant was originally introduced here about the close of the eighteenth century. The same grounds where the indigo was planted being suitable for raising cotton, this new staple soon took its place, and indigo has been ever since comparatively neglected. Rice and cotton now may be considered as the only two articles raised as a staple in this district. The quantity of cotton produced to the acre varies according to situation, as the quality does. On the best lands the yield is 250 pounds of clean cotton, and on the inferior, in proportion, from 100 to 150 pounds. All the cotton raised here is of the quality called the black seed or long staple, which is the best, and admirably adapted to the finest manufactures. One laborer can raise as much of this commodity in one season as will afford the raw materials for 1500 yards of common cloth, or sufficient to cover 150 persons. The price of this cotton per pound is from twenty-five cents to one dollar, according to quality. What corn is raised in the district is mostly for plantation and family use. The quantity produced to the acre in the low grounds has been equal to 75 bushels; on the high lands the average is from 15 to 20 bushels. Very little more is cultivated than is required for family use, and it

can generally be bought lower in the city of Charleston than in the country. Indeed such has been the improvidence of the planters in this respect, that in some years they have been obliged to purchase this grain, and to give sometimes the exorbitant price of one dollar and fifty cents and two dollars a bushel.

DISTRICT TOWNS, &c.

The city of Charleston is the seat of justice of the district, and constitutes the Commercial Emporium of the state. It is situate at the confluence of the Ashley and Cooper rivers, and covers a considerable extent of ground. It is admirably located for commerce, having a spacious, deep, and safe harbour, capable of accommodating the largest ships. It lies within seven miles of the ocean, and is central to the southern states, (between the capes of Chesapeake and Florida) and contiguous to the West India Islands. Ships drawing twenty feet water may safely pass the bar and approach any of the wharves. The present site of the city was settled as early as 1672, but it was not made the seat of government until 1680. The names of the first settlers have been already noticed. In 1670 the colony located themselves on the western side of Ashley river, with a view of founding a town there, but soon discovered that it could not be approached by vessels of large burden. It was therefore abandoned and the town removed to its present site.* Taking every circumstance into consideration a more judicious spot for a commercial town could not have been selected.

In 1704 the boundaries of the city did not extend further west than Meeting-street, north than the present Market-street, and south than Water-street, the whole of which was circumscribed by a line of fortification. The improvements of

* In 1677 it was called Oyster Point Town; in 1680, New Charlestown; and in 1682, Charlestown.

A monument in the circular church, erected to the memory of Robert Tradds, states, "that he was the first male child born in Charlestown;" and that "he died on the 30th March, 1731, in the 52d year of his age." Though the precise time of his birth is not mentioned, the whole accords with other historic evidences that Charlestown began to be built in 1680.

Charleston now extend from river to river, and from the south point of the peninsula, upwards of one mile and a half north. The number of its buildings exceeds 5000, and the population at the present time, including the suburbs, 40,000 souls.

The growth of this city was very tardy in the beginning, and previous to the revolution. Since that eventful period its progress has been proportionably rapid, especially between the years 1800 and 1820. The commercial prosperity which it then experienced produced a spirit of enterprise among the citizens that resulted in favor of public and private improvement; hence the erection of a number of large private houses, stores, &c.

It might be a little curious and interesting briefly to notice the original state of the ground on which this city now stands, in order that we may better appreciate the difficulties which our forefathers had to encounter to improve it.

The site of Charleston, in its natural state, was a slip of land, stretching southeastwardly between two rivers, and projecting into the harbour, formed by their junction. It was divided into a number of peninsulas, by creeks and marshes, which indented it on three sides, so as to leave but little unbroken high land in the middle. The first buildings extended along East Bay-street, and had a marsh in their whole front. A considerable creek, named Vanderhost's creek, occupied the foundation of Water-street, and passing beyond Meeting-street, sent out a branch to the northward, nearly to the present site of the first presbyterian church. Another creek stretched northwestwardly, nearly parallel to East Bay-street, from the neighborhood of M'Cleod's lots, (the battery,) through Longitude-lane and the north of it. The same kind of low grounds ran up Queen's-street (then called Dock street), beyond the French church, and through Bersford Alley till it approached Meeting-street. The north end of Union, now State-street, was planted with rice about the middle of the eighteenth century. Another very large creek occupied

the site of the present central market, and extended westwardly beyond Meeting-street, then diverging southwardly almost to the independent church, and spreading extensively to the northwest, and throwing off a branch to the northeast, so as to cover a large portion of ground. Besides the marsh and these creeks, which nearly environed three sides of the improved part of Charleston, there was another creek to the southward of what is now Water-street, which stretched westwardly over Church-street; and another, which ran northwardly up Meeting-street, and then extended across, westwardly, nearly to King-street. A creek ran from the west, near where the late Peter Smith's house stands, and nearly parallel to South Bay, till it approached the last mentioned creek, and was divided from it by King-street, and a slip of land on each side. Six other creeks ran eastwardly from Ashley river, three of which stretched across the peninsula, so as to approximate to King-street. There were also ponds and low grounds in different parts of the town; one of these extended on the east side of King-street, almost the whole distance between Broad and Tradd streets. This was granted to the French church in 1701, but being useless in its then state, was leased out by them for fifty years; in the course of that period, the tenants improved and built upon it. There was also a large body of low grounds at the intersection of Hazel and Meeting streets. The elder inhabitants often mention a large pond where the court-house now stands. It is believed that this, though real, was artificial. It is probable that the intrenchments attached to the western fortifications of Charleston (which extended up and down Meeting-street, from the vicinity of the first presbyterian church, were dug so deep as to cause a constant and large collection of water at that middle part of the lines. It was the site of Johnson's covered half-moon, and of a drawbridge, over which was the chief communication between the town and country. No prudent engineer would erect

such works as these in a pond, though when they were erected in the moist soil of Charleston, they would be very likely to produce one. Whether this was a natural or artificial collection of water, there was enough in other parts of the town to make it unhealthy.

Such, with some alteration, was the city of Charleston for the first seventy years after its settlement.

To reduce such a quagmire to a firm, high, and dry state, required perseverance, time, labor, and expense. Much has been done, but much still remains for future enterprise.

The pond at the south end of Meeting-street, was filled up, and built upon by Josiah Smith, in the years 1767, 1768, and 1769, at an expense of about £1200 sterling.

Vanderhost creek was turned into firm, solid land, between the years 1788 and 1792, and obtained the name of Water-street.

The creek running under the Governor's bridge, was finally obliterated, and turned into a market place, between the years 1804 and 1807. The extreme marsh land and low grounds to the north and west of this creek had been filled up and built upon some years before, by John Eberly, Anthony Toomer, and others. The time when the other creeks were converted into solid land, and improved, cannot be exactly ascertained. As Charleston extended, and land became more valuable, industrious enterprising individuals, by draining marshes, and filling up creeks, advanced their private interests, and contributed to the growing salubrity of the town.

In addition to what has been effected by individuals, for converting marsh into solid land, several incidental causes have (says Dr. Ramsay) contributed to a similar result. Every cellar, vault, and well, that has been dug in Charleston, for 144 years past, brought to the surface a part of a sandy soil, which, when laid on soft, low ground, promoted its induration and elevation.

Fires, (of which there have been many,) though destruc-

tive of property, have not been without their use. The lime, the mortar, and broken bricks of the burnt houses, were for the most part added to the surface of the ground, and corrected its capacity for producing disease. In addition to the dryness of the soil, its elevation was beneficial. To the latter, not only every new building but every inhabitant contributed more or less every day. The offals of a single soap boiler sometimes amount to 500 bushels of spent ashes in a week. This multiplied by the number of the trade, and by the number of weeks that take place in a century, and by similar deposits from other persons, would contribute materially to the elevation of the ground covered with houses and crowded with inhabitants. The projection of wharves into the adjacent rivers, which are filled up with dry materials, changes low unwholesome ground into what is high and healthy; houses now stand in safety which were carried out so near to the channel of Cooper river, that the ooze which previously obtruded on the senses every ebb tide, is now no longer visible. From these and similar additions to the soil, Charleston has been constantly though slowly becoming higher, drier, and healthier. The increase of an inch in 15 or 20 years, would probably be a moderate calculation for the aggregate amount of every addition that is made to it in that period. One foot less in the height of the land, or one foot more in the height of the water in the hurricane of 1752, would, in the opinion of eyewitnesses, have inundated almost every spot of ground in Charleston. Under such circumstances, the gradual elevation of the surface increasing with time and population holds out encouraging prospects to posterity; for the higher and drier it is, the more secure and healthy it will be.

The city of Charleston, at the present time, presents a very different aspect to what it did, even less than half a century ago. Its whole eastern extent (which originally was a marsh) is now lined with handsome wharves, and its

western side is rapidly improving in the same way. The marhes are every where disappearing, and a firm and dry soil taking their place. Substantial brick houses are superseding those of wood. Several of the principal streets, are paved with stone, and the system still continued; the footways are paved with brick, and often shaded by the beautiful melia azederacha, pride of India tree ; drains of brick are constructed under the streets to carry off the waters falling in rains ; cisterns for the reception of rain water are to be found in many places, which provide the most wholesome water for drinking and culinary purposes.

Efforts have been made, from time to time, to supply the city with water from springs in the neighbourhood, but no effectual plan has yet been carried into execution, which would secure so great a blessing. Within the lines of the city, two attempts have been made, by sinking a shaft, and boring, under the hope of succeeding to strike upon a spring, which, as has occurred in other places, would rise and flow over the surface of the ground, in a constant stream : but these experiments have yet proved abortive.* Indeed, for so large a city as Charleston, and under such solar influence, a river itself would not be too abundant to answer the requisite demands.†

The city of Charleston was incorporated by act of the Legislature, in August, 1783, and divided into thirteen

* A particular account of these experiments will be found under the head of Natural History of the state.

From an analysis made of the well waters in this city, they were found to contain from six to eight grains of muriate of soda, or sea salt.

† The city council have lately passed an ordinance authorizing Mr. Mills to raise a company to supply Charleston with water from such source or sources as may be found most expedient: and as it is practicable to introduce such a supply, provided proper means are adopted, the realization of so great a good will now depend altogether upon the interest taken in the work by our own citizens. Of its profitable result there can be no question.

wards, governed by an intendant and twelve wardens, (the intendant elected by the people.)

The city has a military guard, or nightly watch, composed of a captain, three subalterns, ten non-commissioned officers, and 100 rank and file. Its municipal regulations are very strict and regular, and great order is observed, which, under the circumstance of its mixed and marine population, is a proof of the vigilance of its police. After the ringing of the great bell and drum beat, (which takes place at 9 o'clock, P. M. in winter, and 10 in summer,) the streets are as silent as night itself; a riot is a rare occurrence.

The position of this city, in relation to other important points in the United States, is as follows: From the city of Washington it lies S. S. W. 544 miles; from Baltimore, 582; from Philadelphia, 681; New-York, 771; Boston, 981; Savannah lies S. W. 115 miles, and Columbia, N. W. 110. The latitude of Charleston is 32° 45' N. long. 1° 8' 30" E. of Columbia; 2° 57' 3" W. of the capitol, at Washington, and 79° 52' 3" W. of Greenwich observatory.

The population of the city in 1820 was 24,780, but including the suburbs, 37,471. This however is much under the mark; for the census of 1820 was taken in the summer, when, at the lowest computation, from 1500 to 2000 inhabitants were absent from Charleston, (principal y at the north,) who were not included in the above enumeration. Taking this circumstance and the natural increase into calculation, the city may be truly said now to contain 27,000, and, including the suburbs, 40,000 souls, namely:

Whites—City—12,500	Slaves—City—12,500
Do.—Neck—4,500	Do.—Neck—7,500
Free col.—City—1,400	Free col.—Neck—1,600
18,400	21,600

The commercial advantages of Charleston, are equal to

those of any city in the union. The value of its domestic exports exceeds that of any other, though this does not appear upon the face of the treasury department returns. At a very early period of the first settlement of North America, the trade of Charleston commanded attention. For the first thirty years after the foundation of the city it consisted in staves, furs, lumber, and peltry; rice began to be exported about the beginning of the year 1700. From 1720 to 1729, there were 264,488 barrels exported to England; and between 1730 and 1739, 429,525 barrels. From 1747, indigo was added; from 1782, tobacco; and from 1792, cotton. The aggregate value of the exports was in such a course of progressive increase, that in the last year of that century, it amounted to 10,554,842 dollars; and in the first year of this century, to 14,304,045 dollars.

Its imports in 1820, notwithstanding the depressed state of trade that year throughout the mercantile world, from September 30, 1820, to September 30, 1821, amounted to $3,006,812, and its exports to foreign ports, paying duties, to $8,690,539. The shipping employed during the same period amounted to near 50,000 tons.

Foreign,	18,990
American,	30,750
	$49,740

To give some idea of the value of our domestic exports, the average annual nett amount of duties collected by the general government at Charleston, in 1815, 16, 17, and 18, exceeded one million two hundred and fifty-seven thousand dollars.

The exports now consist principally of sea island and short staple cotton, and rice, with some lumber, pitch, tar, turpentine, &c. The value of the articles shipped to foreign ports in 1824, amounted only to $7,143,831; namely,

Rice, - - - - - - - - - -	$1,114,297
Cotton, - - - - - - - - - -	5,605,948
Other domestic articles, - - - - -	208,570
Foreign, do. - - - - - -	215,016
	$7,143,831.*

Though there are no very exact means of ascertaining the amount of exports to the ports of the United States, (the constitution preventing Congress compelling vessels to clear or enter,) yet from data ascertained we may safely estimate the amount to be not less than 8,500,000 dollars, which added to the above amount, gives a total of fifteen millions six hundred and forty-three thousand eight hundred and thirty-one dollars, for the value of our exports. There is no other city in the union that can exhibit such an amount of domestic exports, deducting what such city receives from extraneous sources.

The value of imports, from foreign ports, for 1824, was only 2,030,916 dollars. This amount shows what an immense quantity of manufactured goods is brought to this port from the northern states, and how extensive our carrying trade is to these states.

The amount of tonnage which cleared for foreign ports from Charleston, the same year, was,

In vessels of the United States, -	Tons 67,914
Do. Foreign, - -	do. 18,211
	Total 88,125

The amount of duties collected during the same period was 736,020 dollars.†

* The exports from Oct. 1st, 1824, to Dec. 31, 1825, amounted to $12,309,377, imports to $2,386,320.

† Under the head of Commerce of the State, a more detailed view of this subject will be found, accompanied with an argument to establish the just claims which this city has upon the particular attention of the general government. It is hoped our representatives in con-

The harbor of Charleston is formed by the waters of Cooper (or Wando) and Ashley rivers, which form a junction just below the city. They run parallel with each other for six miles, and are nearer together at this distance than at any other, so that a complete peninsula is formed of the site.

The width of the inner harbor, at its mouth, is little over a mile, and is defended by Fort Moultrie on Sullivan's Island, Fort Johnson on James' Island, and Castle Pinckney, directly in front of the city, and distant one mile. The outer harbor, lying within the bar, extends about six miles, namely, from Sullivan's Island to the south channel below the light house. The bar is formed by an accumulation of sand banks, which from time to time have been deposited by storms, but which are kept from forming a continuous bank by the operation of the tides and land-wash during heavy rains. These sand bars stretch along the whole coast, and form greater or less obstructions to the entrance of large vessels, according to local circumstances. The reaction of the gulf stream, produces a constant current from N. E. to S. W. along the coast. The position of the coast, south of the entrance of the harbor, gives a favorable direction to this current, (sweeping it out to sea again,) which aids the free discharge of the ebb tides, and by this means keeps the channels, across the bars, open. The superior depth of the south channel is an evidence of this fact. This circumstance adapts this harbor for the introduction of a very important improvement, which would not only establish upon a permanent footing, a deep channel, suited to the entrance of the largest ships, but secure the city, and Sullivan's Island from the inroads of the sea, during the prevalence of heavy storms.*

gress will urge their consideration upon that respectable and impartial tribunal of our rights.

* The author of this work submitted a plan to the legislature of

There are, properly speaking, three channels of entrance into Charleston harbor; the ship channel, leading up to the light-house, which has 16 feet water at ebb tide; the overall (now middle or direct channel) having 12 to 14 feet, and Lawford's channel, (south of the light-house,) 9 feet water. There are two other channels which are not now however used, except by coasters, namely, the north or Sullivan's Island channel, having but three or four feet water, and the middle channel, (formerly so called,) which has 7 feet water at low tide.

The ship channel, is distant 11½ miles from the city. The middle, or direct, 7½ miles. This last is proposed to be made the permanent channel of entrance, and when once improved, upon an efficient plan, will enable vessels at all times to enter and depart the harbor, let the wind blow in what direction it may.

The middle channel has improved within a few years considerably. At no distant period, the depth of water here did not exceed 8 feet; now it is, at least, from 12 to 14 feet. The cause of this change is owing evidently to the closing of the north channel, which has thrown a larger body of water into the middle channel. In consequence of this change in the direction of the tides, their operation has become weakened in the line of the ship channel, especially during the time of ebb. The result of which has been (and will continue to be) the alteration

this state, with a view to this object, and they appointed a committee of examination and correspondence with the general government, in relation to the establishment of a naval depot at Charleston; the plans were laid before the Secretary of War and the heads of the engineer department.

Our Senators and Representatives in Congress, for the two last years have called the attention of Congress to this important subject, and that body directed an examination of this harbour to be made, which has since been done. It is hoped that this business will be earnestly pursued, so that our city may obtain some advantages of a national character, to which it is so highly entitled.

of this last channel, until finally it will become closed, and one of the two remaining channels (either Lawford's or the middle channel) will deepen, and constitute the ship or main channel. The prospects at present are in favor of the middle entrance, and we should endeavour to aid nature by a work of art, in making this secure and permanent. The bar across the mouth of this channel is very narrow, and both inside and outside of it the waters immediately deepen. The width of the entrance through this channel (in the narrowest place) is now half a mile, which soon widens into a spacious bay. From a series of soundings made here not long since by a committee of gentlemen, the depth of water, at low tide, averaged from 12 to 14 feet. The rise of common tides is about 6 feet, consequently this channel, even now, possesses superior advantages over every other channel of entrance into the harbor.

The natural soundings of the coast, immediately at the mouth of the harbor, average between 24 and 30 feet. The first brings you alongside of the range of sand bars, which form the line of demarkation of the harbor.

On entering the middle channel you look free of any interruption directly into the inner harbor, and command a complete view of the city. The church steeple bears from this point about N. 63 W.

The present ship channel is very circuitous, and occasions considerable delay, sometimes even of weeks, in vessels going out, when the wind is from a particular point; you may have a fair wind one part of the distance, but it becomes a head wind in the other. The figure described by vessels using this channel corresponds with the letter N.

The light-house which fronts the ship channel is a lofty

* The importance of this subject to the interests of our city has induced the author to dwell longer on it than he at first intended. He hopes it will prove acceptable to his readers.

brick tower, crowned with a lanthorn, opened by glazed sashes all round, and containing a revolving light. At the distance of 8 or 9 leagues, the time of darkness to that of light is as two of the former to one of the latter. As you approach it, the time of darkness decreases and that of light increases, until you get within three leagues, when the light will not wholly disappear; the greatest strength of light being as one to forty-four to the least.

From a trigonometrical admeasurement, the distance of the light-house from St. Michael's church steeple in the city, in a straight line, is about 6 miles and 7 chains; from the church to Fort Moultrie is 4 miles and 14 chains; to Castle Pinckney 1 mile and 13 chains; to Fort Johnson a little under two and a half miles; from Fort Moultrie to Cominis point, 1 mile and 20 chains; from Fort Moultrie to Fort Johnson 2 miles and 7 chains; from Castle Pinckney to Fort Johnson 1 mile and 50 chains.

The streets of Charleston are regularly laid out, mostly in parallel lines, and intersected by others nearly at right angles. The site on which the city is built is elevated on an average about eight or ten feet above high tide, and is remarkably dry, considering its original state, being intersected by many marshy ravines. Subterraneous drains have been constructed for carrying off the waters emptying into Cooper and Ashley rivers. Nearly the whole of East Bay, which runs parallel with Cooper river, is handsomely paved with stone; also the lower parts of Broad, Tradd, and Queen streets, and the whole of Market, State, Elliott, &c. Little doubt exists but that in a few years all the streets in the lower or mercantile part of the city will be thus improved; the stone is furnished at a cost much below what was anticipated at first, as it is often brought in vessels from the north, and even from Europe, as ballast.

The side walks are well paved with brick, and many of them ornamented with the melia azedaracha, or pride of India. The number of these beautiful trees scattered in

every part of the city, gives it an interesting appearance, especially if they are in full verdure. If a bird's eye view be taken from the balcony of the church steeple, the prospect is peculiarly beautiful. To the east stretches the wide expanse of waters constituting the harbor, inclosed and indented with islands. Beyond, and far as the eye can reach, one unbounded ocean terminates the horizon, continually spotted and whitened by the sail of commerce. Fort Moultrie, Fort Johnson, the light-house, and Castle Pinckney, are conspicuous objects, and add much interest and variety to the scene.

To the south, James Island ranges the whole extent of the harbor, clothed with forest trees which are in perpetual verdure, and skirted in front with several handsome country seats. To the west flows the Ashley river, on the opposite side of which is descried that interesting spot where our forefathers first effected a settlement, and laid out a town.

To the north and west the eye overlooks the suburbs and the military lines, thrown up during the last war ; beyond, the country opens in gardens, and behind all a forest of trees closes the landscape. The eye, in returning, is attracted by a number of striking objects which fill the intermediate space, made up of domes, and spires, porticoes, and gardens.

The Cooper or Wando river, with its fine expanse of waters, opens an extensive view to the northeast, studded with several islands. The *tout ensemble* of this scene is not to be excelled any where, if every thing is taken into consideration—the perpetual verdure of the forests skirting the horizon ; the noble expanse of waters, almost isolating the city, (in one direction interminable to the view,) and the continual glitter and activity of commerce displayed by a thousand objects in the harbor.

Upwards of half the houses in the city are built of brick, mostly covered with tile or slate, with which also some of

the wooden houses are covered, as a security against fire. Some good specimens of architecture are to be seen in Charleston. St. Philip's church(built of brick and stuccoed to resemble stone)exhibits more of design in its arrangement than any other of our ancient buildings erected here. The site is a little above Queen-street, and looking directly down Church-street. The general outline of the plan presents the form of a cross, the foot of which, constituting the nave, is seventy-four feet long and sixty-two feet wide. The arms form the vestibule, tower, and porticoes at each end, projecting twelve feet beyond the sides, and surmounted by a pediment. The head of the cross is a portico of four massy square pillars, (intercolumniated with arches,) surmounted with their regular entablature and crowned with a pediment. Over this portico, and behind it, rise two sections of an octagon tower, (the lower containing the bell, the upper the clock) crowned with a dome, and quadrangular lanthorn and vane. The height of this tower entire, with its basement, is 113 feet. The sides of this edifice are ornamented with a series of pilasters of the same order with the portico columns, (which are Tuscan,) each of the spaces pierced with a single lofty aperture as a window. The roof is partially hid by a balustrade which runs round it.

The interior of this church in its whole length, presents an elevation of a lofty double arcade supporting upon an entablature a vaulted ceiling in the middle. The piers are ornamented with fluted Corinthian pilasters rising to the top of the arches, the key stones of these arches are sculptured with cherubim in relief; over the centre arch, on the south side, are some figures in heraldic form, representing the infant colony imploring the protection of the king. Beneath the figures is this inscription:—*Propius res aspice uostras*: (which has been adopted as the motto of the seal of the church.) Over the middle arch, on the north side, is this inscription: *Deus mihi Sol,* with armorial bearings.

The pillars are now ornamented on their face with beautiful pieces of monumental sculpture, some of them with bass-relief, and some with full figures finely executed by the first artists in England and this country.

At the end of the nave is the chancel, (within the body however of the church,) and at the west end is the organ, which is an ancient piece of furniture imported from England, and which had been used at the coronation of George the second.

The galleries were added some time subsequent to the building of the church. It is to be regretted that the steeple of this venerable edifice was not furnished with its spire, as was evidently at first intended; and that the interior grandeur of its massy arcades has been disturbed by the introduction of galleries, which never constituted a part of the original design.

The effect produced upon the mind in viewing this edifice is that of solemnity and awe, from its massy character: when you enter under its roof, the lofty arches, porticoes, arcades, and pillars which support it, cast a sombre shade over the whole interior, and induce the mind to serious contemplation, and religious reverence. In every direction the monuments of departed worth and excellence gleam upon the sight; every object tends to point to the final state of all mundane grandeur; and impels the mind to look beyond the tomb for that permanency of being and happiness, which in the natural constitution of things cannot exist here.

It would carry us far beyond the limits of this work were we to notice every interesting object connected with this venerable edifice. St. Philip's church is the most ancient of those now standing here. It was founded in 1711. Divine service was performed in it in 1723. The main body of the church was founded in 1728, and the steeple in 1733.

St. Michael's church was opened for divine worship February 1, 1761. It has a most commanding and beautiful spire, which towers above every other object in the city,

and can be observed many miles at sea. The extreme elevation of this majestic conical tower is 168 feet, rising first from a square base 30 feet above the top of the ceiling of the nave; above this it is octangular, and divided into several sections, diminishing by setoffs as they rise, until the tower reaches the highest eaves of its roof, where it is terminated by a spire in the form of a fluted pyramid, crowned with a colossal gilded ball. The different sections of this tower are ornamented with columns, pilasters, galleries, and the necessary apertures to light the interior, so that the whole produces a very handsome effect.

This steeple is one of the greatest ornaments to the city, and adds much to the interest excited on approaching it, from any direction, particularly from the sea. The first section of the octagonal part of the tower contains a chime or ring of eight bells. The second section includes the clock, and is ornamented with dial plates on the four cardinal sides; over this is a balustraded gallery, from which an extensive and beautiful prospect of the city, harbor, and adjacent country is had.

The extreme length of the body of this church is 130 feet, and width 60 feet. The nave is 74 feet long, the chancel 10 feet, and vestibule, or stair case and tower, inside, 22 feet.

The facade presents a handsome Roman Doric portico of four columns, surmounted by a pediment standing in relief of the walls sixteen feet. The flanks present a double series of arched windows, divided by pilasters, rising up with their entablature to the eaves of the roof: the whole building is constructed of brick, and the walls stuccoed in imitation of stone.

The interior of this church does not equal in effect that of St. Philip's, yet there is an evident appearance of design in the arrangement of the whole, that arrests the attention, and produces a feeling of sublimity and reverence on entering it. Here, as in St. Philip's, the galleries are an innovation,

and disturb the harmony of the original design. The chancel at the east end is handsomely ornamented with four Corinthian pilasters with their entablature, and the usual tables in their interstices. A very excellent organ forms the chief decoration of the west end.

The interior walls of this church are also graced with monumental tablets inscribed to departed excellence.

The exchange (now the custom-house and post-office) is another venerable building, which proves that the hand of science was engaged in its design. Though its style of architecture is not what we desire to see imitated, it is yet a fine building, and shows in its construction how faithfully public work was executed in "the olden times."

The plan presents a square, opened all round in the principal or first story with an arcade, forming a spacious, airy walk, or 'change within for the merchants. The second story is divided into apartments for the various offices connected with the customs.*

The main entrance now fronts Broad-street; its principal facade was originally to the east, or the harbor. Formerly the angles of the west front projected out several feet into the street beyond the main walls, throwing the arcade on this front in recess; but these projections were found to obstruct materially the way of carriages, &c., passing along East Bay-street; they were therefore removed, and the front brought to almost a plane surface.

The upper story walls are ornamented all round externally with pilasters and columns, supporting an entablature, over which runs an open balustrade.

Though this building is constructed of brick, and stuccoed, yet, without a close inspection, you would take it for a stone structure. It forms a handsome termination of

* This building was celebrated in the Revolutionary war, as being the "provost" of the British commandant; its cellars were made use of for the prison. Its walls are consecrated from having once enclosed those noble spirits that dared to be independent.

Broad-street. In the basement story the stor-erooms of the custom-house are kept. Part of the first story is occupied by the post-office establishment, having still a spacious promenade; on the second floor are the custom-house offices.*

The court-house (formerly the state house) is another of those substantial and well arranged buildings which do credit to the art.

The principal front is on Broad-street, and presents a central projection, formed by a screen of columns raised on a rustic arcade, the whole rising the entire height of the building, which comprises two lofty stories and an attic. The length of the building is 120 feet, and the width sixty. Like the other buildings already described it is of brick, and faced to imitate stone. The first story is occupied by the county court, the clerk of the court, and sheriff's offices. A large hall and grand staircase intervene between the two. The second floor is used by the court of equity and the federal court. The space over the hall is divided into offices for the register of the mesne conveyance, and clerk of the courts. The third floor contains the jury rooms and the Charleston library.

We might, if our limits admitted, point out many private houses in several parts of the city, which come under the same venerable character in point of design and execution with the above; but we must forbear.

The old bank of the United States, now the city-hall, is an expensive building, and in design adapted to any other purpose than that for which it was built. Its facade is showy, but, like the city-hall in New-York, exhibits a crude taste in architecture, only meritorious as a work of art unaided by science.

But though this building is repugnant to good taste, and

* This edifice belongs now to the United States; the building called the city-hall was given in exchange for it by the government.

offensive to the critical eye, it is yet an ornament to the city, and will probably, at some future day, be so improved as to be brought within the pale of good taste, of which it is in some degree capable.

The facade of the city-hall is on Broad-street, and presents a double order of pilasters and columns, dividing off the whole front; each order carrying its own entablature. The first (the Roman Ionic) is raised on a high marble basement, and ornaments the principal story. The second order (the composite) decorates the second story, and rises to the eaves of the roof. The intercolumniations of these pilasters are pierced with apertures as windows, which descend to the floor. This series of windows goes round the whole building: those in the rear below, however, do not descend to the floor, though they do above.

All the pilasters, columns, architraves, rustics, bands, and main cornices (which are richly worked and encircle the building) are of white marble. The double flight of circular steps in front, leading to the principal floor, are composed of this material also.

Entering the building you come immediately into a spacious and lofty hall, reaching the whole height of the two stories, and extending the entire front of the building; surrounded on a level with the second floor by a narrow gallery. The floor of this hall is paved with marble flags. Here the city, or recorder's court, is held. On the other side of the hall at each end, a door leads into the city treasurer's, tax collector's, city sheriff's, and city clerk's offices.

Between these rooms a large Venetian door leads into the grand staircase, which, ascending, lands you on the second floor; the right hand door here conducts into the council chamber, the left into the city commissioner's room; and the one in front into the gallery surrounding the great hall. Every part of the finish of the interior of this building corresponds with that of the exterior. The whole is executed in the best manner.

This building stands upon the southwest angle of the square appropriated by the city for a park, enclosed with an iron railing, laid out in walks, and planted with trees. In the centre of this fine promenade it has been proposed to erect a monument to the immortal Washington.

To the northwest angle of the square, the building for the fire proof or state-offices for the public records is erected. This edifice (now finishing) in its form is a complete contrast to the one just described.

It is designed in the simple Greek Doric style, without any ornament, except that afforded by the porticoes which face each front. These porticoes are each composed of four massy columns three and a half feet diameter, raised on an arcade ; the columns rise the whole height of the building (comprising two stories) surmounted by their entablature, and crowned with a pediment, which extending entirely across the building, meet together in the middle ; the remaining part of the building, on each side, constitutes wings to the centre, falling below the apex of the pediment; the front of these offices is sixty-six feet, and breadth fifty-six feet, besides the porticoes, which project about twelve, and extend in front thirty-three feet each. They are communicated with from the street by a double flight of stone steps at both ends. The basement, porticoes, cornice, &c. are of stone. The walls are of brick, stuccoed in imitation of the same.

The rooms for offices are vaulted with brick, and the roof covered with copper, so as to render the building secure from fire. As a further guard the sashes and frames are all of iron with the shutters.

Each front presents two doors of entrance which lead into corridors communicating with the several offices. The number of distinct apartments in the several stories includes twenty-four, besides the staircase and passages.

The interior stair-steps are of stone, rising from the basement story to the third floor, and lighted by a skylight.

The officers to be accommodated in this building are the secretary of state, treasurer, comptroller general, ordinary, tax collector, register of mesne conveyance, master in equity, commissioner in equity, attorney general, surveyor general, &c.

The baptist church exhibits the best specimen of correct taste in architecture of the modern buildings in this city. It is purely Greek in its style, simply grand in its proportions, and beautiful in its detail. The plan is of the temple form, divided into four parts; the portico, vestibule, nave, and vestry rooms. The whole length of the building is 110 feet, and breadth 60.

The facade presents a portico of four massy columns of the lightest proportions of the Doric, surmounted by a pediment. Behind this portico (on the main walls) rises an attic story squared up to the height of the roof, and crowned by a cupola or belfry. The side walls of the building are opened by the requisite apertures for windows and doors, and a full cornice runs round the whole.

You enter the vestibule by three doors, on each side of which the gallery stairs ascend; by three opposite doors you pass into the aisles, dividing the pews into blocks; at the extreme end of the nave of the church are the baptismal font and pulpit, lighted by a large vaulted window.

Around three sides of the nave a double colonnade extends, rises up to the roof, and supports the galleries. The lower order of the columns is Doric, the upper Ionic; each with their regular entablatures; the whole finished in a rich chaste style, and producing, from the unity of the design, a very pleasing effect. This building is situated on Church, below Tradd, street.

The next specimen of the Greek style, is the facade of the academy of fine arts.

The appearance of this edifice is upon the whole agreeable, and exhibits the hand of the artist: passing through the portico you enter a vestibule, on each side of which are two rooms for statues, &c. In front a large opening leads you into the exhibition room, where a rich feast in the painting department of the fine arts meets the eye. The room, in its plan, is a perfect square, lighted from the top.

This institution was founded five years since by the exertions of a few gentlemen. Its first President was the Hon. Joel R. Poinsett, at present minister from the United States to Mexico. It is now in a flourishing state, and promises great usefulness in developing genius, encouraging talent, and establishing a good taste in the arts.

The first annual exhibition took place in 1820, and though it displayed not many native works, it brought to the view of the public many chef d'ouvres of several old and eminent masters, which previously were scattered about in private houses. This exhibition gave promise of future exhibitions, which have not disappointed the amateur.

St. Andrew's Hall presents a neat modern front, in good style. The interior is well arranged, with a large handsome room on the second story, much in use on public occasions.

The First Presbyterian, or Scot's church, exhibits a neat front, composed of a recessed portico of four columns, flanked by two towers, surmounted by cupolas or belfries, the whole producing a good effect. The plan is a parallelogram, 120 feet long, by 70 feet wide. The order of building externally is Roman Doric. The sides are spaced off with pilasters, which divide a double row of arched windows. The building represents a stone structure, the walls being stuccoed. The towers on each side of the portico contain the stairs leading to the galleries; from the portico you enter the nave of the church, which rises to a lofty height, circumscribed on three sides by a colonnade carrying the galleries.

The pulpit stands at the further end of the nave, and is richly ornamented. Against the walls inside, are placed

some decorated marble tablets, with monumental sculpture, which add much to the interest of the room. This church is erected on the southwest corner of Meeting and Tradd-streets.

The Second Presbyterian church is more of the temple form, and produces a fine effect with its lofty portico.

The dimensions of this building are 125 by 70 feet, and 40 feet high, to the eaves. It is built on one of the most elevated sites in the city, entirely isolated, and fronting a public square, opposite to the old tobacco inspection, now the citadel square, on Meeting-street, which adds much to its effect.

The portico fronts the west, and is composed of six columns of the Roman Doric order; behind rises a tower, intended as the foundation of a future steeple. The interior of the church is surrounded on three sides with a double colonnade of the Roman Doric and Ionic, which support galleries. The pulpit is richly ornamented.

The Third Presbyterian church is also of the temple form, in the plan, screened by a portico of four columns in front: the late addition made to this portico (which cuts the height of the columns in two) has much injured the agreeable appearance of its facade. The size of this building, on the plan, is 100 by 60 feet.

The German Lutheran church, with its lofty portico, produces a good effect.

This building fronts the west on Archdale-street, corner of Clifford-street. The portico is supported by four columns of modern Doric proportions, rising the whole height of the walls, and surmounted by a pediment. The sides of the building are ornamented with a series of pilasters, dividing a double row of vaulted windows: the whole stuccoed, to imitate stone work.

Behind the portico rises the tower, which constitutes part of the contemplated steeple. The lower story of this tower constitutes the vestibule; on each side of which are the stair cases to the galleries. The interior of the building presents

a single colonnade, extending round three sides of the nave, and supporting the galleries. In the western end of the gallery is a large and splendid organ, of the finest tune, built by Mr. Hall of New York.

The Circular, properly the Congregational church, is a rotunda of near 90 feet diameter, surmounted with a dome, crowned by a lanthorn light. From that part of the rotunda which faces the west, a square projection runs out, supporting a tower; before this rises a portico of six columns surmounted by a pediment which forms the facade of the building.

A double arcade is carried all round the circumscribing walls, the openings of which constitute the windows. The modern Doric style pervades the design of this building, which is to be regretted, particularly in reference to its great portico ; had the Greek proportions been adopted, (as was recommended by the architect,) the effect of the whole building would have been much more interesting. It is, however, not yet too late to remedy this defect.

A light gallery sweeps nearly a complete circle round the room, and presents the appearance of a great settee : the columns supporting it being of a character suited to convey an idea of this kind.

In the original design of this building a steeple was contemplated, which has not yet been erected : the tower part is, however, built, and it is hoped that the period is not far distant when not only this, but the steeples and spires projected by all the several churches, will be erected, as these tend much to add to the beauty of our city, which, from its natural position, is yet deficient in prominent objects.

The Circular church fronts on Meeting-street, directly west of St. Philip's church, the graveyards joining each other.

We have not noticed the depositories of mortality belonging to the several churches named ; but they are interesting to examine, both on account of the many affectionate

testimonies of the living to the dead, inscribed there, and the number of beautiful monuments, tombs, and sepulchres erected there.

The Unitarian church is a plain neat building, immediately adjoining the German Lutheran church. Its front is on Archdale-street. It has a projecting tower, rising in front above the roof, prepared to receive a steeple or spire. The interior presents an agreeable appearance, surrounded with galleries on three sides; the pulpit stands to the east, and at the west end is a very handsome and fine toned organ.*

St. Paul's church is a fine looking building, and carries something like design about it; the style of its architecture, however, is mixed, which disturbs the critic eye of taste. The extreme length of this building is 164 feet, and its breadth 70 feet. The front looks to the west, and presents a lofty portico, of four Doric columns, surmounted by its pediment. The floor of this portico is elevated several feet from the ground, to which you ascend by a grand flight of steps, which, when finished, will spread the whole extent of it, and add much to the beauty of the portico. Against the sides of the building, pilasters of the same order are placed, between which are two rows of lofty arched windows. It has a fine toned and handsome organ, which cost $2600. The pulpit and reading desk stand in the middle

* From the number of fine toned instruments of this description, erected by native artists in various places, namely, in St. Paul's church, the Roman Catholic cathedral, Unitarian, and St. Peter's church, Baltimore; besides several in Philadelphia and New-York, (all of which are much admired,) an inference may be drawn, that this country is capable of furnishing as good instruments of this description as any part of Europe. This noble instrument, so peculiarly adapted to sacred music, will, it is anticipated, ere long be universally introduced into all our churches. Instrumental music, at all periods and in all countries, has constituted a delightful part in the outward worship of the Deity, and next to the melody of the human voice, it contributes much to sooth the mind into devotion, and draw the soul from earth to heaven.

aisle. The chancel is richly painted, and ornamented with Corinthian pilasters, having gilt capitals. It contains the usual tables, on either side of a large window. The baptismal font stands in the chancel, of white Italian marble. The galleries are supported by fourteen small Doric columns and the roof by twelve.

A small neat chapel, dedicated to St. Stephen, has been built by the Episcopalians, in Guignard-street, for the use of those who are not able to pay pew rent in the regular places of worship.

The Roman Catholic church, founded in 1792, is a neat and respectable looking building, with a portico in front, of four Tuscan columns. The building is 60 feet by 40 feet, and is neatly finished inside; the altar is richly decorated. The principal front is on Hazel-street, between Meeting- and King streets.

A few years ago some measures were taken to found a cathedral church, in this city, by the Catholics. A very handsome lot (formerly the Vauxhall garden, on Broad-street, above King-street) was purchased for this purpose: a temporary building, (called the cathedral,) has been erected in the rear of this lot, dedicated to St. Finbar. An academy is attached to it, of which the bishop has the oversight.

The Hebrew synagogue is situate in Hazel-street, opposite the first mentioned Roman Catholic church, which, with the latter building, contribute much to ornament this part of the city. It is a remarkably neat building, crowned with a cupola; the grounds about it are enclosed with iron railings, and laid out with taste. The interior of the synagogue presents one large room, with a gallery at the west end, for the women, (the men only occupying the lower floor,) at the east end is the ark, containing the writings of the laws of Moses; over the ark are the ten commandments, inscribed on two marble tablets; a lamp continually burns before the altar; in the centre is the reader's desk. This building was founded as early as 1759, and is 70 feet in length by 40 in breadth

Another religious association has been formed within the last year, (connected with the Hebrew mode of worship,) with the view of making such alterations in the forms and ceremonies of the Jewish church, as corresponds with the present enlightened state of the world. This association at present consists of about forty-five members; they have adopted a constitution, and are incorporated by the legislature, under the name of the "Reformed Society of Israelites." The prayers and ceremonies intended to be used in the church, have been already drafted, which the society have directed to be published; after which they purpose opening a subscription for the building of a temple "to the one and only God." Every good man of every religious denomination, who has real charity in his heart, will, it is presumed, contribute to assist in erecting it.*

* As the establishment of this association may be regarded as opening a new era in the church, the following brief expose of its religious views, may prove acceptable to our readers.

The society in its outset adopts this fundamental principle, namely, That a correct understanding of divine worship is not only essential to our own happiness, and a duty we owe to the Almighty Disposer of events, but is well calculated at the same time to enlarge the mind, and improve the heart. In their creed, which accompanies their ritual, they subscribe to nothing of rabbinical interpretation, or rabbinical doctrines. They are their own teachers, drawing their knowledge from the Bible, and following only the laws of Moses, and these only as far as they can be adapted to the institutions of the society in which they live and enjoy the blessings of liberty. They do nothing against the laws of Moses, but are necessarily compelled, as good citizens and sane men, to omit many things only adapted to the former independent condition of their ancestors. In short, they have simplified the worship of God, and brought the great objects of a public meeting—piety, morals, and sense—so as to be perfectly comprehensible to the understandings of the humblest capacity.

They have made almost all the prayers, &c. to be said in English, a few only in Hebrew; a discourse on the Pentateuch in Hebrew, a discourse on the same in English, psalms selected in English to be read and sung, assisted by the organ, &c.

A discourse was delivered at the anniversary of the society, by Isaac Harby, Esq., a member, which does honor to his head and heart. We hail the day that ushers in the emancipation of the mind from

The French Protestant church is situate on the southeast corner of Church and Queen streets. It is a small neat edifice, and rough-cast, to imitate stone. This building was twice burnt down. The first was erected early in the eighteenth century, and in 1740 it was destroyed by fire, with all the records. In 1796 it met a similar fate, and was again rebuilt in 1799.

The old Baptist meeting-house, at the lower turn of Church street, has been converted into the Mariners' church, where a respectable number of mariners every Sabbath assemble to hear the gospel preached. Much benefit has resulted from this institution, and it is well supported. The building is of brick, and roomy; the seats are all free.

The Methodist church, (called Trinity,) in Hazel, corner of Maiden-lane, is the largest and neatest looking building of all those belonging to this religious society. It is built of wood. They have one in Cumberland, between Church and Meeting-streets, one in Boundary corner of Pitt-street, and one in King-street, a little below the lines.

The Quaker society have a small meeting house in King, between Broad and Queen streets.

The orphan-house chapel is a remarkably neat building, erected back of the orphan house, and presents a front ornamented with a projecting pediment, supported by columns rising to the roof.* This chapel is visited by one of the commissioners of the orphan house every Sabbath morning, and one or other of the ministers of the various churches every Sabbath afternoon, who preach alternately and deliver an address to the children that statedly attend here. The chapel serves also to accommodate the neighbourhood, and is very generally attended. The roomy galleries at the south end of the chapel, are appropriated to the use of the orphan children, the

prejudice and ignorance, when there shall be but one worship, the worship of "the Father in spirit and in truth,"—when but one Saviour shall be acknowledged and received, who is God over all, and blessed for ever.

* On a tablet in this front appears the following inscription: "To the poor the Gospel is preached."

boys on the right, the girls on the left of the minister, divided by the choir.

The interesting group of children here presented to the view, never fails to command the immediate attention of the visiter, and induce in the benevolent mind the most pleasing associations. In the centre and front of this gallery is a large and beautiful painting, representing that interesting scene in the life of the sublime author of our religion, where he invites little children to come unto him; the moment of time represented is when he takes them up in his arms, and blesses them. This fine painting is a copy from Sir B. West's admirable picture of this event, and was executed by the first native artist that South Carolina produced, Thomas Coram, Esq. He not only executed it, but made a free gift of it to the orphan house. On each side of this picture are inscribed in letters of gold several interesting sayings of the Saviour, relating to children—"Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not, for of such is the kingdom of heaven"—"Whosoever shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me." Behind the pulpit, against the wall, is another large and interesting painting, representing Christ's agony in the garden of Gethsemane, the work of G. S. Cogdale, Esq., and presented by him to this institution.* A small organ is attached to the choir of the chapel.

The orphan house to which this chapel is annexed, is a spacious brick building, raised three stories above the basement offices. The length of the house is 180 feet, and breadth 30 feet.

This valuable institution was founded in 1792, and went into operation in 1794. It is well endowed, supported chiefly by the corporation of the city, aided by private donations. The annual expenses for fuel, diet, clothing, officers' salaries, &c. is $14,003 61. It is under the superintendence and direction of twelve commissioners, (annually elected by the city council,)

* This gentleman, by his will, bequeathed the whole of his property to this institution, on the death of his widow, (lately deceased,) which property is now added to its fund.

who are assisted in the female department by several ladies. From 180 to 200 destitute orphans and children of indigent parents, are here educated and supported. Provision for several years has been made by the legislature for educating at the South Carolina college, at the expense of the state, such boys brought up in this institution as manifest extraordinary talents.

The building is erected on a high, healthy spot, on the north side of Boundary-street, west of King-street. Its salubrity is evinced by the few deaths that occur among so many children. In twenty-six years there have been only thirty-three deaths. In the middle of the court, fronting this building, is erected the statue of lord Chatham, (the friend of this country.) This statue once stood at the intersection of Meeting and Broad streets, but occasioning many accidents, it was taken down. Previous to its being placed where it now is, it got considerably injured. This statue ought to be repaired—the great man it represents is worthy the grateful remembrance of Americans.

The public prison is situated on Magazine-street, corner of Back-street. It is a large three story brick building, with very roomy and comfortable accommodations for those whose unfortunate lot it is to be there confined. There has been lately added to it a four story wing building, devoted exclusively to the confinement of criminals. It is divided into solitary cells, one for each criminal, and the whole made fire-proof. A spacious court is attached to the prison, and every attention to cleanliness is paid throughout, which is highly creditable to those who have the charge of the institution. Very general good health is enjoyed by the prisoners.

The work house, adjoining the jail, is appropriated entirely to the confinement and punishment of slaves. These were formerly compelled only occasionally to work; no means then existing of employing them regularly and effectually. The last year the city council ordered the erection of a tread-mill; this has proved a valuable appendage to the prison, and will probably supersede every other species of punishment there. Such a mode of correction has been long a desideratum with many of our citizens, who heretofore have been often induced to pass over faults in their slaves demeriting correction, rather than

resort to coercive measures with them, who now will, without doing violence to their feelings, be able to break their idle habits, and subject them to a discipline that promises, morally, as well as physically, to be beneficial to them.

The state arsenal is situated opposite to the court-house, and back of the guard-house. This arsenal is well supplied with firearms, and contains a fine train of artillery, &c. The buildings are convenient and extensive, with a court in front, leading out into Broad and Meeting streets.*

The guard-house is a three story building, (in the upper part of which, at present, the state offices are kept,) with strong cells, constructed on the first floor for the temporary confinement of night depredators, &c., and barracks to accommodate the city guard.

The state is now erecting powder magazines upon a new and permanent plan, which enables these buildings to be placed with safety much nearer to the built part of the city than they have hitherto been; more accessible to our citizens, and more under the protection of the Neck guard.

These magazines are distant about two miles four furlongs N. W. of the court-house, situate on an island formed by a creek, making up from Cooper river, and navigable at any time of the tide to the very spot. The buildings are of brick, rough cast, and made fire-proof. The powder magazines are nine in number, all of a circular form, with conical roofs, and disposed in three ranges, 130 feet apart. The centre building is the largest, and intended exclusively for the public powder. It will contain, upon an emergency, four thousand kegs. The roof is made bomb-proof. The surrounding buildings are large enough to contain each one thousand kegs, though it is never intended (except in case of necessity) that more than half this quantity should be deposited there at one time. The advantages of this arrangement will be, that every importer of pow-

* An extensive citadel, or fortified arsenal and barracks, is now erecting at the upper end of the city, on the site of the old tobacco inspection, where the principal stand of arms, &c. will be kept. The works will be guarded by bastions at the four angles, on which cannon will be mounted—the whole surrounded by a high wall.

der will have his own magazine, and in case of any accident to one the rest will be secure from explosion. A high wall of enclosure, or fosse and embankment, will surmount these buildings, and be so arranged as to admit a walk for a sentinel all round the premises. Against the outside of the east wall of enclosure, a range of barracks is erected, two stories high, and covering the grand gateway leading into the magazine court, from that of the officers', where the boat landing is. Close by this landing stands the officers' and magazine-keepers' quarters. The natural growth of evergreen trees have been preserved here, especially along the margin of the flatland, which gives to the island a very pleasant appearance. The situation is healthy, and from it you have a noble view of the harbor quite out to sea, and a beautiful prospect of the city, with which it is easy to have a telegraphic intercourse by means of the second presbyterian church tower, &c. to the central guard-house.

The United States' arsenal is a large handsome brick building, situate in the northwestern suburbs of the city, near the lines. It is still used as such by the general government.

The temporary military lines thrown up the last war, are now nearly all demolished ; traces of them, however, are yet visible. The Martello tower, constructed for a traverse cannon, still stands, as also the works at the east extremity of the lines, called Fort Washington.

A very extensive and expensive bridge was constructed over the Ashley river several years ago. The length of the east causeway, through the marsh, is 1380 feet, the west causeway 1800 feet ; length of the bridge 2187 feet ; total length 5367 feet. The supporters of this bridge were of wood, driven into the bed of the river, and coppered within the space between the fall and rise of the tide, to prevent the cockle and other shell fish from destroying the timber. This bridge opened an intercourse with the western side of Ashley river, and furnished a beautiful and agreeable ride for our citizens, over a fine, hard, and smooth road, for a considerable distance into the country. The company ex-

pended upwards of $150,000 on this work, and were realizing an increasing interest from it, when the dreadful storm of the 27th August, 1813, swept away the greatest portion of this bridge. Nothing now remains but a short section of it—a complete wreck. Since that disastrous period no attempt has been made to reconstruct the work; but the company have substituted a team-boat, which now plies regularly across the river every half hour during the day. The loss of this bridge is very severely felt by our citizens, and its fate has checked enterprises of a similar kind. The chief cause of its destruction, was its want of a suitable incumbent weight, and the slight manner in which the piles or supporters were affixed to the bed of the river.*

The theatre is a large building, without any architectural display outwardly, which is rather a remarkable circumstance here, as the citizens of Charleston have been always patrons of the muse of poetry and song. It is in contemplation to add a facade or portico to this edifice, which shall distinguish it, and make it an ornament to this part of the city. Its position is favorable to produce a fine effect, looking down Broad-street, and being almost isolated, with a street running on each side of it.

The interior of this building presents a great contrast to the present exterior. It is arranged with taste, and richly decorated; the tout ensemblé produces a handsome effect.

Another public place of amusement is the circus, at the corner of Queen and Friend streets, capable of accommodating 1,000 or 1200 persons.

* The Charleston bridge was commenced in February, 1810, and made passable July 2d. It comprises ninety-eight sections, thirty-three feet wide. The company, after its loss, received a loan of $10,000 from the legislature, with which it purchased a team-boat, which affords now almost the same facilities of communication as did the bridge. The unfortunate failure of this work seriously injured the interests of the enterprising individual who headed the undertaking, William Crafts, Esq.; but the public have been much benefitted.

The market-place does great credit to the city : it is spacious, and well arranged, and as central as circumstances and necessary contiguity to the river would admit.

The buildings are divided into six blocks, opened with arcades all round, which in some cases are partially filled up with the usual stalls. The roofs are covered with tile.

The block fronting Market-street, is the beef market; that towards East Bay-street, is for pork and other small meats ; contiguous to the river, (Cooper,) is the fish market : here a dock is constructed to receive the fishing-boats, and those freighted with provisions, &c. from the country.

Between the meat markets are two large wooden buildings, containing 142 stalls, for vegetables, fruit, poultry, &c., open all round, with a wide covered passage way in the centre ; between these, another market-place for provisions is erected on brick pillars, and covered with tile, 150 feet in length ; the whole neatly paved with brick, and kept very clean. On either side is a street 30 feet wide, which extends from East Bay to King's street.

The vegetables and fish brought to these markets are peculiarly fine, and the meat markets have improved so much within some years past, that Charleston is now able to compete for excellent beef and mutton, with any other city in the Union.

Quantities of West India and Florida fruits are exposed for sale daily in this market, and at very reasonable rates, it being not unusual for the finest sweet oranges to be sold for $1 per hundred.

The usual prices of marketing are as follows :

For Beef,	per pound,	from	6 to	12½	cents.
Mutton,	do.	——	10	18	do.
Veal,		——	12½	18	do.
Fresh Venison,		——	12½	25	do.

Chickens per pair, from		30	to	50 cents
Turkeys, do.	——	$2 00	3	00
Geese, do.	——	1 50	2	00

Fish (generally sold by the string or singly,) at 5 cents per pound.

Vegetables are abundant and cheap.

A work of considerable labor and importance was undertaken some years ago in this city, which, after great difficulty, was completed, and now fully repays the trouble and expense bestowed in effecting it, as it forms the most agreeable and beautiful promenade to be found any where. This work is now called the battery ; it is situated at the south end of East Bay-street, and presents a high stone wall, as a front to the harbor, the extent of which is upwards of 400 yards : the inside is wharfed and filled in, so as to form a spacious street the whole distance ; this promenade is enclosed by a balustrade or railing on the harbor side, as a guard. The view here is peculiarly grand and interesting. The sea opens before you, and constitutes a back ground to the harbor. Sullivan's Island appears like a city, floating upon the bosom of the wide waters, and glittering in the sun beams. The forts, islands, and forests of masts on either hand, the vessels in full sail, entering and departing the harbor, the numerous sail boats, fishing canoes, and the rich planters' barges, handsomely painted and canvassed over, present a picture which can rarely be surpassed.

Sullivan's Island may properly be considered as a part of Charleston, as its inhabitants (when the island is inhabited) are made up of our citizens. This island forms the summer retreat for pleasure and health of all, or any in the city that choose to visit it. During the summer season the boats ply constantly between the two places, the distance scarcely exceeding four miles.

One, and sometimes two steam-boats, besides many

sail-boats or packets, are engaged at that time, which are all well supported. The fare never exceeds 25 cents.*

The village here laid out is called Moultrieville, in honor of the gallant defender of the fort, erected there during the memorable 28th June, 1776, a few days previous to the declaration of independence. It contains about 200 houses, all of wood, and which are occupied sometimes to excess during the summer.

Moultrieville has a handsome appearance, particularly on entering the harbor; the greater part of the houses (for more than a mile) front the beach, which extends the whole length of the island, a distance of three miles. This beach at low water is very firm and wide; affords a delightful ride or walk, where the delighted visitant may inhale the pure and bracing sea-breeze, which wafts health and vigor to the system.

Two churches are erected on this island, the episcopal (called Grace church, consecrated in 1819,) and the presbyterian church, founded in 1824.

Here also is a market-place, and several excellent hotels.

Moultrieville was incorporated in 1817, and has a regular police, under the care of an intendant and five wardens.

The only alloy to the pleasures attendant on a residence on this island, is, the apprehension of the inroads of the sea during the autumnal equinox. Should the proposed improvement to the harbor, already noticed, ever be carried into execution, it will prove a complete protection to this island, (as well as to the city,) from an evil of so alarming a nature.

* Sullivan's Island derived its name from Capt. O. Sullivan, one of the provincial parliament of 1672, (the first popular election in the province, on record.) He was appointed May 30th, 1674, to take charge of a cannon, directed "to be mounted in some convenient place, near the river's mouth, to be fired upon the approach of a ship," which cannon was placed on this island.

A Chamber of Commerce is established in Charleston: it was incorporated in December, 1823.

There are also three insurance offices, under the following titles :

Charleston Fire, Marine and Life Insurance, Union Insurance, and South Carolina Insurance.

The Banking Institutions are,

The Office of Discount and Deposit, South Carolina Bank, State Bank, Union Bank, Planters' and Mechanics' Bank, and Bank of the State of South Carolina, which last is the State Institution.

It is estimated that there are from 12 to 1500 mechanics now in Charleston : of these there are of shipwrights white and colored 120 ; black and whitesmiths 130, gunsmiths 15, block and pumpmakers 25, boat-builders 16, shipjoiners 10, brass-founders and coppersmiths 10, sailmakers 32, riggers 20, painters 60, coopers 60, turners 16, tin workers and plumbers 20, millwrights 16, wheelwrights 34, cabinetmakers 60, house-carpenters 200, tanners 40, bakers 60, butchers 100, sawmills impelled by water and steam 8, ironfounders 2, rope walks 2, shipchandlers 6. There are also a number of other tradesmen, whose occupation is essential in the community. The wages of white workmen is 2 dollars per day. Black, or colored, 1 dollar, and colored laborers can be hired at 10 or 12 dollars per month. The general average of wages is $1 12½ cts. per day, and is cheaper than in Boston.

THE PRICE OF LABOR FOR

White Ship Carpenters,	$2 00	per day.
Do. Blacksmiths,	1 25	
Do. Block and Pump Makers,	1 25	
Do. Ship Joiners,	2 00	
Do. Riggers,	1 50	
Do. Painters,	1 00	
Do. Turners,	1 00	
Do. Coopers,	1 00	
8)	11 00	
Average,	1 37½	

Negro Carpenters,	$1 00 per day.
Do. Blacksmiths,	75
Do. Blockmakers,	87½
Do. Joiners,	75
Do. Riggers,	1 00
Do. Painters,	75
Do. Turners,	75
Do. Coopers,	75
	8) 6 62½
Average,	82½

RECAPITULATION.

Average price of white laborers,	$1 37½
Do. black Do.	82¾
	2) 2 20¼

Average hire of white and black mechanics, $1 10 per day.

Two or three extensive iron founderies are established here, which are now able to execute large orders for castings; good engines have been constructed in them: seven or eight steam engine establishments, are now in operation; two for pounding rice, two for grinding corn, and four for sawing lumber. There are ten steam-boats which ply between this city, and the towns of Savannah, Augusta, and Hamburg, on the Savannah river. Georgetown and Cheraw on the Pedee, and Columbia on the Congaree. Each of these on an average will carry 600 bales of cotton, and some 1000.

There is no city in the Union that abounds in so many benevolent institutions, in proportion to its population, as Charleston, or which are better supported. At the head of these stands the South Carolina Society, formed in 1736. It originated with a few French refugees, who met once or twice every week, contributing each night two bits, or four half-pence, for charitable purposes, and thence derived the appellation of the "two bit club." The society is rich,

and most extensive in its benevolence. The number of its members exceeds 200. Independent of seventy-two children, which it has usually educated, (if they are the offspring of dead or decayed members,) there are upwards of twenty widows, and some indigent members, who receive an annual stipend from the society, paid quarterly in advance, which is never less than $200 per annum.* This society erected an extensive building some years ago in Meeting-street, and has lately added a spacious colonnade to it in front. The building embraces an elegant hall, with rooms adjoining, for the meetings of the society, besides accommodations below for schools and the teacher's family. The expense of this society for the last year was $7360.

The Fellowship Society was formed in 1762, and incorporated in 1769. It was originally intended to cover under its sheltering wing the deplorable maniac, and for that purpose it appropriated one half of its funds, near $2000. With the other moiety it has followed the humane example of the South Carolina Society, and bestows a gratuitous education on the children of misfortune. Fifty-two children are now annually under a course of plain education on its bounty; besides which, nineteen widows are supported. This society intends to improve its system of education, upon the plan of the South Carolina Society.

The St. Andrew's Society, founded in 1729, is the oldest society in Charleston. It appropriates a portion of its funds in educating children of indigent members. Its charities exceed $1200 annually.

The German Friendly Society, established in 1766, incorporated in 1791, gives a gratuitous education to several children in succession.

The operations of this society, from a very small begin-

* This society has lately resolved to establish a male and female academy, in which the children of the members will be educated at a reduced price, in the Latin and Greek classics, and in every branch of science connected with an improved English education.

ning, are now very extensive and beneficial. It has exhibited one remarkable fact in evidence of the industry and good management of the Germans, namely, that for years the number of children of indigent members, educated upon charity, did not exceed four ; at the present time there is but one.

This society now, besides appropriating upwards of $1000 annually for the support of widows and orphans of the institution, will, from the state of its funds, be soon able to relieve the members from the cost of educating their children. The exercises of the school now consist of the Greek, Latin, English, mathematics, algebra, geography, and such other branches, as may be necessary to admission in any of the colleges of our country.

The Hibernian Society,* formed in 1801, incorporated in 1805.

St. Patrick's Benevolent Society was instituted in 1821.

St. George's Society is composed of forty-five members ; their charities exceed $400 annually.

The French Benevolent Society was formed during the late French war, for the relief of their distressed countrymen, &c.

The Charleston Marine Society expends, in charitable purposes, about $500 annually.

The Mount Zion Society was incorporated in 1777.

American Friendly Association.

The St. David's Society.

Mechanics' Society, formed in 1794, supports and relieves widows and orphans of mechanics. Expenditures $822.

The New England Society was established in 1819, and attends to the relief of poor strangers.

Thus it is seen how early and zealous the citizens of

* The late Judge Burke bequeathed by his will to this institution, the sum of $10,000, the interest of which he directed to be appropriated to the relief of distressed emigrants from Ireland.

Charleston were in their care of the widow, the orphan, and distressed, and how equally attentive to the education of the children of misfortune.

Charleston has the honor of establishing the first religious charitable society in America, "for the relief of the widows and orphans of the clergy of the Protestant Episcopal church in South Carolina."

This laudable institution was founded in 1762, and possesses ample funds. Its expenditures now are $1300 per annum.

The Congregational church, in 1789, also established a similar institution, which is well endowed—1000 dollars are expended in its benevolence annually.*

All the societies just mentioned were formed for specific objects of benevolence. There are others which embrace general objects, and are equally well supported. We shall notice first, the institutions established by public authority. These are, first,

The Poor-house, (and asylum for lunatic persons,) situate near the corner of Queen on Mazyck street; a spacious building, neat in its appearance, and commodious in its internal arrangement. It was founded at a very early period; is built of brick, three stories high, and crowned with a large cupola, which serves also to ventilate the house. The interior accommodations are roomy and airy. Great attention is paid to cleanliness and order. The number of paupers and out-door pensioners provided for by this institution, averages 983 in the year; of these, twenty are lunatic

* It would prove a source of great satisfaction to the faithful minister of the gospel, who devotes his strength and prime of life in the cause of religion, if every religious denomination would establish such a fund. Nothing connected with right and justice, belonging to individuals, should be left to the caprice of men. Every religious society ought to have some permanent fund, which, in case of necessity, would suffice to support its minister, especially when by age and infirmity he is placed in a state of helpless dependence.

persons, who are placed in an out-building by themselves. It is expected that as soon as the Lunatic Asylum in Columbia goes into operation, most of these insane persons will be removed there.

The annual expense of supporting these poor amounts to near $17000, which is provided for by the city council.* The fund appropriated by the state for the poor here, is called the "transient poor fund," and comprises strangers, or nonresidents of the city; it has, for some years, amounted to about 12,000 dollars annually.

The Marine Hospital is located in the rear of the Medical College, where the sick stranger or poor mariner is taken care of. The expenses of this institution exceed annually 5,700 dollars. The number admitted 296.

The Shirras Dispensary is a public institution, and was endowed by the liberality of the individual from whom it derived its name. It is situate at the corner of Meeting and Society streets. This gentleman, a native of Scotland, at his death left this handsome establishment and other funds for endowing it. It has been now in operation many years, and has contributed to the relief of numbers of poor and afflicted persons.

The private benevolent societies in the city are first, the Ladies' Benevolent Society, instituted in 1813, for the relief of poor sick females; this society relieves in the year over 300 paupers, and expends upwards of $2000. A simi-

* The following abstract for the last year, has been made, relating to this establishment, for provisions, clothes, fuel, and other incidental expenses:

Number of city poor - - - - - - -	58
Transient poor, inmates of the institution - - -	350
Out door city pensioners—84 adults—96 children	180
Transient poor out door, receiving rations—163 adults—192 children - - - - - - -	355
Total	983

Expense $163,78 84.

lar society was established on Charleston Neck in 1824, for similar purposes, called the Female Charitable Society.

The Society for the Encouragement of Industry was formed in the year 1820, by some ladies, for the relief of their own sex by supplying them with work.*

In addition to the above societies there are several associations for relieving distress and furthering religious objects, composed entirely of females, whose kind and indefatigable attentions to the wants of the poor, claim for them the highest meed of praise. Their names and objects are as follows;—

Female Education Association, founded in 1815, devotes its funds entirely to educate poor and pious ministers.

Female Domestic Mission Society, established in 1818, provides and supports missions in the city, by which means the gospel is carried to many that otherwise would never enjoy its blessings.

* Females have always been advocates in the great work of benevolence. In this enlightened age a generous and noble feeling exists towards this amiable part of creation; opportunities are now given them not only of indulging the divine sentiment of charity, but entering personally upon the delightful work; the important truth in this branch of religious duty has been developed by them, namely, that the only correct and effectual mode of dispensing of alms to the poor is grounded on providing them with work, and enabling them by that means, not only to contribute to their own support, but to acquire habits of industry, which will prove a benefit to society at large.

This is the foundation, upon which a true and extensive system of charity can be alone built, the only way by which pauperism can be abolished, with all the evils arising out of a state of idleness.

The success attendant upon private institutions to effect this end, leads us to anticipate like success, from the adoption of a similar plan in the great system of public charity, in all parts of the state. This subject, so important to the welfare of the community, is worthy of legislative consideration.

Female Domestic Episcopal Mission Society, formed in 1821, for the same objects with the former, and has been extremely useful.

Elliott Society, (named out of respect to the Rev. Missionary of that name,) was instituted to aid Indian Missionaries. It was established in 1819.

Social Reading and Working Society, originated the same year, for the express object of assisting domestic missions.

Female Foreign Mission Society, instituted particularly to aid foreign missions. It was established in 1821.

Union Reading Society, went into operation in 1820, with the benevolent object to support one charity theological student.

Chickasaw Society, established in 1821, to aid Indian missions.

Baptist Female Domestic Mission Society, instituted in 1823, devotes its funds in aid of city missions.

Methodist Female Asscociation, contributes to aid the missionary cause.

Baptist Juvenile Society, formed in 1823, devotes its funds to missions and education.

Congregational Juvenile Society, instituted in 1821, supports three Chickasaw children, who are educated at that Indian station.

Female Auxiliary Jew Society, formed in 1823, with the express view to assist in colonizing the Jews : and last, not least, the academy under the direction of the Sisters of Charity, in which fifty female children are gratuitously educated at an expense of $850, besides extending relief to distressed individuals to the amount of near $1000.

The private male societies, for benevolent purposes, established here, are as follows :—

Methodist Charity, instituted in 1808. Its objects of attention are the poor, whom it relieves.

The Hebrew Society, composed of 40 members. Its charities exceed 700 dollars annually.

Carpenters' Society. Fusileers' and Artillery Societies.

Shiloh Society, founded in 1825. Its views are connected altogether with the plan of colonizing the Jews embracing Christianity, and who are abandoned by their brethren.

The Bible and Tract Societies in Charleston, are

The Charleston Bible Society, instituted in	1810.
Female Bible Society,	1816.
Marine Bible Society,	1818.
German Lutheran Tract Society,	1819.
Religious Tract Society,	1815.
Unitarian Tract Society,	1821.

The Missionary Societies are,

The Cong. Mission Society, instituted	1802,	employs 6	missionaries.
Young Men's Missionary	1819,	3	do.
Protestant Episcopal,	1809,	4	do.
Young Men's Episcopal Mission,	1810,	3	do.
Baptist Mission,	1813,	1	do.

The Sabbath School establishments in this city, are

The Sabbath School Union, composed of 8 schools. It has under its care, for education, 826 pupils.

The Protestant Sunday School Society, composed of 3 schools, and having under tuition 435 pupils.

After this enumeration of benevolent establishments in Charleston, the remark made in the beginning, that this city possesses a greater number of charitable institutions, in proportion to its population, than any other in the Union, will not be regarded as unfounded in fact; and truly it is cause of humble rejoicing, that there exists such a spirit of piety in a spot where so great a field for doing good is opened. Charleston is the centre of a vast circle, which will be benefitted in proportion to the exertions made in it to promote the cause of virtue and truth.

The Medical Society, for the advancement of the healing art, was formed in 1789, and incorporated in 1794. It has contributed much to medical science, and the public weal. In all cases respecting the medical police of the city, appli-

cation was made to this society for their advice, and it always cheerfully gave it, and essentially contributed to form beneficial regulations for preserving the health of the inhabitants.

These institutions emanated from this medical society, of great public utility : the Humane Society ; the Charleston Dispensary ; and the Botanic Garden ; all still in operation, except the latter, which has declined.

The Medical Society, within two years past, has enlarged its sphere of usefulness, having established a college, and endowed professorships ; a course of lectures is annually delivered to students in medicine, and diplomas are granted to such as take their degrees. This society has been eminently successful, and now possesses able professors. The first year of its duties, (Nov. 1824,) the number of students was between 40 and 50 ; the second year the number was nearly doubled, and there is every prospect that this institution will command a most extensive patronage. The number who have graduated and received diplomas amounts to 33.*

The St. Cecilia Society is of very old standing. It was established some time in 1762. Music has always been highly admired and patronized in this city, and still is, though more in a private way.

It has contributed much to establish a good taste for music in the state. At one time it gave annual salaries of 2 to 3000 dollars, to secure first-rate professors.

The Free Masons, in this city, constitute one of the largest and most respectable associations in the United States. They comprise 14 lodges, and include about 1500 members ; their charities amount annually to near $1500.

* Both the city council and the legislature have acted with great liberality to this institution, granting it the funds requisite to erect its buildings, and purchase its apparatus. A spacious edifice is now erecting for the college, which promises to be an ornament to the city. It is situate on Queen near Mazyck-street.

The Charleston Library Society was established in 1748, and incorporated in 1754. It is composed of upwards of 300 members, and comprises now between 13 and 14,000 volumes, besides a number of fine engravings, port-folios of views, &c. In the great fire that took place in 1778, a large portion of the original library was destroyed, with a valuable philosophical apparatus.

Its capital, in bank shares and stock, amounts to $11,600, and yearly income to $3,000. Average annual expenses, $2,500, including the purchase of books, and contingencies.*

This library occupies the principal part of the attic story of the court-house.

There have also been founded in this city, within a few years, two other library societies, the Franklin and Ramsay, the latter composed chiefly of young men.

The Literary and Philosophical Society is an institution that does great honour to the state. It was founded in 1813, and comprises a large mineralogical cabinet, a number of subjects of natural history and botany.

The Museum is situate on Chalmers-street, nearly fronting the city square, and is well stored with curious subjects in natural history, Indian antiquities, foreign and native works of art, &c.

The institutions for educating youth in this city are both numerous and highly respectable. At the head of these is the Charleston College, established soon after the revolutionary war. It commenced as an academy under the superintendence of the Rev. Dr. Robert Smith, (afterwards Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal church.) By his exertions in obtaining the best qualified classical teachers, it soon was incorporated as a college, of which he was appointed as principal. Bishop Smith held this office until 1798, when he resigned it.

* To the liberality of Dr. Bray, Charleston is indebted for its first public library, in 1700.

After the state institution went into operation at Columbia, this college declined, and remained inoperative until within a few years, when an effort was made by a few gentlemen to restore its usefulness,—in which they succeeded. It is now upon a permanent footing, possesses able teachers, and promises to redeem its original character. This important institution is now under the care of trustees.*

The first Free School in this state, was founded in Charleston, as early as 1712 ; since which, extensive means have been created to dispense knowledge among the destitute, both by the state, and by various benevolent societies, already noticed. There are four Free Schools established in Charleston, under legislative patronage. The liberal salary of $1200 is allowed to each teacher. These, with the numerous private academies and schools distributed through the city, evince the particular attention paid to this most important subject.

Many valuable institutions, devoted to the instruction of female youth, are established in Charleston, where every branch of useful, elegant, polite, and ornamental education is taught.†

Besides the circulating libraries, (of which there are several, both extensive and respectable, in Charleston,) there are innumerable fountains of knowledge opened in every part of the city. Every publice house has a reading-room, where the periodical papers of the day, and those from different parts of the Union, are received. A taste for reading and polite literature is extending itself generally among

* It is in contemplation to erect a large brick building for the college exercises ; ample provision being made for this purpose, and to purchase an apparatus.

† The female character is now properly appreciated. The education of our daughters is now considered to be equally important with that of our sons, and most assuredly the fact is as represented. The simple consideration of the duties devolving on the mistress and mother of a family, is sufficient to satisfy the most sceptical on this head.

our citizens, and a happy circumstance it is, as during a certain part of the year considerable leisure occurs, the season of business being of limited duration.

Among the private establishments of this character, "Walker's reading-room" is the most extensive, both in the variety and interest of the periodical productions received there, particularly in English literature, independent of newspapers.

Every book-store presents a mental feast, and for number, elegance, and richness of literary lore, are not exceeded by any city in the Union. Wherever our steps are directed the improvement of Charleston in literature and the arts manifests itself. The book stores of Messrs. Hurlbut, Mill, Berret, and many others, are not only extensive in the number, but choice in the selection of their books.

In reviewing the springs of knowledge in this city, we must not forget to mention one, from which much benefit is anticipated to be derived, namely, the Apprentices' Library Society, instituted in 1824, expressly to benefit the youth devoting their attention to mechanical pursuits.

The library at present consists of upwards of 3000 volumes, mostly presented by donation. The subscription amounts annually to two dollars, which is chiefly laid out in the purchase of suitable books. The library room is over the centre market-house, the use of which has been liberally granted by the commissioners of the market.

There are four daily public journals printed in this city; their titles, according to seniority, are. the City Gazette, Courier, Southern Patriot, and Charleston Mercury; all edited with ability, and conducted upon liberal principles. There are besides, three weekly journals issued, devoted principally to religious subjects, the Southern Intelligencer, Catholic Miscellany, and Wesleyan Journal. The Gospel

* A small juvenile work, called the Album, is to be added to this number of weekly publications devoted to literary subjects.

Messenger, (an Episcopal work,) and Medical Journal, are published monthly, besides a work devoted to agricultural subjects.

MISCELLANEOUS.

A better mode of conveying off the waters from the surface of the streets of Charleston is wanted, which shall not subject the city to the nuisance and expense arising from the obstructions created by the present imperfect construction of the drains.*

A reduction of the number of licensed taverns and dram shops, which prove so ruinous to our youth and servants, is much demanded. The increase of these tempting retreats is a serious evil, and should command the particular atten-

* The author of this work suggested many years ago a plan which would effectually remedy this evil, to convey the waters off completely, and thereby give that assurance of health, which is so important to be realized. This plan consists, 1st. In running two or three large main tunnels from river to river, along Broad and Boundary streets, crossed by one running along Meeting-street, and intersecting the latter, which may be extended out afterwards, as the necessity of the case may require. These tunnels, or culverts, are proposed to be sunk to low water mark, and to be of a suitable size to admit the free passage of the tides through them, with flood-gates at each extremity to retain the waters at pleasure. 2d To open a communication between these main drains and the present, or any future lateral drains, and allow all private drains to discharge into them, by which means, (from their depth,) the tides will flow up through them, and cleanse out all their filth and sediment. Independent of this operation, the tunnels being always filled with water, will be so many reservoirs in case of fire, or for cleansing the streets, &c. No improvement with the view to the health, safety, or comfort of our city, is more important than this. Though the expenses of the work in the first instance would be considerable, yet in a few years it would be repaid, in the saving of the enormous tax which the citizens are now subject to, from keeping open and repairing the present drains, which costs the city several thousand dollars per annum, besides reducing the policy of insurance on houses, &c.

tion and vigilance of our public authorities. Instead of increasing, we should endeavor to reduce these sources of corruption to the morals of our citizens generally, and especially to our poor—pauperism may be traced most generally from the dram shop, which has become the licensed hiding place of the vagabond and dissipated man. In every point of view the liberty of vending liquors so extensively is attended with dangerous if not fatal consequences to the welfare of families, individuals, and sometimes whole communities. Drunkenness is the crying sin of our country. By licensing so many to deal out the poison we are actually abettors to the crime. If we must have drinking places, let them be beer houses; let us encourage the use of malt liquors, which may be drank with impunity.

Measures ought to be taken to compel all those who erect houses, (within the populous parts of the city at least,) to build them of brick. The fatal result of fires in Charleston ought to be a warning to our citizens to guard against an increase of the evil. Mutual safety ought to influence all in this respect; and where we are blind to our social obligations, public authority should intervene to compel us to the performance of what is right.

A very erroneous opinion is entertained by some that a brick house is more damp than a wooden one. The chief difference however, is, that the walls of the brick houses being the coldest, sooner condense the moisture floating in the air. The notion that this moisture comes through the wall from the outside, is entirely wrong; the manner of avoiding this coldness of brick walls is only to batten them out in the usual way; this puts them upon the same footing with wooden walls inside.

A regimental review takes place monthly in Charleston, which is constituted of the relief guard, subject to be called out on any emergency. The several companies turn out monthly for military exercise. A general review of all the troops takes place once a year, by the governor, when

a handsome exhibition of military tactics and costume is made. Much taste is displayed by the volunteer troops in their military dresses, and most of them have large and elegant bands of music ; some companies will count as many as twelve wind instruments, besides drums, cymbals, triangles, &c.

The aggregate military force of Charleston, including the Neck, exceeds 3000, embracing a squadron of cavalry, regularly embodied, uniformed and trained ; a regiment of artillery, a regiment of infantry, a regiment of riflemen and light infantry.

RIVERS, CREEKS, LAKES, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

The sea-coast of this district, is indented with innumerable navigable creeks and inlets ; the principal rivers are the Santee, Edisto, Cooper, Ashley, Goose, Wando, Stono, Wadmalaw, Dawho, &c. all of which are navigable for vessels of twenty tons, and some of fifty tons burden. The influence of the tides extends up the Cooper river near 60 miles, following the simuosities of the river. The navigation of this river now, by means of the Santee canal, reaches to the Santee river. The tides flow up the Ashley as far as Bacon's bridge, but in the Santee and Edisto, owing to the immense bodies of fresh water descending these streams, they extend only a little way up, except in seasons of great drought. The Ashley river is very wide opposite the city ; the Cooper river is still wider.

VALUE OF LAND—DIVISION OF PROPERTY.

The value of land in this district varies so much that it is difficult to form a correct average of it. Being however classed by the state for the purposes of taxation, this circumstance may serve as a guide to determine their value. Lands here may be viewed under six divisions in respect to quality ; 1st, Tide swamp ; 2d, Inland swamp ; 3d, High river swamp (or low grounds, commonly called second low grounds) ; 4th, Salt Marsh ; 5th, Oak and hickory high lands ; and 6th, Pine barren. The tide and inland swamps are peculiarly adapted

to the culture of rice and hemp; they are very valuable, and will frequently sell for $100 an acre; in some instances for more. The high river swamps are well calculated for raising hemp, indigo, corn, and cotton; and, where secured from freshets, are equally valuable with the tide lands. The oak and hickory highlands are well suited for corn and provisions, also for indigo and cotton. The value of these may be stated at from ten to twenty dollars per acre. The pine barrens are the least productive; and, except under peculiar circumstances, are not worth more than one dollar an acre.*

The tide swamps are of so level a nature, that frequently a few inches of water will cover them for agricultural purposes. These in the legislative valuation of lands for taxation form the first grade of soil in the state. The swamps above the influence of the tides, are subject to freshets, and therefore hazardous, but in other respects are of immense value.

Since the first settlement of this district there has been a progressive rise in the price of property: choice spots of land, which sixty years ago cost little more than the fees of office, will now command from ten to fifteen dollars per acre; squares might have been purchased in Charleston many years after it began to be built, for less money than single lots sell for at present. The appreciation of landed property in general averages three for one, and in many cases ten or twenty for one. The rents of houses—the price of slaves—the wages of laborers—the expenses of living, and of educating children, have all advanced three, if not four, for one.

There is less division of property in this district than perhaps any other; large tracts of land are held by a few indivi-

* It is remarkable that grounds of this last description, though comparatively barren, afford nourishment to pine trees, which maintain their verdure though the winter, and administer more to the necessities and comforts of mankind than any other trees whatever. This may perhaps in part be accounted for by the well known fact, that much of the pine land of Carolina is only superficially sandy; for by digging into it a few feet, the soil in many places changes from sand to clay.

duals :—this has arisen from physical causes. Property however is becoming more divided, as families increase, intermarry, separate, and become embarrassed in their pecuniary concerns.

REMARKABLE ATMOSPHERICAL PHENOMENA AND OTHER EVENTS.

Under this head may be noticed the hurricanes, with which Charleston, in common with other districts, has been visited. The first of these terrible storms took place in 1700, and did some damage to the city by flooding the streets, but providentially no lives were lost, except in the unfortunate shipwreck of the Rising-sun, with a number of Scotch settlers from Darien, all of whom perished, except a few that happened to be on shore.

The second hurricane was in 1713 ; the third in 1728, which overflowed the city and all the low lands, doing incredible damage. The inhabitants of the city were obliged to take refuge in the upper stories of their dwelling houses ; twenty-three ships were driven ashore, and many thousand trees were levelled near the maritime parts.

The hurricane of 1752 excited the longest and greatest portion of public attention.*

* A particular description of this hurricane will suffice to give an idea of the nature of these phenomena.

In the months of June, July, and August, 1752, the weather in Charleston was warmer than any of the inhabitants before had ever experienced. The mercury in the shade often rose above 90°, and for nearly twenty successive days varied between that and 101°. By such excessive heat the air always becomes greatly rarified, and a violent hurricane commonly follows, and restores the balance in the atmosphere. In such a case, the wind usually proceeds from the N. E. These storms, indeed, seldom happen, except in seasons when the weather has been long dry and hot.

On the 15th September a dreadful hurricane came on; the night before, it was observed by the inhabitants of Charleston, that the wind at N. E. began to blow hard, and continued increasing in violence till next morning. The sky was suddenly overcast, and it began to drizzle and rain. This N. E. wind blew with so much violence as to stem

In September 1784, after an interval of fifty-two years, another hurricane took place. This proceeded from a junction of two simultaneous gales of wind on the coast. The

the gulf stream in its northern course, and threw it on the shores. About nine o'clock, A. M. the flood came rolling in with great impetuosity, and in a little time rose ten feet above high water mark at the highest tides. The streets were almost instantly covered with boats, boards, wrecks of houses and vessels. Before ten o'clock all the ships in the harbor were driven ashore, and sloops and schooners were dashing against the houses of E. Bay-street: the stores on the several wharves from Roper's on the south, to Wrag's on the north of E. Bay-street, were all broken up and lodged in large heaps on the Governor's bridge, and the yards or open grounds in its vicinity.

When the gale came on, there was a large ship at anchor in Sullivan's island road; when it was over, that ship, no longer visible, was supposed to be foundered, but was shortly found in Clouter's creek, about six miles north of Charleston. During the gale she had drifted with her anchor ahead, through the marsh opposite the city, called Shute's folly, and also passed over another piece of marsh land three miles higher up, called Drum's island, without the loss of any of her crew, masts, or yards. After taking out two schooner loads of her cargo, she was hove down at Hobcaw careening place. On examination, it appeared that she had sustained no other damage than the loss of some of her sheathing plank, torn off by oyster-shells. She was afterwards reloaded, and arrived safely at London, after she had been given over for lost.

Another vessel was driven, with her anchors ahead, from off White point, through the mouth of Vanderhost's creek. In passing, she carried away the S. W. corner of the Baptist, now the mariner's church, and afterwards safely grounded on the west side of Meeting-street. Her draft of water was from nine to ten feet.

A ship, with a cargo of Palatines, had anchored in Ashley river a day or two before the gale. She, with her anchors, was driven into the marsh near to James' island, where, by continual rolling, the passengers were tumbled from side to side; about twenty of them, by bruises and other injuries, lost their lives. The Hornet, sloop of war, with seven anchors ahead, drifted almost on shore at the place where Gadsden's wharf now stands. Her bowsprit and foremast were cut away to prevent her foundering. She was the only vessel in the harbor that rode out the storm. All others were wrecked, damaged, or

one commenced at the Carribee islands, and proceeded northwestwardly along the coast of Florida, Georgia, and South Carolina. The other commenced at northeast, and proceeded southwestwardly. These two gales after having done much mischief, met, and forming a junction in the latitude of Charleston or Beaufort, effected still greater devastation. Their conflict was attended with torrents of rain; it retarded the gulf stream, and of course accumulated so much water on the coast as to inundate a great part of the low lands of South Carolina and Georgia. For several days, before the storm commenced, an uncommon roaring of the sea was distinctly heard, especially by the residents on Sullivan's island. The tides were remarkable for high floods, and the ebbs less low than usual. The effects of this hurricane were dreadful through all the low country. The amount of property destroyed was immense. The situation of those on Sullivan's island was distressing beyond description. It was the opinion of several, who witnessed the scene, that in case the tide had continued to

driven on the wharves. The consternation which seized the inhabitants, exceeds all description. Finding themselves amidst a tempestuous sea, and expecting the tide to flow till one o'clock, they retired at eleven, to the upper stories of their houses, and contemplated a speedy termination of their lives. At this critical time, Providence mercifully interposed, and surprised them with a sudden and unexpected deliverance. Soon after eleven the wind shifted, in consequence of which the waters fell five feet in the space of ten minutes! By this happy change, the gulf stream, no longer stemmed by the violent blast, had freedom to return to its usual course, and the town was saved from imminent danger. Had the gulf stream continued to flow in upon the town, its destruction would have been inevitable. Almost all the tiled and slated houses were uncovered; several persons were hurt, and some drowned. The fortifications and wharves were almost entirely demolished. The provisions in the fields, in the maritime parts, were destroyed, and numbers of cattle and hogs perished in the waters. The pest-house on Sullivan's island, built of wood, with fourteen persons in it, was carried several miles up Cooper river, and nine of the fourteen were drowned.

rise for half an hour longer every house on the island must have fallen.*

It is very remarkable that all these hurricanes took place in September, and between the eighth and sixteenth of the month. It is important to fix these dates with precision, for when exactly ascertained they not only tend to diminish the period of terror, which, in the season of hurricanes, disturbs the minds of many in the city, and on Sullivan's island, but furnish data from past experience for rational conjectures on the probable time of their taking place. The inhabitants of Sullivan's island and of the sea-coast, should be attentive to all great changes of the weather betwen the 1st and 16th of September, particularly after very hot summers, and especially when an uncommon roaring is heard from the sea. It appears that hurricanes have generally come earlier in the season. The two first, in 1700 and 1713, were on Sept. 16th; that of 1728 was Sept. 14th. that of 1752, Sept. 15th; that of 1804, Sept. 8th; that of 1811, Sept. 10th.

The last hurricane with which we have been visited, occurred on Sept. 27th, 1822, by which this district suffered very considerable damage both in the country and city. It commenced at ten o'clock at night, and did not abate until three in the morning.

The summer of 1728 was uncommonly hot; the face of the earth was completely parched; the pools of standing

* In reviewing circumstances of the awful character just related, which places in jeopardy the lives of so many inestimable citizens, (to say the least,) and such an immense amount of the valuable property, as is concentrated in the city, and on the island, we are powerfully drawn to the consideration, whether there exists any practicable plan, by which the harbor of Charleston could be so protected from the sudden inroad of the sea, so as to form a safeguard, both to Sullivan's Island and the city? If such a plan is feasible, no reasonable expense should deter us from effecting its execution with all despatch. See pages 100 and 270, for further particulars on this subject.

water dried up, and the fields reduced to the greatest distress. The frost in 1747 was so intense, that a person having carried two quart bottles of hot water to bed, found in the morning they were split to pieces and the water converted into solid ice. It also destroyed a number of orange and olive trees. In 1796 the great Yazoo freshet occurred. In 1803 a snow took place in February ; and in 1818 ice was found on the 19th of April. The city has been visited with two or three very destructive fires ; the first (in Nov. 1740) destroyed half the town. The second in 1810, October 10th ; the third, 1819, July 10th. The commencement of the year 1800 was uncommonly cold, and several snow storms took place in the months of January and February; some of these covered the grounds of the lower country six inches ; and those of the upper country two or three feet.

The year 1818 was also remarkable for drought ; streams were dried up that were never before known to fail, and some of the rivers fell so low as to stop the navigation of the boats.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES, &c.

Under the head of Natural History of the state, will be found a particular account of the botany of this state. Most of the trees, shrubs, and vines there mentioned, are to be found in this district.

The season of flowering is very early here, and varies according to the seasons ; some years occurring in February. Vegetation is seldom checked longer than four weeks.

EXPENSES OF LIVING—PRICE OF LABOR.

The expenses of living here, out of the city or its neighborhood, are very moderate. There is abundance of poultry, fish, vegetables and game, which makes the price of boarding very reasonable. The price of labor, for prime hands, is from eighty to one hundred and twenty dollars a year.

CLIMATE—DISEASES, &c.

Under the head of physical features, &c. of the state, a particular account of the climate and diseases peculiar to this district will be found.

LONGEVITY.

The instances of longevity are by no means rare. The following are enumerated :

Mrs. Mary Ernst, aged 92 years, born in Germany, a resident in Charleston 66 years. Amos Tims, 83, and his wife 91. Mrs. Linguard, of Charleston, 90. Elizabeth Henry, of Charleston, born in Ireland, 86. Mrs. Lane, 88. Mr. John L. Wingtxen, 85. Mrs. Mary Symser, 84, a resident in Charleston 67 years. Mrs. Roupel, 74. Sebastian Spinler, 81, a resident in Charleston 57 years. Mr. John Horlbeck, born in Saxony, lived in Charleston 44 years, and never took a dose of medicine, 80. Mr. De Tollinere, a native of Nantz, lived in Carolina 35 years, and for several years, at all seasons, in St. John's, aged 80. Mrs. Sarah Smith, a descendant of governor Moore, aged 80, had 110 descendants, of whom 62 were alive in 1808; all born and resided in or near Charleston.

Since 1796, the following have died :—James Jaquet, a native of Switzerland, a resident in St. James', Santee, for 60 years, aged 105. Elizabeth Jenkins, 94. Mrs. Ann Anderson, 89. Miss Mary Bacot, 89. Peter Buyck, 87. Zachariah Villepontoux, 87. Mrs. McKewn, Dorchester, 87. William Ancrum, 86. Stephen Mazyck, Goose-creek, 85. Ursula Grabenstien, 85. Mrs. Austin, 84. Mrs. Williams, who was a grandmother at 30, aged 80. General Gadsden, Ralph Atmore, Theodore Trezevant, Eliza Rivers, Margaret Buckle, Mary Barnwell, Christianna Dawson, Emanued Abrahams, Ann Gray, Mary Tucker, Catherine Cordes, Sarah Jones, Sarah Butler, Ann Morgan, Margaret Young, Margaret Woolfe, Rachel Caw, Mrs. Ballantine,

Mrs. Mars; several of whom were above, and all had reached 80. There are many now living whose ages exceed 80, and one or two above 100. W. P. Weston is 88. Mrs. P. M Warner, Mrs. Lightwood, George McCauley, Joseph Watt, Mrs. Mazyck, are all rising 80. Mary Ellis, 81. Daniel Legare, 81. Damarius Elizabeth Ravenell, 83. Josiah Smith, lately deceased, 99. Mrs. Taggert, 92. Mrs. Ward, 82. Mrs. Prioleau, 84. Many others might be mentioned whose ages exceed 76.*

The bills of mortality of the city exhibit the following deaths, with the number by yellow fever, in a series of ten years, namely:

Year.	*Total No. Deaths.*	*Yellow Fever.*
1815	863	none
1816	867	none
1817	1249	270
1818	995	none
1819	1092	176
1820	827	11 Imported cases.
1821	921	none
1822	925	none
1823	814	none
1824	1059	236
1825 to 1st Nov.	697	3 From the West Indies.

This result compared with the yearly mortality in other cities, proves, that Charleston is equally healthy with any of the maritime cities in the Union. The years of yellow fever that have occurred here, are stated as follow:

First, in 1728—second, in 1732; began in May, ended

* It has been remarked by the venerable W. P. Weston, Esq. and confirmed by the experience of many, that if a census of aged persons were taken in Charleston, it would be found that the number of those above sixty was greater in proportion to the population than that of any other city in the Union; which fact speaks powerfully in favor of the health of Charleston. Within the knowledge of a single individual, 126 males above the age of 60 have been counted.

in October; 1739, Europeans suffered the most from it; 1745 and 1748, yellow fever returned, but with less violence; 1753 and 1755, it appeared again, in a few cases, but did not spread.

For forty-four years after 1748, there was no epidemic attack of this disease, though there were occasionally, in different summers, a few sporadic cases of it. In the year 1792, a new era of the yellow fever commenced. It raged in Charleston that year, and in 1794, '95, '96, '97, '99, 1800, 1, 2, 4, and 7. The number of deaths from it, in these its worst years, were,

	Deaths.		Deaths.
In 1799	239	In 1804	148
1800	184	1807	162
1802	96		

It appeared slightly in the years 1803 and 1805. In both years its victims did not exceed 59. In the years 1793, 1798, and 1808, the disease is not mentioned at all; and in the year 1806 it is only mentioned as having appeared in a very few cases, under particular circumstances. From 1808 little of this disease occurred until 1817, when there were 270 deaths; in 1819, 176; and in 1824, though many strangers were present, the deaths did not exceed 236, in the three months it continued, the population being near 40,000.

POLICE—TAVERNS—STATE OF ROADS, BRIDGES, AND HARBORS.

The police of this district is much the same as in other districts. That connected with the city is peculiar to itself, and has been already stated: the taverns on the public highways are improving; the roads are in general good, arising from the particular nature of the ground over which they run, and from the produce being all taken to market by water. The crossing places of the rivers are those where

delay and difficulty occur, and this only during high waters. The bridges and ferries are generally kept in good order.

The sea-coast of this district possesses two good harbors; that of the city, and Bull's or Sewee bay.

MANUFACTURES—COMMERCE.

Except of a domestic nature, there are no manufactures carried on in the district. In the city the usual manufacturing establishments are to be found. Of the commerce, and of the various mechanical trades, in the district, see "City of Charleston."

POPULATION.

The total population of the district exceeds now 81,000, namely—20,900 whites; 57,000 slaves; 3,600 free blacks; total, 81,500. The population may be said to be increasing.

NUMBER OF CATTLE, SHEEP, AND SWINE—THEIR VALUE.

But little attention is paid to the raising of cattle, sheep, and swine, for market, though the district abounds in luxuriant meadows, rich pastures, and abundance of mast. The cultivation of cotton and rice absorbs the whole attention of the planters, and they depend upon the country west for a supply of these animals.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS, MIGRATORY OR OTHERWISE.

In fish the rivers and creeks of this district abound. The fresh waters yield the trout, pike, bream, roach, or silver-fish, mud-fish, perch, sucking-fish, or carp, herring, cat-fish, gar-fish, rock-fish, and eel; and of the shell-fish kind, the soft-shell turtle, terreben, and cray-fish. The salt water fish are the shark, porpoise, drum, bass, sailor's choice, whiting, cavalli, snapper, shad, sheep head, crocus, porgy, black-fish, soles, and angel-fish, mullet, skip-jack, yellow-tail, ale-wife, &c. Of the marine shell-fish there are

some kinds of large and small sea turtle, oysters, crabs, shrimps clams, and muscles.

The birds are the bald eagle, fishing-hawk, &c.

Under the head of Natural History of the state, further particulars in relation to this subject may be seen.

NUMBER OF POOR, BLIND, DEAF AND DUMB, AND LUNATIC PERSONS.

The number of the poor of the district (exclusive of the city) is not great; they generally go into the asylum prepared for them in the city.

EDUCATION.

The education of youth received very early attention in this district. Under the royal government liberal contributions for its support were made by several individuals. Sir Francis Nicholson, the first royal governor, was a great friend to learning, and liberaliy contributed to its advancement. The Rev. Mr. Ludlum, of Goose Creek, bequeathed all his estate (computed to amount to £2000) for founding a free-school. Richard Beresford, by his will, bequeathed a considerable fund, which amounted, at least, to £6500, for promoting liberal learning, and the support and education of the poor of St. Thomas' parish, which fund is still in existence, and under the care of the Beresford Society.

In 1733, a free-school was erected at Childsbury, in St. John's parish, on the foundation of £600, bequeathed for that purpose by James Child, and £2200, subscribed by the parishioners. The interest of £200, bequeathed by Francis Williams, was also appropriated as a fund for teaching poor scholars.

The corporations of these free-schools were all cherished by the government.

Besides these institutions there are several free-schools for the education of poor children in the district, independent of those noticed existing in the city, and supported on pri-

vate benevolence. In 1804 a nnmber of ladies in Charleston associated to endow a free-school.

The state has for many years contributed very liberally to the education of poor children in this district. In the two last years, the commissioners of free-schools reported 14,230 dollars expended, and 1224 pupils under education; according to the representation of this district, the commissioners are entitled to disburse upwards of 15,000 dollars annually, towards this object.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The first settlers here were of different religious persuasions; no legal pre-eminence of any sect over another was allowed by the charter; which state of things continued for twenty-eight years, before any change was made.*

The Episcopalians have now four places of worship in the city, besides one in St. Andrews, one in St. Johns', one in St. Thomas', one in Christchurch, and one in St. James' parish, Santee.

The Presbyterians were among the first settlers of this country, and formed the first regular church here. They were always numerous and respectable. Three churches have been formed by them in the city, one on Edisto island, one in St. John's, one on Wadmalaw island, one at Pon Pon, and one in Christchurch.

The Baptists formed a church in Charleston about the year 1685. They have one place of worship in the city, and several in the district.

The Congregationalists constituted, with the Presbyterians, one church, about the year 1696. An Independent society has been formed out of this church within a few years, under the name of the Unitarian church.

The Methodists made their first appearance as a religious

* Under the head of Ecclesiastical History, further particulars on this subject may be seen.

society here in 1785. They have four places of worship in the city, and several others in the district.

The Roman Catholics were not organized as a church in Charleston until 1791 ; they then built a place of worship in the city, aud within a few years have erected another, which is named the cathedral, where their bishop officiates.

The Quakers have a small church in Charleston.

The French Protestant church is of very ancient standing. The members, of late years, have mostly joined other churches, so that little more exists now than the name.

The German Protestants associated as a church, in Charleston, about the year 1756 ; in 1759 built a place of worship, and within a few years have erected another large and handsome house in its place.

The Jews have had a synagogue in Charleston, for more than half a century.

EMINENT MEN.

Charleston having been, for almost a century, the cradle of the state, furnishes a splendid list of eminent men. Those disinterested patriots of the revolution—those who dared to expose themselves to ignominy and death in their country's cause, and to be branded as traitors in the eyes of the world, should that cause they had espoused fail of success—claim our first attention.

Henry Middleton, John Rutledge, Christopher Gadsden, Thomas Lynche, and Edward Rutledge, (all of this district,) were the first of our citizens chosen deputies of the province, to accomplish that glorious deed, which established the independence of the United States. The council of safety were, Henry Laurens, Charles C. Pinckney, R. Lowndes, T. Ferguson, M. Brewton, A. Middleton. T. Heyward, Jr. T. Bee, J. Huger, J. Parsons, W. H. Drayton, B. Elliott, and W. Williamson. In addition to these

great names, we find a Moultrie, Washington, Motte, Warren, Manigault, Smith, Wragg, Rhrett, and a host of other worthies, who cheerfully relinquished every comfort for their country's good. Gen. Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, whose loss we have had very lately to deplore, was a pure patriot, and most amiable man in private life. Gen. Gadsden, and Thomas Ferguson, who were in the council, nobly dissented from those in that body who would have capitulated to Gen. Prevost. Major B. Huger was an active officer, a wise statesman, and virtuous citizen. He was unfortunately killed before the lines at Charleston. Col. Roberts, of the artillery, was mortally wounded at the battle of Stono. Cols. Horry and Shubrick, Capt. Heyward, Lieuts. Sawyer and Brown, Francis Kinloch, and Capts. Bowman, Moultrie, Templeman, and Neyle, (the last four killed,) all faithfully served their country. Col. White, Major Jamieson, F. G. Deleesline, Samuel Dupre, though very young, acted with great spirit and bravery in the revolution. Capt. George Logan was a zealous patriot; he was killed at Black Mingo in attempting to join Marion. Col. Vanderhorst, was a brave and intelligent officer, he served with Marion. Dr. M. Irvine was a skilful physician, and a brave soldier. Capt. Capers fought nobly under Marion. Himself and brother were often the terror of the enemy—they both suffered imprisonment in the Provost (Exchange) prison. Capt. Thomas Bennet was a judicious, brave, and active officer, and had command of the scouting parties. Col. Screven was an enterprising and brave officer. Jervis H Stevens, now living, served under Marion during the whole of the revolutionary war as adjutant, with great zeal and success.* Daniel Hegser, and

* Mr. Stevens was the deputy post-master, who had charge of the post-office, when the committee went to demand the mail from England, which contained despatches of great moment to the interests of the country to be known. Mr. Stevens' patriotism was not doubted; he did his duty, but lost the mail.

John L. Gervais, were two of Gen. Rutledge's council during the war.

James Guy, who was at the siege of Savannah, is still living, at the advanced age of seventy-eight years; as also Anthony Gubbeau; both served as volunteers under Capt. A. Brown. Lieuts. R. Lithgow, and G. Drauer, Capt. Cledworth, Charles Stone, and John Matoots, also served their country in the war of the revolution.

Of professional men, Drs. Chalmers, Garden, Lining, Ramsay, Prioleau, and Moultrie; the Rev. Thomas Reese, William Tennant, and Richard Clark, all contributed to the literary and scientific character of the state, and to the advancement of its independence.

It has also given to the state and general governments many officers of distinction. In the list of our governors since the revolution, are the two Rutledges, John and Edward, A. Vanderhorst, J. Drayton, Paul Hamilton, H. Middleton, Joseph Alston, J. Geddes, and Thomas Bennet. Among the officers honored with commissions under the general government, are, first, as ambassadors to foreign countries, H. Laurens, C. C. and T. Pinckney, H. Middleton, and Joel R. Poinsett; as secretary of the navy, Paul Hamilton; as one of the federal judges, William Johnson; as president pro tem. of the senate of the United States, John Gaillard.

Other distinguished names might be added to this list as belonging to Charleston, but the limits of this publication will not admit of it. In Ramsay's, Drayton's, and Lee's history of South Carolina, Garden's Biographical Anecdotes, Johnson's Green, and James' Marion, many of these names will be found recorded.

CUSTOMS—AMUSEMENTS.

The race-course furnishes one of the principal popular amusements of Charleston. Every planter formerly used to raise yearly one or more colts. No part of America,

except Virginia, could produce so many fine horses, either for the race, saddle, or draught, as were collected at certain seasons on the Charleston race-course. The cavalry of this district was famous during the revolutionary war from this cause. Since the peace of 1783, but little attention has been paid by the planters to raising horses, either for the course or saddle. The culture of cotton has so engrossed their attention that they now purchase most of their horses from the traders of Kentucky, Tennessee, and other states, who raise them in great numbers, and at little expense.

The periodical races, in the month of February, form an annual epoch, inferior only to the Fourth of July.

Some years ago, such were the attractions of this amusement, that the city and country round were almost deserted and transplanted to the race-ground. Thousands of dollars were there lost and won in a moment. The same scene was repeated for the four successive days, and was succeeded by a ball, in the true republican style. This period being also the usual time of settlement between the planter and his factor, the scene generally closed with business, and all by degrees resumed their accustomed habits of tranquil life. Such now are the occupations and habits of the citizens, that this amusement excites scarcely half the interest it formerly did ; it is yet, however, kept up with some spirit.

Hunting, both as a business and amusement, has always been useful and fashionable in this district. From the necessity imposed on the first settlers to follow it, both for food, safety, and profit, and the leisure of our citizens, it became a habit, which has descended from father to son, even to the present generation.

Dancing was always a favorite diversion in Charleston ; and in it the young people excel. Regular assemblies, for this exercise, take place in the city during the cool seasons.

NAMES OF PLACES AND THEIR ORIGIN, INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

Many names of places in this district, particularly of streams, have an Indian derivation ; such are the Santee, Edistoh, and Ponpon, Wando, Oendaw, Wambaw, Wadmelaw, Wassamassaw, Dawhaw, Keawaw, Tipicophaw, Wappola, Wadboo, Wantoot, Wappoo, Wockanaw, Eutaw, Tomsaw, Echaw, Cainpoy, Wappetaw, Poshee ; besides Sewee, Millisee, &c. The etymology of these names is unfortunately lost, much to the regret of the naturalist, antiquarian, and poet.

Under the head of St. Stephen's parish, some account of an Indian settlement in this district will be found.

Places noted for battles fought during the revolution, in this district, are, besides Sullivan's island and the neighborhood of the city, the Eutaw springs, Stono, Quimby bridge, Biggin church, Nelson's ferry, Rantole's bridge, Strawberry ferry, Quarter house, &c.

This section of country was inhabited originally by a great number of Indian tribes, which subsisted principally on the chase, and were often at war with each other.*

ROCKS, STONES, CALCAREOUS OR OTHERWISE—MINERALS.

The lower part of this district is entirely free from rocks, or even pebbles, except the shell limestone, which is to be seen in several places. The most conspicuous mass of this kind of rock is observable at and near the Eutaw springs, where great blocks of it are seen near the road side. On the waters of Four-hole swamp also, near Harley's bridge, considerable bodies of this stone are found. No minerals have been discovered in the district. Some appearances of iron are occasionally seen. There is a quarry of iron sand-

* Particulars respecting the aborigines of this country will be found under the head of Natural History of the state.

stone near Pineville, which was used in the construction of the Santee canal locks.

MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

The materials for building consist entirely of wood and brick. The abundance of excellent timber here, and its easy possession, occasions the use of wood in most of our houses in place of brick. A prejudice has long existed against the use of brick; and its high price, in consequence no doubt of the irregular demand for this article, has tended to produce a preference to wood. As there is such an abundance of good clay here suitable to make brick, and the safety of the city demands it, the good sense of our citizens will, no doubt, adopt the use of brick hereafter. In former years cypress was much used in building, but the difficulty of obtaining it now, compared with the pine, occasions little of it to be cut for sale, except in the shape of shingles: the cypress is a most invaluable wood for durability and lightness. Besides the two named we have cedar, poplar, beech, oak, and locust, which are or may be also used in building.

Lime is obtained from burning oyster shells. It makes a very good mortar, where good sharp sand is used, though it is not equal to the stone lime.

WASTE LANDS—SWAMPS—QUANTITY RECLAIMED—EXPENSE OF BANKING.

Under the head of waste lands may be ranked the unreclaimed swamps and marsh lands, the deserted rice fields, and inland bays, in this district. These unfortunately cover a considerable extent of surface. But, though now neglected, their value will one day or other be properly appreciated. Lands of this character have been correctly denominated the gold mines of this country, and where reclaimed by embanking and draining, they have proved deserving of this title. A very small portion of these extensive swamps

is yet brought under cultivation, and on such as are reclaimed, rice is chiefly grown. Where attempts have been made to cultivate the river swamps, without securing them from freshets by embankments, the crops have more frequently failed than otherwise ; and a greater evil than this has sometimes resulted ; namely, the total destruction of the soil by the sweep of the current over its exposed and light surface. If our citizens had only half the industry and perseverance of the Hollanders, many years would not elapse before every acre of these valuable lands would be brought into successful cultivation, which would not only prove favorable to the pecuniary interests of the planter, but effectually secure the health of the country.*

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

This subject embraces a wide field for inquiry, and is of the most important character, involving objects of a political and personal nature, of the deepest interest to our citizens.

Charleston district embraces a larger extent of territory, a richer soil, and greater local advantages, than any of the lower districts ; indeed, no other part of the state possesses these advantages in the same degree. Could it enjoy a salubrious air, its growth in population, agricultural wealth, and political strength, would, in a few years, make it the most efficient district in the state. The first question is, whether it is practicable to give salubrity to this country ?

When the premises, upon which the merits of this question rest, are examined, there will be very little hesitation in admitting the fact of the perfect practicability of rendering this country healthy ; and further, that the means to effect it are entirely within our power. To establish a

* It is the design of the author of this work to devote a particular paper to the discussion of this most important subject, in which our low country is so deeply interested.

truth so important to the welfare of the district, it will be necessary first to consider the causes which tend to produce insalubrity in this country ; and secondly, to point out the measures necessary to be pursued to rectify them.

Every one conversant with the operations of nature, and having a topographical knowledge of this country, will at once be convinced that to the extensive swamps and stagnant pools, which cover its surface, are we to attribute the cause of our epidemical diseases. The rank luxuriance of vegetation on these waste lands, their perpetual moisture, and the operation of a powerful sun, produce at certain seasons of the year, in a degree indeed extensive, the rapid decomposition of this vegetable matter: the miasma arising from this decomposition contaminates the surrounding air, which afterwards is wafted by the winds over the country, and poisons, more or less, the whole atmosphere. No one but those acquainted with the nature of these swamps can form an adequate idea of the luxuriant description of their verdure, and the amazing quantity of vegetable matter which is perpetually in growth and decay there. The same moisture which aids this luxuriance, is the occasion of the rapid decomposition of the plants, resolving them into mould again, and thus preparing fresh nourishment for the succeeding plants. In this manner has the process been carried on for ages ; during which, and according to circumstances of season and winds, greater or less quantities of mephitic air have been developed, producing greater or less disease in the country, and reaching sometimes even to the city.

To rectify an evil of this alarming nature and extent, our citizens ought simultaneously, with all industry and speed, to begin to clear, drain, embank in from freshets, and cultivate, or throw into meadows, all these swamp lands; the execution of which would assuredly effect the great object contemplated.

It now remains, secondly, to consider briefly the means

which are within our power to carry so important a measure into execution.

There are about 200,000 acres of swamp land in this district yet unreclaimed. The population consists of 82,000 souls, of which 57,000 are slaves. Supposing out of this population there were only 20,000 effective hands for labor, then the ratio of acres of land to be reclaimed, to the effective population, would be only ten to one, which would impose a tax of only $100 a head; and to the whole population about two and a half to one, or only $25 a head.

The expenses incident to embanking, clearing, and draining, all these swamp lands, would not, on an average, be more than ten dollars an acre. Now the product of one year's cultivation of such land would more than doubly pay this cost. There is an encouragement held out to induce our citizens to undertake this noble work. Who is it that hesitates to contribute so small a sum as $100 to accomplish so great a good ? None we presume. Let us then hope, that when this subject is properly examined, our citizens will enter upon the work with zeal, and persevere in it till its final accomplishment. The time requisite to accomplish this, with only one-tenth of the effective force of the district, would scarcely exceed four years, and 4000 laborers might complete it in two years !

What incalculable blessings would flow to Charleston, to the state, to every individual resident in it, by such a change in the climate of the country, in its health, population, wealth, and political strength! Those rich spots, where solitude and death reign in gloomy terror, would then become the abode of cheerfulness and health. Those luxuriant, but fatal wastes, which now fatigue the eye of the wanderer, would then be converted into fruitful fields, or clothed with perpetual verdure, and grazed by innumerable herds. Those fairy spots, from which we now fly as from the pestilence, would then become the delightful habitations

of social life, the scene of abundant harvests, and industry receiving its rich reward.

The climate under which we are placed accords with that of the most favored countries in the world. The rich productions of Turkey in Europe, of Italy, and the south of France, could be all realized here; and those also of far-famed Egypt may be included in this enumeration; for our river swamps, when reclaimed, would resemble the deltas of the Nile in the richness of their soil, and their abundant harvests.

More might be said on this interesting subject, but we forbear.

Other improvements are wanting in the district, both as respects the management of the poor, the encouragement of industry, the education of youth, (especially those whose parents are in indigent circumstances,) the establishment of agricultural associations, and the adoption of measures more conducive to the preservation of our forest trees, keeping our lands in a progressive state of improvement, by manuring them, and in raising cattle; in short, by adopting the economy of the farming, in place of the waste now consequent on pursuing the planting system.

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES—STATE OF THE ARTS AND LITERATURE.

An agricultural society has been established in the city of Charleston, that promises to be of extensive usefulness. Premiums are annually offered by this society to encourage experiments in agriculture; an account of which is periodically published to excite others to do so likewise, and to enable the country at large to enjoy the advantages thus obtained at the expense of the society.

Nothing conduces more to the improvement of a country in its agricultural interests, than the operations of such societies, conducted upon liberal principles, and with a zea-

lous determination to persevere in overcoming long established prejudices. Men of this character deserve well of their country, and should be highly commended for their devotion to the public good. Every citizen ought to be interested in the prosperity and improvement of the agriculture of his country.

The mechanical arts have long and deservedly been patronized in Charleston. Of late years the fine arts have gradually engaged the attention of our citizens. The public favor has been extended to the establishment of an academy of fine arts here, which is now filled with works of art. Exhibitions annually take place, when, among the works of ancient and European masters, are occasionally to be seen some native productions of considerable merit, which prove that our native artists only want encouragement to excel in their professions. Charleston has already given to the world an artist of great merit, Washington Alston. His paintings have been much admired for their natural beauty, richness of coloring, and strength of character. The great West had the highest opinion of Mr. Alston's talents. Besides being eminent as a painter, Mr. Alston is a beautiful and interesting poet. Europe was long the only field where his genius met its reward ; Boston, we understand, is now the theatre of his labors. Charleston has not yet acquired that degree of taste, leisure, and wealth, which would enable it sufficiently to reward the exertions of the artist, depending altogether on his profession for support. It has now resident in it two or three native artists, whose talents merit much more attention than its citizens have yet been able to bestow. The historical productions of John Blake White, Esq. exhibit considerable genius.* Charles

* This gentleman, with a liberality highly honorable to him, has presented his native state, through the medium of the legislature, two splendid historical paintings ; one representing the battle of the Eutaws, the other the battle of New Orleans. He is now, we understand, engaged in painting the battle of Fort Moultrie, one of the most interesting subjects that could engage the pencil of the artist.

Frazier, Esq. displays great taste and beauty in his miniatures and landscape paintings. A number of the latter have graced several of the principal periodical publications of the day. His miniatures are beautiful. These two gentlemen practise the art principally as amateurs. It is much to be regretted that where there was so much good talent it could not have been devoted entirely to the pursuit it excelled in.

At a very early period of our political existence, a natural taste for the fine arts began to exhibit itself in Charleston. Mr. Thomas Coram, soon after the revolution, executed a picture representing Christ receiving little children, (from a design of Sir Benjamin West's,) that possesses extraordinary merit. It is now a permanent and interesting object in the orphan-house chapel, to which institution he presented it. Mr. Coram had a talent for engraving also, in which art he made considerable advances, without having any one to guide his researches. Mr. Aiken, another of our citizens, has obtained distinction in this art to the north, where he settled.

J. S. Cogdell, Esq. has contributed largely to the progress of the fine arts of his native city, and is an amateur artist of much merit. To his exertions (with a few others) Charleston is indebted for the establishment of its academy; he has made several voluntary contributions of his pencil to public institutions, among which are two large historical paintings, one representing Christ's agony in the garden of Gethsemane, (noticed under the head of "orphan house chapel;") the other, Christ on the cross, which last forms the altar piece of the Roman Catholic church in Hazel-street.

Mr. Joshua Canter was contemporary with Mr. Coram, and made great exertions to create a correct taste in drawing and painting among our citizens, in which he succeeded. His productions possess considerable merit.

Robert Mills of this city is the first native American that entered on the study of architecture and engineering in the

United States—these he pursued under the celebrated Latrobe, to whose talents and taste this country is so much indebted. Mr. L. was a pupil of the great Smeaton.*

In literary men, Charleston is by no means deficient. It has furnished the most popular historian of the U. States, Dr. David Ramsay, whose works will always be read with interest and pleasure. Dr. Lionel Chalmers, before the revolution, gave to the public a valuable book on the soil, climate, weather, and general diseases of South Carolina; his most useful work was an essay on fever. Dr. Lining was one of the first experimenters in the novel subject of electricity, on which he corresponded with Dr. Franklin, soon after the discoveries of that celebrated man had astonished the philosophers of both hemispheres. He was the author of several medical works, and was the first who made any statistical experiments to any extent in America. Dr. Garden was much devoted to the science of natural history and botany. In compliment to him the great Linnæus gave the name of Gardenia to one of the most beautiful flowering shrubs in the world. He was a classic scholar. Mr. Bull was the first native of South Carolina, who obtained a degree in medicine. He had been a pupil of Boerhave. Van

* Mr. Mills has had the honor of designing and executing the first monument erected to the father of his country, the immortal Washington, constituted of a white marble column, the largest in the world. He has lately had the additional honor of having his design for the Bunkerhill monument accepted, an obelisk of massy proportions, 250 feet high. The greatest span of arch that ever was attempted in any country, and executed in this, over the river Schuylkill, near Philadelphia, was designed by Mr. M. It is 360 feet in the chord, versed sine only 19 feet. The plan of the Penitentiary of New Orleans, a similar plan to which has been adopted by the legislature of Pennsylvania,) is the design of Mr. M., and possesses peculiar advantages. Mr. M. made a present, many years ago, to this state, of a plan of a penitentiary, to induce it to consider the propriety of adopting this institution into the state.

Swieten quoted him as a fellow student, and gave him the title of "the learned Dr. Bull."

John Moultrie was the first Carolinian who obtained a degree of M. D. from the University of Edinburgh.

In theology, Thomas Reese is distinguished. He wrote a work on the influence of religion on civil society, which, ays Dr. Ramsay, would have been reputable to the pen of Warburton; but, coming from the woods of Carolina, and an unknown writer, it received not that general attention which it so highly merited. It procured for its author the degree of D. D. from Princeton college.

The Rev. Josiah Smith was the first native of Carolina who obtained a degree from a college. He was a public preacher fifty years, and an author for forty-five. Mr. Smith was the only native Carolinian who was a theological author prior to the American war; he published an octavo volume of sermons in 1752, and several single ones on particular occasions, all of which were well received, and are still highly esteemed.

The Rev. William Tennent rendered great services to the state, both as a divine and a statesman. His whole soul was engaged in the cause of the revolution. He wrote sundry anonymous pieces in the newspapers, stirring up the people to a proper sense of their duty and interest, while their liberties were endangered; but published nothing with his name but two sermons, and a speech, delivered in the legislature of South Carolina, on the justice and policy of putting all religious denominations on an equal footing.

Much of literary talent is hid amongst us, which, if developed, would distinguish South Carolina highly in the walks of literature. The love of literary fame has not yet roused the energies of our citizens, nor necessity stimulated them to procure the means of subsistence in this way. Among those who have favored the public with their literary labors, since the revolution, we may enumerate Ramsay,

Drayton, Elliott, Johnson, Garden, Shecut, Logan, and others.

In forensic and political literature, the citizens of Charleston stand upon equal grounds with the citizens of any part of the Union. John Rutledge, as a statesman and orator, is pre-eminent; his eloquence was unrivalled. In his legal pursuits, instead of rising by degrees to the head of his profession, he burst forth, as an elegant writer remarks, at once the able lawyer and accomplished orator. His eloquence astonished all who heard him. No other man has been placed upon an equality, in eloquence, with Patrick Henry, in this part of the world, but John Rutledge. His talents as a statesman, were of the first order, and so highly were they appreciated, that, after passing through several public offices, he was appointed Chief Justice of the U. States. In the friendly competition of the states, for the comparative merits of their respective statesmen and orators, while Massachusetts boasted of her John Adams—Connecticut, of her Ellsworth—New York, of her Jay—Pennsylvania, of her Wilson—Delaware, of her Bayard—Virginia, of her Henry,—South Carolina rested her claims on the talents and eloquence of John Rutledge.

Edward, the brother of John Rutledge, was also distinguished as an orator and statesman. His eloquence was not precisely of the same character with his brother's. Demosthenes seemed to be the model of the one, and Cicero of the other. The eloquence of the elder, like a torrent, bore down all opposition, and controlled the passions of the hearers; that of the younger, was soothing, persuasive, and made willing proselytes. In the practice of law, Edward Rutledge was directed by the most upright and generous principles. To advance his personal interest, was a secondary object; to do good, to promote peace, to heal breaches, to advance justice, was a primary one. His powers of persuasion were not to be purchased to shield oppression or to support iniquity. Where he thought his cli-

ent had justice on his side, he would go all lengths in vindicating his claims ; but would not support any man, however liberal, in prosecuting unfounded claims, or resisting those that were substantially just. He abhorred the principle that an advocate should take all advantages for his client, and gain whatever he could for him, whether right or wrong ; or on the other hand, should assist him with all the quirks and quibbles which ingenuity can contrive, or the forms of law permit, for defeating or delaying the claims of substantial justice.

Edward Rutledge had the honor of being one of the four members, who signed the declaration of independence, in behalf of South Carolina.

Great events call forth great talents, and frequently create them. Revolutions rouse the energies of the mind, and compel it to develope its powers. To circumstances of this nature, associated with a good education, are we to ascribe that galaxy of talent and greatness, which was displayed during the eventful years which marked the establishment of the independence of the states. The human mind requires a stimulus to action, either of a physical or mental nature. Of many celebrated characters in history we should never have heard, had not peculiar events occurred, which compelled them to develope all their energies.

One of the greatest statesmen of the Union, was a native of Charleston, who, but for an untimely death, would in all probability, have been elected President of the United States ; the lamented patriot and philanthropist, William Lowndes. The hero of Olmutz, the devoted friend of the venerable Lafayette, F. K. Huger, is also a native of the district.

EDISTO ISLAND.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

This island was settled about the beginning of the last century, principally by emigrants from Scotland and Wales. All the grants are dated either the last years of the 17th, or the first years of the 18th century.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

It is situated about forty miles to the southwest of Charleston; bounded by the Atlantic ocean on the S. E., by the Edisto rivers on the N. and S., and by Dawhow river on the N. W., which connects the waters of S. Edisto, or Ponpon river with those of the N. Edisto inlet. It is 12 miles long, and, in the widest part, between 4 and 5 miles broad; containing 28,811 acres, or 122 acres for every white person, near 11 for every slave, and a fraction more than ten acres for every inhabitant.

SOIL—PRODUCTIONS—VALUE.

The more elevated parts consist of a light sandy soil; the low grounds or bottoms of a stiff clayey quality.

The quantity of rice lands is inconsiderable, and of inferior quality. In favorable years, formerly, 300 barrels have been sent to market. These rice grounds are now converted into corn, and in some instances into cotton lands, to the great emolument of the proprietors.

The Edisto lands are ill adapted to the growth of rice. The islanders turned their attention, at an early period, to the culture of the indigo plant. In the preparation of the dye, extracted from this weed, they had made considerable proficiency. The Edisto indigo was in greater demand, and sold at a higher rate than any other manufactured in the state In favorable years, 330 casks of 160 pounds were sent to market.

The demand for the Carolina indigo having greatly decreased, the prices became so reduced as to render it no longer expedient to plant it. The islanders, in the year 1796, had recourse, with seeming reluctance, and great doubts of the result, to the cotton plant. The success which attended their efforts, was great. An active field hand, it was found, could cultivate from four acres to four and a half of cotton land, exclusive of one acre and a half of corn and ground provisions. In a favorable year, a planter on an extended scale, has made 270 pounds of clean cotton to the acre ; but his crops will average, in a period of ten years, only 137 pounds to the acre. There are lots of land, owing either to peculiar local advantages, favorable seasons, or superior management, which have produced the enormous amount of 435 pounds to the acre. But in no instance have any of the planters made more than $490 to the hand. The general result of crops is from $170 to $260 to the hand.

The experiments that have hitherto been made on Edisto island, do not warrant the conclusion, that the green seed will ever be introduced into general cultivation, to the exclusion of the black seed cotton. In favorable years, more than 750,000 pounds of clean cotton are grown. This, at its common price, 50 cents per pound, yields an annual income of 325,000 dollars ; a sum which is equal to 11 dollars for every acre on the island, 110 dollars to every inhabitant, and 1377 dollars to every white person.

PRICE OF LAND.

The price of land varies from 30 to 60 dollars per acre. The quantity of arable land bears rather a restricted proportion to the number of cultivators, and hence scarcely any portion of it can be procured on lease. The few portions that are disposed of in this manner command a steady rent of six to eight dollars per acre. As every

planter employs his own hands, it is not easy to ascertain the price of labor. Active young fellows have been hired out for from 110 to 128 dollars for the year; and prime young wenches, from 64 to 85 dollars. Carpenters can earn $1 50 per day, exclusive of their maintenance.

MARKET.

Charleston is the only market to which the produce of this island is carried.

GARDENING.

The first settlers had flourishing orchards, and were esteemed good gardeners. Their descendants, for many years, paid but little attention to this valuable branch of culture; however, it begins to be properly appreciated; for gardens of great beauty, with groves of orange trees, and orchards of valuable fruits, are now in many places to be seen.

The proximity of the island to Charleston, affords the planters an opportunity of disposing of the various productions of their plantations, to advantage. They do not, however, in every case, make the most of these.

The soil is favorable to the culture of the turnip, or green crops. These crops might be usefully applied to feeding, and fattening their superfluous stock for market, an enterprise that would prove a fruitful source of emolument to those engaged in it.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—DEATHS.

The climate of this island, in the winter and spring, is delightful. In the summer the planters retire to the seashore, to enjoy the breezes of the ocean.

Bilious fevers, and dysenteries, are the diseases which chiefly prevail in the summer, and autumnal seasons. In

the winter and spring, those of more local inflammation; such as pneumonic, hepatic, and rheumatic affections.

A residence on the sea bays, has lately been found to lessen the frequency and violence of the most destructive fevers. When they attack, they are often subdued by medicines, early and judiciously applied. The nature of these is now better understood. The success, which of late years has attended the physicians in cases of early application, has in a great measure disarmed the bilious fevers of summer and autumn.

From a register kept by Mr. Murray, some years ago, it appears, that in the course of sixteen years, there were among the white inhabitants of Edisto Island, sixty-six marriages, 212 births, and 177 deaths, seventy-five of which were children, under five years of age, and fifteen about the age of ten; the rest were adults, six of whom were strangers, eleven deaths were accidental, and one was a case of suicide. Five of the above deaths were from consumptions: there was also a case of natural smallpox, of extraordinary origin. Upwards of a year before the birth of the child, which was the subject of this disease, its parents had their other children inoculated for the smallpox. One of them was an infant, and occupied the cradle. That one died; all the rest recovered. The bedclothes were washed and deposited in a drawer; but it seems that they retained so much of the contagion as to communicate the disease, which was clearly marked, though not fatal to the infant, whose case is the subject of these observations. This child had never been off the island, on which, neither at the time of infection, nor for a long time after, was there a single case of smallpox. From the same register it appears, that of seventy-four negro children, which Mr. Murray had born on his plantation in the above period of sixteen years, fifty-three lived, thirty-three of which were females. The plantations of the Rev. Mr. McLeod, of Messrs. Ephraim Mikell, James Clark, William Eddings, Daniel

Townsend, William Seabrook, William C. Meggott, Dr. Chisholm, Gabriel Seabrook, Norman McLeod, and others, furnish similar examples of increase. There is now a sufficient number of blacks for all the purposes of cultivation; and kindness, with proper attention to their food, clothing, and habitations, will increase their number.

This island does not furnish very remarkable instances of longevity; seventy-six, seventy-three, and sixty-eight, are the respective ages of several of the oldest native inhabitants.

STATE OF THE ROADS—TAVERNS, &c.

It does not appear that any establishment similar to that of a tavern was ever attempted on the island; strangers, and visiters, are hospitably entertained in private families, and are sent about on horseback, or in carriages, as their circumstances or exigencies may require.*

To afford the means of maintaining a regular intercourse with the adjacent main, and the contiguous islands of Wadmalaw, two ferries were established about sixty-six years since by legislative authority; but such was the unfrequency of the intercourse, that these ferries have been discontinued. Those that have occasion to go off, or come on, usually transport themselves, or have recourse to their more opulent friends, and neighbors, who may be situated in places favorable for their transportation. Measures are now however taken by the state, to construct a causeway and ferry, from this island to the main land. Contracts have been made for its execution.

* With no uncommon pleasure does the author of this work recur to those happy hours of boyhood, which he spent among these hospitable islanders. He has never forgotten their kindness and hospitality, and would here tender them his most grateful acknowledgments, particularly the family of his excellent friend, William Seabrook, Esq.

COMMERCE.

The islanders carry on their intercourse altogether by water. In transporting themselves, and the productions of their plantations to Charleston, &c. they use boats made after the canoe models. These boats are built of cypress, and other durable materials; and are well adapted to the purposes of inland navigation; but ill calculated for encountering heavy seas. They are of various dimensions, from half a ton to six tons burden, and cost from one hundred to one thousand dollars. There are five or six workmen advantageously employed in constructing and repairing these boats. All the efforts of their art are directed to combine elegance of shape with lightness of draught, and capacity for freight.

POPULATION.

The white population of this island averages about 236. Of these 111 are males, and 135 females; all either natives of the island or adjacent parts of the state. The births are to the deaths, annually, as thirteen to eleven.

CATTLE, &c.—VALUE.

Steers of three years old, as they run in pasture, sell currently at eighteen dollars; calves at eight dollars; lambs at three dollars; turkeys at two dollars the pair; ducks at one dollar the pair; common fowls at fifty cents the pair.

Two hundred steers, seventy-five calves, one hundred and twenty lambs, are supposed to be annually consumed on the island.

FISH.

The creeks, rivers, and seas, which indent and surround the island, furnish, at different and appropriate seasons of the year, a great variety of excellent fish, black, drum,

bass, rock-fish, sheephead, cavalli, bonnetta, salmon trout, yellow fin trout, whiting, and mullet, in great profusion; black-fish, yellow-tail, ale-wife, croaker, plaice, flounder, skate, pike, shad, cat-fish, and many othesr suitable for the table. Porpoises and sharks frequent the creeks, and surrounding waters; some of the latter are seen, and caught, of an enormous size. They are considered as just objects of terror by the negroes; and yet although the fishermen continue hours together, waist deep in the water, and have often the misfortune of hooking them, they escape with impunity. Of shellfish, the turtle is sometimes to be met with, but not in any very considerable number, or variety; terapins, land, stone, and sea crabs, muscles, clams, conchs, shrimps, are common and abundant; and the oysters of the creeks, that intersect the sea bays, are equal in flavor, perhaps, to any in the world.

EDUCATION.

Education, of late years, has received much attention; previous to, and for some time after, the revolutionary war, it was sadly neglected. Gentlemen are now employed at high salaries to teach the elementary parts of an English and classical education; and several of the youth are at schools and colleges in different parts, destined for learned professions. The daughters are educated either under the paternal roof, or are sent with the sons to school until a certain age, when they visit the city boarding schools, to acquire such further instruction and accomplishments, as those institutions are supposed capable of conferring.

RELIGION.

In their ideas of church government, the inhabitants of Edisto are either Presbyterians or Episcopalians. Those of he former denomination are the most numerous. The date of the first organization of their church cannot with

precision be ascertained. Its records, if any such existed in a connected or detailed form, were lost or destroyed during the conflicts of the revolution. From such detached papers as are preserved, it appears, that Henry Bower obtained in, 1705, a grant of 300 acres, from the then lords proprietors: this same tract of 300 acres, the said Henry Bower conveyed in 1717 to certain persons, therein named, in trust, for the benefit of a presbyterian minister on Edisto island.

The Episcopalians here were originally connected in worship and discipline, with the parish church of John's island, and had divine service performed for them on Edisto island at occasional intervals. Being liable to various disappointments in their expectations this way, they were led to separate from that church. In effecting their separation, they built in 1774, by subscription, a neat and commodious chapel: and some time after created a permanent fund, for the support of their ministers. The zeal and liberality displayed by them on these occasions, considering the paucity of their number, reflects great credit on the parties concerned.

A congregation of Baptists existed on this island at an early period of its settlement. The members of that denomination are either extinct, or removed. The site of their church, in which divine service was, for the last time, performed in 1774, is now in a state of forest. The glebe, consisting of about 70 acres, partly in a state of nature, and partly cultivated, yields a revenue of about $70 yearly. This rent is regularly transmitted to certain persons at the Euhaws, of the baptist persuasion.

AMUSEMENTS.

There is nothing peculiarly characteristic in the amusements of these islanders. They are similar to those which obtain in various parts of the state. The sports of the field

engross a part of their vacant hours. The range, the crowded settlements, and cleared state of the island, render it unfavorable to the pursuits of the hunter; and deer, finding no copse to cover them, may now be said to be no longer inhabitants. Should any stragglers rashly venture to stroll from the neighboring main and surrounding islets, they are instantly hunted down. Similar causes may have operated to drive and scare away those migratory and aquatic birds, which, at the early period of its settlement, were known annually to frequent the island in great variety and numbers. The culture of rice being abandoned, and a considerable part of the low grounds drained, they are deprived of their favorite grain, or an adequate supply of seeds and insects; being averse to the haunts of men, they instinctively retire to those parts of the country where they can feed more privately, plentifully and securely.

WASTE LAND—SWAMP.

There are marshes of a different description from the salt marshes, and of more limited extent here; but far more injurious in their effects. Of these a body of 150 acres is situate towards the centre, and probably an equal quantity in other parts of the island. Into these marshes high spring tides occasionally penetrate. They may be considered as receptacles of stagnant rain, and brackish water, of decayed vegetable, and putrid animal substances. From this extensive surface of putrescent matters, it may be well supposed that gases of a most deleterious nature are incessantly evolving, which sensibly affect the mass of surrounding air, and render it morbid.

If any effectual plan could be adopted to render Edisto island generally healthy, its inhabitants would enjoy a much greater proportion of the good things of this life than ordinarily falls to the lot of man. Much good might confidently be expected from draining its fresh water low grounds. Experience proves that in all countries where

this has been properly done an abatement of summer and autumnal fevers has invariably followed; and on the contrary, that healthy places have become sickly, when, from neglect or otherwise, they have been suffered to degenerate into receptacles of filth and putrefaction. The marshes in the interior parts should be first reclaimed, and the good work never be discontinued until the whole island, as far as practicable, presents a dry, or at least an improved, wholesome surface. Till this is accomplished, trees of quick growth should be planted between the mansions of the planters and the adjacent low grounds.

Much might be done for the improvement of the health of the island, by the use of rain instead of well-water for drinking purposes. That which descends from the heavens in form of rain, if collected and preserved in cisterns, would be infinitely better than the water found in wells.

The inhabitants of Edisto island might, at a moderate expense, thus procure for domestic purposes a sufficiency of wholesome and agreeable water.

MISCELLANEOUS.

The yam, or sweet potato, is more extensively cultivated on Edisto island than perhaps in any other part of the state. They are a most valuable root, and deserve more of the attention of the planter, as an article of provision, than is commonly paid them. An acre manured as a cow-pen, or otherwise, has produced, and may be made at any time to produce 300 bushels of 80 weight each, or 24,000 weight to the acre, in the crude or raw state. As they lose but little in the customary process of dressing, this result may be considered as accurate; and hence we have an acre producing 24,000 pounds of solid food. Estimating five pounds as sufficient not only to support a man, but to keep him in health and fit for labor, we have 4800 persons fed from one

acre for one day, or 14 persons during the course of the year.

Irish potatos are not planted in any quantity or extent. They are chiefly cultivated for the table. The negroes are averse to their use, and can hardly be prevailed upon to receive them as a substitute for the sweet potato. There is something in the climate, soil, or manner of cultivating them that renders them less palatable, dry and mealy, than those imported from the eastern states and Ireland.

Ground nuts are sui generis. They thrive best in a light sandy soil, and produce 80 bushels to the acre. They are commonly sold for one dollar the bushel, but in 1768 the same quantity sold for 17 cents.

Standing provisions consist chiefly of that variety of the maize which is distinguished by the name of flint corn. An acre produces from 15 to 25 bushels. The quantity grown is not very considerable. In ordinary years it is barely adequate to the consumption of the island. It rarely happens that a superfluity is made to send to market; but such is the provident disposition of some of the planters that they often keep on hand a supply of corn sufficient for the consumption of two years. The corn blades are carefully cured, and preserved as a substitute for hay; for which purpose they are admirably well adapted. The intervals between the corn-hills are generally planted with cow-pease, but not often to any advantage. The season of harvesting them coincides with that of picking cotton; they are therefore suffered to waste to rescue from immediate destruction the more valuable production of the cotton fields.

ST. STEPHENS' PARISH.

SETTLEMENT.

The upper and lower parts of the parish were originally distinguished by the names of French and English Santee. What is now St. Stephens was called English Santee.

BOUNDARIES.

This parish is situate about fifty miles to the N. W. of Charleston, and is bounded by the Santee on the N. E., by St. John's on the S W., and by St. James, Santee, on the S. E. It was originally a part of St. James, and was divided from it about the year 1740.

RODUCTIONS.

The inhabitants of St. Stephens began to cultivate indigo as early as the year 1754, and with much success, particularly in Santee river swamp, until the year 1784.

At present there are many waste old fields, both high lands, and river swamp, which, thirty years ago, were in the highest state of cultivation, producing luxuriant crops of corn, indigo, and rice. This melancholy reverse is the effect of freshets, no measures being taken to bank in the river lands from the flood.

These lands are uncommonly fertile, and were successfully cultivated till the year 1784. From that year to 1795, very little was raised near the Santee. Many of the planters, discouraged by a rapid succession of freshets, abandoned the plantations subject to their influence. Since 1796, the freshets have diminished in frequency and height; and the planters have recommenced there the culture of corn, rice, and cotton. The ground is found to answer for the latter so well, that extraordinary crops are made.

VILLAGES.

The village of Pineville is in this parish, and contains twenty-two dwelling-houses. It forms a retreat for health in summer and autumn. It began to be settled in 1794, and lies about fifty-two miles to the north of Charleston. It is situate on a level piece of pine land, five miles to the S. W. of Santee river, and two miles from the swamp, which here extends three miles from the river. The white popu-

lation of Pineville is 150 ; the number of blacks about 300. The water is procured from wells from fourteen to eighteen feet deep, very excellent, cold, and soft, being filtered through white gravel and sand.

REMARKABLE SEASONS.

The parish of St. Stephens had its full share of the calamities resulting from the hurricanes of 1804 and 1822. From minor storms it has also suffered ; one of the most remarkable and injurious was on the 6th of June, 1800. A cloud appeared to the N. W. with thunder ; shortly after, a storm came up with great violence, but without rain. The cloud had a redness like fire, and the dry dust thrown up was dreadful. The wind prostrated the fences. The growing cotton was materially injured ; its color changed to brown, and the tops were withered and blackened. In St. Matthews the storm was equally violent, and blasted the corn and pease. The peach and plum-tree leaves had a dusty, black appearance. The weeds and grass were also discolored. During the storm the wind appeared to have a heat like the blast of a fire at a distance. The mercury, from being up at 96° at one o'clock, fell, in less than five hours, to 76°.

TIMBER TREES.

There are on an average from 100 to 150 pine trees on an acre of ground. Their ages vary ; but in general they live about 200 years. If we may judge by their surrounding rings, a few approach their 400th year.

LONGEVITY.

A few of the natives, and resident inhabitants, are between sixty and seventy—Edward Thomas lived ninety years ; more than one half of which was spent in St. Ste-

phens. The parish is not remarkable for the longevity of its inhabitants, but there have been five, six, seven, and eight children raised in some families within the last thirty years.

MANUFACTURES.

Domestic manufactures have increased. Some of the planters clothe their negroes with homespun, and manufacture coarse cloth from inferior cotton for bagging.

POPULATION.

In the beginning of the year 1784, St. Stephens was one of the most thriving parishes in the state; and, in proportion to its size, was the richest. The parish then had about 5000 negroes in it; but at present it does not contain half that number. The white population has also diminished in a similar proportion. In 1776, '77, '78, the militia company mustered 100 men under arms; but there are now not above forty, exclusive of alarm men.

CATTLE.

The stocks of cattle belonging to individuals rarely exceed 150. Few own more than fifty head of sheep.

FISH.

Santee river is well stored with fish, particularly the trout, and the bream. There are also cat-fish, mud-fish, rock-fish and sturgeon. The inland creeks and ponds produce trout, perch, and bream.

EDUCATION.

Pineville contains an academy where the Latin and English languages are taught. The master has a salary of twelve hundred dollars per annum, and a house. The

school is confined to thirty scholars; rates of teaching fifty dollars per annum for subscribers' children, and sixty dollars for nonsubscribers, paid half pearly in advance. This academy is incorporated, and under the superintendence of five trustees. The tutor is permitted to take boarders, not to exceed sixteen, and is restrained from demanding more than one hundred dollars per annum. There are also two private schools in the same place for the tuition of the smaller children.

RELIGION.

St. Stephens has a large brick church, built in 1769, and a wooden chapel. There have been four clergymen in the parish since the peace of 1783; first, the Rev. Mr. John Hurt; second, the Rev. Mr. Farrel; third, the Rev. Mr. O'Farrel; fourth, the Rev. Mr. Connor. The first was from Virginia, and the other three from Ireland.

EMINENT MEN.

Col. Maham, who distinguished himself in the revolutionary war, was a native of this parish; and was descended from Swiss ancestors, who settled here early in the 18th century. He was possessed of good natural talents as a military man. At the taking of Fort Watson, on Scot's lake, Gen. Marion gave him the sole direction in carrying on the approaches, and the erection of a battery for overshooting the British fort. At the taking of the fort at Mottes, above Bellville, by Gen. Marion, Col. M. carried on the approaches to the works. Both these enterprises were crowned with complete success. Major Pinckney, who examined the works after the surrender of the fort, declared that they were constructed with as much correctness as if they had been planned by the most experienced engineer. The British thought so well of him, that they made him an offer of a regiment, if he would join them. Col. Maham

behaved very gallantly in sundry skirmishes, and particularly at Watboo, and Quinly bridges.

St. Stephens is the birthplace of John Gaillard, the late senator, and for many years president pro tem. of the senate of the United States.

Robert Marion, representative of Charleston district, in the congress of the United States, and Theodore Gaillard, formerly speaker of the house of representatives of this state, at present one of the judges of the circuit court of law, both belonged to this parish.

AMUSEMENT.

Dancing is the chief amusement here. There are generally from two to three balls in the week, during the season of residence in Pineville, given nearly in rotation, by the families, with little ceremony and expense ; but with great decorum and propriety, never continuing later than 11 o'clock.

INDIANS.

Persons now living remember that there were about thirty Indians, (a remnant of the Pedee and Cape Fear tribes,) that lived in the parishes of St. Stephens, and St. Johns :—King Johnny was their chief. There was another man among them of the same tribe, who was called Prince. Governor Lyttleton, gave him a commission of captain general and commander in chief, of the two tribes. Johnny took umbrage at his promotion, and attempted to kill him. There were some shots exchanged, but no mischief done. The neighbors interfered and made peace ; but there never was afterwards any cordial friendship between them. These ancient tribes are now all extinct, except one woman of the half breed. There are several Indian mounds, in the neighbourhood of Pineville ;

some have been opened, and fragments of bones and beads found in them.

STONES—ROCKS.

There is a quarry of stone on a piece of high land, about a mile from Pineville. It is a hard brown stone, very heavy, and has the appearance of iron ore. Col. Senf used some of this kind of stone for part of the locks of the Santee canal. Nothing like it has yet been found in the low country of Carolina.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

St. Stephens was not the scene of any very important action during the war. John Palmer, sen., and Joseph Palmer, the first 66, the last 50 years old, were taken prisoners in May, 1781, out of the house of the former, by a party of tories, carried to the British post at Biggin church, and both confined for three days in the family vault of the Colletons. The reason assigned by the captors for this treatment was, that John Palmer, sen., had two sons performing military duty with General Marion.

In the Indian war of 1715, St. Johns, and St. Stephens parishes were the frontiers of the province. In or near them were three forts; the first on Cooper river, about 3 or 4 miles below Monk's corner, on the plantation of Mr. Thomas Broughton, called Mulberry; the second on Mr. Daniel Ravenel's plantation, called Wantoot; the third on the plantation of Mr. Izard, called Schinskins, on the Santee river. The garrisons at Schinskins, were all massacred, in consequence of their own imprudence, in permitting a number of Indians to enter the fort, under the cloak of peace and friendship. They concealed their tomahawks in their blankets, and when they got in, they butchered the whole of the garrison except one negro, who

jumped over the fort. He ran to the garrison at Wantoot, and gave the alarm. Col. Hyme, who was in that fort, advanced with a party, surprised the same body of Indians in the fort, and killed the whole of them. They were unguarded, and engaged in feasting. In this situation they were surprised, and cut to pieces. Col. Hyme, who commanded on this occasion, was the grandfather of the late Major Hyme.

A similar act of perfidy, on the part of the Indians, was committed about the same time, a little above the Eutaws, at a place called Barker's Savannah. The commanding officer, Col. Barker, from whose defeat the scene of action acquired its name, was drawn into an ambuscade by the treachery of an Indian, named Wateree Jack, who pretended friendship, and allured the white people into a snare. In this action David Palmer was killed, and Edward Thomas, the great grandfather of the two Dr. Thomas's, was wounded. The cruelties and perfidies of the Indians excited resentments in the minds of the settlers, which led to deeds unworthy of a civilized people.

Pineville has been generally healthy. There have been in it but few cases of fever, chiefly in the month of July. Seldom any regular intermittents originate there. Those who expose themselves in visiting their plantations on the river, occasionally suffer in consequence of their imprudence. There was a fever in the summer of 1808, which proved fatal to six negroes in Pineville, and eleven on the adjoining plantations; but scarcely affected white people. The symptoms of this fever were a violent headache, and pain in the back; the pulse low, the tongue of a brown, or deep red color, and when put out, trembled much; a great weakness and delirium generally attended. The most successful mode of treatment was to give, in the first instance, one or two emetics, and afterwards camphor, nitre, and small snakeroot. When the patient

was very low, wine freely given seemed to be of the greatest service. Bark was injurious. Few old negroes took the disease.

CHESTER.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

The settlement of this part of the country was as early as 1750, principally by emigrants from Pennsylvania and Virginia: after the peace of Paris, in 1763, a considerable accession of emigrants from Ireland took place, which increased for several years; so that the major part of the inhabitants of this district may be said to be descended from the Irish.

Chester was named after the county in Pennsylvania from whence the first settlers emigrated.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Chester is one of the upper districts of the state, and lies within what is geologically termed the granite region. It is bounded west by the Broad river, (which runs a course a little to the west of north, and in a straight line nearly 18½ miles,) which divides it from Union; on the north by a straight line, beginning at a point on Broad river, one mile below Pinckney's ferry, and running nearly due east about 32 miles, until it intersects the Catawba river, in Major Green's plantation, 8 or 10 chains above the mouth of a branch called Frenel branch, which divides it from York district; on the east by the Catawba river, (running a south course nearly 18¼ miles in a straight line,) which divides it from Lancaster; on the south by Fairfield, from which it is divided by a straight line, beginning at the mouth of Rocky creek, and running nearly due west 30

miles, or until it intersects Broad river, a few yards below the mouth of Sandy river. The average length of the district is 31 miles, and breadth 18¾ miles. It contains 361,600 acres.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS—MARKET.

The soil of this district embraces every variety, from sand to rock, but the largest proportion is what may be called clay, at least a substratum of clay, with a covering of vegetable matter, more or less mixed with primitive substances. The ridges between the water-courses are generally sandy, with a thin soil. The low grounds present a rich loam, some parts very stony. There is not much small gravel.

The whole of this district fit for cultivation is well adapted to the growth of corn, wheat, rye, oats, and in short, all grains; but owing to the wretched state of its agriculture, the small grains are not a profitable crop. Cotton grows well on all lands suited to its growth; also flax, hemp, tobacco, &c. Pease, beans, and all the esculent tribe thrive well.

Corn and cotton are the only crops run upon, (as it is termed,) or are staples: wheat rye, &c. are considered as incidental, no calculations being made upon them.

No rotation of crops is established further than answers the immediate view of the planter.

Corn may be said to average, on first, second, and third quality lands, 15, 25, and 35 bushels per acre. The average price for the last ten years, may be rated at between 75 and 90 cents per bushel; the last year it was as low as 35 cents. Some good land will yield 75 bushels per acre.

Cotton will average on the same quality of land, 4, 6, and 800 pounds per acre, although some lands will produce 1500 to 2000 pounds per acre. In 1824, Wm. H. Gibbs, Esq. gathered upwards of 1400 pounds from one acre, though the land was not rich, but well cultivated.

The average price of cotton for the last five years, may be rated as neating to the planter, about 11 cents per pound, prepared for market. The proportion of clean cotton to that in seed is as three of the latter to one of the former.

Columbia now takes a large share of the business of this district; Charleston being very seldom resorted to as a market for the sale of its produce.

VALUE OF LAND—DIVISION OF PROPERTY.

Lands in this district are valued, according to quality, from $2 to $20 per acre. Property is generally very equally divided, as much so as could be expected from the nature of things; none very rich, and none very poor.

The lands through a great portion of the district are mostly a red, sometimes a bluish, clay; apparently of primitive formation. The whole country is a continued succession of hill and dale. The soil from the sides of these hills, when cultivated, soon washes down into the valleys, and leaves them barren.

It would be well if our farmers were to adopt the Dutch custom in Pennsylvania and Maryland, to leave the tops of the hills in wood, and clear the bottoms.

DISTRICT TOWN.

Chesterville is the seat of justice of the district, and is situate upon the dividing ridge, between the waters of Broad and Catawba rivers, at the head of the east branch of Sandy river. In a direct line it is 48 miles N. 17° W. of Columbia, lat. 34° 37′ 48″; long. 0° 12′ 00″ west of the same. The town has a very romantic appearance as you approach it. A learned traveller has likened it to one of those strong places used in the feudal times of Ireland, when tenants built around the tower of their lord to claim his protection; with this difference, that here was no moated tower, no ty-

ranny, and no oppression. It is a little St. Marino, and on it dwell fit citizens for such a place, good and intelligent republicans. The town is erected upon the top of a small hill—the houses crowded together, very neat, and some of them elegant.

The grounds about Chesterville slope, in the manner of a glacis, on all sides ; and the woods are cleared around it about the range of cannon shot. The village contains twenty-five dwelling-houses, a handsome court-house and jail, and a male and female academy of respectable standing.

LAKES, RIVERS, CREEKS, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

The Broad river is now navigable the whole extent of the district. The Catawba is also, except at the point now under improvement by the state, at or near Rocky mount; which, when finished, will make the navigation of this noble river complete, from near the foot of the Alleghany mountains to the ocean.

None of the creeks are navigable ; the great rapidity of their current prevents this. The names of the principal interior water courses are, Rocky, Fishing, Turkey, and Sandy rivers ; all which have numerous branches ; the two first are waters of Catawba, the latter of Broad river.

The falls of Catawba are a great natural curiosity. They lie in this district just opposite Mount Dearborne, where the United States' government began to form a military post, but afterwards abandoned it.*

PRICE OF LABOR—EXPENSE OF LIVING.

Good laboring hands are hired at $80 a year and found ; or by the day at fifty cents. The price of labor is fluctuating, being regulated by the price of cotton. The expenses

*Under the head of Natural History of the state, will be found a particular notice of these Falls.

of living are very moderate in families, never exceeding $80 a year; the rates of boarding at taverns about $100 per annum. The price of beef is four cents a pound, pork five cents, bacon ten cents.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY.

The climate here is very variable in winter. The thermometer in summer ranges generally between 83 and 88 degrees. Along the water-courses fevers prevail in summer, but generally through the district it may be considered healthy. Several instances occur of persons living over eighty years, some exceeding one hundred.

POPULATION—TAXES—REPRESENTATION.

The census, taken five years ago, gives to this district 14,189 inhabitants; namely, 9,611 whites, 4,542 slaves, and 36 free blacks. The increase in the interval must be considerable, not only from natural causes, but by emigrations from other states, and the lower parts of this state. Emigrations from the district have been rare lately, though some few occasionally occur to the states of Alabama, Georgia, and Mississippi.

The taxes paid by this district into the treasury, the last year, amounted to $5,132 66.

Chester sends three representatives and one senator to the state legislature.

EDUCATION—SCHOOLS—PUBLIC, PRIVATE AND FREE.

Schools are very common through the district. The subject of education commands much attention. An academy for teaching male and female youth in the higher branches, is established at the village, and has able teachers.

By the munificence of the state, the poor have the means provided for the education of their children. Not less than

between three and four hundred dollars are annually expended in this way here. The two last years 259 children received the rudiments of education, and this excellent system is still pursued.

EMINENT MEN.

Colonel Lacy, who so highly distinguished himself in the battles of Hanging Rock, King's Mountain, and Blackstocks, belongs to this district. He was a cool and intrepid officer, and rendered important services to the state.

RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The Presbyterians are the most numerous religious sect in this district, and next to these are the Methodists, then the Baptists. The habits and education of the people, make this one of the most religious and orderly districts in the state.

NUMBER OF POOR—EXPENSE—BLIND, DEAF AND DUMB, LUNATIC PERSONS.

The number of poor, supported by the charity of the district, amounts annually to twenty-five ; their expenses to $1400. The number of blind 15 ; deaf and dumb 7 ; lunatics 3.

MANUFACTURES.

None carried on in the district, except in the domestic way.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES—MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

The few pines found in this district are what are called the short leaf pine ; but the most common native trees are, the various kinds of oak, walnut, beech, poplar, &c. The apple, peach, pear, and plum, thrive well, though no attention is paid to forming orchards of them. Cotton

so completely absorbs the attention of the people, that every thing else is neglected. The materials now used for building houses, are chiefly pine and oak ; though abundance of fine stone is found in various parts of the district, and excellent clay for making brick. Both of these however are gradually getting into use. Mr. Rice (on the road leading from the court-house to Symnes' ferry, on Broad river) has set a good example, by having the basement wall of his house built of cut stone, executed in the handsomest manner.

If our planters would adopt the practice of erecting their houses of stone, or brick, it would secure the permanent settlement of their farms, induce their further improvement, and check the spirit of emigration.

ROCKS—GRANITE, FREE, SOAP, AND OTHER STONE—MINERALS.

This district abounds with the finest granite and soapstone. The canal locks, both on Broad and Catawba rivers, are executed in granite of the most beautiful and substantial kind.

No minerals or metals have yet been discovered in the district.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS, MIGRATORY OR OTHERWISE.

The fish in the waters of this district are, the shad, (in season,) redhorse, trout, cat-fish, eel, perch, round-fish, or sucker, with several others. The game are, the deer and fox, besides the rabbit, squirrel, raccoon, and opossum, which are plenty. The shad leave the rivers in the fall, and return in the spring.

The birds are those common to this state.

NAMES OF PLACES AND THEIR ORIGIN, INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

Mount Dearborne, was named in honor of Gen. Dearborne, secretary of war, who was at the laying out of the

military establishment already noticed, near Rocky Mount. The place is now commonly known by the name of the United States Establishment.

The Catawba derives its name from the tribe of Indians who were (and a remnant of which still are) located on this river. A small angle of their land juts into this district. This is the only Indian name retained here, which is much to be regretted. How unfortunate were the prejudices of our forefathers, which induced them to despise the poor aboriginals of the country, and refuse to recognise their names of places! How much more interesting would these names have been to us, than most of those which have superseded them! and they would eventually have assumed a classic character, from their poetical pronunciation.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

[See Beaufort District.]

CHESTERFIELD.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

This district was originally settled by emigrants from Virginia and Pennsylvania, about the year 1745. At that time it formed a part of Craven county, afterwards of Cheraw precincts; and now constitutes in itself an independent judicial district. In honor of the Earl of Chesterfield the district was named.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Chesterfield constitutes one part of the northern boundary of the state, being divided from North Carolina by a straight line, (part of that run out in 1764,) commencing at or near Barker's ferry, on the great Pedee river, and reaching over by a due west course, (according to the original survey,) until it intersects Big Lynch's creek, about a mile and a half above the mouth of Buffalo creek, thence down Lynch's creek to Tiller's ferry, a little below the junction

of Little Lynch's creek, (which divides it from Lancaster and Kershaw,) thence by a line drawn N. 51° 45′ E. over to the head of the south prong of Cedar creek, and down this creek to its junction with the Pedee river, (which divides it from Darlington district,) thence up the Pedee river to the place of beginning.

Chesterfield will average in length 31 miles, and in breadth 26 ; and contains about 515,840 square acres.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS—VALUE.

A large proportion of this district presents pine barren sand hills, not worth cultivation, except when intersected by streams ; where a little good soil is found. Along the northern boundary the lands incline towards the clay-y and stony kind, and present a rolling surface. The river lands are of a rich soil, as also those bordering the creeks, in proportion to their extent.

Cotton, corn, potatoes, wheat, rye, and oats, are the chief products. The first is the staple of the district, and sells generally at from 10 cents to 12½ cents a pound ; corn, from 50 to 75 cents a bushel ; wheat, from $1 to 1 25, and oats, 37½ to 50 cents.

PRICE OF LAND—DIVISION OF PROPERTY—PRICE OF LABOR—EXPENSES OF LIVING.

The best uplands sell for from 8 to $10 per acre; the river lands, and the first quality creek lands, from 30 to $50 ; the pine lands, according to circumstances, rate at from 20 cents to $1 50. Property is not very equally divided in this district.

The price of labor is from 8 to $10 per month, and the expenses of living about the same.

DISTRICT AND OTHER TOWNS—VILLAGES.

The seat of justice is called after the district, Chesterfield, and is located on the south side of Thomson's creek, a branch of the Pedee river, in north latitude 34° 42′ 33″ and east longitude from Columbia, 1° 50′ 30″. It contains about

100 inhabitants, 12 houses, and 2 stores. The village has a very neat and rural appearance, the inhabitants having very judiciously suffered a grove of the native trees to remain in the rear of the court-house.

A handsome brick court-house is now building here.

Cheraw is the chief place of business of the district, being the market for all the produce raised in the country round. It was the first settlement for business made in this section of the state. Old Col. Kershaw established a store here about the same time he did in Camden and Granby. Though much business in a private way was then done, yet the place did not grow into a town until within the last six years ; since this period it has progressed with singular rapidity, and now contains about 150 dwelling houses, and 12 or 1300 inhabitants. It is situate on the west side of Pedee river, on a plain, which rises 100 feet above the river, in about half a mile. Its trade with the back country of North Carolina is becoming extensive. Its cotton trade alone is about 20,000 bales per annum ; mostly drawn from that quarter. A steam-boat navigation extends up to the town, and two of these vessels,(sometimes three,) besides a number of bay-boats, are regularly employed in the trade to Charleston and Georgetown. A bridge is built over the river at this place, which is covered in from the weather. The great western post road now passes through Cheraw; and a line of stages runs each way three times a week, and one to Georgetown once a week.

Two weekly papers are printed here, and great promise is held out that this town will become as eminent for the encouragement of literature and the useful arts, as for commerce. Several societies are in embryo, and much intelligence concentrated here.

STREAMS, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

The Pedee is navigable to Cheraw, (120 miles from the ocean,) for large steam-boats. From Cheraw to the North

Carolina line, nine miles, there is a fall on a regular inclined plane of eighteen feet; above that line, the rapids extend to the narrows, (about seventy miles by water,) where the fall is very great. Above this the river is represented as favorable for a small boat navigation. Lynch's, Thompson's, and Black creeks could be easily made navigable for a considerable distance up; the chief obstructions being composed of logs.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

Pitch-pine is common through three-fourths of the southern part of the district. In the northern parts, oak, hickory, ash, poplar, &c. prevail. The fruit-trees are the peach and apple, which are in great variety, and of a good quality.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—INSTANCES OF LONGEVITY.

The greatest portion of this district is healthy, lying principally in the sand-hill region. The climate is pleasant, and free from bilious fevers, except adjacent to the river low grounds.

There are several instances of persons living over one hundred years.

MANUFACTURES, DOMESTIC OR OTHERWISE.

The most of the farmers clothe themselves with their own manufactures, but make none for sale.

OCCUPATION OF THE INHABITANTS.

The planting interest is the most extensive. The number of merchants is between fifty and sixty; mechanics, of every calling, 150; and about six physicians, besides the usual proportion of lawyers, &c.

POPULATION—TAXES—REPRESENTATION.

The population now exceeds what was enumerated in the

census of 1820, by at least 1000, or more. This census gave the following numbers: 4412 whites, 2062 slaves, 171 free blacks—total 6,645. The population of Chesterfield, at the present time, in round numbers, may be stated at about 8000. The taxes paid by this district, during the last year, amounted to $2,910 59. It sends two representatives to the legislature, and one senator.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

The shad, in season, are caught in the Pedee river, besides the trout, bream, cat-fish, eel, perch, round-fish, or sucker, red-horse, with some others. Of game, there are the deer, fox, rabbit, squirrel, raccoon, opossum, &c. The birds are wild turkeys, pigeons, ducks, geese, and others usual to the country.

NUMBER OF POOR—EXPENSE—DISTILLERIES.

There are about twenty paupers in this district; the expense of supporting them amounts to $300. Of distilleries there are from eight to ten, from fruit.

NUMBER OF BLIND—DEAF AND DUMB—LUNATICS.

One blind, no deaf and dumb, and one lunatic person, in the district.

EDUCATION—PUBLIC AND PRIVATE SCHOOLS.

Education is improving in the district. An academy has been established at Cheraw. The private schools are partly assisted from the public fund; that is, the appropriation made annually by the legislature for the education of poor children, is used to pay the tuition of such poor children as are placed at the private schools. The return of the commissioners of free-schools, for the last year, gives 497 pupils, under a course of education, at an expense of $850, which, at the same time, assisted seventeen private schools.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The religious sects, in point of numbers, are in the following order :—Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists, and a few Episcopalians. A church was built very early after the first settlement of the country at Cheraw, which was occupied by the Episcopalians first, then by the Baptists, who have lately repaired it ; but it is considered as a free church, for the use of all denominations of Christians.

NAMES OF PLACES, INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

Cheraw was originally the name of the tribe of Indians who inhabited this section of country, and from them the town was named. An attempt was some time ago made to change its name to that of Chatham, but failed. Cheraw was famous for its bacon, of which it shipped large quantities to Charleston.

The Pedee river is the only stream that has retained its Indian name ; all the others are of English derivation.

ROCKS, GRANITE, FREESTONE, &c.—MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

The upper part of this district lies within the granite region ; therefore, an abundance of this kind of rock is to be found there. The asbestos, which is incombustible, and capable of being drawn into threads, and formed into a resemblance of cloth, has been found near the head waters of Lynch's creek, as also a quality of slate, very good, near the same place. There is also freestone in the district, though no limestone, or other calcareous matter. Abundance of good materials are to be obtained here for building, besides what are furnished from the forests. The clay is excellent for making brick, but the valuable material, lime, has to be brought from a great distance ; either from Georgetown, or from North Carolina.

WASTE LAND—SWAMP.

As was observed before, three-fourths of the surface of this district presents a pine barren, fit only for cattle ranges. The undulating character, however, of this region, leads to the idea, that, when the cultivation of the vine is properly understood and appreciated in this country, these lands will be capable of valuable improvement, and prove highly productive of the grape.

The swamp, or river low lands, are the most important waste lands in the district. Very little of these is yet brought under safe cultivation from freshets; when they are, they will reward the labor of doing it abundantly.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

Connected with the subject of agriculture, there is another improvement wanted here, which relates to a better mode of cultivating the soil, so as not to destroy its qualities to produce; but to afford it that nourishment which would make it capable of always yielding its fruits abundantly. The small portion of good soil in the district, demands attention to this subject. The agricultural, or manuring system, should certainly be substituted for the present system, which wears out the land.

POOR LAWS.

[See, on this head, General Statistics.]

COLLETON.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

If we were to refer to the original boundaries of Colleton, this district could claim the honor of the first settlement made in South Carolina. The original political divi-

sion of the province was into four counties, Berkley, Craven, Colleton, and Carteret. Colleton contained Port Royal, and the islands in the vicinity, to the distance of thirty miles. In the next division of the province, Colleton was merged into Beaufort precincts, and did not receive its name until the year 1798, when the present divisions of the state were established ; a change of position, however, was the result, and Beaufort now possesses the interesting spot where our forefathers first landed.

Colleton district, properly speaking, was located in 1670, though no permanent settlement took place until several years after. The jealousy of the Spaniards, who held Florida, was the principal cause of this. In the year 1696 a settlement took place on the eastern side of Ashley river, in this district, which was named Dorchester, from Dorchester, Massachusetts, from whence the settlers emigrated.

This district was named in honor of Sir John Colleton, one of the lords proprietors of the province.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Colleton is situate between the districts of Charleston and Beaufort, and possessing all the agricultural advantages of these districts, except that of a sea-coast ; only one point of it being open to the ocean.

The most of this district lies within the second general division of the state ; the tide flowing up the rivers but about thirty miles from the ocean, and the water salt only one third of this distance.

The boundaries of Colleton are as follows : beginning at the junction of South Edisto river with the ocean, (or St. Helena's Sound,) and following the course of this river up to the Dawho, then by this river to its intersection with the North Edisto ; up this river (which is here called Wadmelaw,) into New-Cut, which opens into the west branch of Stono river, and following the course of this branch down to its junction with the main river ; then up

the east branch of this river about five miles, in a straight line above Rantol's bridge (near where the line of St. Paul's parish intersects) : thence by a waving line stretching up Stono swamp, and over to Ashley hill on Ashley river; then down this river to Sawpit creek, up this creek to its head ; then across the country N. E. to Windsor hill, the extreme S. E. corner of the district; then by a straight line drawn from Windsor hill N. 49 W. to Four Hole swamp, three quarters of a mile above the Four Hole bridge, near Harlel's ; then up the Four Hole swamp about fifteen miles, to the intersection of the old dividing line between Charleston and Orangeburg precincts ; (all which aforementioned lines and water-courses divide Colleton from Charleston district.) Then by this old line running S. 53, W. 38 miles sixteen chains, to where it intersects the Big Saltcatcher, or Saltcatcher head, about two miles and a half above Broxham's ford (which divides it from Orangeburg and Barnwell districts) ; thence down the Saltcatcher and Combahee (which divides this district from Beaufort) to the ocean.

The average length of Colleton is forty-five miles, and breadth thirty-nine. It is computed to contain 1,123,200 square acres, and ranks in size the fourth district in the state.

Politically considered, Colleton is divided into three parts, called parishes : St. Bartholmews, St. Pauls, and St. Georges, Dorchester.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS—QUANTITY TO THE ACRE—ADAPTATION TO PARTICULAR PLANTS.

The soil of this district may be divided into three kinds ; first, the marsh or tide lands, adapted particularly to the culture of rice; second, the swamp lands which are equally rich, and planted mostly in cotton and corn ; third, the high lands in their vicinity which are chiefly valuable on account of the timber growing upon them. Some spots on

these uplands are productive, and used generally for raising provisions.

The rice lands are very productive, yielding on an average two barrels, or 1400 pounds of rice to the acre. Where the swamp lands are cultivated the soil is remarkably fine for raising cotton and corn ; 600 to 800 pounds of seed cotton being the usual product to the acre, and 20 to 30 bushels of corn. Of plants of the esculent kind this soil yields abundantly. The uplands, planted in potatoes, beans, pease, melons, pumpkins, and such like, give good crops. From 200 to 250 bushels of sweet potatoes are frequently the product of an acre.

Though the staple articles, rice and cotton, are only cultivated for market in this district, there are others equally important and valuable, which it is capable of producing ; for instance, indigo, (formerly a staple article,) madder, tobacco, hemp, flax, silk, grapes, and even sugar, besides barley, rye, &c.

CLIMATE—DISEASES.

In its present physical state, this district, in the aggregate, is decidedly unhealthy. The sand hills and ridges, lying remote from the swamps, are however an exception to this; there being situations in the upper parts of the district where the blessing of health may be secured. In the lower parts, the wealthy planters, who reside there in winter and spring, leave it the rest of the year, and usually remove to the city of Charleston.

Fevers are the proper endemics of this, as of the other districts lying in the same region of country. Before the district began to be cleared and cultivated it was evidently more healthy. The opening of the country to the miasma of the swamps, by cutting down the woods contiguous to them, or on their margins, is one ostensible cause of this change ; and added to the evil is the abandonment of the inland swamps, which were formerly cultivated in rice,

and which now, from being exposed to the heat of the sun, have become the hot-beds of disease. We cannot presume upon any change for the better in the salubrity of this country, until art has reclaimed those numerous swamps, which intersect the district in all directions, and a proper system of cultivating them be adopted.

DISTRICT TOWN—VILLAGES.

Walterborough is properly the district town, being the seat of the courts. It is situate in as healthy a place as the centrality of the district would admit. A handsome court-house and jail, (built of brick, and stuccoed to represent stone,) have been within a few years erected. Previous to the seat of justice being located here, this site was chosen for a summer retreat by the lowland planters. The houses from this circumstance are much scattered, but the requisite accommodations for those attending court have been provided near the court-house.

Walterborough lies in latitude, 32° 51′ and longitude E. from Columbia, 0° 20′ 30″. It is distant from Columbia, in a straight line, 77½ miles, and from the ocean, 32 miles.

Jacksonborough was formerly the seat of justice of the district, and is of considerable note, connected with the revolutionary war. The provincial congress once sat there, during the occupancy of Charleston by the British, in 1782. It was at this period that Gen. Marion's brigade was surprised near Santee, by a party of British horse, commanded by Lieut. Col. Thomson (the late celebrated Count Rumford). Gen. Marion was then at Jacksonborough, attending to his duty as a member of the legislature. Jacksonborough is situate on the west bank of Edisto river, (where it is known in the neighborhood by the name of Pon Pon. The old court-house and jail are still standing, and two or three dwellings.

There are two other settlements in the district, of old standing, Willtown and Dorchester. Willtown is situate

on the east bank of Pon Pon, or Edisto river, about six miles below Jacksonborough. A fort was hastily constructed here in 1718, for the protection of the women and children against the incursions of the Yamassee Indians, who at this time invaded the province. The militia marched out to meet these Indians, but missed them. They soon after appeared in force against the party, but the Indians finding they would meet with resistance, left it to go against the plantations. Governor Craven, at the head of a body of militia, fell in with these Indians near Stono ferry (at the place where Lincoln, in June, 1779, attacked the British troops under Prevost). A general action took place, in which the Indians were entirely defeated. This was the last attempt of the Yamassees to disturb the people in this part of the country.*

Dorchester is located on the east side of Ashley river, and marks the first settlement made in this part of Colleton district. In 1696, the Rev. Joseph Lord arrived from Dorchester, Massachusetts, accompanied by his church members, who settled in a body at this place. In 1752, they made a second migration to Medway, in Georgia, with their minister, the Rev. Joseph Osgood, who was so much beloved by his people, and had such an influence over them, that on his recommendation they went off in a body. In 1794, the original church, which lay in a ruined condition,

* In 1740 an insurrection of the negroes took place near Willtown. The inhabitants had assembled at church on the same day, and were fortunately armed, by which means they were enabled to quell it before much mischief had been done by them. This providential circumstance saved the lives of many that would not have been saved otherwise. It was believed, and not without reason, that the Spaniards, by their secret influence and intrigues with the slaves, had instigated them to this massacre.

Capt. Bee commanded the militia on this occasion, and contributed by his judicious management to put down immediately this formidable insurrection.

was rebuilt and organized. It is of the Congregational persuasion.

The British army encamped here, after its defeat at the Eutaws; but were soon after obliged to break up their camp, by the sudden appearance of Gen. Green with 200 horse and 200 infantry.

LAKES, CREEKS, STREAMS, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

Colleton is intersected in every direction, with rivers and creeks; the two principal rivers are navigable the entire extent of the district, namely, the Edisto and Combahee, or Saltcatcher. The lower section of the district is remarkably well provided with navigable streams, the tide flowing up them twenty or thirty miles above their outlet, furnishing a schooner navigation this distance. Besides the rivers above mentioned, there are the Ashepoo, Chehaw, Dawhaw, Wadmalaw, Stono, Ashley and Bull rivers, all navigable for schooners. The inferior are the little Saltcatcher, Four holes, Cawcaw, Cuckhold, Buckhead, the two Indian fields, Poke, and Cypress, besides numerous smaller swamp streams.

VALUE OF LAND—PRODUCTS—PRICES OF LABOR, &c.

The first quality rice lands are extremely valuable, and worth from fifty to sixty dollars an acre, when properly secured and embanked. The cotton lowlands are the next in value, and are worth from forty to fifty dollars an acre. The up, or pine lands, are generally valuable for their timber only, or as places of retreat for health; and according to situation are worth from twenty cents to one dollar an acre.

The products of an acre of rice land are worth from seventy to eighty dollars, and from the same quantity of swamp land, planted in cotton, at least as much, and frequently more.

The price of labor of field hands is from eighty to one hundred and twenty dollars a year and found.

POPULATION.

By the census of 1820, Colleton district contains 26,404 inhabitants, of which 21,770 were slaves, 293 free blacks. The census of 1800 made the population 20,417, an increase of only 1500 in ten years, owing to emigrations.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

Colleton possesses the same advantages in respect to fish, both of the salt and fresh water kind, as Charleston and Beaufort. Game is more plentiful; the birds, both local and migratory, are the same as in the adjoining districts.

NUMBER OF POOR—EXPENSE.

The commissioners' returns give poor, and the expense of keeping them $

EDUCATION, LITERARY AND OTHER SOCIETIES—LIBRARIES.

Except among the wealthy class (who are well educated) this subject has not received that attention here, which it deserves; but it is improving, and great hopes are entertained that much benefit will result from the establishment of the free school system.

Within the last four years, from 1821 to 1824, inclusive, there have been 1294 poor children educated, at an expense to the state of 6470 dollars. The fund appropriated for this purpose is permanent, being in proportion to the representation of the district, and amounts annually to 2100 dollars.

RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The Baptists, Methodists, Presbyterians, Congregationalists, and Episcopalians, are in point of numbers in the or-

der here stated. The Congregationalists, as early as 1690, established a church at Dorchester.

EMINENT MEN.

This district of country was at times the seat of war, in which several of our citizens distinguished themselves. Their names, as far as have been ascertained, are as follows:—Col. Hayne, (of martyred memory,) Col. Wm. Fishburn, Col. Youngblood, Col. Harden, Major Snipe, Capt. Koger, P. and J. Walters; all of whom stood firm to the principles they had espoused.

NAMES OF PLACES, INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

Several of the rivers of this district have retained their original or Indian names: such are the Combahee, Salkehatchee, Edistoh, Chehaw, Dawhaw, Wadmalaw, Cawcaw, Ashepoo, Pon Pon, Stono, &c.

ROCKS, STONES, MINERALS, &c.

Colleton, lying within the alluvial region, furnishes no other kind of stone than that species of calcareous rock, called shell limestone; a considerable quarry of which is found on the banks of the Four-hole swamp, and appearances of the same manifest themselves at Givham's ferry. Marine productions are found every where, but no minerals.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

Abundance of the finest pine timber is found in this district. Rafts of it are annually transported down the Edisto, to Charleston. Besides the pine, there are the live oak, poplar, cypress, beech, hickory, walnut, chesnut, and a variety of oak, the palmetto, and indeed all the different kinds of trees and shrubs common to the adjoining districts.

MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

The pine is mostly in use for building, except a little cypress and poplar. The only durable material in the district for this purpose, is brick, for making which good clay is found in various places. There is a large body of calcareous stone, lately discovered on the banks of the Four-hole swamp, which promises to prove a valuable acquisition in the erection of permanent works. When the Edisto canal is opened, it probably will come into competition with the freestone now used in Charleston, imported from the northern states, and from Europe.

Lime, for making mortar, is usually obtained from burnt shells, and forms a good cement.

WASTE LANDS—SWAMP—WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

Great bodies of good land lie waste in this district, but are useful in furnishing ranges for cattle.

The inland swamps, if reclaimed, would prove of incalculable advantage to the district, both in a pecuniary and physical point of view.

Some gentlemen in this district have begun the system of draining and embanking with great promise of success. Among these is Wm. Washington, Esq. (son of the celebrated Colonel Washington.) The object to be attained in the pursuit of such a system is so important, that it is hoped neither industry, patience, nor perseverance will be wanting to its final accomplishment.

TAXES.

The taxes paid yearly by this district amount to $24, 726 16.

DARLINGTON.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

The first settlement of this district occurred in 1750, when several families from Virginia took up land and located themselves here. Darlington was formerly included within the precincts of Cheraw, mostly in what, at that time, was called St. David's parish. The origin of the name of this district is difficult to be surmised. It is presumed to have been in honor of Colonel Darlington, who distinguished himself in the revolutionary war.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

The geological position of Darlington is entirely within the alluvial formation, being below the falls of the rivers. The upper part lies in the sand hill region, and exhibits the extremes of sterility and fertility. It is of a very compact form, having the great Pedee as a boundary on the N. E., (which divides it from Marlborough,) and Lynch's creek on the S. W., (which separates it from Sumter.) On the N. W. it is bounded by Chesterfield, from which it is divided by Cedar creek, and a line drawn from its head, S. 51° 45' W. to Tiller's ferry on Lynch's creek; and on the S. E. by Marion, and a small portion of Williamsburg district, from which it is divided by a line, drawn from Lynch's creek, (S. E. corner of Sumter district,) bearing N. 22° 30' E., over the great Pedee river, above the junction of Black creek. It contains 576,000 acres; being on an average 30 miles square.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS—VALUE OF LAND, &c.

The river lands are of inexhaustible fertility. On the Pedee, their width in some places is two miles; and in one place six miles. The swamps on Black river and Lynch's creek are narrow, but rich in soil. The inter-

mediate lands, are, by comparison, sand barrens, yet occasionally presenting some good timber land. The low lands of Pedee yield the finest crops of cotton and corn. To secure them from freshets, they are mostly banked in. The average crop of cotton, (clean from the seed,) to the acre, on these lands, is equal to a bag of 300 weight; and of corn, about 30 bushels. Such lands are valued very high, and will bring from 40 to 60 dollars per acre.

DISTRICT TOWN, VILLAGES, &c.

The village of Darlington, is the seat of justice of the district, and is situated near Swift creek, which waters two sides of the village, before entering Black creek. The public buildings are, a handsome new brick court-house and jail; besides several private houses, and the requisite taverns.

Three other villages, (retreats for health,) are located in the district. The principal of these is Society Hill, (on some of the old maps, called Greenville; but the place properly so called, where the old court-house of Cheraw district stood, is in the low lands, near the river, and exists no longer as a town.) This village took its name from the circumstance of the planters of the low lands on the Pedee forming a society for the purpose of erecting a seminary of learning on the hill. Many of them afterwards built cottages here, in which they spent the sickly season.

Society Hill, (as its name implies,) is an elevated situation, one mile from the river. It is not the *rus in urb*, nor the *urbs in rure*, (as a traveller some time ago remarked,) but a group of houses and of trees commixed. The houses are built without any regular plan in the woods, according to the fancy of the builder; and so scattered, that, as you ramble, you come upon them unawares. There is no place that better suits the idea of a rural summer residence, had it only some naked rocks, a murmuring rivu-

let, and a few noisy waterfalls. In forty years this hill would wear a still more fascinating aspect, would they but cut out the small saplings, and let the remainder grow to lofty overshadowing trees. The style of building too, is not sufficiently neat ; nor are the houses painted and ornamented as they should be ; nor the gardens cultivated with taste.

This scattered village is about one mile in extent. It has one Baptist church, of wood, built long since, which they have refitted. There is also here a neat Methodist church.

There are six stores, a post-office, two taverns, a tan-yard, and two blacksmith's shops ; in all there are about thirty-five dwelling-houses, and about 120 white inhabitants. It has several springs of fine water, flowing from the basis of the hills, but the inhabitants use in general well water. There is also an academy, under the direction of a respectable gentleman, which is doing well, having about seventy scholars.

The other villages are Springville, on the north side of Black creek, and Mechanicville, situate between the court-house and the river ; both appropriated as summer retreats for the planters.

LAKES—CREEKS—STREAMS, &c.

There is not a better watered district in the state than this. The Pedee has a good steam-boat navigation its whole extent. Black creek is navigable thirty miles from its junction with the Pedee, and Lynch's creek, eighty miles from where it joins the Pedee, and may be made navigable into Chesterfield, the obstructions being altogether logs and trees. The other streams of importance, are the following, in the order named—Sparrow, (and its branches,) Lake swamp, Jeffry's creek, Cedar, High hill, Swift, Middle swamp, Brickholt's, Alligator, and Black swamp creeks. The average velocity of the navigable streams is about 1½ miles per hour.

PRICE OF PROVISIONS, OF LABOR, &c.

Little more provision, except corn, is raised in this district, than what is requisite for home consumption. Cotton and corn, from the low swamp plantations, are sometimes sent to market. The hire of laboring hands is from 80 to 100 dollars per annum, and found.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY.

In this part of the country, the air, on the high hills, is remarkably salubrious, and the water pure and pleasant, as was observed in the districts located in this region. There is no country, in the aggregate, more healthy. The summers are very free from bilious, and the winters from inflammatory, diseases. The elevation of these sand-hills is from 160 to 300 feet, above the ocean, and the river swamps. But on the rivers, creeks, and flat lands, this district is subject to bilious fevers, and cannot be called healthy. Several instances of longevity may be enumerated. Mrs. Morgan, who died in 1805, was aged 90. She was born in Virginia, but had resided for 28 years in this district. At the time of her death, 244 of her descendants were living. She wrote a good hand, and taught reading, writing, and arithmetic, at the age of 70; was healthy and active till within a short time of her death. Several other individuals, whose ages exceed 80, might be enumerated.

MANUFACTURES.

During the last war a very extensive cotton factory was established, by Gen. D. R. Williams, on the waters of Cedar creek, within two miles of Society hill, which did very well during the nonintercourse act; but, when trade opened again, the employment of the hands was more pro-

fitable in raising the cotton than in manufacturing it into cloth. The factory is now closed ; domestic manufactures are, however, still carried on to some extent.

COMMERCE, &c.

Two team-boats run from Society hill landing to Georgetown, with cotton ; from whence it is shipped to Charleston. A number of boats are in this trade, which carry from 200 to 300 bales of cotton each.

POPULATION.

The census of 1800 gave to this district 7,631 inhabitants; of which, 2,336 were slaves. In 1820, the population stood thus :—6,407 whites, 4,473 slaves, 69 free blacks ; total, 10,949 ; an increase, in twenty years, of nearly fifty per cent, although during this period there was a great emigration to the western states.

TAXES.

By the returns of the past year, this district pays taxes annually 4,644 dollars.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS, &c.

There are some very excellent fisheries of shad and sturgeon, on the Pedee river. Quantities of these fine fish are caught there in season. Herrings, also, visit this river ; they were formerly taken in great abundance in Louder's lake. This is believed to be the last river to the south where these fish are taken in large quantities. There are, also, the trout, bream, cat-fish, &c. Game is getting scarce. Few deer and wild turkeys are now seen ; partridges, doves, woodcocks, and snipes, are plenty ; also, wild ducks, and occasionally wild pigeons, and wild geese. There is a variety of singing-birds, such as the mocking-bird, thrush, red-bird, blue-bird, &c.

NUMBER OF POOR—NUMBER OF BLIND—DEAF AND DUMB, AND LUNATIC.

This district has its proportion of this unfortunate class of our population.

EDUCATION.

Several respectable academies are established in the district, which are well patronized. There are also several free-schools, supported by the state, at an expense annually of nearly 1600 dollars; about 500 poor children are here taught gratis. By this it will be seen that measures are in active operation to improve the minds of the rising generation, and thus fit them to appreciate properly the value of their political rights, and the responsibility of their standing in society.

RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The Baptists are the most numerous religious sect in the district; next to these are the Methodists, then the Presbyterians.

EMINENT MEN.

Judge Wilds was an able lawyer, and a wise and good man: he died at the age of 35, and lies buried at Society hill, where he was born and educated.

Col. John Smith settled in this district at the close of the revolutionary war, and died here. He was a native of Maryland, and a captain in the Maryland line during the revolutionary war. He distinguished himself in the battle of Monmouth, at Hobkirk's hill, and in the disastrous battle of Camden, under Gen. Gates, where he was taken prisoner with De Kalb. When Gen. Washington accepted the command of the army, in 1798, during our differences with France, Mr. Smith received the appointment of colonel in that army, which he accepted, at the special solicitation of Gen. Washington.

NAMES OF PLACES—INDIAN OR OTHER.

There is not a single Indian name preserved in this district except in the river Pedee.

ROCKS—GRANITE—LIMESTONE—FREESTONE—MINERALS.

On the shallow bars of Pedee river, masses of metallic matter, adhering to old drift wood in many very detached pieces, apparently iron, are found. They call it copperas, and use it to dye black, for which purpose they say it answers better than copperas. By long exposure to the air it is decomposed, and becomes a white, and almost impalpable powder. There is a great abundance of it in the river, so that it is frequently hauled on shore in the fishermen's seines. The lower or south corner of the district dips into the marine shell limestone; masses of this species of rock are found there.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

The low lands produce a very large growth of trees, and occasionally in the high lands some good timber is found. Besides the pine, may be enumerated the black oak, white oak, cypress, cotton-tree, sycamore, sweet gum, &c. The fruit trees are mostly the peach, nectarine, grape, and cherry; besides a variety of berries. A very good wine has been made from the native grape of Jeffrey's creek.

WASTE LAND—SWAMP—QUANTITY RECLAIMED—BANKING.

Immense tracts of excellent land along the margins of the creeks lie uncultivated and unreclaimed, though they provide fine ranges for cattle all the year round. Most of the river swamp is under cultivation, and protected from freshets. The quantity perhaps may be equal to 20,000 acres. Within the last fifteen years extensive embankments of river swamp lands have been effected. Gen. D. R. Wil-

liams was the first to appreciate the value of such works, which he planned and executed with admirable success. His lands have been thus so perfectly protected, that no fresh has covered his plantations for many years. The consequence has been that he makes much larger crops than formerly, and never loses them by inundations.

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES, READING SOCIETIES, LIBRARIES.

Agriculture and literature are under progressive improvement here.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

On this head much might be said; but the improvements that appear most important to the physical interests of the district, relate 1st, To a change from the planting to the agricultural system; or, in other words, in place of impoverishing to nourish the soil, so as to make it capable of perpetual increase. 2d, That no piece of river swamp should be cleared until it is banked in, and secured from the destructive effects of freshets, and such a system of embankment adopted and pursued, as will effectually accomplish the object of its construction.

EDGEFIELD.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

There is nothing that distinguishes the settlement of Edgefield from that of other districts in the upper and middle country. They were all gradually settled as the tide of emigration rolled from the north and east. It however may be observed of this, in contradistinction to some other districts, which were peopled a good deal by foreigners and

their immediate descendants, (namely, by Irish, Scotch, and Dutch, mixed with a few English,) that Edgefield was settled principally, and indeed almost altogether, by emigrants from Virginia and North Carolina. It is presumed that the name of the district arose out of its geographical position, being on the edge of the state, contiguous to, and bounding on Georgia; the name of Edgefield not being known to apply to any other place, or person.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Edgefield is situated on the southwest border of the state; bounded on this side by Savannah river, which separates it from Georgia; on the southeast, by the district of Barnwell, Orangeburg, and part of Lexington; from which it is separated, by a line drawn from a point 40 chains below the mouth of the Hollow creek, on Savannah river, and running N. 17, E. 55 miles, and 76 chains, or until it intersects the Saluda river. On the north and east by Saluda river, (which separates it from Newberry,) and on the northwest, by Abbeville, from which it is divided by a line drawn from a point on Saluda river, a quarter of a mile above the Island ford, and running first S. 40, W. 19 miles and 38 chains; and 2d, S. 34, W. 14 miles and 60 chains, or until it intersects the Savannah river at the mouth of Little river. It is very nearly equi-distant from the mountains and the seaboard; yet a little nearer the mountains.

The average length of the district is 46 miles, breadth 37; and contains 1089,280 acres, which makes it rank the 5th for extent of surface in the state.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—WHETHER CLAY, SAND, LOAM, GRAVELLY, OR STONY.

Edgefield partakes of several varieties of soil in its different parts. It may, however, be divided into nearly two

equal parts; first, into the sandy, or long leaf pine land, which extends nearly to the seaboard; and secondly, into the oak and hickory lands, reaching up to the mountains. In the first half, the qualities are various, a small part approaching absolutely to the pine barren; but the greater part composed of a light, sandy, level soil, admitting of tolerable cultivation. What will give this land a peculiar value in time, is, not only its level character, (which frees it from washing away,) but its having a good clay bottom, capable of receiving and retaining manure. The oak and hickory section presents also a variety of soil; some parts being of a rich quality, and of a red color; others of a free black, composed of sand and loam, with a clay foundation; yielding good crops, and capable of being much improved by art. Other parts present rather a close pipe clay, or clammy appearance; sometimes called craw-fish land, a little mixed with slatestone, which is far more productive than appearances at first indicate. The greatest inconvenience which this land, (covered with oak and hickory) presents, is its rolling, hilly character, which subjects it, like most of the land in the middle and upper country, to wash into gullies by heavy rains. The lands in the lower part of the district being level, are not so subject to this deterioration.

PRODUCTIONS, &c.

The most of the plants raised in the upper and middle country, may be grown in greater or less luxuriance in this district.

The pine lands are peculiarly adapted to the cultivation of pease, sweet potatoes, and beans; the best of them to Indian corn and wheat. Almost any of the pine lands produce the three last articles in great abundance, when assisted by a little manure. That part of the oak and hickory land affording a deep red soil, is adapted particularly to wheat, tobacco, corn, hemp, and tolerably well to cotton. The

free black soil, composed of sand and loam, whilst fresh, yields the most certain crops of Indian corn, cotton, pease, beans, potatoes, &c., and will produce very good small grain ; such as wheat, rye, barley, and oats. The slate-stone land is remarkable for wheat and Indian corn, and produces also good cotton. This soil, and that of the clay, suffers less from heavy rains than the black free soil.

Strictly speaking, little attention is paid to a rotation of crops ; the same lands being planted very often with the same grain for years, without any rest, change, or improvement. This state of things is much to be deprecated, and arises out of the great cupidity of the planters to raise large crops of cotton and corn, particularly the former ; which not only prevents a due attention to stock, small grain, and manuring the lands ; but keeps the planters in constant exertion to clear the lands as fast as they are worn out, and as fast as the negro property is increased. This situation of the country presents a most fruitful theme for the true advocate of the agricultural interest of the state.

Good lands in the district, (rich low grounds are not now spoken of,) will produce on an average, of Indian corn, fifteen bushels per acre ; of cotton 6 or 700 weight ; of wheat fifteen bushels ; and so in proportion for other small grain, sweet potatoes, &c.

DISTRICT TOWN—VILLAGES.

Edgefield is the district town, or seat of justice, of the district. It is a neat little village, lying in the head fork of Beaver-dam creek. The houses are rather scattered ; the number is between forty and fifty, containing about thirty-eight families. The buildings are neat, commodious, and generally painted ; the situation remarkably healthy, being on the ridge separating the pine and oak lands, dividing the waters of Edisto, Savannah, and Saluda rivers. The population is estimated at 300.

This district contains the new and rapidly rising town of Hamburg, situate on the northeast bank of Savannah river, opposite to Augusta, in Georgia, and possessing, in every point of view, the same advantages for commerce. Hamburg owes its existence to the industry and enterprise of Henry Shultz, and now contains 200 houses, and about 1200 inhabitants, although previous to the 1st of July, 1821, not a single house had been erected. There are at present between fifty and sixty stores, which do a vast deal of business. There were received here, in the season of 1821, about 17,000 bags of cotton ; and in the fall and winter of 1822, about 26,000 ; besides tobacco, flour, and other productions, engrossing nearly all the Carolina produce, which before was carried to Augusta. Its rapid and increasing commerce is principally assisted, and indeed produced, by the steam-boat navigation between Charleston and this place, first reduced to successful experiment by the indefatigable industry of Mr. Shultz. The steam-boats are fitted for the accommodation of passengers, as well as for freight : they carry from 600 to 1000 bags of cotton each, and ply regularly between Hamburg and Charleston, returning with proportionable cargoes of goods. Augusta enjoys also all the advantages of this important commerce, and the merchants of both Georgia and South Carolina, at least all those in the southwestern parts of it, must carry on their trade, and receive their return goods through this medium ; because of its superior advantages of celerity and cheapness of transportation.

There is another village of sixteen or seventeen houses, and as many families, within a mile and a half of Edgefield court-house, called the Pottery, or Pottersville, but which should be called Landrumville, from its ingenious and scientific founder, Dr. Abner Landrum. This village is altogether supported by the manufacture of stoneware, carried on by this gentleman ; and which, by his own discoveries

is made much stronger, better, and cheaper than any European or American ware of the same kind. This manufacture of stoneware may be increased to almost any extent; in case of war, &c. its usefulness can hardly be estimated.

LAKES, CREEKS, STREAMS, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

There are no lakes in this district of sufficient importance to be mentioned. The principal navigable stream is Savannah river, which forms the southwestern boundary of the district. It is navigable from Hamburg to Charleston for steam-boats of from 120 to 300 tons burden. A voyage from the former to the latter and back again, is made with ease in 12 or 15 days. From Hamburg above, to Petersburg in Georgia, and Vienna in South Carolina, this river now affords a navigation for boats carrying from 40 to 50 bags of cotton: indeed the navigation is practicable much higher up for boats of a similar burden, by the removal of a few obstructions, occasioned by shoals and rocks. When these are taken away, the navigation of this fine river can be extended up to the mountains.

Next to the Savannah, the Saluda is the most important river in Edgefield. It is now navigable the whole extent of the district, for boats carrying 50 bales of cotton, and promises great facilities of intercourse with Columbia, so that Edgefield may be said now to have the advantage of three markets, all within 50 miles of the extremities of the district.

Stephens creek, which empties into Savannah river, a few miles above Hamburg, might be made navigable into the heart of the district. It is a large and rapid stream, made by the junction of Turkey, Hard-labor, and Cuffytown creeks. Shaw's creek, and the other fork of Edisto, might be made navigable several miles into this district; the former six or eight miles, and the latter perhaps nearly as far. It is supposed that Little Saluda, a branch of Big Saluda,

and formed by Red Bank and Mine creeks, all in this district, might be made boatable for small craft 8, 10, or even 12 miles up. The obstructions, both on Stephens creek and Little Saluda, are chiefly logs, with a few shoals. Big Horse creek is an important stream, in a commercial point of view, associated with Shaw's creek, Hamburg, and Charleston. A navigable intercourse opened between these two waters, and between Edisto and Ashley, would have a tendency to divert the whole trade of Savannah river this way to Charleston.

VALUE OF LAND.

The value of pine land is from 50 cents to 6 dollars per acre, according to situation and fertility. The value of the richest red lands is from 15 to $20; of the gray land, mixed with loam and sand, from 4 to $10; of the slatestone land, from 1 50 to $4; and of the pipe clay, livery, or crawfish, white-looking land, from 1 to $2. From this an average of the whole might be given at from 2 to 3 dollars per acre.

REMARKABLE GOOD OR BAD SEASONS.

The present, with the two last seasons for planting, have been quite wet, though not to a degree to prevent the production of excellent crops. The two seasons immediately preceding were uncommonly dry.

PRICE OF GRAIN AND OTHER PROVISIONS.

Indian corn has been for the last four or five years from $1 50 down to 25 and 30 cents per bushel: in one or two years it was as high as $2, and even $2 50. So of wheat, from $1 50 to 75 cents; cotton, from 32 down to 8 cents.

THE MARKET TO WHICH THE SURPLUS IS EXPORTED.

Hamburg and Augusta are the principal markets; but a considerable part of the produce passes through Hamburg to Charleston.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

This district abounds in both the long and short leaf pine; also oak, hickory, elm, ash, gum, &c. The fruit trees are the apple, peach, plum, cherry, pear, quince, &c. The season of flowering is generally in March.

EXPENSES OF LIVING—PRICE OF LABOR.

The expenses of living are moderate, as may be inferred from the productive nature of the land. The price of slave labor is about 50 dollars per annum; whites, about 10 dollars per month, or 100 per year.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—INSTANCES OF LONGEVITY.

The climate of Edgefield is mild, and from the situation of the country, must in general be healthy. The sources of disease are chiefly along the creeks, and near mill-ponds, &c. They are principally of a bilious character; though others incident to this latitude prevail more or less. Instances of longevity are not rare in the district: Benjamin Busby was upwards of 100 years old when he died. He swore to his age (103) some time before his decease, to be excused from duty as a juryman. Mr. Gentry is about 100 years old, and has 300 descendants.

POLICE—TAVERNS—STATE OF THE ROADS.

The police is by no means as strict, nor its laws as systematically enforced, as could be wished; the taverns are not the best; but they are improving. The roads are generally in a deplorable state; but in some parts of the district are mending.

MANUFACTURES—OCCUPATION OF THE INHABITANTS.

The principal manufacture is that of stone-ware, pitchers, jugs, jars, &c. Great quantities of excellent stone for build-

ing might be obtained from a quarry on the waters of Horse creek of a beautiful white, and excellent quality. Many families manufacture their own clothing.

The main body, indeed almost all of the citizens are planters. There are however the usual proportion of mechanics, lawyers, physicians, and clergymen.

POPULATION.

The population of Edgefield is now nearly stationary ; perhaps a little on the increase. For two or three years immediately preceding the last, it was on the decrease, owing to emigrations to Alabama, Mississippi, Georgia, and Florida ; principally to the first. This disposition to emigrate originated from three causes ; first from the wearing out of the lands ; second, from the increase of families, (requiring more land,) third, from inclination to wander, arising from exaggerated descriptions of new and better countries, which operate like a talisman upon the minds of many, particularly the more idle part of mankind. Edgefield contained in 1800, of whites 13,063 ; of slaves 5006 ; and of free blacks 61 ; total 18,130. The census of 1820 gives, of whites 12,864 ; of slaves 19,198 ; of free blacks 57 ; total 25,119 A considerable increase has taken place since 1820 ; perhaps the population may now be rated at 28,000.

NUMBER OF CATTLE—SHEEP—SWINE—THEIR VALUE.

About five head of mules and horses may be calculated to a family, and as many cattle, but fewer sheep ; Mr. Bruchampt has now a regular sheep walk, with trained shepherds and dogs, from Germany ; and 400 sheep, which thrive well. There are about ten head of hogs to a family. A cow is worth eight or ten dollars, a horse or mule from fifty to seventy-five dollars, a sheep two dollars, a hog from one dollar fifty cents to two dollars.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

The principal fish are, the shad, during the spring, cat-fish, bream, perch, sucker, pike or jack-fish, red-horse, rock-fish, trout, &c. The birds are, the turtle-dove, mocking-bird, partridge, robin, wren, snow-bird, red-bird, swallow, woodpecker, woodcock, buzzard, hawk, owl, &c.

NUMBER OF THE POOR—MANAGEMENT AND EXPENSE OF THEM—DISTILLERIES.

The poor of this district are put to work under a superintendant. The tax to support them, formerly amounting to thirty per cent on the general tax, has been considerably reduced under the present regulation. This is a subject of deep interest to the community. It is very evident that the old system (still existing in some of the districts) is deplorably deficient. The manner in which alms were formerly dispensed, have tended rather to increase than decrease pauperism ; nay, it offered a premium to idleness, as nothing was required of the pauper but to receive alms. Though it is disgraceful for any one to receive alms who is able to work, (if only to pick the specks, or the seed, out of the cotton,) yet that he should have no excuse, the mendicant ought to be provided with work. The money that was formerly laid out (amounting to upwards of three hundred dollars annually) for the idle support of the poor, is now so disbursed as to produce a far different effect.

It should be a fixed rule, in giving alms, never to bestow money, except under very particular exigencies ; such as sickness, or to pay house-rent, &c. Every person having the use of his hands, (if not in bodily pain,) is capable of earning ten or twelve cents a day ; which is sufficient to support life. It is incumbent on us to do every thing to discountenance idleness, and to encourage industry.

There are now in this district very few, if any regular distilleries ; almost every man who has a peach orchard, distils his own spirits.

NUMBER OF BLIND, DEAF AND DUMB, LUNATIC PERSONS.

There are of all these descriptions of unfortunate persons about fifty in the district.

EDUCATION.

The state of education generally, is very superior to what it was some years ago. There is not, however, the same number of academies that existed some three or four years ago: but the number of private schools has increased. There is a respectable male academy, and a private school for females, at the court-house. There is another academy very well conducted, in the Blocker settlement, seven miles distant. The free-schools are very few in number; the public fund for this purpose being used to pay teachers of private schools, in proportion to the number of poor scholars sent. There exists some radical defect in our laws relating to this important subject, which requires revision.

Very few children, perhaps none, in this district, are now brought up without an education of some kind or another.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The principal denominations are the Baptists and Methodists. To the first there has lately been a very considerable accession. The citizens of the village of Edgefield have built here a handsome meeting-house, in which there is constituted a church of about one hundred members.

CUSTOMS—AMUSEMETNS.

Dancing is the principal amusement in this district; cards are very little used.

There is one custom, that has for many years existed in the village, which though trivial, is an evidence that the primitive simplicity of former days is not entirely passed away; namely, a general turn out of all the villagers on a whortleberry expedition once or twice a year.

NAMES OF PLACES AND THEIR ORIGIN, INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

All the Indian names are extinct in this district, except in the instances of Savannah, and Saluda, properly Salutah, (or corn river.) The prejudices of our forefathers are highly to be deprecated in this instance. How much more interesting would the Indian names have been than those now attached to many of our rivers In place of big and little Horse creeks, Cuffy-town creeks, Horn, Hard-labor, and such vulgar names, we might now have had the poetical titles of Cusaboe, Seraw, Seranna, Sapona, and such like.

ROCKS—GRANITE—FREESTONE, SOAPSTONE, &c.—MINERALS.

In the upper division of the district, there are considerable bodies of rock, which may come under the denomination of granite. There is no appearance of shell or compact limestone, though it is said there is soapstone.

There is a quarry of admirable white free stone, suitable for building, on the waters of Cloudy creek, and of a good quality for millstones.

There are no mineral substances found in the district, except iron ore, which is discovered in different places. A bed of it lies at Monk's old iron works on Edisto.

MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

These abound, both of stone, wood, and brick ; the clay being very good for this purpose, and the timber excellent, paricularly of the long leaf or yellow pine species.

WASTE LAND—QUANTITY RECLAIMED—SWAMP.

There are no waste lands, except such as are actually worn down to a *caput mortuum*. Of these, unfortunate-

ly, there is a considerable quantity, but such lands may, and will, be recovered by proper management, when we introduce the manuring system.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

Upon this subject a volume might be usefully written; he that would undertake the task, and do it well, would merit to be enrolled among the greatest benefactors of the country.

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES, LIBRARY AND READING SOCIETIES.

An agricultural society has lately been established in the district; a very interesting address was delivered on that occasion by the honorable Eldred Simkins.

There are no library societies of a public character in the district, though a taste for reading has been manifested by the ladies of the village of Edgefield, who, with several gentlemen, constitute a society, which is called the Edgefield Female Library Society. The meetings are held at each other's houses, according to an alphabetical list of the names, once a fortnight; where conversations on literary subjects are carried on, and the usual business of the society transacted.

The object of this society is to procure new publications, as they come out, relating to biography, divinity, (sermons,) poetry, and appoved novels. This infant library consists now of upwards of 300 volumes.

AMOUNT OF TAXES.

The tax returns show an amount nearly equal to 11,000 dollars per annum, paid by this district into the treasury.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

A little below Hamburg is the bluff on which formerly stood Fort Moore, so celebrated in the early history of this

state: the site is precipitous, perhaps 90 or 100 feet high, and presents the appearance of a wall of party-colored earths, consisting of clays, and marles, of various hues, from brown to white, ranged in horizontal strata. In the early settlement of the province, a frontier garrison was kept at this place, to protect its inhabitants against the Muskohge, or Creek nation, and other Indians; and here the constancy and intrepidity of a Muskohge warrior, named, "old Scrany," saved him from a death which threatened him by fiery torture.

This warrior had been taken prisoner by the Shawanee Indians, and having been bastinadoed in the usual manner, he was condemned to be burnt. "He underwent a great deal, without showing any concern; his countenance and behaviour were as if he suffered not the least pain, and was formed beyond the common laws of nature. He told them with a bold voice, that he was a very noted warrior, and gained most of his martial preferment, at the expense of their nation; and was desirous of showing them, in the act of dying, that he was still as much their superior, as when he headed his gallant countrymen against them. That although he had fallen into their hands, in forfeiting the protection of the Divine Power, by some impurity or other, when carrying the holy ark of war against his devoted enemies; yet he had still so much remaining virtue, as would enable him to punish himself more exquisitely, than all their despicable ignorant crowd could possibly do, if they would give him liberty by untying him, and would hand him one of the redhot gun-barrels out of the fire. The proposal, and method of address, appeared so exceedingly bold and uncommon, that his request was granted. He then suddenly seized one end of the red barrel, and brandishing it from side to side, he forced his way through the armed and surprised multitude, leaped down a prodigious steep and high bank, into the branch of the river; dived through it; ran over a

small island, and passed the other branch, amidst a shower of bullets from the commanding ground where Fort Moore, or New Windsor garrison stood. And though numbers of his eager enemies were in close pursuit of him, he got to a bramble swamp, and in that naked, mangled condition, reached his own country.

EMINENT MEN.

The revolutionary war has furnished a long list of eminent men, whose services will be gratefully remembered by their country. The limits of this work will not admit of exhibiting that detail of these services, which would tend to prove the high claim they have to our affectionate regard. Little more than their names can be here recorded.

Col. Le Roy Hammond, agent of Indian affairs, was, in the commencement of the revolution, a distinguished officer, and a terror to the Indians. By his gallantry and good conduct they were often defeated. He was a firm and active friend to his country, and rendered the state important services: his name stands conspicuous in the page of history, but numerous are the deeds of valor he performed that have never been recorded.

Capt. Thomas Harvey rendered eminent services to the state; he was an excellent officer, and first distinguished himself in the Cherokee war, under Col. Hammond. He met his death in the arms of victory, having made an attack with only 24 men, upon a party of tories, consisting of upwards of 70 men, whom he totally routed, killed several, and took almost all their arms.

Major Hugh Middleton was an officer of great energy and spirit, his services against the Indians will never be forgotten.

Lieut. Col. Purvis was also engaged against the Cherokee Indians, and served in many campaigns in the low country, with honor.

Capt. Arthur Simkins was an intelligent, active, and brave officer, a stanch friend to his country, and zealous in her cause.

Capt. Ryan was one of those firm spirits, which nothing could daunt, and the consequence was, that he became particularly obnoxious to the British government, from his zeal in the cause of independence. Previous to his being taken prisoner and sent to England, he was in several battles against the Indians and tories, under Le Roy Hammond.

Capt. James Butler was advanced in years when the war broke out, but would always serve as a volunteer, whenever any fighting was on the carpet. In one of those situations he lost his life, at the time when the unfortunate Capt. Turner, with his whole party, was compelled by the tories, under Cunningham, to surrender, and were all (save one) murdered. Capt. Butler on being struck by Cunningham, knocked him down with his musket, but he was soon despatched.

The family of the Martins in this district were very remarkably conspicuous, during the revolutionary war, for their united efforts in the great cause of independence. There were seven brothers, and every one took an active part, and proved themselves good soldiers. Though frequently engaged with the enemy, and some of them wounded, yet all survived the war, except one, (William,) who fell at the siege of Augusta.* The names of these brothers are, William, Bartley, James, John, Edmund, Marshall, and Matthew.—The female part of this family evinced the same feeling of attachment to their country, and courage in its defence; an evidence of it is as follows: Understanding that important despatches were transmit-

* He was one of the oldest captains in the service, commanding the artillery; an excellent officer, and was engaged in several battles.

ting up the country, by the enemy, Mrs. William and Bartley Martin, determined to waylay the carrier, and take possession of the papers: accordingly they dressed themselves in their husbands' clothes, took their muskets, and posted themselves near the road, where they knew the express would pass. Soon after the post appeared, guarded by two British officers; when they came opposite to the place where these ladies were, they called out to them to surrender, and presented their muskets, armed with bayonets: the British guard, alarmed and surprised, immediately surrendered, and were paroled on the spot. The ladies then taking possession of the mail, made a long circuit through the woods and returned home, having forwarded, without delay, the captured despatches to Gen. Green. The paroled officers, on their return to Charleston, happened that same night to reach the house where these patriotic ladies resided, and asked to be accommodated; which was granted. Mrs. Martin inquired where they were bound, and how they came there; they related they had been taken by two rebel boys, and showed their parole. The ladies rallied them on the occasion, and asked them if they had no arms: they said yes, but they were surprised. Mrs. M. allowed the officers to depart next morning, without informing them by whom they were taken.

G. Golphin was superintendent of Indian affairs for the Creek nation before the revolution broke out, and was a devoted friend to the American cause. By his influence with the Indians, he saved the effusion of much blood. He assisted the Americans in many extremities with his fortune, which was considerable, and evinced on every occasion his attachment to the principles they had espoused. No man deserved better of this country than Mr. Golphin —he resided at or near Silver bluff, where a fort was once constructed, which was called by his name.

The siege of Augusta was carried on in this district; Majors S. Hammond and Jackson commenced it. Gen.

Green had detached them from the army in North Carolina, and directed that they should penetrate through the state, and open the way to the friends of independence to join; they came down to the Savannah river, and laid siege to Augusta. Soon after Pickens and Lee renewed the siege, and Col. Brown, who commanded the fort at Augusta, surrendered (June 5th, 1781).

Col. Samuel Hammond, now residing in this district, is the nephew of Col. Le Roy Hammond, and came originally from Virginia with Gen. Lincoln. He was an active, enterprising, and judicious officer, and generally successful in his military operations. He was in the battle of King's mountain—battle of the Blackstocks, (where he had three horses shot under him)—battle of the Cowpens—battle of the Eutaws, and many others. He entered the army as a lieutenant, and rose to the rank of Lieut. Col. before the close of the war, having received his commission from Governor Rutledge.

FAIRFIELD.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

The first settlement of this district took place about the year 1745. Col. John Lyles and his brother Ephraim were among the first settlers; they located themselves at the mouth of Beaver creek, on Broad river. Ephraim Lyles was killed by the Cherokee Indians in his own house, but by a wonderful interposition of Providence, the Indians went off and left Lyles' wife and seven or eight small children in it, after killing a negro, who was outside of the house.

The Lyles were natives of Brunswick, Virginia, but removed to this country from old Bute county, N. Carolina.

About the time of the settlement of the Lyles, Capt. Richard Kirkland, the grandfather of Mr. Reuben Harrison, settled on the Wateree river, at or near Col. Peay's plantation. Kirkland was a Virginian, and a man of great wealth in those early times: he owned fifty brood mares.

By the county court act, (the work of the late Judge Pendleton) the upper country was divided into counties. At that division the name of Fairfield was first given to this section of country, and in all probability it owes its name to the mere good pleasure of the author of that act.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT—NATURE, ADAPTATION, AND PRODUCTS OF THE SOIL.

The geological situation of Fairfield is, with the exception of a slip of sandy pine land on its southeastern limit, within the granite region. The granite begins first to appear above the surface of the high grounds in this district. It comes chiefly under the sixth division of the state, as noted under the general view of its geological features, being of primitive formation, resting on granite, or gneiss rocks. The surface is generally a deep red, or yellowish clay, covered with a rich soil, sometimes mixed with sand and gravel. In its general aspect the country is much diversified. In some places the traveller finds the level plain of the low country, in others the gentle undulation of the middle country, and sometimes meets, particularly in the vicinity of water-courses, with the rude surface and romantic scenery of a mountainous region. The soil is very various, from the best to the worst that is found in the upper country.

The lands on Beaver creek, Wilkinson's creek, Goodman's creek, Rock creek, the Wateree, and Dutchman's creeks, are of the finest quality, clay foundations covered with a rich vegetable mould. The lands near the rivers are excellent and inexhaustible.

The uplands are often of so uneven a surface as to be

much injured by heavy rains, when in a state of cultivation. The bottoms every where are rich and productive, and in many instances of very considerable extent, but not always secure from inundations.

Removed from the neighborhood of the creeks, the soil is of a different quality, light, sandy, and tolerably productive; sometimes reposing on a peculiar clay, which, in wet seasons, renders it somewhat miry. The soil of the southern part of the district is light, but towards the north is of a superior quality.

The lands generally in Fairfield are adapted to the culture of the small grains, all of which grow well. Cotton, of the short staple, is cultivated to the greatest advantage. Upon an extensive plantation 7 or 800 pounds in the seed are considered a good average product; 2000 pounds per acre, however, have been gathered from fields of considerable extent, owned by the late Gen. Pearson and Mr. Reuben Harrison. This great production was, besides, the effect of manuring. The lands were uplands, in the vicinity of Broad river. The products of Indian corn are from 10 to 50 bushels per acre; of wheat about 15 bushels.

Fairfield district is bounded as follows: On the north by Chester district, from which it is separated by a line running from the mouth of Rocky creek, to Catawba river, S. 80, W. 30 miles, until it intersects the Broad, at the mouth of Sandy river; on the west and southwest by Broad river, which divides it from Union, Newberry, and Lexington districts; on the south by a line drawn from Little river, beginning one mile above the mouth of Shaffer's creek, S. 88, E. 17½ miles to the corner of Kershaw, which divides it from Richland district; on the southeast by a line drawn from the last mentioned point, or corner, N. 18. 15. E. 14 miles 23 chains, to the intersection of Wateree river, where Cornel's creek enters it, which divides it from Kershaw; and on the northeast by the Wateree and Catawba rivers, up as high as the mouth of Rocky creek, which

divides this district from a part of Lancaster and Kershaw. By a close computation, Fairfield contains 471,040 square acres, being on an average 32 miles long, and 23 in width.

DISTRICT TOWNS—VILLAGES.

Winnsborough is the seat of justice of the district, and is one of the most pleasant and flourishing villages in the state. It lies in latitude 34° 19′ 28″ N. and longitude 0° 5′ 0″ W. from Columbia, from which it is distant, in a straight line, 25¾ miles. It is situate on the dividing ridge, between the waters of Wateree and Broad rivers ; a main branch of the Wateree creek heads near the village, also a main branch of the Little river, a water of Broad river, called Jackson's creek. The heads of these streams furnish excellent springs of water. The elevation of the ground on which the town stands, has been estimated at 340 feet above the Wateree river, at the junction of the Wateree creeks ; and about 493 feet above the ocean.

There are few, if any, more healthy places in the state, than Winnsborough. The lands around are fertile, gently undulating, and highly improved. The houses are built mostly on one street, though other streets are laid out, and have been considerably improved. It has a handsome court-house and jail, an academy, (formerly a college,) which is richly endowed and very flourishing ; three churches, a masonic hall, and a market-house. The number of private houses (some of which are handsome) is about fifty ; there are two houses of entertainment, and eight or ten stores. Two considerable saw gin factories are carried on here. Winnsborough is remarkable for having been the head quarters of lord Cornwallis, in the revolutionary war, after the defeat of Ferguson at King's mountain, when he retreated from Charlotte. Mount Zion college was established in this place before the war, and received an act of incorpora-

tion in 1777. It was formerly in high repute, and conferred degrees.* There are two other villages in the district; Monticello, which contains the Jefferson academy, to the founding of which institution the venerable patriot, in honor of whom it received its name, liberally contributed. Monticello is situate between the waters of Little river and Wilkinson's creek. It contains a few houses, besides the academy, and is in a healthy, rich, and populous neighborhood.

Rocky Mount, sometimes called Grimkiville, in honor of the late venerable Judge Grimki, contains a few houses, and must be a considerable place at some future day. It commands a fine view of the Catawba river, its numerous islands and rapids, and the mountainous elevation along its banks for many miles. There is another settlement, resorted to by the wealthy planters of the Wateree during the fall months, situate on a high sand ridge, east of Winnsborough, and a few miles from the river, called Long Town. An academy has lately been established here, which promises to be permanent and useful. The situation of the settlement is very healthy and free from every source likely to originate disease.

There is another academy, called Broad river academy, about eight miles below Monticello, which is in operation, and promises usefulness.

RIVERS—CREEKS—NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

The Broad river is navigable the whole extent of the district, as also the Catawba and Wateree, (which is one and

* This institution has gone again into successful operation, and realized considerable funds to enable it to be put upon the most respectable footing. It has now at the head of its literary department a gentleman of the first classical attainments, Mr. Stafford, whose peculiar talent for teaching is evidenced by the success which attended his charge of the Plattspring academy, which he conducted for many years.

the same river, the change of name from Catawba to Wateree occurring where the Wateree creek comes in,) as far as the river bounds the district. Little river is navigable now for a short distance above its confluence with Broad river, and is said to be capable of a much more extended navigation. Little river is a very important stream. Its main branch, Lee's creek, rises several miles within the Chester line, and runs nearly parallel with Broad river, entirely across the district, in its greatest breadth, before emptying into Broad river. It has numerous branches. About the centre of the district it forks into three principal streams. A few miles below the fork it receives Jackson's creek, afterwards Mill creek, then Morris creek, all on the east side. Several other streams enter into Little river on both sides, but of minor importance.

The next most considerable stream is Wateree creek. It rises in two main branches, called big and little Wateree creeks, on opposite sides of the district, 14 miles apart; these, after receiving numerous smaller streams, unite about five miles from the river. The creek discharges itself into the Wateree river, about 3¼ miles above the line of Lancaster and Kershaw districts. This stream is noted for extensive bodies of low grounds of great fertility. The adjacent uplands are also excellent.

The next water course of the greatest extent in Fairfield, is Dutchman's creek. Its main fork has its source within a mile of a branch of the little Wateree, near the road leading to Columbia, six miles from Winnsborough, and after receiving another branch, parallel with the little Wateree, meanders through a rich bottom land about eighteen miles, and falls into the Wateree river, about three miles below Peay's ferry. Beaver creek, emptying into Broad river, is a beautiful stream, and noted for being the first place of settlement in the district by a white population. It is divided into two principal branches, the highest of which rises about twelve miles from its mouth. Th-

lands on this water-course are very fertile. On the hemp-patch fork of this creek are several strong sulphur springs.

The two head branches of Cedar creek, (the big and little Cedar waters of Richland,) rise in this district on the south side. The latter heads up near the little Wateree, and the former not far from the Cedar fork of Dutchman's creek. Rocky creek discharges its waters at the northeast corner of the district, just above Grimkiville and Cornell's creek, at the southeast corner. The other waters of the Wateree river, are in the following order, according to extent:—Sawney's, two branches, Twenty-five mile creek; Morris, Fox, Bear, and Crooked creeks. Those of Broad river, are Wilkinson's, Terrible, Rock, Goodocon, and Cool branch, a water of Sandy river, which discharges immediately at the northwest corner of the district. A number of islands are formed in the two large rivers, opposite to Fairfield district. In Broad river, there are Taylor's, Henderson's, Wean's, Pearson's, Hampton's, Ameck's, Hewitt's, and Smith's islands. In Wateree, are Stark's, Arledge's, and Montgomery's islands; all fertile, and some of them in cultivation.

VALUE OF LAND—PRICE OF PROVISIONS—AVERAGE VALUE OF THE WHOLE.

The value of land varies considerably in different parts of the district. Whilst some will bring from $20 to $30 an acre, others will not bring $3. Averaging the whole at $10, will be about a correct valuation for a productive soil. When we examine into the value of the produce of these lands, in the aggregate, namely, from 200 to 250 lbs. of clean cotton, or 25 bushels of corn, or 15 of wheat, each worth, clear of expenses, from $10 to $20 per acre, we shall be satisfied, that an average of $10 an acre is not too high a price for these lands. If we allow that there are only 50,000 acres under cultivation in the district, (which is in

the ratio of one to eight of uncleared land,) the value of the whole products raised in Fairfield, would be equal to 1,254,000. Columbia is the principal market to which the produce of this district is now sent ; from thence it is boated by the merchants to Charleston. A few of the planters and merchants of Fairfield still send their crops to Charleston, and a few have made trial of the Hamburg market.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

Our forests are filled with the finest timber, and in great variety. Exclusive of the indigenous trees, the following are the most noted :—The poplar, hickory, (several kinds,) walnut, pine, beech, birch ; white, black, and red oak ; Spanish, post, and Turkey, or willow, oaks ; ash, elm, Linden, black and sweet gum, sugar, cherry, maple, sourwood, dogwood, alder, spicewood, sassafras, cucumber, Judas tree, hackberry, ironwood, papaw, cotton, and the red cedar. The exotics, naturalized, are, pride of India, Lombardy poplar, balm of Gilead, arbor vitæ, &c. The wild fruits are crab apples, chinguepins, persimmons, black haws, red haws, plums, sloes, currants, or service berries, strawberries, May apple, whortleberries in variety, papaws, mulberries, sugarberries, raspberries, blackberries, wild gooseberries, hazelnuts, walnuts, hickory nuts in variety, cherries, chesnuts, prickly pear, muscadines, and other wild grapes, many of which are excellent. The tame fruit trees, are peaches, quinces, apples, pears, apricots, figs, pomegranates, cherries, Malmsey plums, hard shell almonds, damsons in great variety, grapes, several kinds of melon, &c. &c.

EXPENSES OF LIVING—PRICE OF LABOR.

These are both moderate ; boarding in the country is from 6 to $8 per month ; at the regular taverns, from 3 to $4 per week. Field hands hire at the rate of 80 to $100 a year and found.

This district lies in a region temperate and salubrious. In the immediate vicinity of the water-courses, with rich and extensive bottoms, intermittent and remittent fevers occur in the fall. The recent opening of rich low grounds has had a marked effect in rendering the country more sickly. The repeated culture of these low grounds, however, will eventually rectify this evil, and restore health to these situations. The heads of all the water-courses are healthy, also the ridges of highlands. Taking the average of deaths in the year, there are few if any districts in the upper country more healthy. The evidences of the favorable character of the climate are in the many instances of longevity, which have been, and are now, found in the district. The following are the most conspicuous.

Mr. Watts is said, on good authority, to have died many years ago, aged 126; Mr. and Mrs. Helms, said to be upwards of 100 years; Jonathan Luellin and William Holley survived their hundredth year; Patrick Smith, born in Ireland, resided here for 50 years, and died in 1808, aged 103; Mrs. Austin, born in Virginia, was the mother of 21 children, nearly all of whom lived to maturity. She was healthy and strong through life. After a residence of 45 years in Fairfield, she died in 1802, aged 84. Job Meador, who came to the settlement with the Mobleys, died in October, 1822, at the advanced age of 101 years; James Philips died upwards of 80 years of age; Mrs. Graves, mother of Mr. Reuben Harrison, at upwards of 100 years; James Roebuck, at 87; Andrew Feastee, at 82; Charles D. Bradford, at 84; Mrs. Daigan, grandmother of Gen. Strother, at 96: Mrs. Strother, at 86; Mr. Tidwell, at 105; James Newton, at 94 (Mr. Newton was a true Nimrod; his fortune was in his rifle: he killed the last elk that was ever heard of in this part of the country); Mrs. Helms, 100; Joseph Helms, 100; Richard Howard, 106; Mrs. Shirly is 105 years of age; Jennings Allen, a soldier at Braddock's defeat, will be 100

years old in a few months; Richard Gatker, about 100; Adam Free is 89 years of age; Mrs. Bradford, 84; John Austin, 82; Mr. Humes, 97; Mr. M'Crore, about 90; Philip Pearson, David James, Thomas Knighton, Thomas Muse, and Job Owin, are about 80 years of age; William Coleman, Robert Shirley, Isham Mobley, and several others, average in their ages upwards of 90. Many of the above persons are still active and sprightly, and none more so than Mr. Allen.

STATE OF THE ROADS, BRIDGES AND FERRIES.

The nature of the soil of this district operates very much against our having good roads at that season of the year when the wagons travel on them; at other times they are in pretty good order. It is in contemplation to form a company to construct a good road from Columbia to the North Carolina line, running through the centre of this district; which probably will in due time receive the attention of the legislature. A vast number of wagons from North Carolina, York and Chester districts, pass through Fairfield, which renders it important that a good road should be constructed, though many are under the impression that the period is not far distant when the produce of all this country will be transported either by the Broad or Wateree rivers to Columbia or Camden, instead of being brought down in wagons as it now is.

The bridges in the district are all built of wood. On the main roads these ought to be constructed of stone; they are then required to be but once built, whereas, built of wood they require renewal, in whole or in part, every ten years. The stability of the government, the rapid progress of improvement in the country, and the capacities of the state, are such as to justify the making of every public work permanent. Broad river furnishes many ferries, and several fords, which are very well kept, as also those of Wateree.

Very good accommodations are now to be found in our public inns.

MANUFACTURES, DOMESTIC AND OTHERS.

Much attention is paid to manufacturing articles for family use, but nothing in the large way has yet been attempted. Our water-courses furnish numerous mill seats, but these works are either for ginning cotton, sawing lumber, or grinding grain. We have not less than fifteen or sixteen mills in operation for these purposes in the district. In describingWinnsborough we noticed that there were two considerable saw gin establishments at that place; from these the country round is supplied with these useful machines, so important to cleaning of the green seed cotton.

POPULATION.

This district is now evidently on the increase in population; very few if any emigrations take place. The census of 1800 gave to Fairfield 10,343 inhabitants, of which 2,224 were slaves; twenty years after, the following was the result; whites 9,378, slaves 7,748, free blacks 48; total 17,174.

There is every probability, from the many advantages offered by this district, that Fairfield will increase much more rapidly in population than heretofore, from its having so large a body of good arable land, being so contiguous to a market, possessing a favorable climate, and inhabited by an intelligent and hospitable people.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

Of the first we have the shad and sturgeon, in season, the sucker, fat-fish, red-horse, trout, pike, perch, eel, gar, carp, &c. Of game, we may count a few deer, and wild turkeys, some foxes, raccoons, opossums, squirrels, minks, and muskrats. Of birds that migrate, there are the mar-

lin, swallow, wild duck, snowbird, robin, mocking-bird, thrush, cat-bird, humming-bird, woodpecker, snipe, whip-poorwill, plover, and king-fisher. Most of the following remain here all the year: jay, redbird, sparrow, also the wild turkey, partridge, dove, crow, hawk, owl, woodcock, and blackbird. The wild pigeon appears now and then, and the bald eagle is occasionally seen.

NUMBER OF POOR—DEAF AND DUMB—BLIND—LUNATICS.

The number of poor does not exceed 30, and the expense of keeping them about $200. The poor fund is raised by adding a certain per centage upon the general tax of the district, which is not to exceed thirty per cent. upon our general tax. The sum paid for the poor amounts to less than three per cent. No lunatic persons known in the district.

EDUCATION—SCHOOLS, PUBLIC, PRIVATE, AND FREE.

Much attention is paid to the education of youth in this district. Many respectable academies and private schools are established in various places. Those of a public nature have been already noticed. It remains to show the interest the state has taken in this important subject. By the report of the commissioners of free schools for the last two years, 363 poor children were educated in that period, at an expense of $3,220 37, all provided by the liberality of the state. This public munificence has been in operation now for fourteen years, and will eventually prove of incalculable benefit to the state, by preparing its citizens, even in the lowest circumstances, properly to appreciate their high privileges. The importance of religious instruction is not forgotten; two Sunday schools are in operation near Monticello, and one in Winnsborough.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS, &c.

There are seven Presbyterian congregations, having three officiating ministers, two Associate Reformed, having two ministers, and one Associate do., having one minister. The Baptists have five churches; the Methodists six, which are supplied by two itinerant preachers, a presiding elder, and some local preachers. The Episcopalians have one small church lately formed at Winnsborough. In the Beaver creek settlement there are some Universalists, who are not however regularly constituted into a society.

Thre is perhaps no district in the state that numbers more religious communicants for the population, than Fairfield. The number at Jackson's creek church equals 200.

EMINENT MEN.

Thos. Woodward was a native of Virginia, and emigrated to Fairfield a considerable time before the commencement of the revolution; at which time he was advanced in years. He was the patron of orderly and honest men, but the implacable and active enemy of persons of a contrary character. Mr. Woodward was one of those persons who put the *regulation* on foot. The only court in the state was in Charleston; the country abounded with depredators on private property, especially stock; and there was reason to believe that these dishonest operations resulted from a perfect union among themselves. To convict a thief was next to impossible. The prosecutor and witnesses could not attend at the distance of 160 miles. Felons took heart from a knowledge of this circumstance, an committed these depredations in open day.

The regulation was a necessary evil, and those engaged in it were the honest part of the community, associated to put down by unlawful, but just punishment, a host, who had associated for their security and advantage in a course of villany. Mr. Woodward suffered persecution for his

well intended exertions. In the dawn of the revolution he used his influence and arguments to rouse his countrymen to action, and was foremost in the post of danger. Though not a man of letters, he was a most intelligent and well informed man, and his example had a happy effect in the day "when the stoutest held his breath for a time." He lived to see his country triumphant in the great cause he espoused with so honorable an enthusiasm, but this terror of evil doers at last fell by the hand of a bandit he had surprised in his career of guilt.

General Richard Winn, was also a native of Virginia; at the beginning of the revolutionary struggle he entered into the regular service of this state. Having acquired glory in the battle of Fort Moultrie, he was sent to the Georgia frontiers, and commanded a company at Fort St. Illa. The service was a most perilous one, and he was selected for it, on account of his superior merit, as an officer; shortly after his arrival at the fort he was attacked by a strong body of Indians and tories: these he beat off for two succeeding days; on the third he surrendered with honorable terms to major general Prevost, at the head of a considerable regular force, supported by his allies. Capt. Winn returned to Fairfield after his defeat, if it can be properly called one, and took the command of a regiment of refugee militia. He was in several battles, and the success of the affair of Hook's defeat in York, and the Hanging rock in Lancaster, greatly depended on his heroic exertions. At the latter place, (said the great and good general Davie, who commanded a regiment of cavalry,) when the firing had become pretty warm, Winn turned around and said, "Is not that glorious!" He was wounded here, and borne off the field about the time the enemy effected his retreat. On his recovery, Winn continued to afford general Sumter his able support, and ceased not to serve his country, whilst a red coat could be found in Carolina. He was a true patriot, and perhaps fought

in as many hard battles, in the revolutionary war, and with as firm a heart as any man living, or dead. Such a man, at such a time, was invaluable to his country. After the return of peace he was elected brigadier general, by the legislature of this state, and rose to the rank of major general in the militia. He also served as a county-court judge, with much ability, and filled a seat for many years in the congress of the United States. In addition to his other claims to the lasting gratitude of his country, Gen. Winn was a perfectly honest and honorable man. He removed to Tennessee in 1812, and died a short time after.

James Kencaid, was a native of Ireland. In the revolution he took that "better part" which so many others, both natives and foreigners, thought, at that time, was a hazardous enterprise, and would in the end be stigmatized and punished as a daring rebellion. Mr. Kencaid commanded a troop of cavalry at the battle of the Eutaw, in which affair he greatly distinguished himself. He was very active in the service, and was a firm support to the great cause he had engaged in. He was, after the return of the better times, a member for Fairfield, in the state legislature, for many years. He was the first purchaser of cotton in the upper country, and did more than any other individual to enrich it by giving encouragement to the production of that great staple of South Carolina.

Capt. Kencaid died of a malignant fever in Charleston in 1800.

Gen. John Pearson was a native of Richland district. He was a well educated and influential gentleman, and at the first alarm flew like a faithful son to his country's standard. He rose to the rank of major in the militia, was incessant in his exertions to fulfil his duty to the state, and bore the character of a brave and skilful officer. He was chosen colonel of Fairfield, (which until recently made but a single regiment,) by a popular election, shortly after the war,

and was afterwards brigadier general. Mr. Pearson filled many civil offices, to the entire satisfaction of the people. No man ever sustained a better character, or did more substantial good to the community in which he lived. His advice had the effect of parental admonition, and his bright example in all the relations he sustained, was a most useful and necessary example. He lived to see the province in which he was born take a respectable stand among the states of the Union, and died in 1817.

Jacob Gibson removed to this state from North Carolina, in 1762. He was a minister of the Baptist persuasion, and a teacher. He was an excellent scholar, and a sound practical preacher. There is no calculating the good which resulted from his labors of love and patience. St. Parre esteems the individual who introduces a new species of fruit, which may afford support to man, as more useful to his country, and more deserving of its gratitude, than the laurelled chieftain of victorious armies. Still more, we might add, is he to be esteemed, who spends, as Mr. Gibson did, forty years of his life in devotion to the propagation of the gospel, and in sowing the seeds of literature and refinement in a new and scarcely civilized settlement. Mr. Gibson died about the year 1796, but his memory is held in profound veneration by many who remember his exemplary worth.

Col. Aromanos Lyles, Col. John Winn, and John Gray, Benjamin May, William Strothers, John Strothers, William Kirkland, Joseph Kirkland, Robert Hancock, John Buchanan, William McMorris, John Cook, Captain Balar, Captain Watson, and Edward Martin, were among the brave defenders of their country, suffered in her cause, and closed in honor their mortal careers.

NAMES OF PLACES, INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

The Indian names of streams and places are all extinct, except in the instances of the Wateree, (river and creek,)

and Catawba, which derive their names from the tribes formerly residing on their banks. The Cherokees originally possessed this country, but yielded it, by treaty, to the government, in 1755. By this treaty, a prodigious extent of territory was ceded, including, with this district, those of Edgefield, Abbeville, Laurens, Newberry, Union, Spartanburg, York, Chester, and Richland. The attachment of the first settlers to familiar or domestic names, induced them, no doubt, to retain these in preference to Indian names of streams, &c.

ROCKS, GRANITE, FREESTONE, SOAPSTONE—MINERALS.

Lying within the granite region, this district has an abundance of the finest granite rock, for building purposes; soapstone, sandstone, slatestone, gneiss and hornblend, are occasionally to be seen. There is a remarkable high rock near the road leading from Columbia to Winnsborough, (four miles from the latter,) called, from its appearance, the anvil rock. The stone used in the court-house, was obtained about six miles south of the village, though there is little doubt but that it might be procured nearer. The soapstone is mostly found on the Broad river side of the district, and is of a fine quality, with little or no grit, and capable of being sawed without much trouble. Rock crystals are common, also crystalized quartz. Iron abounds; also pyrites. A mineral spring is found near Captain I. L. Yorgue's, which possesses cathartic qualities, and is a good deal in use on that account.

MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

Besides the various stones already mentioned, excellent clay is found for making brick. Good pine timber is by no means plenty, but there is the finest poplar, oak, maple, cherry, walnut, &c. Of the first, there are trees which will measure eighteen or twenty feet round, and of majestic height.

AGRICULTURE—WASTE LANDS—WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

Some little progress in agriculture has been made in several parts of the district; a system of culture has been begun, tending to lessen the impoverishment of the soil, and to improve its capacity to produce. It is a cause of regret, that our planters and farmers generally, do not yet see the advantage and necessity of adopting the manuring system on their lands, which is sure to add to their productive powers, and save the forest from the destroying axe.

The rapid disappearance of our forest trees, is a serious evil, and much to be deplored. We ought to recollect there are no mines of coal that we can have resort to for fuel, and we ought now to resolve to let the evil done in this respect suffice, and direct our attention to husband our resources, preserve our woods, clear little more land than is absolutely necessary for cultivation, manure that which is already cleared, and thus establish, upon a permanent footing, the agricultural interests of the country, and recommend our prudence to the gratitude of succeeding generations.

One of the principal improvements wanted in the district relates to this subject, and every effort should be made to establish a system of cultivation adapted to the peculiar circumstances of the country, and which will insure its prosperity.

LITERATURE—LIBRARIES—STATE OF THE ARTS.

The people of this district are fond of reading, and many are provided with excellent private libraries. Being the seat of a college at one time, and now of several academies, a taste for literature has disseminated itself among the people. In the fine arts but little progress has been made, though a taste is gradually forming.

In the various mechanical arts, Fairfield is as far advanced as most of her sister districts.

AMOUNT OF TAXES.

The returns to the treasury make the taxes paid by this district amount to upwards of $7,200. The taxes are laid on lands, lots, negroes, stock in trade, and professions.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

The singular veneration of the Indians for the rattlesnake has been frequently remarked by those conversant with the character and customs of the aborigines of this country. This was the cause of their sparing the lives of these animals. The native generosity of the rattlesnake, in never attacking his enemy without giving him notice, defending himself, but not proving the first aggressor, is said to be the ground of this predilection of the Indians in favour of these reptiles; hence they were found on the first settlement of the country to have attained to a great age, and were of enormous size. The circumstance above alluded to may account for some extraordinary accounts of the size of rattlesnakes killed by the first white settlers; one of which we shall now proceed to relate. The fact appears to be well confirmed, by a number of credible witnesses, (some of whom are still living,) so that no doubt exists respecting its validity. The first settlers on the head waters of Beaver creek were under the necessity of confining themselves to Fort Waggoner, for protection from the Indians. A young man by the name of James Phillips went out with a hunting party, and on his return, near the fort he shot a rattlesnake, which, on examination, was found to have a fawn in its stomach. This circumstance (observes D. R. Coleman, Esq.) has been related to me by Phillips himself, and by a number of others who saw the snake when brought into the fort, and the fawn taken out of it. From the good character these men had amongst their neighbors as men of veracity, and my own long acquaint-

ance with Phillips, I have no doubt but that he killed the snake, and that it had a fawn in its stomach.*

Catesby describes a rattlesnake measuring eight feet in length. We have an account of a treesnake which measured six feet in length, in whose stomach six young swallows were found, and when killed, was in the act of catching more of these birds.

Broad river, called originally Eswaw Huppeedaw, or Line river, divided the empire of the Cherokees from the Catawbas. The latter were a numerous and brave people. They received the white settlers kindly, and treated them with great generosity. The Cherokees adopted a contrary policy—plundered the whites, and shed their blood in numerous wars, waged with a view to plunder, and conducted in the true savage spirit.

The early settlers followed hunting, trapping, and raising stock, but these pursuits were often interrupted by excursions of the enemy into the infant settlements. It became necessary to construct forts in every little neighborhood. The first of these was Fort Waggoner. It was erected in the Cherokee war of 1760, on Beaver creek, six miles above its mouth ; into this the poor scattered inhabitants flocked, and received its protection until the end of the war. Their meat was obtained by hunting, and their bread was brought on pack-horses from the Congaree.

A fort was erected at Philip Raiford's, opposite Pearson's island ; one at John Hick's, at the plantation of P. Pearson, Esq. ; another at James Andrews', now Major Player's. This chain of forts continued down to M'Cord's ferry.

A short time after the Lyles settled on Broad river,

* Major T. Means, in remarking on this subject, observes: "The killing of the snake with the fawn in it, was related to me by J. Phillips, and the spot where it occurred shown me in one of my fields. The circumstance was also attested to me by Albert Beam and others, who were eye witnesses of the fact.

Edward Mobley, from Virginia, with six sons, all with families, settled on Beaver creek, in the vicinity of Waggoner's Fort, from whom the settlement on that creek has taken the name of Mobley settlement. There is one circumstance connected with these early settlers that appears extraordinary to us at the present day, which is, that none of the lands were surveyed until ten years after they were taken up, and then none of the surveys exceeded 200 acres. The first settlers built their log cabins near the margins of creeks or rivers. At the termination of the Cherokee war of 1760, settlers arrived from the Palatinate, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Ireland, and Wales. Wilkinson's creek was the seat of the Welch.

GEORGETOWN.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

The ground on which Georgetown stands was originally granted to Mr. Perry, the ancestor of the present Kinlocks, early in the eighteenth century. It was, through mistake, granted a second time to the Rev. Mr. Screven, the first Baptist minister in South Carolina, and one of the first settlers in the province; who soon after laid off the place in lots, and assigned one for the use of the Episcopalians, one for the Baptists, and one for the Presbyterians. After this had been done, Mr. Cleland, who had married the daughter of Mr. Perry, claimed, and recovered the land by virtue of his elder grant; but in the year 1737, confirmed Mr. Screven's sales of lots, in consideration of the receipt of a small additional price paid by each proprietor.

A tradition prevails, that in the year 1700, a large vessel, supposed to be the Rising-sun, belonging to Glasgow, with 346 passengers on board, came without a pilot, up Sawpit

creek, to the place where Georgetown now stands; but finding no inhabitants there, only Indians, the captain made for Charleston. On his arriving near the bar, he was boarded by a pilot, who told him his vessel could not enter the harbor without lightening. The captain being in distress, sent his long-boat with the Rev. Mr. Stobo and some others, to solicit assistance. Before the boat returned, a hurricane took place, in which the vessel and every soul on board were lost. Tradition states further, that the same hurricane broke open the north inlet, and that previously, there had been only one inlet from the sea to Winyaw bay. The tradition, as far as respects the loss of the ship, the hurricane, and the preservation of the Rev. Mr. Stobo, is supported by well known historic documents. The other particulars, that a vessel came over Georgetown bar, without a pilot, which could not cross Charleston bar with one, if true, is very remarkable. It is rendered probable from the circumstance, that the bar of Georgetown has, from that time to the present, been constantly growing worse.*

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Georgetown presents a considerable front to the ocean, from which it is divided by a sand ridge, and a chain of islands. Its boundaries are as follow:—On the S. W. by the south Santee river, as far up as Leneud's ferry, which divides it from Charleston district. On the N. W. by Williamsburg, from which it is divided by the main road, leading from Leneud's ferry, by Potato ferry, (across Black river,) to Briton's ferry, across the great Pedee river. On the N. E. by a part of Marion district, to the mouth of the

* If the fact is so, that the hurricane opened a new channel for the waters through the north inlet, it is very probable that a much deeper channel than that which now is, existed previous to the hurricane, and the further fact, that the bar has been found to increase, seems to confirm the traditionary record.

little Pedee ; on the east by the great Pedee, to the mouth of Bull creek ; thence by this creek, into the Waccamaw river, down the Waccamaw to a point, about a quarter of a mile below the mouth of Frances creek, and thence by a straight line, drawn N. 86½ E. 5 miles, 67 chains, or until it intersects the sea-shore, at a cedar post, planted at low water mark ; all which lines divide this from Horry district ;—and on the S. E. by the Atlantic ocean, including all the islands, to the mouth of south Santee river.

The length of the district averages 38 miles—breadth, 24, and includes 583,680 acres.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS—QUANTITY PER ACRE.

The river lands are composed of a deep rich mould, of inexhaustible fertility ; next to these are the inland swamps; but the pine ridges and flats are composed of little else than sand, bottomed however on clay, and some of them having a productive soil.

The most valuable lands in the district, are those called the tide lands (capable of being overflowed). These constitute the famous rice lands of this district, from which so much wealth has been, and still continues to be, derived by the planters. The safest and most productive of these rice swamps are those on the Waccamaw, Sawpit, and Santee rivers. They are all banked in, and secured with floodgates, so as to keep out or let in the water at pleasure. The yield of these lands is immense ; 2400 pounds of clean rice have been often made to the acre ; the common average is three barrels, or 2000 pounds. Little corn is raised in the district ; every thing is fed on rice ; horses and cattle eat the straw and bran ; hogs, fowls, &c. are sustained by the refuse, and man subsists upon the marrow of the grain.

Next to rice, cotton is most raised in the district ; where the inland swamps have been reclaimed, and planted in cotton, they have proved very productive. Some of the uplands are planted also in cotton, and yield very well ; but

they are better calculated for raising provisions, particularly of the esculent tribe. Instances have occurred where 300 bushels of sweet potatoes have been produced from one acre.

DISTRICT TOWN.

The name of the district is that of the seat of justice. Georgetown is situate on the north side of Sampit river, near its junction with Winyaw bay, and in a straight line 8½ miles from the sea.

The river opposite the town makes a curious bend, (almost back again to its mouth,) forming a long narrow peninsula; it then bends away west and south nearly to its source.

Vessels of considerable burden come up the Sampit, as there are 12½ feet water on the bar. They lay their sides close to the wharves. Georgetown is well situated for trade having in its neighborhood many fertile lands, an extensive back country, a safe harbor, and great facilities to the ocean. The Sampit is bordered for many miles, on both sides, by the most valuable rice lands. About three miles north of the town the Pedee and Black river form a junction, and very soon unite with the Waccamaw river. In front, to the south and east, the Winyaw bay stretches its wide expanse of waters; so that Georgetown may be said to be seated among rivers.

The best way to get a proper idea of Georgetown, is to view it from the top of some high building. It then appears to be a considerable place. The number of houses is estimated to exceed 300. The white population is between 6 and 700: and the black about 12 or 1400.

The public buildings are a court-house and jail, and three places of religious worship; one for Episcopalians, one for Baptists, and one for Methodists. The court-house has been lately erected of brick, and is a great ornament to the town. The jail is well kept, great attention being paid to the comfort and convenience of the prisoners. There is

also a public library here, and an institution called the Winyaw Indigo Society, incorporated in 1756. The original design of the founders of this institution was of a patriotic and charitable nature. It had in view the improvement of the culture and manufacture of indigo, and the endowment of a free-school. The object of the society is now wholly confined to the education of orphan children. Since its commencement, there have been supported and educated upon its bounty, between 3 and 400 orphans. From the continual accession of new members, the funds are in a flourishing condition, which enable the society to educate 20 children annually.

The markets of Georgetown are not well supplied with meats ; but this is of the less importance as the sea furnishes abundance of fish and oysters.

The diseases of Georgetown are mostly of the bilious remittent, or double tertian character, approximating to that of a continued form. In 1790, fevers and agues, or simple tertians, were common, and might be said to be endemical ; but since the population of the place has increased, and the lands in its neighborhood have been cleared and put under cultivation, fever and agues seldom occur.

But as for health, Georgetown can never possess the advantages which Charleston does, surrounded with salt water, and liable to no alluvial or vegetable depositions, to which Georgetown is subject, seated among so many extensive fresh water rivers. Still, as the country improves, and the inland swamps are brought into cultivation, it must improve in this respect also, and become a place of considerable commercial importance. If the inlet to the harbor of Georgetown was capable of improvement, so as to admit the safe entrance of large vessels, the vast trade which now passes by it, might be induced to stop here. However, the insuperable difficulties that attend the permanent removal of the bars, formed at the entrance of Winyaw bay, will prevent this port from ever possessing more

than the coasting or West India trade. The vast floods of water which descend the rivers, discharging into this bay, are loaded with such quantities of matter, that when met by the tides of ocean, they occasion considerable depositions to be made at the mouth of the inlet; so that we are rather to apprehend an increase of the evil, than a decrease of it. According to the natural operation of rivers, (left to themselves,) we must expect to see Winyaw bay lessening in depth annually, until finally its width shall be reduced to that of its outlets. There is no doubt but that all the low or marsh lands within North Island, are the product of the rivers above; as also the islands formed, and forming, in the bay. The same causes are still operating, but in a greater degree, as the lands on these rivers are cultivated; consequently the same effects will follow. There was a period, (and that probably not exceeding 500 years ago,)when North Island did not exist, and Winyaw bay, unobstructed, opened its wide waters directly into the ocean; but in the course of the silent unvarying operations of nature, the alluvion of the rivers, joined to the tides and storms of the ocean, opposing their sandy heaps, commenced forming a bar, which has increased to what it now is; and which will continue to increase steadily, (inland at least,) whatever changes the sea may make outwardly.

The inhabitants of Georgetown, and its vicinity, have a delightful and salubrious retreat in the sickly season, on North Island, and the adjacent sea islands. A happier situation is not to be found any where; for here perpetual breezes and saline vapours are constantly rising from the ocean. Three hours bring the citizens from the town to the sea. The good things of this life, are here really enjoyed by the inhabitants in abundance; for the land and the ocean lay their treasures at their feet.*

* North Island is celebrated as the first landing place in the United States, of the great La Fayette, after he left France, to

Georgetown carries on considerable trade with Charleston, in rice, cotton, staves, tar, pitch, and turpentine: but little of these is exported elsewhere.

A very curious method is adopted by those who bring tar to this market. They make the barrels up into a kind of raft. A large pine tree is completely hollowed out, in the manner of a canoe, the sides turned in, very narrow at the top, or, as the seamen say, "tumbling in." This kind of canoe the slightest force oversets. On each side of this frail bark are placed two, three, or more tiers of tar barrels. Spars, or poles, are then laid across the canoe, and the barrels, and the whole are secured by lashings, commonly made of vines, or hickory. The patroon, or timoneer of this frail machine, sits upon it, or stands and guides it, by a rude helm.

Georgetown, during the revolutionary war, suffered considerably, by the fire from a British armed vessel, which laid a great part of it in ashes; but it presented better houses afterwards, than those which were destroyed.

LAKES, CREEKS, STREAMS, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

The character of the water-courses of this district, is most favorable to navigation. Although intersected in every direction by rivers and creeks, there is not one, save the Sampit, but what furnishes a complete navigation the whole extent of the district. The Santee here divides, and discharges its waters by two mouths, into the ocean. The peninsula and island thus formed, furnishes some most invaluable rice lands. The Waccamaw and great Pedee, by means of Bull's creek, form a similar peninsula, from 3 to 4 miles wide, the lower end of which possesses equally valuable rice lands.

embark his honor in the cause of the liberty of America. This landing took place in June, 1777, at the house of Capt. Benj. Huger; he was accompanied by Baron De Kalb.

About 3 miles north of Georgetown, the Pedee, though the largest river, loses its name in that of Black river; this river retains its name its whole course, which does great injustice to the Pedee. All these rivers are remarkably circuitous, and bordered with extensive low grounds, subject, where not embanked, to be overflowed in time of freshets.

The Waccamaw rises from a lake in North Carolina, and runs almost a due south course, and, which is remarkable in this river, almost parallel with the sea-shore. This circumstance, and its contiguity to Little river, (only 1½ miles,) at the mouth of which the chain of islands skirting the whole coast of North Carolina into Albermarle sound, and, with little interruption, communicating with the canal into Chesapeake bay, makes the Waccamaw river one of the most important water-courses in the southern states, connected with the national interests. There is very little question, that, should the general government ever enter upon the great system of internal improvement, the Waccamaw river will constitute a part in the great chain of navigation, inland, along the coast. When this is effected, it will prove of immense benefit to the interests of Georgetown. The steam-boat system, now getting into common use, will, as soon as this navigation is opened, be established there permanently; and not only the travelling, but most of the coasting trade, will be carried on through this channel.

The Winyaw bay presents a noble sheet of water, in one place being 4½ miles wide. Its greatest outlet is less than a mile in width, and here the light-house stands. It has another outlet at the north end of North island, which is said to have been opened by the hurricane of 1700. Some attempts were made to improve this outlet without success.

The surface of Georgetown district is indented with some very extensive bays, or swamps. Of these, Carver's bay occupies the largest area, being, in some places, nearly four

miles across ; this swamp lies between the waters of Black and Pedee rivers.

The next in extent is Gapway bay, between the Sampit and Black river ; then follows Kilsock bay, which occupies a considerable surface of the flats between the Santee and Sampit rivers.

A canal has been laid out, and mostly excavated, to communicate between Winyaw bay and Santee river. It enters the bay about six miles below Georgetown, and into north Santee river by means of Kinlock's creek. A little above the mouth of this creek, another canal is cut, leading into south Santee. When this work is finished, a complete inland communication will be opened from the mountains, by means of the Pedee, with Charleston. Steam-boats are capable of navigating all the rivers of this district. Two generally ply on the Santee, and two on the Pedee. Besides team-boats, vessels drawing twelve feet water are able to approach Georgetown, and, if required, proceed higher up the adjoining rivers.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS, &c.

The waters of this district abound with the finest fish, both of the fresh and salt water tribe.

The shad and herring, in spring, ascend the rivers, and are caught in great quantities. There are also the trout, pike, bream, perch, sturgeon, rock-fish, terribin, soft shelled turtle, carp, silver-fish, &c.; and from the salt waters, the drum, bass. sheep-head, mullet, cavalli, whiting, black fish, and a variety of others ; besides oysters, crabs, sea-turtles, shrimps, clams, muscles, &c.

Of game, there are plenty of deer, foxes, rabbits, raccoons, wolves, and some bears, &c.; and of birds, the wild turkey, rice-bird, plover, curlew, wild goose, canvass-back duck, and several other varieties ; partridges, snipe, woodcock, wild pigeon, Indian pullet, and innumerable other birds ;

besides eagles, various species of hawks, owls, the black-bird, blue-bird, bulfinch, humming-bird, &c. &c.

Alligators are found in abundance in the brackish and fresh tide waters. They grow sometimes to be twelve and fourteen feet long, and are extremely destructive to fish and animals, but it is very rare to hear of their attacking men.

The rattlesnake is common in the district, as also a variety of other snakes; the bite of some of which is very venomous. We are by no means free from those troublesome insects, the moscheto, and sand-fly.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

The pine is the most common tree in the district, though the river swamps abound in the cypress, and along the margins with the various kinds of oak, hickory, poplar, chesnut, red-cedar, beach, sycamore, laurel, ash, cotton-tree, and a variety of others. Contiguous to the sea, the live-oak is found abundant and very large; but the cypress-tree (cupressies disticha) is the largest of the whole tribe, being sometimes thirty feet in circumference; large canoes, requiring six or eight oarsmen, are sometimes made from a single tree; their wood is valuable for ship and other building exposed to water.

The fruits most common are, the peach, plum, apricot, nectarine, fig, cherry, strawberry, grape, orange, pomegranate; besides the ground fruits, such as the water and musk melons, ground and grass nuts, &c.

The woods abound with the wild grape, haw, fox-grape, blackberry, whortleberry, crab-apple, &c.; also in a variety of fragrant shrubs and vines, such as the yellow jessamine, eglantine, honey-suckle, bay, magnolia, sweet scented shrub, various kinds of lilies, the azalea, wild asters, un-flowers, wild-rose, vanilla, or Indian tobacco.

VALUE OF LAND.

The greatest contrast in the value of land exists in this district. The inferior uplands would scarce bring 25 cents an acre, while choice spots of the first quality rice lands have actually been sold for 300 dolls. an acre. However, these last may be averaged as worth 100 dolls. an acre, the second quality 50 dolls. ; the river and inland swamps reclaimed may be valued at the same price ; and the best of the uplands, which would bring 150 lbs. of cotton to the acre, at 10 to 15 dolls.

The vast increase in the value of these swamp lands when placed in a safe state for cultivation, offers powerful inducements to undertake the reclaiming of them ; added to this, the improvement by it of the country in health, which decides the expediency of the measure.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY.

This district having a considerable front on the ocean possesses some advantages in climate over those lying more interior. The sea breeze is felt several miles back, and is very refreshing Were the country improved to the extent it is capable of, the climate of Georgetown would, upon the whole, be very pleasant. The winters are delightful, and the heats of summer are considerably meliorated by a residence on the sea-shore. A few hours ride and sail brings you from any part of the district to this place, which in one sense is the seat of perfect health during the whole year.

Georgetown district has many instances to show, that its climate is favorable to long life, as well as to the increase of its inhabitants. Elizabeth Commander, the grandmother of Samuel Smith, who resided on Black river, 14 miles from Georgetown, survived her 88th year, and brought up ten children to be men and women ; the greatest part of

whom attained to the age of 71, and upwards, and her eldest son Samuel to 94 ; to which advanced age he was a strong robust man, and his eyesight good.

By the census of 1800, the number of families in Georgetown was 141 ; of white inhabitants 624. In the twelve years preceding 1808 there were 399 deaths, or about 33 in each year, or one in nineteen of the whole population ; of these 399 deceased persons, eight were between 60 and 70 ; four between 70 and 80 ; four between 80 and 90 ; the eldest 87. Four were strangers, and twenty had not been resident above two years ; nine were drowned. The greatest number of deaths was in September and October. The least in January, February, March, and December.

In 1807, when the influenza prevailed in Georgetown, several of the aged inhabitants died of it. Of five of these two were natives ; the others foreigners, who had resided there upwards of 40 years. The aggregate of their ages averaged 71 years for each individual.

POPULATION—TAXES—MANUFACTURES.

The population of this district, according to the last census, is as follows : 1,830 whites ; 15,546 slaves ; 227 free blacks ; total, 17,603. In 1800 the population was 14,644, of which 2,150 were whites, 88 free blacks, and 12,406 slaves. By this it will be seen that in twenty years the white population has decreased, whilst the black has increased one fourth in number ; and as long as no measures are taken to improve the health of the country by reclaiming the rich lands, that lie buried in swamps, this must be the result ; for the white population in poor or moderate circumstances will, whilst these drawbacks exist, emigrate to where health will be secured and a good soil reward their labor.

The taxes paid by this district amount to $17,825 per

annum, which is equal to one dollar a head for the whole population. No manufactures are carried on in this district. During the embargo and war, two salt works were established on the sea-shore, which manufactured some salt; and these works are still carried on to some extent. The cultivation of rice and cotton in this district is too profitable to permit much attention to be given to manufactures.

EDUCATION—SCHOOLS, PRIVATE AND FREE.

Attention at an early period was paid to this important subject. In 1741, Mr. Merrideth Hughes bequeathed £100 upon trust, to be applied towards endowing a school in Georgetown. In 1756, the Winyaw Indigo Society was incorporated, the object of which was the endowment of a free school. Its funds are now confined to the education of orphan children. Since its commencement, between three and four hundred orphans have enjoyed their bounty.

Several private schools are established, but the rich planters either have teachers in their families, or send their children to Charleston to be educated.

The poor generally, in this district, have had for many years the blessings of education tendered to them, by the liberality of the state, free of charge. The report of the commissioners, the last year, enumerated 149 poor children under tuition, at an expense of $1800.

STATE OF LITERATURE, THE ARTS, AGRICULTURE, &c.

Much intelligence has always manifested itself in this district; its wealthy inhabitants being well educated. Literature is much cultivated, and a fondness for reading and literary research has grown out of the associations and leisure that occur during the summer and fall months, on the sea-shore. It is to be regretted that these interesting seasons should pass by without those agricultural discussions and pursuits being taken into consideration, tending

to improve the natural advantages of the district, secure its permanent prosperity, and increase its physical and pecuniary resources. No subject is more worthy the attention of the enlightened and wealthy citizens of Georgetown than the adoption of that system of agriculture which shall go to reclaim all the unreclaimed swamp lands, (the gold mines of the district, as well as the origin of its diseases,) as from this source may be realized all that the most ardent lover of his country could desire.

A library society has been instituted in Georgetown for many years.

NUMBER OF THE POOR—MANAGEMENT AND EXPENSE OF THEM.

The paupers of this district are supported by a tax, laid upon the general tax, amounting annually to something considerable. Besides this there is a specific sum appropriated every year by the legislature to meet the expenses of the transient poor (Georgetown being a sea port), equal to about $1200.

NUMBER OF BLIND, DEAF AND DUMB—LUNATIC PERSONS.

Some few of this unfortunate class of our citizens are to be found here.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The Baptists having been the first settlers, under the Rev. Mr. Screven, established the first church in the district. Then followed the Episcopalians, who, having the aid of the public treasury, under the royal government, joined to a liberal subscription on the part of individuals, were enabled to erect one church in 1726, and another in 1736. During the revolutionary war, the inside of this last church was burnt, but it has been since completely repaired. It is now flourishing, and its accommodations increased by

the addition of a gallery, and a fine large organ, which cost $1500, of which sum Mr. J. F. Pryatt generously gave $500. This church has established a permanent parochial fund for the support of its minister, a plan which highly recommends itself, for its propriety and usefulness, to all religious societies.

To accommodate the population, which collect during the summer on North Island, a church has been erected there. The number of persons which assemble on this island, at this season, is between 6 and 700.

In point of numbers the Methodists are the most numerous religious sect, taking in the whole district.

EMINENT MEN.

General Francis Marion, of celebrated memory, was a native of this district. He was born at Winyaw, in 1733. His grandfather was a native of Languedoc, and one of the many Protestants who fled from France to Carolina, to avoid persecution on the account of religion. The youth of Gen. Marion was marked by many remarkable instances of preservation in imminent dangers. In Lyttleton's expedition against the Indians, in 1759, he went as a volunteer in his brother's militia troop of horse. In Grant's expedition to the Indian country, in 1761, he served as a lieutenant under Capt. William Moultrie. On the formation of a regular army, in 1775, he was appointed a captain in the 2d South Carolina regiment, and gradually rose by merit to be a general of brigade soon after the fall of Charleston.

Capt. William Allston served in Marion's brigade, and was a firm patriot and good soldier. He is the father of Washington Allston, the distinguished artist.

ROCKS, STONES, LIMESTONE—MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

Georgetown, lying entirely within the alluvial region,

* Gen. Marion, after the war, resided in St. John's, Charleston district, and died there, February 27th, 1795.

presents no appearance like rock, or even pebbles. Shells are sometimes found in a compact state.

When these shells are burnt they furnish lime of excellent quality for building. Most of the houses are built of wood, (the district abounding with the finest and most durable cypress and pine,) yet excellent clay for making brick is plenty.

WASTE LAND—QUANTITY RECLAIMED—EXPENSE OF BANKING—IMPROVEMENTS WANTING.

Considerable quantities of waste land are to be found in this district, on its extensive bays, marshes, &c. Some of the river swamps have been reclaimed, and constitute the finest lands in the district. These are the rich rice lands, from whence the wealth of this section of the state is derived. The quantity of swamp land thus reclaimed, however, bears but a small proportion to what remains yet to be done, and which waits to reward the industry of persevering enterprise.

GREENVILLE.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

This section of the state received a few settlers in 1766, chiefly from Virginia and Pennsylvania; who advanced from north to south, and in front of the eastern settlers. Richard Paris settled at Greenville court-house, in 1776, and colonel Hite, at Morgan place, on Enoree river; both from Virginia. In June, 1776, the latter was killed by the Indians, and his wife and two daughters carried away captive into the Indian nation.

The progress of settlement was very slow for several

years, until the treaty with the Indians took place, in 1777, when there was a great influx of inhabitants from the middle provinces. The Cherokee war, in 1779, checked its growth, and broke up several flourishing settlements.

These calamities were done away after that period, and the settlements went on with increasing vigor. Population advanced with gigantic strides.

The name of the district, it is believed, was derived from the physical face of the country, presenting a remarkably verdant appearance.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Greenville is bounded on the north by North Carolina, from which it is divided by the mountains ; on the east and south by Spartanburg and Laurens districts, and on the west by the Saluda river, up to its source, at the Hickory head spring, which divides it from Pendleton. Its extreme length from north to south, is fifty miles ; but its average breadth does not exceed twenty miles. By computation it contains 414,720 square acres.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—ADAPTATION TO PARTICULAR PRODUCTS—KIND OF CROPS.

The soil is various, embracing the sandy, clayey, gravelly, and stony character. Its productiveness is regulated by circumstances of position and culture ; most of the land being capable of yielding a generous product in proportion to the industry bestowed by the cultivator. It is well adapted to the culture of all the small grains and corn ; as also tobacco and cotton of the green seed kind. The quantity of wheat produced to the acre, averages about 12 bushels ; of corn 25 bushels ; of clean cotton 125 pounds per acre.

DISTRICT TOWN.

The village of Greenville is the seat of justice of the dis-

trict, and is beautifully situated on a plane, gently undulating. The Reedy river placidly leaves its southern borders previous to precipitating itself in a beautiful cascade, over an immense body of rocks.

The village is regularly laid out in squares, and is rapidly improving. It is the resort of much company in the summer, and several respectable and wealthy families have located themselves here on account of the salubrity of the climate. These have induced a degree of improvement, which promises to make Greenville one of the most considerable villages in the state. It has been preferred for a residence to Pendleton, perhaps on account of its not being affected so immediately by the cold damps of the mountains, though equally distant from them. Paris mountain presents a fine relief to the eye, looking north from the village, being only seven miles distant from it. It feeds a number of streams, the principal of which are Reedy and Enoree rivers. Behind this elevated mound a grand range of mountains, bounding the state, sweeps a line nearly fifty miles in extent, and distant about twenty miles.

The public buildings are, a handsome brick court-house, (lately erected,) a jail, a Baptist meeting-house, an Episcopal church, and two neat buildings for the male and female academy. Of public houses there are three which will vie in accommodation and appearance with any in the state. The private houses are neat ; some large and handsome. Two of the former governors of the state had summer retreats here ;—Governors Allston and Middleton. Judge Thompson's house commands a beautiful view of the village. The number of houses is about 70, the population about 500. A paper is proposed to be printed here, which will probably succeed.

LAKES—CREEKS—STREAMS.

Greenville is finely watered, but has not the same advantages of navigation, with the lower district. The

Saluda and Tyger rivers are interrupted by rocks and falls, of considerable extent. The stream promising the most favorable means of rectifying this deficiency, is the Reedy river, flowing through the middle of the district, and passing by the court-house. It might, without great expense, be made use of, to feed a canal to communicate with Saluda river, distant only 5 miles in a straight line from the village; and by means of this river, under improvement by the state, a navigable intercourse may be had with Columbia and Charleston.

VALUE OF LAND—DIVISION OF PROPERTY.

The value of lands varies from 5 to 20 dollars per acre, according to situation and quality. Property is much divided.

PRICE OF GRAIN, &c.

Corn sells for 35 cents per bushel, wheat 75½, and cotton 12 cents per pound. No provisions are sent to market except to the village.

WHERE IS THE MARKET TO WHICH THE SURPLUS IS EXPORTED.

Hamburg, Augusta, and Charleston, are the markets for this district.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

The timber trees are the short leafed pine, poplar, chesnut, white, red, and Spanish oak, some curled maple, black walnut, and wild cherry. The fruit trees are the apple, pear, quince, cherry, plum, &c. The time of flowering is in April.

EXPENSES OF LIVING.

The price of boarding in the country, is from 60 to 80 dollars per annum. In the village from 3 to 6 dollars per week.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—INSTANCES OF LONGEVITY.

The climate of Greenville is one of the most delightful in the world. The lands are well drained, and the major part sufficiently far removed from the mountains, not to be affected by the vapors; yet near enough to partake of their refreshing coolness in summer, and protection from the cold northern blasts in winter. The diseases are few, and partake of the chronic more than the bilious character. Instances of longevity are not rare. Among others are Peter Carson, aged 107; and Mrs. Easely, who was the mother of 34 live born children, though she never had twins but once.

TAVERNS—STATE OF THE ROADS—BRIDGES—FERRIES.

The nature of the country furnishes, in general, very good natural roads. The state road passes through this district, and crosses the Saluda mountain gap. Most of the main streams are bridged. The taverns are increasing in number, and improving in entertainment as the travelling increases.

MANUFACTURES.

Formerly an armory was established in this district, on the waters of Reedy river; but since the peace it has declined. Benson's iron works are in this district; and another formerly stood near the village, on Reedy river, which was burnt.

DIVISION OF THE INHABITANTS, AS TO THEIR OCCUPATION.

Agriculture constitutes the chief employment of the inhabitants, except the few who are necessarily engaged in professional and mechanical pursuits.

POPULATION.

The population of this district, by the last census, was 14,530. There has been a considerable increase since 1820. Few or no emigrations now take place.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

Fish of various kinds are caught in the streams ; such as the trout, red-horse, rock, &c. The birds are similar to those common in the upper country.

NUMBER OF POOR—DISTILLERIES.

The number of poor, twenty-five. What few distilleries exist are domestic.

EDUCATION.

The education of youth has been latterly very much attended to. Two academies, one for males, the other for females, have been established in the village of Greenville, and are not only well supported but have very able teachers. Besides these institutions, there are several private schools, established in various parts of the district; and from the liberality of the legislature, the children of the poor are provided with the means of education. The returns of the commissioners of free schools, for the last year, show 1039 dollars expended, and 166 children educated.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The religious societies in the district are in number ac-

cording to the order here named : Presbyterians, Methodists, Baptists, and Episcopalians.

NAMES OF PLACES AND THEIR ORIGIN—INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

The Indian name for the Saluda river is Chickawa, or Corn river ; and for the Tyger river, A-moy-es-check.

ROCKS, GRANITE, MINERALS, &c.—MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

Rocks of granite, gneiss, quartz, &c. are found in great abundance every where. No limestone has yet been discovered here. The lime used for building is brought either from Spartanburg or Pendleton. Minerals also, of several kinds have been discovered ; iron, yellow ochre, pyrites, lead ore, the emerald, kaolin, tourmaline, tatanium, yttro, columbite, and several others. Besides rock, very good brick, for building, is made of the clay found every where ; a proof of which may be had in the village.

Materials of wood are neither so good nor plentiful as in the lower parts of the state.

WASTE LANDS.

No waste lands, properly speaking, are in this district. Even to the tops of the mountains the soil is productive, and furnishes fine ranges for cattle.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

This district is susceptible of great improvement, both in its agriculture, the navigation of its rivers, and in useful knowledge. Attention has been drawn to these subjects, and so much intelligence, wealth, and leisure, are collected annually at the village, that we may anticipate a favorable result to the interests of the country. The first step in the progress of improvement in agriculture, is to increase the facilities of transporting the products of the soil to market.

Every measure should be pursued to complete the navigation of the Saluda river. Then may we look forward to a rapid increase and improvement in every department of business. A canal, it is believed, might be easily made to communicate with the Saluda from the village, by means of Reedy river.

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES, &c.

An agricultural society is about to be established at the village, which promises to be important to the interests of the district, and in none could such a society effect its object with so much facility and success as in this; from the circumstance of the periodical assemblage of so many gentlemen from different parts of the country, practically acquainted with the subject, and whose interests would induce them to be zealous in the cause. A subscription library is established at the village.

AMOUNT OF TAXES.

The amount of taxes paid annually into the state treasury by this district, is about $3,650.

EMINENT MEN.

Colonel Henry M. Wood and Samuel Earle, of this district, both distinguished themselves in the memorable war of the revolution. Such men deserve the perpetual remembrance and gratitude of the state.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

The Hogback mountain, so named from its figure, is situate in the northeast angle of this district, and is difficult of ascent; in some measure dangerous, or at least alarming, for horsemen; these always dismount and lead their horses. The ascent is on an abrupt, narrow ledge, a declivity on each side; and as the horse strains up the steep ridge, and

exerts himself to hold his ground, the man who leads him must be on the alert to keep before him.

On this huge mountain top, the traveller finds a spring of cold water gushing out, and close by, a deserted plantation of about 2 or 300 acres, which some recluse had once cultivated.

The Glassy mountain adjoining the Hogback, is so named because the water trickling down its surface, in the winter becomes frozen, and then reflects the rays of the sun with a dazzling lustre.

Cæsar's Head, and the Dismal mountain, lie in the north-west nook of the district, formed by the Saluda river and Blue mountains.* The first is a mass of granite, rising from the vale, through which a rapid river winds its turbulent way; there is a steep ascent from the torrent, covered with trees, to the base of the rocky wall; then ledges of stone, rising almost perpendicular, and at length, hanging over at top, so that they seem to totter to their fall. Indeed, a large triangular mass stands separated from the rest by deep fissures, and resting upon a very slender base.

HORRY.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

In the original division of the state Horry was principally embraced within Kingston township, but when it

* These mountains are the Helvetia of our state. We do not yet appreciate them rightly, but we shall ere long. We have won them from North Carolina by fair and honorable means, and they are an ornament to our state. To the talents, industry, and zeal of Professor George Blackburn, who acted as astronomer on the part of this state in determining the 35th degree of north latitude, South Carolina is indebted for its present possession of these noble mountains.

was erected into a district by itself it was named Horry, in honor of Gen. Horry, who so highly distinguished himself during the revolutionary war.

This district was settled about the same time with Williamsburg, namely, in 1733, principally by emigrants from Ireland.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Horry forms the N. E. corner of the state, and fronts on the ocean, which bounds it on the S. E. an extent of 31 miles. It is divided from North Carolina (on the East) by a straight line bearing N. 47½ E. 42⅔ miles; beginning at a cedar stake, (marked with nine notches,) on the sea-shore of Goat island, about one and a quarter miles East of the mouth of Little river, and runs from thence until it intersects Drowning creek, or Lumber river, (about 5¼ miles to the east of Newson's ferry,) thence down Drowning creek into little Pedee, and down this river to the great Pedee, which divides it from Marion on the N. and W.; then from the intersection of the little with the great Pedee, keeping the course of the latter down to its junction with Bull creek; by this creek into the Waccamaw river, and down this river to a point, about half a mile below Prince's creek, where a line stretches over to a cedar post on the sea shore, bearing N. 86½ E. 5 miles 67 chains; all which divide Horry from Georgetown to the West and South. Its average length is 37 miles; breadth 29; and contains about 686,720 acres.

SOIL—PRODUCTIONS—VALUE OF LAND.

On the rivers the soil is rich and highly productive, where reclaimed; the uplands have a light soil with a clay bottom from one to two feet below the surface. Cotton, corn, rice, and a little wheat are the productions, besides potatoes, pease, and pumpkins. The quantity of clean cotton to the

acre upon good ground is from 100 to 180 lbs.; of corn from 5 to 25 bushels. The first is valued at from 12 to 15 cents a pound. The latter when sold about 75 cents a bushel. But all the provisions raised are consumed in the district.

The low land swamps, when secured from freshets, will sell for 40 or $50 an acre. The uplands are valued at from $4 down to 25 cents per acre.

PRICE OF LABOR—EXPENSES OF LIVING.

Field hands hire by the year at from 60 to $80 and found. Mechanics from 20 to $30 per month and found. Boarding is from 3 to $8 a month, according to fare.

DISTRICT TOWN—VILLAGES DISPERSED.

Kingston, or Conwayborough, is the seat of justice of the district, and contains 20 or 25 houses, and about 100 inhabitants. The village is situate on the west side of the Waccamaw river at the junction of the Waccamaw lake. It derived its name from the gentleman who first settled the place. There is another settlement made on Little river near the seaboard of about 25 persons, who carry on a considerable trade in lumber, pitch, tar, &c.

LAKES—CREEKS—STREAMS—NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

The lakes are Kingston lake, near the village, Lake swamp, Black and Chinner's swamp lake, belonging to Pedee. The rivers are the great and little Pedee; the former navigable for large vessels of 60 tons; and the latter for boats drawing three feet, up to the North Carolina line. The Waccamaw is navigable for vessels of 80 or 100 tons above Conwayborough. The only obstruction is one sand shoal at Cox's ferry, six feet deep at low water. The trees which impede the navigation above the court-house will be removed this year; contracts having been entered into

for this purpose. Bull creek is navigable also for large vessels. Little river admits vessels drawing 6 or 7 feet water up into the harbor, 4 miles from its mouth. There is a little difficulty at the entrance, but the harbor is perfectly safe from the effects of storms.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

In the waters of this district, are caught, the trout, bream, jack-fish, perch, shad, and herring, in season; besides the usual sea fish; such as mullets, shell-fish, &c. Of game there are the deer, wild turkey, ducks of various kinds, besides foxes, wild-cats, and a few bears. Of birds there are partridges, doves, martins, &c.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES—MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

The long leafed pine abounds, also the cypress, live oak, water oak, white oak, &c. The fruit trees are, peaches, apples, pears, plums, cherries, figs; besides strawberries, which grow wild, whortleberries, &c. The forest trees begin to bud in the latter part of March, and the fruit trees in April.

The pine and cypress are mostly used for building, though there is plenty of clay to make good brick. The lime is burnt from oyster shells.

MANUFACTURES.

The inhabitants mostly clothe themselves from their own labor.

COMMERCE.

This district exports timber, tar, cotton, and rice. The markets are Georgetown and Charleston. The number of vessels engaged in this business, is between 15 and 20, and from 50 to 100 tons; number of sailors about 80 or 100; wages from 10 to 15 dollars per month.

POPULATION.

The census of 1800 gave this district 2606 inhabitants, of which 708 were slaves. The census of 1820 makes the population as follows: 3568 whites; 1434 slaves; 23 free blacks; total 5,025: making an increase in 20 years of 1457, although many families, during this time, emigrated to the west.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY—MARRIAGES, BIRTHS AND DEATHS.

This district lies so open to the sea, that, except contiguous to the water-courses, it may be considered salubrious. Fever and ague formerly prevailed along the river banks; now bilious fevers. About 30 marriages take place annually. The deaths may average, in the same time, about 15 or 20.

OCCUPATION OF THE INHABITANTS.

These are mostly engaged in cultivating the soil. There are a few mechanics, such as blacksmiths, shoemakers, taylors, hatters, &c.

CATTLE—SHEEP—SWINE—THEIR VALUE.

About 5 or 6000 head of neat cattle, 12 or 1500 head of swine, and some sheep, are raised in this district. The value of hogs, is from 2 to 5 dollars a head. For stock cattle 5 dollars a head; those fit for market, 10 to 12 dollars.

TAXES.

The taxes paid yearly by this district, amount to 1117 dollars.

NUMBER OF POOR—EXPENSES—DISTILLERIES—NUMBER OF BLIND, DEAF AND DUMB.

This district has about 8 or 10 paupers, who are supported by a tax, on the general tax, amounting annually

to from 3 to 400 dollars. There are two deaf and dumb, but no lunatics in the district.

EDUCATION.

From 10 to 15 private schools are established in various places; price of tuition from 10 to 20 dollars a year. There are 6 public or free schools, supported at the expense of the state, where the children of the poor are taught gratis. The report of the commissioners states, that the last two years, the benefits of education have been afforded to 438 pupils, and the expense eight hundred and twenty-two dollars and twenty-five cents.

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS—CHARACTER OF THE PEOPLE.

The Baptists are the most numerous religious sect, next the Methodists, then the Presbyterians, and lastly the Episcopalians. The people generally are moral and religious in their habits; very little gambling. Hunting and fishing are their chief amusements.

Many of our citizens distinguished themselves during the revolutionary war, for their whig principles, and devotion to the cause of liberty.

NAMES OF PLACES—INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

The name of Waccamaw is of Indian derivation, as also that of Pedee, Socastee, and Dawsee streams. Bear bluff, on Waccamaw river, above Gaul's ferry, is noted for a battle fought there between the whigs and tories, during the revolution.

ROCKS, &c.

Compact shell limestone is found on the Waccamaw, a little above Gaul's ferry, and continues up above Bear bluff. Springs are found gushing through the fissures of this rock, which have a sweetish taste.

SOCIETIES—STATE OF THE ARTS AND LITERATURE.

Tract and Sunday school societies are established in the district ; a taste for reading is increasing ; but only the mechanic arts are attended to. When the people have further advanced in literature, the well informed will see the propriety and importance of establishing a society for the improvement of the agricultural interests of the country ; by which our best lands, now lying waste, may be brought into cultivation, and thus increase the wealth and prosperity of the district.

REMARKABLE GOOD OR BAD SEASONS.

In 1823, there were extraordinary crops made here. In 1824, it was remarkably dry.

WASTE LANDS—SWAMPS.

A large quantity of waste lands is to be found in Horry, as well swamp as high lands, only fit for cattle ranges, in their present state. Some of the swamps have been reclaimed, and found very valuable and productive.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

[See Beaufort district.]

KERSHAW.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

In the original division of South Carolina, this district formed a part of Craven county.

The second political division of the province was into precincts. Kershaw then became a part of Cheraw. In 1800, the present limits were established, and the district

received the name of Kershaw, in honor of Colonel Joseph Kershaw, who rendered such eminent services to the country, previous to, and during the memorable revolution of 1776.

The first settlement here took place about the year 1750, by a colony of Quakers from Ireland, who located themselves on the spot where the town of Camden now stands. The principal of these emigrants were, Robert Milhouse, and Samuel Wyley, both sensible and respectable men. They erected some mills on Pinetree creek, which runs below Camden, and from this creek the settlement was called Pinetree.

The Quakers were sufficiently numerous to form a congregation, and they erected a place of worship, which remained till the American war. Milhouse died about the year 1755 ; but his posterity still live near the waters of Edisto and Ashley. Wyley left a daughter, (the late Mrs. William Lang, sen. of Camden,) and three sons.

About the year 1760, Colonel Joseph Kershaw opened a store at Mr. Wyley's, Camden. Being prosperous in business, he laid out the place in lots, and in honor of Lord Camden, gave it his name. He proceeded in his improvements, and built stores and mills. Col. John Chesnut was a copartner with Col. Kershaw, having previously served his time with him.

The Quakers, as a society, decreased continually from the time Camden began to thrive as a village, and at last became extinct.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Kershaw lies immediately between the primitive and alluvial formations ; the lower line of the granite region runs through the middle of the district, from S. W. to N. E. Under the general division of the state, its position corresponds with the fourth. The sand hills are both high, ex-

tensive, and barren, covered with small pitch-pine and black jack, or dwarf oaks.

This district is bounded on the southeast by Sumter, from which it is divided by a line drawn S. 45 W., beginning at Spivey's ferry, on Lynch's creek, and extending about 24 miles, or until it intersects the Salisbury road, in Col. D. Strark's plantation; from thence, S. 84 W., about one mile, to Big Swift creek, opposite to Raglin's gut; and thence by this gut to Wateree river. On the S. W. by Richland district, from which it is divided by a line, beginning at the Wateree river, opposite to the last mentioned point, and running S. 66 W., or by Raglin's creek, to Spear's creek; thence up Raglin's creek to its head; thence by a straight line, bearing N. 50¾°, W. 10 miles 17 chains; thence N. 56½° W. 1 mile 14 chains, to a point over Rice creek on Peay's plantation, nearly half a mile above the fork of Twenty-five mile creek. On the W. and N. by Fairfield, from which it is separated by a line drawn from the last mentioned point, N. 18¼° E. 23 miles 14 chains, or until it intersects the Wateree river, and up the said river half a mile above Peay's ferry. On the N. W. and N. by Lancaster, from which it is divided by the following lines: beginning at the Wateree river, half a mile above Peay's ferry, and running N. 47, E. 9 miles 37½ chains; thence N. 74, E. 47 chains, to the Beaver creek road; thence N. 72½, E. 70½ chains; thence N. 48 E. 2 miles 63 chains, to the intersection of the main Salisbury road at the Hanging rock; thence down the said road 4 miles 16 chains, or until it intersects big Lynch's creek, about 10 chains above Harrison's ford. On the N. E. by Chesterfield and Darlington, from which it is separated by big Lynch's creek, down to the place of beginning.

The average length of the district is about 32 miles, and width 27; the number of acres about 552,960.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS—QUANTITY TO THE ACRE.

The soil of this district partakes of the extremes of fertility and sterility. The rivers are bordered by a great extent of alluvial low grounds, which are so high as to be rarely affected by freshets, and are very fertile. In the upper parts of the district, clayey lands are found; but the great body of the uplands are of a sandy nature, bottomed on clay. The numerous streams that divide the high lands, furnish, in the midst of the sand hills, many rich spots for cultivation.

The products raised are cotton, corn, wheat, rye, oats, potatoes, and all the esculent vegetables. Cotton is the staple article; the others are raised for home consumption. On the river lands the yield of cotton to the acre, in the seed, often exceeds 1000 weight; of corn, from 25 to 40 bushels; of wheat 20 to 30. The inferior lands will give of wheat and rye about 10 or 12 bushels; of sweet potatoes, from 200 to 250 bushels. Considerable quantities of wheat were formerly raised in this district, which was manufactured into the finest flour, and commanded always as good a price as the best northern flour.

The manufacture of flour was suspended by the revolutionary war. In the course of it, Mr. Broome, one of Col. Lee's cavalry, passed over the foundation of Mr. Kershaw's mill; struck with the advantages of the situation, he returned when peace took place, and erected there as complete a set of mills as any in the United States. In the year 1801, 40,000 bushels of wheat were manufactured at two or three flour mills, all within one mile of Camden; and from the proceeds, 6000 barrels of superior flour were delivered for domestic use, or for exportation. The increased demand and value of cotton, soon occasioned this article to supersede the wheat, and no more was raised for market after that, except for a short time during the last war, when it commanded even a higher price than the flour from the northern states.

The palma christi, or castor oil plant, has been cultivated in this district with great success. Mr. Rudolphs, of Camden, some years ago planted fifty or sixty acres of it, and from its berries expressed large quantities of cold-drawn oil; the product was from 100 to 150 gallons to the acre, and its medical qualities as effective as those of the imported oil.

VALUE OF LAND—PRICE OF PROVISIONS, OF LIVING, AND OF LABOR.

The value of the river lands, compared with even the best uplands, is very superior. While the former brings 30 to $60 per acre, the latter will not sell for more than 5 to $10; and again, the pine lands will scarce bring 50 cents an acre, except under favorable circumstances. Wheat sells for from 75 cents to $1 per bushel; rye, about 50 to 75 cents; oats, 37½ to 50 cents; corn, from 50 to 75 cents; but as every planter raises his own provisions, little is for sale. The prices of these are therefore high. The expenses of living are not in proportion to the price of provisions. In the country, boarding would not be more than from 80 to $100 a year. In Camden it would be from 10 to $15 a month; good laboring hands (found) will hire for from 80 to $100 a year.

POPULATION—TAXES—MANUFACTURES.

When the census was taken in 1800, the population of this district rated as follows: 2438 free white males; 2168 free white females; 104 free blacks; 2530 slaves; total, 7240. In 1820, the population was as follows: 5628 whites; 6692 slaves; 112 free blacks; total, 12,432. The taxes annually amount to $7248; namely, on slaves, $4994 25; on free negroes, $20; on professions, $33; stock in trade, $460; on town lots, $902; on lands, 882.

No manufactures, except those of a domestic kind, are carried on here. Before the revolution a pottery was

established by an Englishman by the name of Bartlam. A brewery was also erected about the same time, and promised well; but these, as also several handicrafts, were all checked, and eventually destroyed by the war.

DISTRICT TOWN.

Camden is the seat of justice of Kershaw, and constitutes the district town. It is the oldest inland town in the state, being settled in 1750, and laid out into regular squares and streets in 1760.

It is handsomely situated on a plain, elevated from 70 to 100 feet above the Wateree river, on the east bank of the same, and about a mile from the river. It is almost surrounded by water; Pinetree creek, with Belton's branch, sweeping round three sides, and, by their head springs, nearly meeting on the fourth side. The limits of the town embrace one mile in breadth, from east to west, and one and three-quarters in length, from south to north.

Its charter was granted in 1769, amended in 1796, and the limits of the town extended. It has a regular city police. The town was in a thriving condition before the revolution; a place of worship was built for the Presbyterians some years before the war. The present court-house was built in 1788. The former, with the jail, was burnt by the enemy. The town was much injured during its occupation by the British army in 1780. Since the revolution it has flourished considerably, and now has about 300 dwelling and other houses; and more than 2000 inhabitants. It possesses a considerable back country trade. The cotton purchased in this place the last year exceeded 20,000 bales. Camden carries on a considerable trade with Charleston; all the cotton being sent there, and in return, large quantities of dry goods and groceries are received. The geographical position of this town gives it great advantages for trade; and fully warrants every exertion to be made to improve its facilities of communication with the river. A

navigable canal appears to be perfectly practicable, and ought, for several good reasons, to be carried into execution, as it would in a great measure realize all that could be desired, connected with the prosperity of the town.

The consummation of the great public works on the Catawba river, (the Wateree and Rocky mount canals,) will open great facilities of communication with a rich and extensive back country, both in this state and North Carolina, that will add immensely to the trade of Camden. By examining the map of the two states it will be easily seen that wealth and prosperity await this town at no very distant day. Its citizens should therefore prepare for these advantages, by inviting permanent capital and population to the place. An elegant court-house is now building here, which will be superior in its design to any in the state, both for convenience of accommodation, beauty, and permanency. Its facade presents a grand portico of six Ionic columns, spreading the whole extent of the building, and rising so high that the main roof will cover it, and constitute its pediment. The offices (six in number) occupy the lower or basement story, arched with brick, and made fire-proof: a double flight of stairs rises within the vestibule to the court-room story, which occupies the most of the second floor: the jury-rooms on this floor are so disposed as to admit the galleries to extend over them. Four columns rise in this court-room, carrying their imposts, between which springs a grand arched ceiling, the whole width of the room, and extending its entire length.

Including the portico, the building is 62 feet long, and 43 feet wide. The roof is proposed to be covered with metal, (copper or zinc,) so that a permanency and security from fire will be given to the whole edifice; the walls are of brick.

A handsome church has been erected in the upper part of the town, with a portico of four Doric columns in front, and a neat spire in the rear, containing a bell. The inte-

rior is arranged so that the floor and pews rise as they recede from the pulpit, giving every advantage to the audience, both in seeing and hearing.

In front of the portico of this church, the interesting ceremony of reinterring the remains of baron De Kalb, and laying the corner-stone of the monument to be erected to the memory of this patriot and martyr to the cause of liberty, took place, in the presence of the nation's guest, the illustrious La Fayette, on the 9th day of March, 1825; attended by a large concourse of citizens. The scene was peculiarly striking, and interested every one present. The monument erected here is simply elegant in its design. It presents the obelisk form, raised on a pedestal, all of white marble, and resting on a granite base composed of several expanding blocks, in the character of steps, and surrounded by an iron balustrade.

Near the Presbyterian church, on the same hill, are two neat brick buildings, appropriated to the male and female academies. These institutions are both in a flourishing condition, and highly respectable. The branches taught, besides the common courses of reading, writing, and arithmetic, are geography, history, the Latin and Greek languages, music, drawing, &c.

The town council have built a large and substantial town-hall, under which is the market-place. Adjoining to the town-hall is a handsome subscription library, containing a choice selection of the best authors, ancient and modern, particularly in history.

In front of this building rises a high tower, containing the staircase, crowned by a cupola, ornamented with a clock, and surmounted by a spire. This spire is a very conspicuous object, enlivens the town, and gives an air of importance to the place.

Camden was celebrated in the American revolution for being the seat of war a considerable time, and the centre of the British southern army. Immediately after the fall of

Charleston, it was taken possession of by the enemy, and was the scene of many interesting occurrences. Here several battles were fought, on which seemed to hang the destinies of the republic. Here Gen. Gates lost the laurels which he had won at Saratoga. Here fell that gallant officer, Maj. Gen. Baron De Kalb, an illustrious German, who had generously engaged in the support of American independence, and who exerted himself with great bravery to prevent the defeat of the day. On this occasion he received eleven wounds, of which, though he received the most particular assistance from the enemy, he in a short time expired. His aid-de-camp, Lieut. Col. Du Buysson, was here dangerously wounded and taken prisoner, while generously exposing himself to save his friend. Brig. Gen. Rutherford, a valuable officer, of the most extensive influence over the North Carolina militia, was here also compelled to surrender to a party of the British legion, one of whom, after his submission, cut him in several places.

Here that brave and distinguished officer, Major Thomas Pinckney, acting as aid-de-camp to Major Gen. Gates, had his leg shattered by a musket ball, and fell into the hands of the conquerors. Here Lord Cornwallis stained his military fame, by giving orders to his commanders, throughout the state, to imprison, punish, and even hang without mercy, every one that had borne British arms, and afterwards joined the American cause ; also that the estates of all persons who had injured the loyalists should be made to compensate them for the same ; and Camden witnessed the fulfilment of these disgraceful orders in the execution of Samuel Andrews, Richard Tucker, John Mills, Josiah Gayle, Eleazer Smith, with several others, whose names are unknown. Many a noble spirit was here immured in jail, and made to suffer every indignity ; among these Mr. James Bradley and Col. Chesnut held a distinguished place. The first was taken prisoner by stratagem. Col. Tarleton came to his house and passed himself for Col. Washington

of the American army. Bradley made much of his guest, and without suspicion freely communicated to him the plans and views of himself and other Carolinians for co-operating with their countrymen against the British. When the interview and its hospitalities were ended, Tarleton requested Bradley to accompany him as a guide to a neighbouring place. This service was cheerfully performed. On their arrival Tarleton's army appeared in full view, and took charge of Bradley as a prisoner. The host thus taken by order of his late guest, was sent to Camden jail, and there confined in irons. He was frequently carted to the gallows to witness the execution of his countrymen as rebels, and was told to prepare for a similar fate, as his time was next. On such occasions, and when interrogated at courts martial, he made no other reply than "I am ready and willing to die in the cause of my country; but remember, if I am hanged I have many friends in Gen. Marion's brigade, and my death will occasion a severe retaliation." Either awed by his virtues, or apprehensive of the consequences, his captors did not execute their threats. His life was spared; but he was kept in irons as long as the British had possession of the upper country. He bore the marks of these rugged instruments of confinement till the day of his death, and would occasionally show them to his young friends, with a request, "That if the good of their country required the sacrifice, they would suffer imprisonment and death in its cause."

Gen. Canty rendered important services to the state during the revolutionary war. Samuel and John Wiley also distinguished themselves. The first was cut to pieces by Tarleton's troop.

LANCASTER.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

The first settlement was made in this district by emigrants from Pennsylvania and Virginia, about the year 1745, and called the Waxhaws, from the name of the creek on which the principal settlements were located (then supposed to be within the bounds of North Carolina). These settlements were made in the neighbourhood of the Catawbas, then a powerful and warlike tribe of Indians, whose chief town was situate on the west side of Sugar creek, (more properly Sugaw, that being the ancient Indian name,) just opposite to the mouth of little Sugar creek. The site of this ancient town is now in York district, and under cultivation in the plantation of Mr. Alderson, but not a vestige of it is to be seen.

About the year 1750, the early settlers of the Waxhaws became, in a great measure, rid of their powerful and dangerous neighbors, the Indians; as the smallpox broke out among them and carried off, from the best information, three fourths of the whole tribe. Shortly afterwards they leased most of their lands on Sugar creek, to some of the emigrants, and removed and settled in the towns where they now reside. The present name was given to the district, through the influence of those settlers, who emigrated from Lancaster county, Pennsylvania. It was previously included under the name of Camden precincts.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Lancaster district constitutes one part of the northern boundary of the state, and is situate entirely within the granite region. On the west, it is bounded by the Catawba river, up to the mouth of Sugar creek, and up this stream to a point about one mile above the mouth of Su-

gar creek ; which divides it from York, Chester, and part of Fairfield ; on the south, by a line drawn north 47, E. 6 miles 37½ chains ; thence N. 74. E. 47 chains ; thence N. 72½, E. 20 chains, 30 links ; thence N. 48, E. 63 chains, to where the Rocky river crosses the Hanging rock creek : thence south, following the road to Camden, down to a point opposite Miller's house, or at the head of a branch of Hanging rock creek ; thence N. 62½, E. 14½ miles, or until it intersects Big Lynch's creek, at Hamson's ford, all which lines divide it from Kershaw district: on the E. by Big Lynch's creek, to a point a little above the road leading toWadesborough, in North Carolina, which point is the intersection of Sugar creek, before mentioned ; all which lines divide it from North Carolina.

Lancaster, from its irregular form, resembling somewhat a triangle, is difficult to average in its extent. Its longest line is on the west, and reaches in a straight course 40 miles. It is computed to contain about 382,720 square acres.

NATURE OF THE SOIL.

The soil is various, from a rich loam to a barren sand. The lands to the east and south of Cain creek, on and near these waters, are mostly stony and gravelly, and in a few places rich ; much of the intermediate land is clothed with the long leaf pine, and has a sandy soil. North and west of Cain creek, the soil is much more fertile, generally clay and loam ; with but little stone or gravel.

VALUE OF THE LAND—PRODUCTS.

Some of the lands in this district, will bring $30 an acre ; but to average the whole, the price would not exceed $10 an acre. Cotton is the chief article cultivated, though corn, wheat, rye, and oats, are grown ; only however for home consumption. Moderately good lands will

produce, of clean cotton, 150 to 200 pounds the acre, or 25 bushels of corn, or 15 to 20 bushels of wheat or rye.

PRICE OF GRAIN—EXPENSES OF LIVING—PRICE OF LABOR.

The price of corn will average 50 cents a bushel; wheat and rye 75 to $1. The expenses of boarding are moderate, from 6 to $8 per month. The price of laboring hands for the field, is from 80 to $100 per annum.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

The oaks are more common generally than the pine. There are also the poplar, hickory, chesnut, ash, beech, sycamore, dogwood, walnut, sassafras, &c.; also the sugar tree, some of which are of prodigious size.

The fruit trees include the various kinds of apples, pears, peaches, and cherries; besides varieties of grapes, berries, chesnuts, walnuts, hickory nuts, &c.

The cultivation of the vine has been carried to some extent in this district, by Henry Izard, Esq. of Charleston, who has a beautiful farm on the Catawba river, opposite Landsford. He planted a vineyard here some years ago, and from the experiments made, there is very little doubt that the grape may be cultivated to advantage in this district.

DISTRICT TOWN.

The district town is Lancasterville. It is regularly laid out, five streets running each way at right angles. The houses are mostly built on one street, the centre one, running from north to south, about a quarter of a mile long. The village contains about 30 dwelling houses and stores, and 260 inhabitants. The public buildings are a court-house and jail, and a handsome brick academy. The court-house lies in latitude 34° 40′ 30″; longitude, 0° 17′ 30″ east of

Columbia, from which it bears N. 11½ E. distant 58½ miles. The legislature, at the last session, made appropriations for building a new court-house, which will prove a great ornament to the place.

LAKES, CREEKS, STREAMS, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

When the Catawba river shall be made navigable, this district will certainly derive as much advantage from the system of internal improvement as any other in the state. This river bounds the longest side of the district. Cain creek, with very little expense, may also be made navigable for boats to the forks, within one mile and a half of the court-house. Twelve-mile creek can be easily made navigable to the mouth of Six-mile creek ; also Sugar creek, (the western boundary) to the mouth of M'Alpin's creek ; both of which run through a rich country. The Waxhaw creek, from its narrow and crooked channel, will not admit of navigation. But Lynch's creek, which forms the eastern boundary of the district, is capable of being made navigable the whole extent of it.

POPULATION—INCREASING OR DECREASING.

The population of this district has been on the increase, though slowly, owing in a great measure to emigrations from it to Alabama, Georgia, &c. &c. For the last few years, this disposition to emigrate has considerably subsided. The census of 1820 gave 5848 whites, 4473 slaves, and 69 free blacks ; total, 10,390. The total population in 1800 was 6312. Increase, 4078 in 20 years.

EDUCATION AND LITERATURE.

The progress of literature has been very tardy in this district ; more especially in the eastern section of it, where the people are in many instances poor. In the western parts, the people being more wealthy, have paid greater

attention to education. There has not been a grammar school of any note in this district for many years until lately; though at one period this part of the state could boast of having the best institution for learning in the upper country; nay, the only one above Charleston. It was conducted with ability, and was highly respectable. In this institution many gentlemen, who afterwards distinguished themselves, were educated.

An academy has been lately endowed by the munificence of the legislature of the state, who granted for that purpose the escheated property of the district. From this fund a very fine building has been erected in the village, of brick, two stories high. The funds accruing from this source now amount annually to about $2000, to which have been added about $1200 in private donations. It is called the Franklin Academy, and is now in operation.

Under the fostering care of the state another valuable institution for communicating knowledge has been founded; the free-schools, where the children of the poor are educated at the public expense. By means of this fund 18 private schools have been assisted within the last two years, at an expense of $1440, where 300 pupils received the benefits of instruction.

COMMERCE—MANUFACTURES.

The staple product of this district is all carried to Camden or Charleston, principally by land. When the navigation of the Catawba is opened most of it will probably be transported by water to Camden, which must eventually be the market of this district.

No manufactures, except of a domestic kind, are carried on here.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS, &c.

Plenty of shad, in season, is caught in the Catawba. The native fish are the trout, rock, red-horse, perch, &c. There

are a few deer, wild turkeys, pigeons, ducks, and geese; besides partridges, doves, and woodcocks. The other birds are those common to the country.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS.

As to the religious sects the Seceders are the most numerous. There are many Presbyterians, some Methodists, and a few Baptists.

ROCKS, GRANITE, FREESTONE, SOAPSTONE—MINERALS.

The rocks are mostly of the granite kind, and what is commonly called white flint: these are dispersed all over the country. Some beautiful quarries of very fine granite, of which the locks of Wateree are built, have been worked for this purpose in this district. A species of slate, and the asbestos, are said to exist on Lynch's creek.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY.

Off the water-courses the inhabitants of this district enjoy as good health as in any part of the up country. The climate is mild, and what diseases prevail are such as are common to even the healthiest region. Several instances of longevity occur.

EMINENT MEN.

Lancaster was the birth-place of General Andrew Jackson. He was born near the waters of the Waxhaw creek, in this district, and within a mile of the North Carolina line, which was then the boundary of Anson county.

NAMES OF PLACES, AND THEIR ORIGIN—INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

The Waxhaw settlement derived its name from the creek upon which it was made; and the name of this creek is derived from a tribe of Indians, which, about 100 years

ago, according to the tradition of the Catawba Indians, was located there. John Stewart, Esq., of this district, who resides on the south side of Waxhaw creek, just above the mouth, in 1814 cleared a tract of land, whereon there was an Indian mound elevated a few feet above the surface, on which grew trees counting eighty years growth. The mound was not more than six feet square. In ploughing over it, he turned up several gun-barrels, much decayed, but once highly ornamented, of the shot-gun kind. This led him to inquire of the Catawba Indians if there was no tradition running among them of this mound. Two or three of the oldest told him, "tradition informed them, that more than 100 years ago, a small band or tribe of Indians resided on that spot called the Waxhaws, whom the Catawbas had, after an obstinate resistance, and loss of many warriors, conquered and driven away.

The Catawba Indian land runs partly into this district. The principal village of these Indians, is located on the opposite side of the river, in York, though a small settlement of them is still on this side, composed of four or five families. Few Indian names are retained. The Catawba, Waxhaw, (or Warsaw,) and Sugar (or Sugaw) creek. Lancaster district is the seat of several battles which were fought during the revolutionary war. The principal of these are the battle of Hanging rock, and Beauford's defeat.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

Some few great natural curiosities are to be seen in this district. Among them are the Hanging rock, Flat rock, Anvil rock, &c. The first has given name to a creek, and also to a celebrated battle, which was fought near it, August 27th, 1780; when Gen. Sumter defeated the British and the North Carolina tories, under Col. Brian, and nearly annihilated the Prince of Wales' regiment, which defended one of the posts at that place.

The Hanging rock is a real curiosity, as are many other rocks near it. They form an irregular group on the east side of the creek, and are fantastically piled one upon another along the declivity of a steep hill. That called Hanging rock, in particular, is a single mass about twenty feet diameter, which is, on the side nearest to the creek, scooped into an arch, forming over head a figure of an exceedingly regular kind, resembling the segment of a concave sphere, or rather paraboloid. This arch is capable of sheltering several persons ; and indeed it seems fires have been kindled there, supposed by hunters, for the edge of the arch appears tinged with smoke. It is a singularly interesting object, but yet of the minor kind. Another of these huge stones rests upon a larger rock, supported at only two points, so that one is apt, at first view, to suppose that a small force would hurl it from its base down the steep hill into the creek below. There are many other similar rocks here, but these two are among the most remarkable. As I descended the hill, and viewed this latter rock, it forcibly gave me the idea of a ship resting upon the summit of a cliff; the form of the side and stern being aptly represented to the fancy.

The formation of these rocks is also singularly curious. They are not formed of lamina or strata in planes, as other rocks are, but seem to be composed more generally of strata in concentric circles. I saw several masses split off by the force of frost. Some of immense size had fractures so even, that one might suppose they had been sawn through, yet evidently without any seam.

The substance composing these masses is also curious. The principal matter consists of small flinty stones, of all sizes, from one-eighth to one-half of an inch, in the side, irregularly hexagonal, mixed with very small, black, glass-like, brilliant particles, about a tenth of an inch in diameter ; the whole cemented together by another substance.

The rock is broken without difficulty, so that the agglo-

merated particles are easily separated. One cannot resist the belief that these rocks were formed in a very different state of the world from the present. These rocks abound in this district. The earth, even in the valleys, rests wholly on rock, though sometimes it is twenty or thirty feet deep. The springs are abundant. The water gushing through the fissures in these rocks renders wells unnecessary.

The Flat rock is close to the battle ground of Hanging rock. It is a huge mass almost level, composed of a kind of very hard gravel cemented together. On the surface are several circular pits, or cisterns, a few inches deep, which the people here suppose were dug out by the Indians. (Just such tales they tell in the West Indies of the pirate's rocky punch bowl.) I stepped across the rock and found it 500 feet diameter. The naked part is about four acres; and the whole extent about 20. I saw two other rocks of this kind, but on a smaller scale: indeed the greater part of the country seems to have such a basis. Immediately before coming to the creek you pass through the battle ground. The country was then all in woods; the conflict began on the hill, and was continued in the vale.

Four miles from Caston's tavern is the Anvil rock, so named from its shape. It stands a curiosity of the tiny kind, close by the road, about ten feet high, eight feet wide at top, and perhaps five at the bottom; the sides irregularly worn away by frosts and rains. It is composed of the same kind of aggregated particles as the hanging rock, and all the numerous flat rocks that lie scattered through this country.

One mile from Hanging rock creek there is a mineral spring, 400 yards from the road. It is very transparent, bubbling up through clear sand, and is intensely cold. It deposits, about the well and the stream, a great deal of the yellow matter common to chalybeate springs. The taste and smell are sensible. It acts as a gentle aperient,

and is strongly diuretic. A gentle descent leads to the spring. It is delightfully shaded by trees, and has a fall for a plunging or shower bath. It has been proposed by the proprietor, to build a house on a high and healthy situation, to accommodate those who may be induced to visit the spring. Under the head of Natural History of the state will be found some other interesting particulars of these rocks.

LAURENS.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

About 1755 a few emigrants from Virginia and Pennsylvania removed to this part of the province. In 1755 an accession of settlers took place, in consequence of Braddock's defeat, which exposed the frontiers of Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia, to the French at Fort Duquesne, and the Indians. When the treaty with the Cherokee Indians was made by Governor Glen, (which ceded much of what is called the upper country to Great Britain,) a great influx of inhabitants was the result.

The name of this district was given in honor of that great patriot, Henry Laurens.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Laurens is situate about the middle of what is called the upper country; bounded by the Saluda river on the S. W., which separates it from Abbeville; by the Enoree river on the N. E. dividing it from Union and Spartanburg; by Greenville on the N. W.; (by a line running S. 17°., W. 11 miles 60 chains, to a point; thence S. 4°. E. 3 miles 45 chains, to a water oak marked L. G., on Reedy river; thence S. 16°., 5 miles 45 chains, to the mouth of Line creek, where it enters Saluda river;) and by New-

berry on the S. E,; from which it is divided by the road leading from Odellsford to Cresswell's ferry on Saluda. Its average length is 30 miles, breadth 24, and contains 560,800 square acres.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS.

The nature of the soil is mostly clay and gravel. It is well adapted to the culture of cotton, corn, wheat, tobacco, &c. The usual articles raised, are the three first, but only the cotton for market; corn and wheat for domestic use. In good seasons the clear profits on an acre of land, planted in cotton, will more than purchase the fee simple of it. The clear profit on the other articles is less than on cotton. Wheat will yield about $6, and corn from 8 to $10 per acre. The value of cotton causes neglect in raising provisions for market. Some little attention is paid to agriculture in the management of land; but while cotton commands so good a price, we may despair of much progress in this valuable system.

DISTRICT TOWN.

Laurensville is the district town. It is pleasantly situated near the head of Little river, which empties into Saluda; and contains 35 houses, and 250 inhabitants. The courts are held here.

RIVERS—CREEKS—NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

Besides the Saluda, Enoree, and Little rivers, two large streams pass through the district, the two forks of Reedy river. These are remarkable for running nearly parallel with the Saluda and each other, at a very short distance. The Saluda is navigable now for boats carrying 70 bales of cotton, almost the whole length of the district. The Enoree is a fine stream, and capable of being made navigable at a reasonable expense. Duncan's creek is a bold stream, and empties into the Enoree.

VALUE OF LAND—DIVISION OF PROPERTY.

The value of land varies, according to quality of soil, or situation, from 6 to 25 dollars per acre. Property is pretty well divided ; there are no very large landholders in the district.

PRICE OF PROVISIONS—OF LABOR—EXPENSES OF LIVING—MARKETS.

The average price of grain may be, for corn 50 cents per bushel, and wheat 75 cents—chiefly consumed in the district. The article principally sent to market, is cotton. Columbia is the principal market. The expenses of living are very moderate, scarcely exceeding eight dollars per month. The price of laboring hands is from 80 to 100 dollars per annum.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

The district is well timbered ;—the proportion of uncleared to cleared lands is as one of the latter to six or seven of the former. Besides the pine, of which we have some of the short leaf, there is a great variety of oak, also poplar, chesnut, beech, dogwood, hickory, linden, locust, &c. Of fruit trees, we have, besides various species of the apple and peach, grapes in abundance, plums, berries of different kinds, chinguapins, chesnuts, &c.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY.

Laurens, like the other upper districts, possesses a temperature of air the most favorable for health. The sky is generally clear and serene, and seldom obscured by moist, misty weather ; rains come on suddenly, fall hastily, and terminate at once ; leaving a clear and settled sky. The air is pure and temperate, and, although variable, is seldom subject to sudden and great changes. During summer, Fa-

renheit's thermometer generally fluctuates from 65° to 86°; and during winter, from 20° to 25°. Every year, however, there are a few days when the mercury rises in summer to 94° and 95°; and in winter, when it falls to 10° or 11°. The soil is elevated and dry, except near the edges of the water-courses in moist, rainy seasons. The water, from the declivity of the surface, runs off speedily. There is a very inconsiderable portion of stagnant water; none except small lagoons near the rivers; and from these there are innumerable retreats on dry and elevated spots, to which the vapor arising from the low grounds cannot reach. Fogs are rare, and readily dissipated by the rising sun. The gnats and other insects which attend putrid air, mud, and slime, are few in number.

Agues and fevers are more rare than formerly; they seem to have merged in the more violent forms of bilious fevers. Though the first effects of clearing the land, particularly along the water-courses, were unfavorable to health, there is ground to hope, that, when it is better cultivated, it will be more healthy than even at present. There are already evidences of this in some of the oldest and most highly cultivated parts of the district. A considerable number of the inhabitants live to be old. We have on record the following:—Mr. Neighbors, who died in 1798, aged 114, and his wife 109, both Pennsylvanians; married 80 years. Mrs. Newby was aged 112 when she died; at present there are several living who are upwards of 80 years old.

Marriages are early, and generally prolific. It is rare to find a woman of the age of twenty-five, who is not either a wife or widow. An unusual proportion of children is raised to maturity; from their births they exhibit strong marks of health; their diseases are short, and easily managed.

MANUFACTURES.

These are only of the domestic kind, but are of some importance.

POPULATION.

This has been gradually on the increase. In 1800 the population amounted to 12,800, of which 1968 were slaves. The last census in 1820 gives 17,682, of which 4,878 are slaves.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS, &c.

In the year 1750, when the first settlement was made, the buffaloes were so numerous, that it was not uncommon for three or four men with dogs to kill from ten to twenty a day; these animals have entirely disappeared. Wild turkeys were also in the greatest plenty. Deer were so numerous that a rifleman could easily kill four or five a day. Of bears, a common hunter in the autumn could lay up from 2 to 300 lbs. of bear bacon. The waters abounded with beavers, otters, and muskrats. The country was overrun with wolves, panthers, and wild-cats. There was a great facility in raising stock, from the profusion of native grasses and canes.

This abundance of wild game has in a great measure disappeared, from the rapid population of the country: a few deer and wild turkeys remain. Of birds, we have, in season, the wild pigeon, duck, snow-bird, robin, mocking-bird, thrush, cat-bird, humming-bird, whippoorwill, king-fisher, bald eagle, crow, hawk, owl, woodcock, partridge, dove, blackbird, &c. Of fish we have the trout, pike, carp, eel, sucker, red-horse, cat-fish, perch, &c.

EDUCATION.

There exists a general disposition here to encourage literature, and by the liberality of the state the means are provi-

ded to educate every poor child in the district. Independent of the private schools, there were reported to the legislature the last year, by the commissioners, 18 free-schools, and 675 pupils under a course of instruction ; expense of tuition 1200 dollars, which sum is provided by law annually.

RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The Presbyterians are the most numerous religious sect in Laurens, next the Baptists, and then the Methodists: among the professors of all denominations there is a growing and general desire to promote religion. The first preachers among the early settlers was the Rev. Mr. Shain, from New-Jersey, and Mr. Cresswell, from Philadelphia.

EMINENT MEN.

Major Jonathan Downs, and John Hunter, distinguished themselves during the revolution, the first in the field, the last in the councils of his country. Major Downs received a bullet in his abdomen in the famous ring fight with the Indians. He carried this to the day of his death, which occurred when he was 80 years old. An engagement took place on the 15th of July, 1776, between a party of Indians and tories, and a party of militia commanded by Major Downs. The former were defeated and fled. They were pursued, and thirteen of their number being taken, were found to be white men painted like Indians.

NAMES OF PLACES—INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

The Indians that originally inhabited this country were under the general name of Cherokees ; they retired further back after the treaty made with them in 1755. Remains of their former existence are occasionally found here and there, in broken implements ploughed up. Few places have

retained the Indian names. Saluda or, Salutah, (its proper name,) and the Enoree are the only two.

ROCKS—GRANITE—FREESTONE—SOAPSTONE.

This district lies within the granite region, therefore the granite rock is found in abundance. We have no freestone, nor limestone. It is only since the system of internal improvement began that we have discovered the valuable materials we possess for building; otherwise our public buildings would have been erected of stone instead of brick.

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES—LIBRARIES.

One public library is established at the court-house. No agricultural society is yet formed, though its advantages are acknowledged.

AMOUNT OF TAXES.

The amount of taxes paid by the district the last year was 5,192 dollars.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

The same erroneous system in cultivating our lands is pursued in this district as in others, so destructive to the soil and detrimental to the permanent advantage of the country. We earnestly desire to see the agricultural system pursued by our planters. We wish to see them giving back to the soil some portion of that nourishment which they take from it; otherwise the most deplorable results must follow; short crops, and barren fields, the disappearance of the forests, and a desolate country.

One other improvement is worthy of consideration, a better mode of instruction in the free-schools, by which information will be sooner acquired, and a more general attendance of the children obtained.

LEXINGTON.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

This district, when first settled, was merged in Orangeburg precincts. A parish and township were laid out in about the year 1750, and named Saxegotha, in compliment to the first settlers of the country, who came from that part of Germany. The fork between Broad and Saluda rivers was settled about the same period, mostly by Germans. Some of the most conspicuous characters among them were Beard, (that owned Beard's falls on Saluda,) Weaver, Giger, Raul, Crim, Counts, Crammer, Ruff, Summers, Fulmer, Sweetenburg, Mayer, Leriston, Piester, Dawalt, Keller, M'Martin, Bulow, Chapman, Swygart, Drher, &c. Also John Pearson, though not a German. He was a surveyor, and laid off a great part of the land first granted in this part of the country.

The present name of the district, it is presumed, was given in honor of the place where the first American blood was spilt in defence of liberty.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Lexington is situated mostly in what is called the middle country; bounded on the N. E. by the Congaree and Broad rivers, (which divide it from Richland and Fairfield districts.) On the N. W. by a straight line, extending from Ruff's ferry on Broad, S. 17° 15′, W. 31 miles, 15 chains, or to the head waters of N. Edisto river, which divides it from Newberry and part of Edgefield. On the S. W. by the north Edisto, which divides it from Orangeburg, down to the bridge called the private bridge, opposite to Big pond branch. On the S. E. by a line drawn N. 61, E. 21 miles 72 chains, to Congaree river, following the

course of Beaver creek, after intersecting it, which divides it from Orangeburg.

The district contains, by computation, 652,800 acres; averaging 34 miles long by 30 broad.

NATURE OF THE SOIL, AND CROPS—VALUE OF PRODUCTS—DIVISION OF PROPERTY.

The largest portion of the lands in Lexington is included in the sandy region, covered with an immense growth of pines. The most valuable lands, in a body, lie in the fork, formed by the Broad and Saluda rivers; except those situated on the banks of the rivers, and contiguous to the small streams. In the fork clay predominates, mixed with a rich mould. The low lands on the rivers are extremely rich; but in times of great floods are subject to be overflowed.

The principal products of this district are cotton and corn; wheat, rye, and oats, are also raised. Abundance of timber is sawed into boards and taken to market; the district having a number of good mill-seats, and excellent timber.

The quality of the cotton raised, is the short staple, or green seed; the quantity varies, from 100 to 1000 pounds per acre in the seed. Of corn, the product per acre is from 10 to 50 bushels: the price from 35 to 75 cents. The price of lumber at the mills is from 75 to 100 cents per hundred feet. The same ruinous system of culture is pursued in this, as in other districts, namely, taking all from, and giving back nothing of nourishment to the soil; wearing out the land, and then abandoning it. The farming system is very little in practice here, owing to the extensive, and profitable culture of the cotton plant, which induces a neglect of every thing else.

The best quality low lands, on the river, will sell for from 30 to 50 dollars per acre. The best uplands are worth from 10 to 20 dollars, according to situation: the value of the pine lands is from 25 cents to 5 dollars an acre.

Property is pretty equally divided here. The industrious character of the inhabitants, mostly of German extraction, has forbid a monopoly; a good deal of equality is kept up among them.

MARKETS.

Columbia has now become the principal market for all the products of the district. Some little is carried to Charleston, particularly lumber, through the medium of the Edisto river.

PRICE OF LABOR--BOARDING, &c.

Field hands are hired mostly by the year, at from 60 to 80 dollars, and found. The price of boarding varies from 50 to 100 dollars a year, according to circumstances of accommodation, &c.

POPULATION—CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY, &c.

According to the census taken in 1820 the population of this district was 8083; of which 5267 were whites, 2801 slaves, and 15 free blacks. The census of 1800 gave 5191; increase near 3000 in 20 years. The disposition to emigrate does not manifest itself here; the people appear to be very well satisfied to remain stationary. The climate of Lexington is in general mild and salubrious, except immediately bordering on the water-courses; what few diseases prevail are mostly confined to the bilious remittent fevers. Several instances of longevity are on record, and a few of their names are as follows: Andrew Rumny, of Sandy run, died in 1797, aged 103; Nelly Synder (who had ten husbands) was 90 years old in 1808. Many other names of those who have attained their 80th year might be mentioned.

DISTRICT TOWN—VILLAGES.

The seat of justice is named after the district, Lexington. It contains 15 houses, besides the public buildings. It

stands near the centre of the district, in a high, healthy situation, 13 miles from Columbia, on the post road to Augusta, and about 4 miles in a straight line south of Saluda river. The population of the village does not exceed 10 families, containing 80 souls.

Granly is situate in this district, and was once a flourishing town, where much business was done previous to the establishment of Columbia; since which it has declined, and is now nearly deserted. Its insalubrity was another cause of its decline. Had it been located at the junction of the Saluda it would have been still in existence, and probably made the seat of government; this spot being equally healthy with that on which Columbia is situated.

Granly was one of the first settlements formed in this section of the country. It was laid out under the prospect of its becoming a place of commercial importance, being at the head of navigation of Congaree river. A township was originally attached to it, 7 miles square, and named after the parish, Saxegotha. It was defended on each side, by two forts, and constituted an important station during the revolutionary war. Gen. Sumter, in February, 1781, made an attempt upon this post, and destroyed its magazines; but, on the appearance of Lord Rawdon, was obliged to retreat. After this it was besieged, and harassed for some time by Col. Thomas Taylor's regiment of militia. On the night of the 14th of May, Lieut. Col. Lee erected a battery within 600 yards of its outworks, on which he mounted a six pounder. After the third discharge from this filedpiece, Major Maxwell, who commanded the fort, capitulated. His force consisted of 352 men, a great part of whom were royal militia. The fall of this place was owing principally to the activity and perseverance of Col. Taylor, who had previous to Col. Lee's appearance warned the garrison out.

Very advantageous terms were given by the assailant, in consequence of information that Lord Rawdon was marching

to his relief. This was a post of more consequence than the others, and might have been better defended ; but the offer of security to the baggage of the garrison, in which was included an immense quantity of plunder, hastened the surrender.

There is one other settlement or village in the district, Platt's springs, situate on the banks of the Congaree creek, devoted chiefly to the accommodation of a literary institution. It is much resorted to in the summer for health ; the springs being pure and abundant.

WATER-COURSES—NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

This district is well watered. The Congaree, Broad, Saluda, and Edisto rivers, border and pass through its whole extent. The three first are navigable throughout all the year for boats drawing two feet water. The Edisto is passable with rafts, during high waters, almost to the Edgefield line.

From these rivers a number of small streams branch off, the greater furnishing many fine mill-seats, on which saw-mills are mostly erected. The Saluda, with its canals, locks, &c. promises to be of immense importance to this district, as this river passes through the richest portion of its lands.

ROCKS, GRANITE, FREESTONE—MINERALS.

On the banks of the Saluda and Broad river abundance of rock is found, chiefly of the granite kind ; all the public works on these rivers were furnished from this source, and test the excellent quality of the stone. There is a peculiar and rare species of granite rock found on the Saluda at the entrance of the guard lock of the lower canal, remarkably hard, and of a beautiful chocolate color. On and near the banks of the Congaree creek, in the vicinity of Platt's springs, quarries of freestone are found ; some of it very white and fine, at a little distance resembling marble. The nature of it is such, that when first taken out of the quarry

it is easily worked, but grows harder the longer it is exposed to the air. Much of it is transported to Columbia, and used to ornament the buildings there, and for steps, sills, &c. The quantity of this stone seems to be inexhaustible, stretching in a southwest direction over towards Edisto river. There is no limestone in this district ; but there is a species of chalk, or potter's clay, found, which is used in the place of chalk. Congaree Bluff, on the river, presents a beautiful, variegated, pink-coloured stone, of a soft and soapy nature ; at the Wateree creek, northeast corner of the district, slatestone is found. The only metallic substance discovered here is iron ; this, however, is too small in quantity and poor in quality to be noticed. There may be minerals in Ruff's mountain, (which lies on the borders of Newberry,) but no search has yet been made to ascertain the fact.*

* Ruff's mountain, near the Lexington and Newberry line, is a very short and narrow ridge, running northeast and southwest, about one mile in length. It is at least 300 feet above the ordinary level of the adjacent country, and is the highest land between Saluda and Broad river : it overlooks a considerable proportion of Fairfield, Newberry, and Lexington districts. On the same range, but separate, is another elevation, of a pyramidal form, somewhat inferior in altitude. This mountain is about five miles from Broad river, and about eight miles from Saluda. The summit is covered over with the long leaf pine; a variety of oak and other timber is found at its base, where rise several large springs. The general appearance of the mountain, its elevation above the surrounding country, the beauty of the prospect from its summit, and the excellency of the water, suggest at once its fitness as a retreat from the prevalence of fevers and other diseases that owe their origin to the moisture of the low country.

A tradition has prevailed that lead ore, in the virgin state, was in former times abundantly procured at this mountain. The stones on its summit are sienite, ferruginous sandstone, clay, slate, and talc. From the abundance of this last, the whole range has been named Mount Talco. Its present name is derived from the proprietor of the land—it had some other before he purchased it.

On the south side of the mountain is an excavation in the shape of a

MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

Besides the finest quality of pine timber in this district, there is the poplar, black walnut, maple, and oak, for building; of stone, as before remarked, there is an abundance, and the river flats furnish the best of clay for making bricks.

TIMBER TREES, FRUIT TREES, &c.

Lexington is noted for the fine quality of its timber, the long leaf pine mostly prevailing. It is no uncommon thing to find trees of this description girthing six or seven feet. Besides the poplar, walnut, maple, and various species of the oak, there are the mock-orange, evergreen, elm, hickory, ash, gum, &c. Of fruit trees there are, the peach, plum, cherry, pear, quince, and apple; besides the native grapes, and various nuts and melons.

FISH GAME—BIRDS, &c.

Of fish there are in season, the shad and sturgeon, also the trout, bream, red-horse, mud-fish, cat-fish, and a variety of perch. Of game there are, the deer, and, in season, wild pigeons, partridges, snipes, woodcocks, and owls, besides doves, larks, woodpeckers, sparrows, hawks, crows, and (rarely) the bald eagle. Of singing birds there are, the thrush, mocking-bird, red-bird, blue-bird, jay, &c.

ROADS—BRIDGES—FERRIES—CANALS, &c.

The roads are generally good, though somewhat sandy. Two sections of the state road have been made in this district; one through Hugabook swamp, and the other in

well, nearly filled up with stones, of a considerable size. It is walled with stone around its margin, three feet in height, and sloping off sixteen feet. It was a work of great labor, and supposed to have been the work of the aborigines of the country, or some enterprising miners of former days.

the fork of the rivers Broad and Saluda, from Dair's tavern, five miles towards Columbia. The first was a formidable undertaking and cost the state a considerable sum. Although so high above the swamp it is still subject to be overflowed in high freshets of the river. On one of these occasions the state lost a valuable life in Dr. Simons, professor of chemistry and natural philosophy in the South Carolina college, who was drowned in attempting to cross this swamp during a great rise of the river. He was a gentleman of the highest promise, and a native of this state. The causeway was covered, and venturing through he soon plunged into deep water and was dismounted. He reached a fence upon which he for some time sustained himself, but at length, benumbed and frozen, he tumbled off and perished; his faithful servant struggling to assist his master shared the same fate. The difficulties encountered in making this road secure from floods will probably occasion it to be changed so as to head the swamp. The state road from Charleston to the mountains passes the whole length of this district, except a small turn-off on the Richland side going through Columbia. At this crossing place of the river a substantial and handsome bridge of eleven arches is building, raised on stone piers twenty-five feet high, so as to be several feet above the highest floods.

The Congaree creek, where the state road crosses it, is bridged.

This district is well provided with ferries, which are kept generally in good order. The two principal, at Granly and Columbia, will probably be dispensed with as soon as the bridge is completed, which is expected to be passable this year. The two most formidable obstructions in the Saluda river, (Drehr's and Beard's falls,) and those on the Broad and Congaree rivers (Bull's and the Congaree shoals) are all canalled and locked round. The two first embrace a fall of fifty-three feet in less than eleven miles; the two latter a fall of fourteen feet in little more than five miles.

MANUFACTURES, DOMESTIC AND OTHERS.

What little of manufactures is carried on in this district is principally confined to private families. No public nor private establishments on a large scale have been erected in this district. Much however in the domestic way is to be found, as is evident from the clothing worn by the inhabitants.

ACADEMIES, SCHOOLS, &c.—LITERATURE.

The Plattspring academy has been long known to the public as a first rate institution for the education of youth, preparatory to entering college. It owes its foundation and present eminence, to the liberality and indefatigable care of Abraham Geiger, Esq. who for several years supported it from his private purse. This academy is now one of the most flourishing in the state.

The institution has a small but well selected library attached to it. The average number of students is from 60 to 70; the present year there are upwards of 80. The price of tuition is very moderate, as also boarding, (there being several respectable private houses for this purpose,) which is at the rate of eight dollars per month.

The salubrity of the site, purity of the waters, remoteness from scenes of dissipation, strict discipline, and the parental kindness of the original founder of the academy, tend to give it decided advantages over many other establishments of a similar kind in the state. It was founded in 1812, and lies 12 miles S. W. of Columbia. This place is much visited both for health and recreation by the surrounding neighborhood, during the summer.

It is to be regretted that so little attention is yet paid to literature in this district. In the progress of its improvement, a hope is entertained, that our youth shall be distinguished in the service of their country, equally with the youth of other districts. Little or no progress has yet been

made in the arts. This is the result of science which we have yet to acquire. Agriculture is one of those arts which we cannot too early attend to. The ruinous system of cultivating, without manuring the land, is too prevalent among us.

NUMBER OF POOR—EXPENSE OF THEM—AMOUNT OF TAXES.

There are few paupers in this district compared with the extent of the population, and these are well provided for. The district pays towards this object, at the rate of 25 per cent upon the amount of its general tax, which is equal to $657,36 per annum. The taxes paid into the treasury of the state, amount to $2,629 45.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS, &c.

The German Lutheran church is the most numerous sect in the district. There are seven in what is called the Dutch Fork, and seven on the southwest side of Saluda river.

EMINENT MEN.

Those who distinguished themselves in the war of the revolution, deserve to rank as eminent. Among others, we would particularly mention the names of Gabriel Friday and Godfrey Drehr, devoted friends to the cause of liberty, and zealous partisans in the war of the revolution.

NAMES OF PLACES—INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

The Indian names of places are all extinct, except in the instances of Saluda, Edisto, and Congaree. The Indians that originally inhabited this part of the country, were the Congarees, a peaceable tribe, but who once joined in a conspiracy with the Yamassees, Creeks, Apalachian, and other Indians, to exterminate the whites, in 1751. The attempt, however, failed.

WASTE LANDS—SWAMPS—IMPROVEMENTS WANTED.

The waste lands, properly speaking, in this district, are confined to the swamps ; though these are of very little extent. The pine lands furnish good grazing for cattle. None of the swamp lands have been yet reclaimed, so as to be perfectly secure from freshets, though the river swamps are mostly in cultivation ; but the crops are rather uncertain. As the best lands are confined to the margin of the great water-courses, the principal improvement required is, to embank in, and secure them from the destructive effects of freshets.

A good system of agricultural practice, is another improvement wanted. If these improvements were effected, a number of others would necessarily follow, much to the advantage of the people.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

This district is equally divided between the alluvial and primitive formation, which line is strongly marked both in the soil and character of the streams ; those in the alluvial country having swampy margins, while those in the primitive are exempt from these. The most prominent object in this district, is Ruff's mountain, so named from the gentleman who is the present proprietor of it. This mountain is entirely isolated, rising to a considerable height, and situate between the waters of Broad and Saluda. The following streams head in and near it :—Camping, Bear, Preston's, and Wateree creeks. The dividing line between Newberry and Lexington, passes over it, placing the largest portion of it in this district.

MARION.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

Marion was settled about the same time with the adjoining districts, namely, about the year 1750; chiefly by Virginians. It was originally included in Craven county, then Liberty. The present name was given in honor of the brave Gen. Marion.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Marion lies in the same range of country with Williamsburg, and is one of the extreme eastern districts of the state, being bounded on the N. E. by North Carolina, beginning at Lumber river, or Drowning creek, at the place where the line of the N. E. corner of Darlington district terminates, and running thence N. 47½ W. 31 miles 30 chains, to a point designated by a dead pine, near McJennie's house, half a mile S. and S. E. from the road leading from the Red bluff (on Gun swamp) in Marlborough district; thence S. 22½ W. 44 miles, over to Lynch's creek, (opposite the same line continued, dividing Williamsburg from Sumter,) which separates it from Marlborough and Darlington districts on the S. W.; thence down Lynch's creek into the Great Pedee, and down the same to the junction of the Little Pedee; which divides it from Williamsburg and Georgetown on the W. and S. W.: thence up the Little Pedee, and Lumber river, to the point of beginning, which separates Marion from Horry district.

The district presents an awkward shape in its S. W. corner, in the peninsula, formed by the junction of the Great and Little Pedee; but averaging its extent, may be said to be 41 miles one way, by 30 miles the other; and contains 787,000 square acres.

The population of Marion in 1800 was 6914; of which 2155 were slaves. The census of 1820 gave as follows: 6,652 whites, 3,463 slaves, 86 free blacks; total 10,201; an increase, in this time, of upwards of 50 per cent; although considerable emigrations took place in the interval, to Alabama and Mississippi. This however has happily subsided; and there is a prospect, that the increase of population will be considerable in the succeeding 20 years; especially should measures be taken to improve the natural advantages possessed by the district.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS—VALUE OF THE SAME.

The swamp lands, which are of considerable extent here, are composed of the richest soil. The uplands are sandy, bottomed on clay. The products cultivated are cotton, corn, wheat, pease, and potatoes.

The quantity of cotton produced to the acre varies, according to the soil, from 300 to 1300 weight in the seed. Corn from 5 to 40 bushels per acre. Potatoes average 200 bushels per acre; and wheat from 10 to 30 bushels per acre; and this of the best quality.

The value of lands is in the ratio of their productive qualities. While the swamp lands reclaimed and secured from freshets, will bring 50 dollars an acre; and the oak and hickory lands 15 dollars an acre; the pine lands will scarcely sell for 1 dollar per acre.

Property is pretty equally divided in this district. The price of corn averages about 50 cents per bushel; potatoes 25 cents; pease 50 cents; and wheat from $1 to $1 25 per bushel.

Georgetown and Charleston are the principal markets for the produce of this district; though some little is taken to Fayetteville.

DISTRICT TOWN.

The courts are held at Gilesborough, but now called

Marion. It is situate on the east side of Catfish creek, a water of the Great Pedee, in lat. 34° 8', lon. 1° 51' 30" east of Columbia, distant 93½ miles. It contains about 30 houses, and one hundred inhabitants; a handsome new court-house, built of brick, a jail, and academy.

LAKES—CREEKS—STREAMS—NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

Marion district is intersected in all directions with the finest rivers and creeks. The Great and Little Pedee, both navigable for vessels of considerable burden; Lynch's creek, also navigable its whole course through the district; and Catfish creek, which might easily be made navigable up to the court-house. Besides these there are Jeffrie's creek, Ashpole, Buck, Sweet, Big, Smith, and Poke swamps; also numerous small streams. The principal lakes are Jordou's and Snow's lakes; the latter, with the Great Pedee, forms two islands—Hunter and Gaston's Islands. The former designates a spot called Snow's Island, famous in the revolutionary war, as forming the secure retreat of Gen. Marion in the midst of the enemy, and from whence he could take them by surprise. This island lies immediately below the junction of Lynch's creek, with the Great Pedee, being bounded on two sides by these streams, and by Clark's creek on the west and south. Here, by having the command of the rivers, he could be abundantly supplied with provisions, and his post completely inaccessible, except by water.

There are some other sheets of water in the swamps; the chief of which is the Duckpond, up the great Pedee, near the Darlington line.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES—MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

The long leafed pine is most abundant of the forest trees; next the cypress, various kinds of oak, the hickory, tupilo, &c. Of fruit trees the peach, apple, pear, plum, &c. are common.

The pine and cypress are made most use of for building, but good clay is found in various places, suitable to make brick. The new court-house bricks were burnt not far from where it is built; but there is no lime in the district; this is mostly brought from Georgetown.

EXPENSES OF LIVING—PRICE OF LABOR.

Boarding is from 80 to 100 dollars per annum. Laboring hands from 65 to 100 dollars per annum, and found.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY.

The climate, taking the whole year round, is pleasant. Off the water courses the situations are healthy. The diseases of the country are bilious fevers. Several instances of longevity are to be found in the district. Between the Little Pedee and Catfish creek, six or eight old men died since 1800; one of them, named James Ford, at the age of 100; James, Moses, Martin, Buckingham, Keen, Michael, Mixon, and William Watson, between 60 and 80. James Munnubyn served the office of constable at 86; walked 50 miles to serve a process, and returned home again, in less than three days.

As the swamps are the principal sources of disease in this country, it is much to be regretted that measures are not taken to drain, or reclaim them, which would not only secure the blessing of health to the people, but afford an immense quantity of rich soil for cultivation to the district.

MANUFACTURES.

These are domestic altogether. Labor is too valuable in raising cotton, to be devoted to manufacturing it into cloth.

NUMBER OF CATTLE, SHEEP, SWINE &c.—AND THEIR VALUE.

About 1000 head of cattle are sent annually to market, besides hogs, which exceed three times the number of

beeves; neat cattle sell at 10 dollars per head, and hogs at 5 dollars.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

The shad and herring, in season, are caught in great abundance in this district; as also the sturgeon. The Pedee is the last river to the south, where the herring is caught in large numbers.

The indigenous fish are trout, bream, perch, cat-fish, &c. The game are deer, wild turkeys, ducks, wild pigeons, geese, besides the common birds of the country.

NUMBER OF POOR—EXPENSE OF THEM—DISTILLERIES.

There are about ten or twelve paupers in this district, the expense of supporting which, amounts annually to about 1300 dollars.

There are a few private distilleries.

BLIND, DEAF AND DUMB—AND LUNATIC PERSONS.

Two deaf and dumb persons are in this district, but no lunatics.

EDUCATION—PRIVATE AND PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

Education is improving. There is a number of private schools established in various parts, which are well supported: an academy is instituted at the court-house (Gilesborough), which has 40 or 50 pupils. The liberality of the state has been properly appreciated in this district. The commissioners' report on free-schools exhibit during the last two years 458 poor children educated at an expense of $1337 68, which is paid by the state. The means of education are hereby opened to all that choose to avail themselves of them. Few states in the Union have manifested so much liberality in furthering the objects of education among its citizens as South Carolina; and the most happy results are anticipated from this munificence, in the intelli-

gence of the people, and the security given thereby to the liberties of the country.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The Methodists are the most numerous religious sect in this district; next to these are the Presbyterians; then the Baptists.

EMINENT MEN.

Colonels Giles and Wetherspoon were two of the earliest settlers of this district, and distinguished themselves during the revolutionary war. Captain Gavin and John Wetherspoon, of Pedee, were enterprising, spirited officers, and rendered great services to the country during the revolutionary war. Captain James Conyers was much distinguished for his gallant conduct also, at this period. Captain John Timons, of Pedee, was a brave officer, and was killed at the Eutaws.

CUSTOMS—AMUSEMENTS.

A custom has long prevailed in this district, which is still continued; namely, the assembly of great numbers of women during court times; this being the season when they make their purchases from the peddlers, who collect here and form a fair.

NAMES OF PLACES—INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

The Bowling-green, situate five miles north of the court-house, is noted as being the place where Gen. Marion stationed his army during the war.

Marion's camp, already noticed, opposite Snow Island, on the east side of the Great Pedee, is also noted. The rivers are the only objects that have retained the Indian

names. Lynch's creek, by the Indians was called Kad-di-peaw river, by which title it is to be regretted it is not now designated.

ROCKS, GRANITE, FREESTONE, &c.

Marion, lying within the alluvial region, presents no appearance of stone, except what is called the shell lime-stone; which is found in several places, and which, no doubt, exists in all parts of the district. It has been most noticed in the upper section, and if burnt, would answer as a good substitute for the shell or stone lime, either for building or agricultural purposes.

LIBRARY AND OTHER SOCIETIES.

A public library is about being established at the court-house. It is anticipated that this will lead to other associations for the improvement of the people and country.

The proper cultivation of the soil, and the best means of reclaiming waste lands, are certainly objects of primary importance, and worthy to engage the first talents of the country. A society established for mutual communications on these subjects, tested by experiments, would have the happiest effect in advancing the agricultural interests of the district.

AMOUNT OF TAXES.

The proportion of taxes paid by this district amounted the last year to $2972 40, which is about an average.

WASTE LANDS—SWAMPS—QUANTITY RECLAIMED.

Great quantities of waste land, both upland and swamp, are to be found in this district. They are, however, good for cattle ranges. Several thousand acres of both inland and river swamp lands have been reclaimed, by banking them in from freshets.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

[See Beaufort district.]

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

This section of country is celebrated in the revolution as being the seat of war during the most trying period of the conflict for independence. Many places are pointed out where battles were fought, and battles won.

MARLBOROUGH.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

Soon after Braddock's defeat the frontier inhabitants of Virginia and Pennsylvania began to move southwardly; and this section of the state was settled by a few of them. The progress of population was slow previous to the Indian treaty, in 1755: after which it began to increase; but received several checks, until the close of the revolutionary war, when a considerable accession took place.

In the original division of the province this district was included in Craven county. In the second division it came within the precincts of Cheraw. In 1798, it was erected into an independent judicial district, under the present name, which is presumed to be in honor of the Duke of Marlborough.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Marlborough forms the extreme northeast corner of the state, and lies mostly within the alluvial region; only a small angle (the northwest) dipping into the granite, or primitive formation. This district is bounded on the southwest by the Great Pedee river, which separates it from Darlington, as high up as Pouncey's ferry, and from Ches-

terfield, as high up as the North Carolina line, about 12 chains above Parker's ferry ; on the north by a line drawn in 1764, through the last mentioned point, directly east and west 14½ miles to a light wood post, which divides it from North Carolina ; on the northeast by a line drawn from the said light wood post, (which marks the northeast corner of the state, being part of the line run in 1764, dividing South and North Carolina,) S. 48, E. 17¾ miles, to a dead pine ; and on the southeast by Marion district, from which it is separated by a line drawn from the aforesaid dead pine S. 22½, W. 24¾ miles, or until it intersects the Pedee river.

The average length of the district is 27 miles—breadth 18 miles ; and it contains 311,040 square acres.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS.

Marlborough contains a considerable quantity of productive land, composed chiefly of highland swamp, which is rarely subject to be overflowed by freshets. The uplands are covered with a growth of pines; the soil light and sandy, but having a clay bottom, and therefore capable of retaining manure. Much of this land yields very well when properly cultivated. The streams which intersect the district in every direction, furnish margins of excellent soil ; but little of this is yet brought into cultivation.

The river lands are cultivated even to the very edge of the water, and are generally from one to three miles wide.

This district derives great advantages from these low grounds. They extend along the whole length of Chesterfield and Darlington, a distance of sixty miles by water, which is more than its other three boundary lines taken together. They constitute the wealth of the district, and will one day be immensely valuable, when they are completely redeemed from the river freshets. These lands were settled about the year 1765.

The staple product of the district is cotton; little else is raised for market. Corn, wheat, rye, and oats, are alto-

gether for domestic use. The river lands yield abundant crops, both of cotton and corn ; of the former 1000 lbs. in the seed, to the acre, as a common average, or 50 bushels of corn.

The uplands would average about half the above quantities to the acre.

DISTRICT TOWN—VILLAGES.

When the district was first laid out the court-house was located a few hundred yards from the low grounds of Pedee, on the first rise above them, about a mile direct from the river, and close to the banks of Crooked creek. Besides the court-house and jail, there were built here three or four stores, and five or six dwelling-houses, but no tavern. This village was called Winfieldsville, but better known as Marlborough court-house. The insalubrity of the site, and want of centrality to the district, induced the legislature to order a town to be laid out more central, which was accordingly done in 1818, on the S. E. side of Crooked creek, 6 miles higher up, and named in honor of the then Governor of the state, Bennetville. The local position of this place promises health to its inhabitants, as it is removed out of the influence of the swamp miasma ; the prevalent winds in the summer blowing from the village, over the swamp.

In 1821–22, a handsome court-house and jail were erected here of brick, rough-cast, to imitate stone-work. The offices under the court room are all vaulted, and made fireproof ; all the rooms in the jail are also made indestructible by fire.

The court-house presents, in front, a portico of Doric columns, surmounted by a pediment, raised on an arcade one story high. To the platform of the portico you ascend by a double flight of circular steps, from which you pass through a vestibule previous to entering the court room.

On each side of the vestibule are two jury rooms, which open into the court room only, over which are the galleries.

The jail presents a neat, characteristic front. The village is improving, but rather slowly.

LAKES—CREEKS—STREAMS—NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

The great Pedee river is the principal stream of Marlborough, and by its meanders washes the district for sixty miles—navigable the most of this distance for steam-boats, and for smaller boats higher up ; though, from the obstructions that occur above the town of Cheraw, no boats ascend or descend this part of the river. The simiosities of the Pedee are very remarkable, as may be perceived from the fact, that, by a straight line, the distance is less than forty miles, and the course of the river gives sixty. This circumstance, however, affords great advantages, both in point of agriculture and navigation ; the current of the stream being considerably lessened by this elongation of its bed.

The little Pedee, called here Gum swamp, passes through the S. E. corner of the district, and sends forth two or three branches. The next streams, in the order of their importance, are Crooked creek, Beaver dam, the Three runs, Naked, Muddy, White's, Phill's, Husband's, and Hick's creeks ; besides Mark's creek, which just touches upon the north line of the district. Most of these creeks run through swamp lands, which, at some future day, will become very valuable, though neglected now, much to the injury of the health of the neighborhood. These streams furnish excellent mill seats ; on some of which are erected mills for sawing lumber, ginning cotton, &c. The principal of these are Gen. Thomas's, Maj. Robinson's, and Maj. Pledger's ; all on Crooked creek ; and Col. Robert Campbell's, on the Three runs, who has, at a considerable expense, constructed a stupendous dam across this creek, and erected some fine mills.

Several of those verdant spots in the wilderness, called Savannahs, are to be found occasionally in this district. The most noted is called the Beauty spot, near the centre of the district. It is about four miles in circuit, composed of small cypress and grass, always green. Settlements extend the whole way for the sake of the range for stock.

VALUE OF LAND—PRICE OF PROVISIONS, OF LABOR, &c.

Uncleared river swamp land sells readily for from 15 to 20 dollars per acre. A tract of 400 acres sold some time ago for 6000 dollars; another tract, about half pine and low grounds, sold for 17 dollars per acre. When secured from freshets, and cleared for cultivation, these river lands are worth 50 dollars per acre. The upland and inland swamps vary in price, from 50 cents to 6 dollars per acre.

Little more provisions are raised than will suffice for plantation use. The price is very various, according to circumstances of scarcity. Corn may be averaged at 50 cents a bushel; wheat at one dollar.

Field hands hire from 80 to 100 dollars per annum, and found.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

The river lands furnish a great variety of the finest timber trees, composed of the cypress, sycamore, cotton-tree, the various kinds of oak, sweet gum, hickory, chesnut, poplar, bay, and a number of others. The uplands are mostly covered with the long leaf pine, except where the streams run, which furnish most of the before-mentioned trees.

The native fruit trees are, the crab-apple, plum, various kinds of grape, haws, chesnut, chinguapin, besides a variety of berries, &c. The exotic fruit trees are, the apple, peach, nectarine, &c.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—INSTANCES OF LONGEVITY.

When this district was first settled, the planters located their habitations almost contiguous to the river banks. These situations were then considered healthy, and the inhabitant of the sandy interior was deemed, upon the river, a kind of curiosity, and half savage ; but the owners and overseers now fly to these very sand hills, as the sickly months approach. There are several parts of the district which may be considered healthy ; but in the vicinity of the swamps, whether on the river or inland, chills and fevers prevail, and sometimes prove fatal. The nature of all the diseases incident to the district, comes under the name of bilious. Several instances of longevity occur in the district, but few exceeding seventy years.

COMMERCE—MANUFACTURES—ROADS—BRIDGES, AND FERRIES.

The market of this district is Cheraw. In manufactures very little is done, except in the domestic way.

The roads generally are in good order, but where they pass through the swamps, they are in some places intolerably bad. The bridge that has been erected across the Pedee river, at Cheraw, is a great convenience to the district, and much used ; it is in fine order. Since its erection the travelling is mostly directed that way. The mail route is over this bridge.

POPULATION—TAXES—REPRESENTATION.

In 1800, when a census was taken of the inhabitants in this district ; the total number amounted to 5,452, of which 3,880 were whites, 1,393 slaves, and 179 free blacks. When the last census was taken, in 1820, the population stood as follows :—Whites 3,250 ; slaves 3033 ; free blacks 142 ; total 6,425. The cause of this reduction of white

inhabitants is to be traced to emigrations, and removal to other districts and the western states.

The amount of taxes for the last year, was $3,319 21, and representation to the legislature, two representatives and one senator.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

Quantities of shad and sturgeon are caught in the Pedee during the spring; besides which, there are the trout, perch, rock, bream, cat-fish, eel, &c. Of game, there are a few deer, wild turkeys, wood-cocks, snipes, ducks, wild pigeons, occasionally partridges, &c.; besides the mocking-bird, red and blue bird, thrush, hawk, owl, whip-poor-will, &c.

ROCKS—GRANITE—FREESTONE, &c.—MINERALS.

In the N W. angle of the district, granite rocks appear, and are found in the bed of the Pedee river, as low down as Cheraw. Some appearances of a free or brown sand stone, have been discovered in some places in the Pedee below. On the shallow bars some masses of metallic matter are found attached to old drift wood; it is called copperas, and is used to dye black with, for which purpose it it preferred to copperas.* By long exposure to the air, it is decomposed, and becomes a white and almost impalpable powder. There is so great an abundance in the river, that it is frequently hauled on shore in the seine.

EDUCATION—SCHOOLS.

Not much attention, except of late years, has been paid to education in this district. The sons of the wealthy planters were generally sent into other districts to be educated.

* This is, no doubt, the pyrites, or sulphate of iron, called also copperas.

The vicinity of an excellent academy at Society hill, seemed to supersede the necessity of establishing one in the district. Of private schools, there are now upwards of twenty-four, established in various parts, which have been much aided by the state appropriation of $600, which educates nearly 200 poor children each year.

The importance of education is beginning to be felt and properly appreciated in the district ; and it is hoped that proper measures will be adopted to make this useful to the citizens. The fund appropriated annually by the state, amounting to $600, added to what the thriving planters and farmers contribute to the education of their children, would suffice to establish an institution where youth might be taught those branches of knowledge which are of essential benefit to them physically, as well as mentally. A knowledge of trades, of husbandry, economy of labor, habits of industry, are all important to youth of every class, but more essentially to poor youth, who have nothing but the labor of their hands to supply their wants. A school established upon such a plan would be of immense benefit to the community. The branches taught may be suited to the circumstances or talents of the pupils. Half the time of the scholar would be sufficient to be devoted to receiving mental, and half to acquire physical instruction.

NUMBER OF POOR—EXPENSE OF THEM.

There are 10 or 12 paupers in the district. The expense of them is from 40 to 60 dollars each.

RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The Methodists are the most numerous religious sect in the district ; of Baptists and Presbyterians there are few.

EMINENT MEN.

Gen. Thomas was a distinguished partisan officer of the

revolution and waged an exterminating war with the tories. Capt. Irby rendered important services during the revolution.

NAMES OF PLACES AND THEIR ORIGIN, INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

The Pedee is the only Indian name retained in the district; all the other streams have English names given them.

AGRICULTURAL AND OTHER SOCIETIES—LIBRARIES, STATE OF LITERATURE.

Though the subject of agriculture is so important to the interests of the district, but little attention is yet paid to it. The same ruinous system of cultivation practised in other places is prevalent here. One piece of land after another is exhausted, and abandoned; nothing like farming; no husbandry of the natural advantages of the soil; forest after forest is felled, and reduced to ashes, without regard to the consequences of such waste. Our influential citizens should endeavor to introduce a better system; and the work of reformation cannot too soon be begun, if we wish to see an increase to the district in population, and a disposition in the people to be satisfied with home.

No public, or subscription library, exists in the district, which is to be regretted, as it would be a great means of enlightening the people, filling up, with advantage, many an idle hour now devoted to other objects, far from being beneficial. If a public library were established at the courthouse, an opportunity would be given to every citizen to procure books; and thus a taste for literature would be disseminated, which, in consequence of the want of such means, is at a very low ebb here.

MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

Very good clay for making brick is found in many places. The bricks used in building the new court-house and jail were made very near the village. Stone is not very abundant, nor convenient; nor is lime to be procured but at considerable expense, either from the sea-coast, or near the mountains. But there is abundance of the finest pine timber, cypress, poplar, &c.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

[See Beaufort district.]

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

There is a fine tract of land peninsulated by the Pedee, called the Welch neck, from a colony of the Welch, who settled here long since. Many of their descendants are now wealthy and respectable men; their origin is in some cases indicated by their names. Williams and Thomas are names common in Wales. The reputed lineal descendant of Owen Glendower is Watkins Williams Wynne. There is also here a family name, Lide, evidently Welch, but the orthography Anglicised. In Wales the names is written Llhuyd.

There are also the descendants of the Baron de Poetnittz, whose history has its portion of interest. He came from Poland, as did his countrymen Kosciusko, Pulaski, and others, to join the American standard in the cause of freedom; and ultimately fixed himself on Pedee, where he had made a large purchase. Yet only a small portion of his property descends to his children; he was a man of taste and science.

NEWBERRY.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

In the year 1752, (three years previous to Braddock's defeat,) Mr. John Duncan, a native of Aberdeen, in Scotland, that had formerly emigrated to the province of Pennsylvania, removed to this section of the country, and settled on a creek in this district, now bearing his name.

Mr. Duncan was at this time the highest settler in the fork between Broad and Saluda rivers, by ten miles ; his nearest neighbor was Jacob Pennington, living on Enoree river below ; he was the only man at this time that had either negro, wagon, or still, in this part of the world.

In a few years a number of emigrants from Pennsylvania settled on the creek, above Duncan's ; this was called the Duncan creek settlement. The names of some of these first adventurers were, M'Crery, Green, Hannah, Abernathy, Miller, Beard, King, Mitchell, Wells, Coffee, Gi.ham, Barton, Young, M'Clure, Adams, M'Daid, &c.

There was another settlement made on Enoree, eight or ten miles higher up. The names of some of these settlers are, Prater, Bright, Barns, Oglesby, Hoskins, and Stephen Holstein. This latter is the same man who, during a hunt made over the mountains, discovered the river now bearing his name, on the north bank of which Knoxville, in East Tennessee, stands. When he returned, he and some more of his neighbors removed, and settled on it. Soon after this they constructed canoes, went down into Tennessee, and were the first white people that ever descended that river. They passed through the Muscle shoals, and proceeded down as far as Natchez town, several years previous to the revolution.

The fork between Broad and Saluda rivers began to be settled a little prior to the above mentioned period, mostly by Germans.

Bush river was chiefly settled by Quakers, the greater part of them from Pennsylvania. The names of some of these are Babb, Crompton, Kelly, O'Neal, Pearson, Pugh, Brooks, Elmore, Gant, Pemberton, Summers, Waters, Kirk, &c.

This was denominated the Quaker settlement.

Another was located on and near Saluda and Little rivers. Their names were Turner, Davenport, Maxwell, Cunnington, Potts, Spearman, Goodman, Toles, and Caldwell.*

This was called the Turner settlement,

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Newberry is situate within the granite region, and bounded on two sides by rivers. On the southwest by the Saluda, which divides it from Edgefield ; on the N. W. by an irregular line following the course of the road leading from the island ford on Saluda, over to Odell's ford on Enoree river, and running N. 31 E. 51¾ miles, which divides it from Laurens district; on the N. and E. by the Enoree river as low down as Avery's ford, thence by the road over to Crenshaw's ford on Tyger river, and down the said river to its junction with the Broad river ; all which lines divide it from Union district; on the E. by Broad river as low down as Ruff's (formerly Sherie's ferry,) which divides Newberry from Fairfield district ; and on the S. E. by a straight line drawn from Ruff's ferry S. 17¾ W. 16 miles 23 chains, or until it intersects the Saluda river opposite Rocky creek, and a little above Buffalo creek, which separates it from Lexington.

* This was the same family of the Caldwells to whom the present Vice-President of the United States is allied by birth, and which took an active part in the defence of their country during the revolutionary war.

The average extent of the district is equal to about 24 miles square, and it contains 368,640 square acres.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—ADAPTATION TO PARTICULAR PRODUCTS.

The soil of this district may be divided into four classes; first, clay; second, sandy; (which are nearly equal in quantity,) third, gravelly; and fourth, stony; (the latter not so extensive as the former.) There is very little soil of a loamy nature.

The clay, or as they are termed, mulatto lands, are best adapted to wheat and tobacco, but unless in wet seasons, they will yield more than the gray or sandy lands, of almost any vegetable production.

The sandy gravel lands are best suited to corn, cotton, oats, rye, and barley, although there is little of the two last attempted. Buckwheat was formerly cultivated in this district, but is now entirely neglected.

NATURE AND KIND OF CROPS—AMOUNT PER ACRE.

At present, corn, cotton, wheat, oats, and a few sweet potatoes are nearly all the products from farming, except the vine tribe, and the usual garden stuffs. Some little attention is paid to a rotation of crops in this district, except on the cotton lands.

The amount of crops per acre is, of Indian corn, from ten to forty bushels; wheat from ten to fifteen bushels; (some will yield more,) rye, barley, and oats, give more to the acre; cotton is the productive crop, and therefore is the staple article raised. From 150 to 250 lbs. of clean cotton are gathered to the acre.

The prices of these several productions at home are fluctuating; on average may give as follows: corn fifty cents, wheat seventy-five cents, oats thirty-seven and a half to fifty cents, rye and barley fifty to seventy-five cents per bushel; cotton from two to three dollars per hundred in the seed.

DISTRICT TOWN.

Newberry village, from being the seat of justice of the district, may properly come under the head of district town. It is pleasantly situated about three miles east of Bush river. The built part of the village is on the declivity of the hill, near a fine spring. To the south the ground rises and forms beautiful and healthy sites for residence. The village is regularly laid out in squares, but the streets are rather too much confined in width. Looking forward to the increase of Newberryville, it would be well for the proprietors of the upper part of it to add to the width of the streets, especially those running east and west.

A handsome court-house has within a few years been built here. The village contains 20 or 30 dwelling houses, besides stores, some of which are both handsome and substantial, and considerable business is carried on here during court times ; the taverns are well kept, and the inhabitants friendly and industrious.

Newberry lies in latitude 34° 16′ 37″, and longitude 0° 41′ west of Columbia, from which it bears N. 60, W. 36¼ miles.

LAKES, CREEKS, STREAMS, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

The whole southwest line of this district is bordered with a navigable river (the Saluda) for boats carrying 50 bales of cotton. The Broad river, on the opposite side, is also navigable for similar sized boats. The completion of the navigation of the first has been just effected, and promises immense benefit to the country it waters. Tyger and Enoree rivers are next in point of importance ; the first is now navigable 7 or 8 miles, to Glen's, formerly Hawkins' mill ; here there is a fall of 4 or 5 feet ; above this a number of small falls occur ; but none of magnitude, until you reach Adams' ford, where there is a long fall, (perhaps a mile,) on a gradual descent. The sum of all these falls has

been estimated about 20 feet; the width of the river from 70 to 120 yards.

The Enoree is presumed to be a better river for navigation; having a gentler current, and fewer obstructions. A very small expense (after the removal of two mill-dams) would render this river navigable through two thirds of the district on this side; and thus benefit Union as well as Newberry. And as there is a sufficient depth of water in all places, save where the falls occur, and the current generally little more than a mile an hour, the navigation might be extended higher up, and thus accommodate Laurens, and part of Spartanburg districts. The width of the river is about the same with Tyger, flowing through a fine farming country.

Bush and Little rivers are two beautiful streams, both extending up into Laurens, (the latter even to the court-house,) and both navigable for some distance; 90 feet wide, and capable of improvement considerably higher up. They furnish at present admirable mill-seats; Bush river particularly, which now has 9 or 10 mills on its banks, all in this district.

Besides these streams there are innumerable smaller water-courses, which divide the lands into every kind of figure; there are few acres in the district but what have a water-course running through them. The principal of these minor streams are Duncan's creek, (noted for being the seat of the first settlers,) Cannon's, and Indian creeks, Beaver dam, Mudlock, Carson's, Sandy run, Buffalo, Camping, Heller's, King's, Scott's, Patterson's, Gilder's, Pammeto, Timothy, Crims, Priester, Big, Little, Peach hill, and numberless others.

Duncan's creek is about ninety feet wide, and from one to six feet deep; current in common times gentle.

VALUE OF LAND.

Lands in this district vary in price, according to situa-

tion. The average price for good lands would be $15, for indifferent, $3 per acre.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

The native trees of Newberry district are the white, black, red, Spanish, upland, swamp, and post oaks, and another species of swamp oak, called overcup, growing in ponds and wet grounds. There are also the ash, black and white walnut, birch, elm, linden, black-gum, sweet-gum, poplar-gum, or cucumber-tree, sugar-tree, cherry, maple, service, or May cherry, sourwood, dogwood, rattlewood, box, elder, bore tree, alder, witch hazel, (this bush blooms in November,) spicewood, sassafras, (of both kinds, smooth leaf, and rough,) hickory, (four kinds, big bud, pignut, scaly bark, and white,) red bud pawpaw, black and red haws, some red cedar, and cottonwood.

Trees not indigenous are, pride of India, Lombardy poplar, balm of Gilead, &c.; the time of flowering for the most of these trees is in March and April. There is now growing on Dr. Flannagan's plantation, where he now lives, of his own planting, red cedar, juniper, or white cedar, cypress, of both kinds, and the real live oak, that grows on the sea-coast; all which thrive well, as if in their native soil. The wild fruits are crab apples, chinguepins, pirssimmons, black haws, thorn apples, wild plums, sloes, muscadines, wild grapes, &c. The tame fruits are apples, peaches, quinces, Chickasaw plums, cherries, damsons, and a few figs; but these last do not thrive well here.

EXPENSES OF LIVING—PRICE OF LABOR.

Boarding in this district is moderate, in general from one to two dollars a week. The price of labor for farming hands is from 10 to 15 dolls. per month; mechanics' wages from one to three dolls. per day.

For a number of years after the settlement of the coun-

try the price of labor was from 20 to 25 cents a day. The expenses of living were nothing comparatively. There was no such thing as charging a man for board; such was the abundance of game, milk, butter, cheese, &c.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—INSTANCES OF LONGEVITY.

The climate of this district is temperate generally. There are a few days in summer very hot; and a few very cold days in winter; but neither last more than a week or so at a time. The diseases are mostly fevers of the typhus character, pleurisies, rheumatisms, sciatica, goities, cachexies, dropsies, dysentries, influenza, &c. But though these diseases are found here, the district may be considered as generally healthy; and the instances of longevity are by no means rare. The following list will prove this: among those persons who have deceased within a few years past are Garret Hendricks (1823) aged above 117 years, born in Maryland; Jane Hughes, 105, born in the same state; James Hughes, 105, Abrilla Flannagan, 100, both born in Maryland; Mary Scott, 93 years, James M'Clure, 96, and Thomas Ease, 100, all from Ireland; and Dr. Reuben Flannagan, 79 years. Those who are now living are Susanna Ball, formerly an inhabitant of Newberry, but who has removed to East Florida, (the last accounts state her to be still living,) 110 years old, and never used spectacles; could thread a cambric needle and sew with it; Daniel Williams, 83 years, Thomas Dockett, 78, Bazil Prater, 78, James Duncan, 77, Mary Lindsey, 96, &c.

COMMERCE—MANUFACTURES.

There are very few of the merchants that exchange their goods for produce; most of the trade is carried on for cash. The staple articles of the district are carried to the Columbia market.

None but domestic manufactures thrive here; almost

every family manufacture their own clothing. Hatters, shoemakers, saddlers, tanners, wheelwrights, blacksmiths, cabinetmakers, tailors, weavers, and dyers, are to be found here. The weaving and dying are mostly carried on by women.

POPULATION—TAXES.

The population of Newberry increases considerably, though there has been an almost continual emigration to Georgia, Alabama, Tennessee, and, in late years, to Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, and some few to Arkansaw. The census of 1820 gives to this district 16,104 inhabitants, of which 10,177 are whites, 5,749 are slaves, and 178 free blacks. In 1800, the population stood as follows; 9,707 whites, 2,204 slaves, 95 free blacks; total 12,006 souls. Increase in 20 years 34 per cent.

As emigration has in some degree ceased, the increase of population will be hereafter very considerable.

The taxes for the last year amounted to $6,446 71.

CATTLE—SHEEP—HOGS.

The proportion of cattle and hogs to the population would be as two or three to one; sheep as one to three. The value of cattle is at this time from 10 to 18 dolls. of swine from 2 to 7 dolls. of sheep 1 to 2 dolls. per head.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS, MIGRATORY OR OTHERWISE.

The fish are the sucker, fat-fish, red-horse, trout, pike, perch, horny-head, eel, gar, carp, sturgeon, &c.

The game are a few deer, and wild turkeys, some foxes, raccoons, opossums, squirrels, minks, muskrats, and others; the latter very scarce.

The birds that migrate are the martin, swallow, wild duck, snow-bird, robin, mocking-bird, thrush, powink, catrbid, humming bird, woodpecker, snipe, whippoorwill,

nightingale, chattering plover, king-fisher, and a few of the whistling plover ; these are however scarce. The jay, red bird, and sparrow used formerly to migrate, but now most of these remain here the year through. In the remembrance of the oldest inhabitants of the district, the bald eagle was a native of Newberry, and was very destructive to pigs and lambs ; but they have now left the district. I have seen some killed, says Dr. Flannagan, that would measure 8 feet from the point of one wing to that of the other. The raven has also left this part of the country. The rain crow, or suck-egg, is also a bird of passage. The birds that are stationary here are the turkey, partridge, dove, crow, hawk, owl, woodcock, black-bird, &c. Wild pigeons visit here occasionally, but only when they can get no food elsewhere.

ROADS, BRIDGES, FERRIES, TAVERNS, &c.

The roads are tolerably good ; bridges and ferries but indifferent. Taverns few, and not well provided, except those at the court-house.

NUMBER OF POOR—EXPENSE OF THEM—DISTILLERIES.

There are few paupers in this district at this time. The expense of supporting them, amounts annually to from 60 to 100 dollars a year ; they are let to the lowest bidder by the commissioners.

There are few distilleries in Newberry ; the inhabitants find that they can buy whiskey cheaper out of the wagons from North Carolina than they can distil it.

NUMBER OF BLIND—DEAF AND DUMB—AND LUNATICS.

Only one or two blind persons are known to be in this district, two deaf and dumb, (one a man, the other a woman ; neither of them married, and both make out to live comfortably,) and two lunatics.

EDUCATION.

An academy is established at the village, and a number of private schools distributed in various parts of the district, according to the settlements. The children of the poor are educated at the expense of the state, and are placed in the private schools. The commissioners report the last year 44 schools supported, 453 children educated; expenditure 1452 dollars.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The religious societies in this district are divided into six sects. The most numerous are the Methodists, next the Presbyterians, then the Baptists; the other three are composed of Covenanters, Universalists, and Quakers. This last was a very respectable religious body, but some years ago they mostly removed to the states of Ohio and Indiana; but a few still remain.

EMINENT MEN.

Major John Caldwell was one of the first settlers, and was a man of great public usefulness. He was a deputy surveyor, and member of the first provincial congress which assembled at Charleston. He was subsequently a major in the regiments of South Carolina, and was basely murdered at his own house, by that tory partisan officer, William Cunningham, of the British army. He left no issue. His brothers, William and James Caldwell, inherited his estate; and it is from them that the present families of that name are descended. The first, William Caldwell, was an officer of the American army, and underwent a long imprisonment in the castle of St. Augustine, during the revolutionary war. The second, James Caldwell, was an active and devoted friend to his country during the same period. He was in the battle of the Cowpens, and receiv-

ed several severe wounds. He was the sheriff of Newberry from 1808 to 1812.

Colonel Philemon Waters emigrated from Virginia, and was one of that chosen band who served under the immortal Washington, in his first campaign against the French and Indians, and who surrendered with him at the Meadows. He was subsequently in Braddock's war. During the whole revolution, he was actively engaged in the American service. He was in the battles of Stono and Eutaw; in the latter of which he ranked as major. He was a very successful partisan officer, and often remarked that he never was in any pitched battle but what he had to retreat, and never in a skirmish or partisan affair, in which he was not victorious. He was subsequently a colonel of militia, and died in 1799 or 1800.

James Marion was also one of those worthy patriots. He served in Grant's war with the Cherokee Indians, in 1760–61 ; and afterwards as one of the judges of the county courts, together with Jacob R.Brown, and General Levy Casey.

NAMES OF PLACES, AND THEIR ORIGIN—INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

The Indian names have mostly given way to others more familiar to us. Rivers and mountains are the only objects that have been able to withstand the shock of prejudice and time. Deep-rooted prejudice, the enemy of all good, had the chief share in this work of obliteration. The simple aborigines of the country were regarded as enemies both to God and man ; and instead of cherishing and enlightening their minds, the first settlers of the country were anxious to get rid of them, by inducing their removal beyond the mountains; endeavoring to lose all traces of their existence. There are still four rivers in and bordering upon Newberry district, the Indian names of which can be ascertained. The first is Broad river, which was called by the Indians Es-

waw-pud-de-neh (or Line river, dividing the tribes); second, Saluda, which is a corruption of Salutah (or Corn river); third, Tiger river, which by the natives was called A-moy-es-check ;* fourth, Enoree, which has retained its original title, though an attempt was made to alter it to that of Collins' river, from the circumstance of a hunter by that name settling on it, at a place called the Big Canebreak, now owned by the Calmers family in this district.

ROCKS, GRANITE, FREESTONE, &c.—MINERALS, &c.

This district contains considerable quantities of granite rock, a species of free-stone, and detached pieces of soap-stone ; also some scattered beds of iron ore have been found, besides a variety of silicious stones, vitreous and mineral substances. Some of the people seem to be under the impression that there is lime-stone to be found here, as three wells of water have been discovered, strongly impregnated with calcareous matter. Two of these are within a few miles of the village, the strongest on the south side of Bush river, on John Marput's land ; the other on the north side of Lynch's lands.

The rocks in the falls of the rivers are composed of granite. A curious appearance is observable in a mass of it in Enoree river, at Dr. Flannagan's mill, which seems to convey the idea that the granite was once in a soft state ; for there were discovered, in three different places on the rock, three prints of a human foot, with a moccasin on ; all three were the left foot, and going from the south to the north. One of the tracks was broken up by Dr. Flannagan, in building his mill ; another was covered by a piece of a dam ; the third is still to be seen, when the river is low, and is called

* The origin of the name Tiger arose from a hunter's finding (on the banks of this stream) where a bear and tiger had had a battle, the result of which was, that the bear got killed, and the tiger, though victorious, was not able to leave the ground.

the Devil's moccasin, from the peculiarity of its fitting every person's foot that is applied to it. These phenomena are doubtless the result of the action of the waters from time immemorial, under peculiar circumstances. On the Table rock mountain, similar appearances, resembling horses' feet, are found on the rock, evidently the effect of the same causes.

There are two shoals in Bush river, a few miles apart, where a mineral substance, very ponderous, and as yellow as the best gold, is found, which, when in fusion, emits a smell similar to that of garlic or arsenic. This is, no doubt, either the arsenate of sulphur, or sulphate of iron.* Small pieces of other mineral substances, having the appearance of antimony, have been found; others looking like compact iron ore, or load stone, but when pulverized would not attract the needle. One or two pieces of plumbago, or black lead, have been picked up, and a piece of stone coal; but whether they had been brought here by the Indians originally, or not, is undetermined. There are two mineral springs in Newberry: one about a mile below Flanna-

* Some silver ornaments, in black marble, which had been wrought by the Indians, were found here. Where they got this marble from I cannot tell, (says Dr. Flannagan,) except from beyond the mountains, as I have seen a large quantity of the black and white marble on Tennessee river, above Colbert's ferry. Before Newberry was settled by the white people, the Indians might probably have brought pieces of marble from thence, and the silver also, as there is a very rich mine of it in the Cherokee nation, near to a town called Shainrach, which the Indians never would discover to any white man, unless they have done so lately to some of those whites that have married among them. I was upon the point of making this discovery by means of an Indian, in the year 1815, as we were near the place, if it had not been for a mixed blooded man by the name of Johnson, who was a leading character among them. By some means he found that this Indian was about to discover the mine to me, and soon put a stop to it, for I never could get another word out of him concerning it.

gan's mill, on Robert Lavender's land ; the other six or seven miles above the same mill, north side of Duncan's creek, on a branch called the Lick run, on David Hill's land. Both of these appear to be strongly impregnated with salts and vitriol of iron, and sulphur. Although there has been but little use made of them, they will act as a cathartic, and sometimes will vomit ; they will cure cutaneous eruptions and sore eyes ; some few trials have been made in chills and colds with success.

CUSTOMS—AMUSEMENTS.

It is a prevalent custom among the people of this district, to meet at some store or place where liquor is sold, and spend their time at whist, or pitch dollars. Some will put up a beef to be shot for, or any other piece of property. Fox hunting, driving for deer, throwing long-bullets, and ninepins, make up also some of their amusements.

It may be a matter of curiosity, and give some little idea of olden times, to take a review of the customs and amusements that prevailed among the first settlers of this country.

Wrestling, jumping, running foot races, fiddling, dancing, shooting, playing blind man's buff, snuffle the brogue, rimming the thimble, selling of pawns, crib and tailor, grinding the bottle, brother I am bob'd, black bear, dropping the glove, swimming and diving, &c. made up their chief amusements. Their dress was as follows ; hunting shirt, leggins, and moccasins, with buckels and beads on them. The men clubbed their hair, and tied it up in a little deerskin or silk bag. At another time they wore their hair cued and rolled up in a black riband, or bear's gut dressed and dyed black. Again the men shaved off their hair, and wore white linen caps, with ruffles around them. The women's dress was long eared caps, Virginia bonnets, short or bed-gowns, long gowns, stays, stomachers, quilted petticoats, high wooden-heeled shoes, &c.*

* James Duncan, the son of the first settler, is the gentleman who

GENERAL STATE OF THE ARTS—LITERATURE—SOCIETIES.

The fine arts are very little cultivated yet amongst us; and our literature only academical. The free school system wants revision, as, in its present state, it is productive of little good. There are no agricultural societies yet established, nor reading societies. There is one library society incorporated, by the name of the Mount Bethel United Fraternity. There was one formerly at the court-house, but it was so little attended to, that it was dissolved. The legislature, however, has renewed its charter lately.

WASTE LANDS—SWAMPS, &c.

There is but little of this description of land in this district. Some wet lands about Bush river, are unproductive in their present state, which, if drained, would no doubt be valuable, especially for corn.

The lands are too much neglected; no system of manuring them when they begin to fail is pursued. The practice has been to turn them out; the consequence of which is, that they are washed into gullies and destroyed. More woodland must then be cleared, and thus the timber is wasted, of which the district already begins to experience the want.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

The practice with many of the citizens living on water courses is, when clearing their grounds adjoining them, to fell all the timber they can into the stream, to save the trou-

communicated many of the interesting particulars connected with the first settlement of this district. He was young when he came to the province, was through the whole of Col. Grant's war with the Indians, the war with them in 1776 and 1777, and in the revolutionary war. In the early settlement of the country he followed hunting for seven years, his grounds embraced the whole coontry between the Catawba and Saluda rivers, up to and among the mountains. This venerable and interesting character is still living.

ble of cutting it up, as they calculate that the next great flood will carry it away. This is very injurious to the country. Laying aside the evil of such a practice to the navigation of the rivers, a concern for the health of the country should induce such to desist from it.

Keeping the under brush down in the woods is a good practice ; and a prudent use of fire for this purpose is commendable.

REMARKABLE GOOD OR BAD SEASONS.

But little attention has been paid to noting these particulars. The year 1754 was remarkably dry ; many of the creeks were dried up, so that they did not run at all. The year 1772 was also a very dry season. In the year 1774, in May, on the 3d, 4th, and 5th days were severe frosts, that killed great quantities of the timber, which never put out leaves any more ; and destroyed the hemp and flax. The corn was also cut down, but put out again, after cuttting off the frost-bitten tops ; and produced very good crops. The small grains were cut down also, and almost destroyed. It was very difficult to obtain seed again ; but the season was in general good after the frost. It is worthy of remark, that in a few days after the frost, the woods were very offensive from the decay of the vegetable matter that had been killed ; the leaves on the trees looked as if they had been scorched by fire, except on the tops of the Spanish oak ridges; where there were some leaves not killed. In the month of May of the preceding year, there was a very great freshet in the rivers and creeks, exceeding any thing of the kind since the first settlement of the country ; and which extended northward as far as Virginia.

In August, 1795, there occurred another freshet, nearly equal to the one in '73, which did great damage on the rivers and creeks. In the winter of 1812, the country experienced a similar freshet. In 1821, the 24th and 25th December, another great flood of waters took place, which

rose several inches higher than any seen by the oldest inhabitants.* The year 1819 was one of the best crop years that probably was ever known in the upper parts of this state. The year 1823 was in general an extraordinary good crop year, some few places excepted.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

For the first ten or fifteen years after the first settlement of this district there was little or no market for produce, except to the new settlers. The trade was carried on in skins and furs. The whole of the provisions raised were consumed at home. Provisions were nominally at the following prices: Pork $1 75 per hundred; beef, one penny per pound. Stock rated as follows: Cows and calves, if good, sold at $6; a good steer about $6; a large bull at $3; the general price of horses was 15 or $20; sheep could not be raised on account of the wolves. They would come at noonday in the sight of the houses and kill sheep, hogs, and even grown cows, out of the range; nor did mares and colts escape them; wild cats and foxes were very troublesome to pigs, geese, and poultry.

At this period there was very little money in circulation. People could scarcely pay their quitrents, which were almost nothing, and paid only in three or four years; but deer and beaver skins were a tender in law in payment of debts, and there were stated prices that they should pass at. Summer skins rated at one shilling and eleven pence sterling per pound; winter skins about thirteen pence; Indian dressed skins, (that is the most of the hair grained off, but the whole skin of the head, with the ears on, and the claws,) one dollar per pound. If a person who sued for a debt refused to take skins in payment, at these prices, he lost his

*This increase in the rise of the waters was no doubt owing to the increased obstructions which were thrown into the water-courses by the imprudence, previously noticed, of some in felling the timber into them.

debt; but if a skin did not weigh one pound it would not pass, but was like counterfeit money, for it would not pay debts. Things continued nearly in this situation until some time after the regulation, which ended about the year 1769 or '70.

The face of the country from Newberry upwards, in its vegetable growth, and timber of different kinds, is pretty uniformly the same, until you reach the mountains. Here are found many trees, shrubs, &c. not uncommon to the middle states. Some of these are the large buckeye, that bears a nut enclosed in a rusty colored husk, with prickles on it, like the burs on the Jamestown weed; spruce pine, the tree from which the balsam is obtained; white pine, yew tree, and mountain birch; (this tree must possess some medical properties; the bark has a smell resembling camphor in some degree, and the taste is like Seneca snake root;) a kind of sweet bay, or cinnamon tree; (the Indians used to put it in their bear oil; whether merely for the flavour, or to preserve it sweet, is not known;) mountain laurel, and laurel magnolia, possum haws, and fox grapes, service tree, or May cherry, &c. Plants worth noticing, are gensing, gentiana, mountain spikenard, colt's-foot leaf, or wild ginger, wild sweet annies, Seneca snake root, ferm snake root, button snake root; the sensitive briar is also plentiful. It is a curious plant; when breathed on, or touched, it shrinks, and draws up as if it were going to die.

ORANGEBURG.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

The first white inhabitant who settled in this section of country, was named Henry Sterling; his occupation, it is supposed, was that of a trader. He located himself on

Lyon's creek, in the year 1704 ; and obtained a grant for a tract of land, at present in the possession of Col. Russel P. M'Cord.

It was not until 1735, that any considerable accession of whites took place. At this period, a considerable colony of Germans arrived, and settled in several parts of the district. From the third year of their settlement, they had the benefit of religious instruction, from the Rev. John Gissendanner. One of his children, born in 1742, is still alive. The first child that he christened, born in 1739, is also alive. This reverend gentleman continued to officiate among these emigrants for twenty-two years after their settlement in Orangeburg ; and his register is exact. Three or four individuals had previously settled at the Cowpens, northwesterly of the low country white settlements. These, and the Cherokee and Catawba Indians, were all the inhabitants who had preceded the Germans. In 1769, another colony of Germans settled here, which, with one of Irish, much increased the population. The district originally embraced all the country from Savannah river to Santee; and from Charleston and Beaufort districts to Edgefield, including the Dutch fork ; at present it contains but two parishes, St. Matthews and Orange.

Orangeburg derived its name from the Prince of Orange, the first colony of settlers being his subjects. A number of their descendants now inhabit the district, and are noted for their industry and good management.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Orangeburg lies within the alluvial region entirely ; the upper edge just dipping into the primitive or granite region. Its figure is very irregular, having a kind of peninsula, or long narrow strip, running between two rivers, upwards of twenty-six miles from the main body of the district. From the nearest computation made, it contains 1,044,480

acres. It is bounded on the east by the Congaree and Santee rivers, which divide it from Richland and Sumter districts; on the southeast by Charleston and Barnwell districts, from which it is divided by a line drawn from Nelson's (now Davis') ferry, on Santee, S. 52, W. 30 miles, 67 chains, or until it intersects Edisto river, at the mouth of a creek 2¾ miles below Walker's bridge. On the S. W. by south Edisto river, which divides it from Barnwell district. On the N. W. by Edgefield, from which it is separated by a line drawn from a point on south Edisto, about a mile above the fork of Bridge creek, N. 17, E. 11½ miles, or until it intersects the head spring of north Edisto river, about half a mile above Forelaw's mill-dam. On the N. E. and N. by Lexington district, from which it is divided by the north Edisto river, down to the mouth of Big pond branch; thence by a line drawn N. 61, E. 21 miles, 72 chains, or until it itersects Big Beaver creek, and following this creek down to its junction with the Congaree river. From S. E. to N. W. it extends 75 miles, though a part of this length is scarcely 12 miles wide; and in its greatest breadth, from S. W. to N. E., it will measure 40 miles.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—ADAPTATION TO PARTICULAR PRODUCTS—STATE OF AGRICULTURE.

This district embraces a variety of soils, some of which are very productive. The largest proportion of these consists of pine lands, which are generally of a light, sandy nature, thin soil, but bottomed on clay. The lands of best quality, are the high pine lands, contiguous to Edisto river, and which extend for twenty miles below the court-house. On such as the last, are found in abundance, the magnolia, beech, willow, ash, elm, oak, birch, walnut, and hickory trees. In the swamps there are large groups of cypress, loblolly, bay, sweet bay, maple, tupelo, and poplar trees of an immense height and circumference. From the margins

of the swamps the lands are gradually elevated; and the more distant, the less valuable. The best pine lands yield, with good husbandry, considerable crops of corn, cotton, wheat, and the smaller grains; the swampy parts yield rice. The pine barren lands are so called, from the sandy nature of the soil. In their natural state, their timber alone gives them value; but by manuring, they may be made to yield from eight to twelve bushels of corn to the acre. On this land the industrious Germans made a decent living.

The swamps bordering on Edisto are liable to inundation, and are, therefore, not generally cultivated, nor perhaps will be for many years. Owing to their being so narrow, they would require expensive embankments, which would probably not be repaid in the value of the land thus reclaimed. These swamp lands do not partake of the advantages of those attached to the Congaree and Santee; as the Edisto river passes through a sandy region, and does not, therefore, make the same rich deposits as the former.

That section of the district bordering on the Congaree and Santee rivers, presents very different features and soil from that lying contiguous to the Edisto. In one place it displays the appearance of the primitive region; the streams being transparent, and free from swamp; the country broken into considerable hills; the soil a stiff, red clay; the timber mostly oak and hickory; and the banks bluffing high on the river, or having a very narrow margin of alluvion. This section of country begins just below Big Beaver creek, and continues many miles down, narrowing as it proceeds, but in no place extending further than the Four Hole swamp. It is, upon the whole, an interesting region of country. The state road just touches on the western edge of it. The German settlers are mostly located here, and their plantations exhibit more the appearance of farms than otherwise.

The lands of Orangeburg district are well adapted to the

culture of Indian corn, wheat, rye, oats, cotton, indigo, tobacco, &c. At present, cotton engrosses most attention; but some persons continue to plant indigo, although given up in other parts of the state. The average quantity of this valuable plant obtained from an acre, depends greatly on the season and land. Dr. Jamieson has made 56 pounds of prime indigo to the acre; which sold in Charleston for a dollar a pound. The land on which it was made would not sell for more than 50 cents the acre, had it been separate from the other part of the same tract. Common pine land will produce 40 pounds of indigo to the acre, and is more suitable for that article than for cotton. Such lands, when naturally good, have produced of cotton, from 500 to 1000 pounds in the seed per acre; ordinary land well manured, will turn out nearly as much.

Where lands can be watered for rice, they will produce from 50 to 60 bushels per acre. This, in its rough state, often sells in the vicinity, from $1 to $1 25 cents per bushel.

Agriculture has much improved in this district within the last 10 years. The system of manuring, ditching, and draining, is generally adopted; and with great success. Indigo, which once was almost the only staple of the district, begins again to be raised extensively. Lime for its manufacture is obtained very conveniently. Rice is grown on the high lands for domestic use; and yields very well. The planters now improve their lands by manuring the corn hills either with cotton seed or swamp mud, thrown up in pens in the fall season, to remain during the winter. By mixing with it cotton seed, stable manure, or decayed vegetables, its fertilizing qualities are greatly increased. Well manured land has produced 34 bushels of wheat to the acre; and of rye, or oats, much more. The average product is from 8 to 12 bushels.

Pine lands when judiciously managed, in a few years become equally productive, if not more so, than the gene-

rality of oak lands. They who plant oak, and swamp lands, depend so much on the present strength of the soil, that they continue to crowd crop upon crop, till its fertility is exhausted; whilst those who occupy the pine land, from a knowledge of its poverty, are induced to supply by art and industry, what is natural to the other. The Germans obtain crops from poor pine lands, equal in quantity, according to acres and hands, with most farmers on oak lands. The average crops of Indian corn from lands of this quality are from 10 to 25 bushels to the acre.*

Some of the best lands in the district are yet to be brought into cultivation. The largest body of these lying inland, is found in the Four Hole swamp. The soil here is deep and rich, and may easily be reclaimed, simply by ditching. The river swamps, in some places, are brought into cultivation; but, being exposed to freshets, are subject thereby to great injury. Those still uncleared are immensely fertile, and will repay tenfold the expense of reclaiming them.

* A method commonly employed by weak handed planters, in settling a place, is, to select various eligible levels on a tract of pine land. These are converted into fields by girthing the large trees; (that is, a ring, by cutting through the bark;) by the next spring they all die, and cease to draw from the surrounding earth any of its nourishing properties. The smaller trees are then cleared away and burnt; the ground, broken up with grubbing hoes and the plough, without any other preparation, is sown with wheat or rye; nature finishes the great work of these planters, for every hard wind brings down more or less of the deadened trees, and fire consumes the whole. Thus, in a series of years, a large plantation is obtained with very little labor. Although this is deemed one of the laziest methods of obtaining cleared lands, yet it is not without its use. In time it occasions a change of the timber. If the land is suffered to remain a few years without cultivation, there springs up a growth of oak and hickory in place of the pines; a very acceptable acquisition to the pine land farmer.

The village of Orangeburg is the seat of justice in the district, and was first settled in 1735 by a colony of Germans, subjects to the prince of Orange; in honor of whom it was named. Its present population is 75 whites, and 77 blacks; total 152. There are 5 merchants, 3 lawyers, 2 physicians, 2 coachmakers, 1 tailor, 1 blacksmith, and 1 tavern here. The Edisto river runs within half a mile of the west of the village, over which a toll bridge has been erected by Sanders Glover, Esq. Boats navigate this river some miles above the bridge.

The village is laid out into regular squares, and tolerably central to the district. It lies in latitude 33° 27', longitude east of Columbia 0° 11'; and distant from the same in a straight line 36 miles; course N. 19½ W. It is not favorably situated for health. Lying immediately at the bend of the river, and looking directly down the valley of the same, (which runs south,) it is subject to the fogs and deleterious vapours rising from its swamps; and which are blown toward it by the south winds that prevail during the summer. The only means left to rectify this evil in any considerable degree is to reclaim and drain the swamps below, on this river.

Orangeburg has never been incorporated, and therefore has no other police than patrols from the beat companies.

A new court-house and jail, upon a large and handsome plan, are about to be erected on the public square. The old jail, now standing, was built in 1770, and is the same building which General Sumter besieged and took, during the revolutionary war. The British had a garrison there consisting of 70 militia and 12 regulars. This village was for some time the seat of war. After Lord Rawdon had retreated from Camden, he took up his quarters here, whither he was pursued by Gen. Green, who offered him battle; but his lordship, secure in his strong hold, would

not venture out; and Gen. Green was too weak to attack him in his works, with any prospect of success.

Two other settlements, or villages, are located in this district. The first, called Poplar spring, is only 4½ miles west of the court-house, and is a healthy summer residence. An academy has been established here, which is liberally supported, and promises great usefulness. The building is commodious and well adapted for the purpose. The second village is called Totness, situate on the north side of High hill creek, about 3 miles from the Congaree river. It is a pleasant retreat in summer, and much frequented. It is considerably elevated above the river; perhaps 200 feet or more.

VALUE OF LAND—QUANTITY PER ACRE.

Land varies in value from 25 cents to 20 dollars per acre. Great part of it abounds with good mill-seats. Several saw-mills have been, and many more might be erected; all which would find profitable employment, provided a canal were cut between Edisto and Ashley rivers. This would double the value of the lands in the vicinity. There are several grist mills, which manufacture wheat flour of an excellent quality. The river swamp lands, when secured from freshets by embankments, are extremely valuable, and worth at least $50 an acre.

The average product per acre of these river swamp lands is from 50 to 75 bushels. The other lands in the district will yield of the staple products, from 75 to 250 pounds of clean cotton; and from 20 to 60 pounds of indigo per acre; of corn, from 15 to 30 bushels; of wheat, from 10 to 20 bushels; and of rice, from 40 to 60 bushels.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—INSTANCES OF LONGEVITY.

The sandhill section of this district presents as fine and healthy a climate as any country can boast of. Diseases are rare here; and if they occur, they are of a mild charac-

ter, and not difficult of management. Along the margins of the creeks and rivers, and within the influence of swamps, bays, and stagnant ponds, fevers and agues, bilious remittents, typhus, and other inflammatory diseases prevail.

As a proof of the favorable character of this country for health, the following instances of longevity are stated. Mary Miller, a resident near Orangeburg village, upwards of 80 years, attained the age of 112; Frederick Hoover, near the same place, 104; Mary Keller, a resident for 57 years near the court-house, 90; David Clayton, 115; Jacob Zugler, 80; Frederick Stevender, 86, now living; also, Mary Pawling, 77; John Rast, 85; William West, 81; Jacob Zachel, 78, and his wife the same; Philip Hulberman, 80; Francis Ulm, 85.

POPULATION, INCREASING OR DECREASING—TAXES, MANUFACTURES.

The population is now on the increase, though considerable emigrations have taken place. In 1800 the census of this district gave of whites 5,957, slaves 4,110, free blacks 88; total 10,155. In 1820 there were 15.653, of which 6,760 were whites, 8,829 slaves, and 64 free blacks.

The taxes paid by this district into the treasury of the state, annually, amount to near 7,400 dollars.

Many of the inhabitants manufacture their own clothing, and this of an excellent quality; composed of wool and cotton for winter, and cotton alone for summer; but none are manufactured for market. There are planters who own sixty or seventy slaves and clothe them all from their own resources. They are making great improvements every year, both in spinning and weaving.

LAKES—CREEKS—STREAMS, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE—OBSTRUCTIONS.

The navigable waters of this district are both extensive, and upon the whole favorable. The Santee and Congaree

are navigated by steam-boats carrying from 800 to 1000 bales of cotton. The two Edistos, for part of the district, may be also navigated by this description of boats; and for smaller boats much farther, even (on the South Branch) six or eight miles into Edgefield district.

In the Santee there are two small falls, the one about five miles, the other about seven miles, below the junction of the Congaree and Wateree rivers. The misfortune associated with our alluvial rivers is, that they are subject to perpetual changes, arising from the irregular velocity of the waters, consequent upon the floods that occasionally come down. It is impossible to calculate upon any permanency in their navigable powers, as bars may be formed by one freshet, which would destroy the navigation for the larger boats. The immense and increasing trade descending this river, requires that some means be adopted to secure the regular passage of the boats to the seaboard, and this cannot be effected but by an artificial navigation.

In navigable capacities the Cawcaw (a considerable branch of the North Edisto) comes next; this stream has been navigable twelve miles above its mouth for rafts of lumber. Bull swamp might be made navigable for eight or ten miles, the obstructions being only trees, &c. The Four Hole and Dean swamps are also waters of South Edisto.* The smaller streams are Webb's creek, the Two

* The Four Hole swamp takes its name from a very curious circumstance.—Here are four great holes or pits, which successively ingulf and discharge the waters of the swamp; from those that discharge the water, it boils over like a mighty well, but into the others it plunges with a considerable noise. The pits are about half a mile apart, and six miles from Havley's bridge. During a dry summer, these pits are several feet below the surface—fish are taken in them at the depth of twenty or thirty feet, by the line and hook. The water is here transparent. I did not learn of what species the matter was through which this stream sinks and rises, but it is probably the same as that at Eutaw springs.

Poplars, Halfway swamp, Lyon's creek, Stowdemere's, Maverick's, Buckhead, High hill, Limestone, Big and Little Beaver, Cowcastle, &c. besides numerous swamp streams, such as McTyer's, Rocky spring, Cedar, (which has a curious lake at the head of it,) Buckaboo, Dean, Goodland, Rockry, Willow, Robert's, Snake, Eoopeer, Giddy swamp, and numerous others.

The velocity of Congaree and Santee rivers, averages about two and a half miles an hour; of Edisto probably a little more.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES, &c.

A great variety of timber trees is found in this district. Besides the long leaf pine, there are abundance of the various kinds of oak, beech, willow, hickory, ash, birch, walnut, cypress, loblolly, bay, sweet bay, maple, tupelo, and poplars of immense size.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS, MIGRATORY AND OTHERWISE.

The waters of this district abound with fish, and the forests with game. There are, of fish, the shad and sturgeon in season, the trout, bream, rock-fish, pike, mud-fish, cat-fish, gar-fish, and a variety of perch, &c. Of game, there are the deer, wild pigeon, duck, snipe, woodcock, partridge, besides the dove, lark, woodpeckers of various kinds, jay, blue-bird, mocking-bird, thrush, sparrow, crow, and a variety of hawks; also the bald eagle.

EXPENSES OF LIVING—PRICE OF LABOR.

In such an abundant country as this, the expenses of living are very small; common boarding, in a country family, would scarcely exceed sixty or eighty dollars a year.

The price of laboring hands is from eighty to one hundollars and found.

COMMERCE—CATTLE—SHEEP, &c.

A vast quantity of solid timber and lumber are sent annually to Charleston and the adjacent islands. There are immense tracts of fine timber land on the banks of the Edisto, and many valuable mill seats, which send from 4 to 500,000 feet of sawed plank to Charleston every year; besides a great quantity of ranging timber of the best kind. The pine of Edisto is famous for its excellent quality.

The district abounds with stock. Sheep live and thrive on the barren lands, and are more productive than any other kind of stock, in proportion to their value and the little care they require.

The black cattle are numerous and fine. They are usually sent to the Charleston market. It is estimated that there are 25,000 head of cattle, 10,000 sheep, and 50,000 swine in the district.

NUMBER OF POOR—EXPENSE OF THEM—DEAF AND DUMB, AND LUNATIC PERSONS.

The number of paupers in this district is only 5, and the expense of supporting them from 50 to $60 each per annum. There is only one blind, one deaf and dumb; and no lunatic in St. Matthew's Parish.

EDUCATION—PUBLIC, PRIVATE, AND FREE SCHOOLS—LIBRARIES.

An increasing attention has been paid, for some years back, to the education of youth in this district. The citizens begin to be sensible of the importance of the subject, and are affording their children a liberal education. An academy is founded at the Poplar springs; several private schools are established in various parts; and some have private tutors in their families. Added to this, the poor have the means of instruction provided for them, by the

liberality of the state. Within one year near 300 poor children received the benefits of education ; the expense of which amounted to about 1200 dollars. There are two small subscription libraries, one at the Poplar spring, and the other in St. Matthews parish.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS, &c.

There are four religious sects in the district ; the Methodists, Baptists, Lutherans, and a small congregation of Episcopalians. The first are the most numerous, this society, counting now 1200 communicants (750 whites, 450 blacks and people of color). There are 141 communicants in the Baptist church. Since the Methodists have become numerous, there is less of that indolence, and distress, which were common before. Meeting-houses are established at almost every five or ten miles, according to the population ; and these are well supplied with itinerant preachers. The success attending this plan has been great.

There was a Presbyterian meeting-house erected on Cattle's creek in 1778, and called the Frederician church, after Andrew Frederick, who was its principal founder. Another of the same denomination was built at Turkey hill. There are two others of the same denomination in St. Matthews, and one Episcopal church.

There are four Baptist, and about fourteen Methodist churches. The latter are attended regularly by the circuit riders, and often by their local preachers. Both Methodists and Baptists increase.

The Presbyterians have supplies only from the upper country, and the North Carolina presbytery. From the want of preachers of their own denomination, descendants of the old stock are falling in, either with the Baptists or Methodists, according to the neighborhood in which they live.

The population, wealth, industry, harmony, and religion

of the district have astonishingly improved since the year 1790.

EMINENT MEN.

William Thompson, colonel of the third regiment of the state, afterwards of the continental troops, distinguished himself at the battle of Fort Moultrie, Sullivan's island, and received the thanks of congress. His residence was at Bellville, on the Congaree river, opposite to the celebrated site of Fort Motte.

ROCKS, GRANITE, FREESTONE, SOAPSTONE, LIMESTONE, &c.

There is no appearance of granite rock found in this district, though the extreme north point of it dips into the primitive region. Considerable bodies of the compact shell lime stone rock run through the district from northeast to southwest. Dr. V. W. V. Jamieson is the only one that has attended to this valuable rock so as to derive any advantage from quarrying and burning it. He has been for many years engaged in supplying the demands of the district for lime, both for building and indigo making, for which it answers very well. The lime made is of an excellent quality. Dr. J. makes about 3000 bushels annually, and, could he find sale for it, could prepare ten times as much.

In working his quarry, many petrifactions and bones were discovered; also shark's teeth, oyster shells, and many other marine productions, very much resembling those found on the sea-shore. In one instance a diamond was supposed to be found in the pits.*

Freestone, both of a gray and white appearance, is to be found in several places. At Beaver creek a quarry of gray stone was worked to supply the foundations of some of the

* This was no doubt the crystal of glassy quartz, or rock crystal.

locks on the Santee canal, and is said to have split easily. The upper end of the district furnishes the white free-stone. A very good kind of gray stone is found near the Santee river on some of the waters of Lyon's creek; also a species of potter's earth, or soapstone. The iron stone is abundant, and some of it tolerably rich in ore, near the same waters.

In various places on High hill creek, and a small branch in its vicinity, called Mine branch, an abundance of rock containing iron ore is found. In some places the iron is almost pure; the needle here will not traverse.

MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

From what has been already observed, it will be seen that this district abounds in good materials for building, of every kind; for excellent clay is plenty, as well as stone, timber, lime, &c.

NAMES OF PLACES—INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

Motte's hill is celebrated in the revolutionary war. It is situated on the south side of the Santee river, at the base of the peninsula, forming McCord's ferry. A fort was erected here by the British, which completely commanded the river. Mrs. Motte, who owned the premises, displayed an eminent example of disinterested patriotism during the siege of this fort by General Marion and Colonel Lee. When she understood that burning her house would be the most decissive mode of reducing the garrison, she presented some East India arrows for this purpose. The first arrow set the roof on fire; the house was destroyed, and the enemy, consisting of 165 men, commanded by Lieut McPherson, was compelled, after a brave defence, to surrender at discretion.

All the Indian names of places in this district are extinct, except in the instances of Congaree, Santee, and

Edisto. The tribes of Indians which inhabited this section of the state were of the Cherokee and Catawba nation. It is difficult to account for so complete an obliteration of the aboriginal names, except from their odd sound, and the partiality of the white settlers to names more familiar to their ear, and which they could better understand.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

The most important relate to the progress of education and agriculture.*

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

Near the waters of High hill creek are the remains of two places, where considerable work was done in the pursuit of gold, about 50 years ago. The operations were carried on for some time, and it was supposed that a considerable quantity of that metal was obtained. A branch of this creek has retained the name of Mine branch from this circumstance. A number of Germans, (report says 60,) labored here a length of time ; but for want of proper instruments, and a knowledge of the business, as well as from the earth caving in, and covering one or two of the party, they abandoned their design. Whether they obtained any gold, is not known.

PENDLETON.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

Previous to the treaty with the Cherokee Indians, made by Governor Glen in 1755, few or no emigrations extended as high up the country, as where Pendleton district is now

* See Beaufort District.

located. By this treaty, accession of lands, and liberty to erect forts on the western frontier, as a barrier against the French on the southwest, were granted by the Indians. The same year Braddock was defeated; and the frontiers of Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia, were so much exposed to danger, that many of their inhabitants migrated to the south. Some of these emigrants reached the lower edge of this district; but the population lingered, and received considerable checks from the war with the Cherokees. In 1759, several flourishing settlements were broken up, and no new settlers would venture into this part of the country. These calamities were removed by the peace of Paris, in 1763; and from that period the settlements recommenced with increasing vigor.

Between 1770, and 76, some internal disturbances, either from the Indians or tories, checked the growth of the district. But in the course of the revolutionary war, the Cherokees, having taken part with the enemy, were so completely defeated, that, in 1777, they ceded to South Carolina all their lands eastward of the Unacaye mountains, which disincumbered the district of such neighbors. After the peace of 1783, Pendleton, as well as Greenville, (which was also obtained by the treaty,) filled so rapidly with inhabitants, that, in the year 1800, they alone contained upwards of 30,000 souls.

It was not until 1798, that Pendleton became an independent, judicial district; previous to that, it was merged in Ninety-six district. When laid out, it was named Pendleton, in honor of Judge Pendleton.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Pendleton constitutes the extreme N. W. boundary of South Carolina, and is the most mountainous district in the state. From this circumstance it presents the most picturesque and romantic face of country. The boundaries of Pendleton are as follows: On the southwest by

the Savannah and Tugaloo rivers, up to the mouth of Chatuga river, which divides it from the state of Georgia; on the northwest by Chatuga river, up the main fork to Commissioner's island, opposite to which, on the east bank of said river, a rock is marked with lat. 35°, A.D. 1813, (which also divides it from the state of Georgia,) said point forming a corner of North Carolina; on the north by a line drawn from the last point, N. 68¾ W. 18 miles, 30 chains, or until it strikes the ridge dividing the waters of French, Broad, and Big Estatoe rivers, where there is a stone, keeping the summit of the same until it intersects a hickory tree, opposite the head spring of the south fork of Saluda river, which divides it from North Carolina; on the northeast by the south fork and main Saluda river, following its meanders, down to a marked willow tree, opposite Lime creek, near Kinman's ferry, which divides it from Greenville district; and on the southeast by a straight line drawn from said Kinman's ferry, (or a white oak,) S. 45, W. 29 miles 75 chains, or until it strikes Savannah river, at a marked black gum at the foot of Gray's shoal, which divides it from Abbeville district. The average length of Pendleton from northwest to southeast is 51 miles; and breadth, from northeast to southwest, 36 miles. It contains about 1,175,040 square acres, which constitute it the third district for extent in the state.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—ADAPTATION TO PARTICULAR PRODUCTS—QUANTITY PER ACRE.

The soil of Pendleton is various. The general face of the country presents a high, rolling, and thin soil, bottomed mostly on red clay, susceptible of great and lasting improvements, from its capacity to retain manure. On all the rivers there are considerable bodies of rich bottom lands, with pine intervals.

The soil, generally, of the district is well adapted to the

culture of wheat, Indian corn, cotton, rice, barley, oats, hemp, flax, indigo, buckwheat, Irish and sweet potatoes, &c.

At present, without manuring the lands, the quantity of wheat produced to the acre is from 6 to 10 bushels; the same land manured and properly cultivated, can be made to yield between 20 and 30 bushels to the acre. Corn averages between 10 and 12 bushels, though 40 to 60 have been raised to the acre. The average of cotton is about 120 pounds to the acre, clean of the seed.

DISTRICT TOWN—VILLAGES.

The court-house is located in the village of Pendleton, which, from this circumstance, may be considered the district town. It is pleasantly situate near the waters of Eighteen mile creek, a considerable branch of the Seneca river, which empties into the Savannah; and contains, besides a court-house* and jail, a Presbyterian and Episcopal church, 40 houses, several of them neat, an academy, printing office, (issuing a weekly paper,) and an agricultural hall, for the meeting of a society of this nature. There is every prospect of the village increasing in population. A very select society is found here, and in the neighborhood, where some gentlemen of fortune and high respectability, from the low country, have located themselves and families. A beautiful view of the mountains is obtained from the village. These bound the horizon to the north. Among the breaks of these colossal mounds is discovered the entrance into the interesting valley of Jocassee, celebrated in song; and off in the distance, the eye rests on that splendid mass of perpendicular rock, (the admiration of travellers,) the Table mountain, backed by the most elevated grounds in the state, the Sassafras mountain.

Several settlements as villages, are established in various

* A new court-house on an elegant and spacious plan will soon be erected here, an appropriation being made for this purpose by the legislature.

places in the district. The oldest of these is Pickensville, formerly the seat of justice, but now reduced to three or four houses. It is situate seven or eight miles west of the Saluda river. The 17th regiment muster ground is held here.

Rock Mills village lies on Generosittee river, a water of Savannah. Here is the largest merchant's mill in the district, belonging to Maverick and Lewis; also, a sawmill, spindle factory, and distilleries, besides several wagon-makers, shoemakers, &c.

Centreville was established by E. Earle, Esq. principally for manufacturing purposes.

A town was laid out by General Anderson, on the Tugaloo, or Savannah river, at the junction of the Seneca, called Andersonville. It is situate at the very point of a peninsula, and is a most romantic spot. The project of making it a commercial town failed.

In this place two mills and a forge, &c. were built, and a manufactory of small-arms established. About one hundred had actually been made, when peace put an end to the scheme. As the war contributed to injure it in other respects, and checked the spirit of enterprise, the principal persons moved away. At this place there is now a store, which collects from the Indians the spigelia marilandica, (pinkroot,) which is made up into bundles of about one pound each, stem and all, which are pressed into large hogsheads, containing 600 pounds each. This plant brings, in Savannah or Charleston, 25 cents a pound. There are also sent to market from this place about 1000 lbs. of gensing, and several hogsheads of snakeroot, both of the black and Seneca kind. The Savannah is here about 400 yards wide.

LAKES, CREEKS, STREAMS, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

Tugaloo and Seneca (called Keowee above) are the two great Branches of the Savannah river. The Tugaloo is now

navigable for small boats to Pulaski, at the mouth of Brasstown and Panther creeks. By sluicing merely, these streams may be made navigable entirely within the mountains. Boats descend the Tugaloo, or from Andersonville, with 70 bales of cotton, or 10 tons. The Seneca is navigable for smaller sized boats 26 miles, or 6 miles above Pendleton court-house. At the junction of Twelve mile creek, the Seneca changes its name to Keowee, which river is capable of being made navigable entirely within the mountains by sluicing. The Tugaloo branch of the Savannah rises in the mountains, a short distance from the Kiwassee, a navigable branch of the Tennessee river. By means of these streams it is believed that the southern Atlantic may be connected with the western states, by a navigable canal. The general government have ordered surveys to ascertain its practicability.

The navigation of Saluda may be extended up into this district by locking round the great falls at General Ware's mills.

These are the principal navigable streams in Pendleton. Numerous branches, (some very large,) ramify from the main rivers ; the principal of which are waters of the Seneca and Keowee. Their names are as follows : the Toxaway, (head branch of the Keowee,) the Six, Twelve, Eighteen, Twenty-three, and Twenty-six mile creeks, (so denominated from their distance from the military station at Keowee old fort, or Fort Prince George,) Chatuga river, Chauga and Coneross creek, Rocky river, Big and Little Generosittee creeks, Little river, Oconee, Big and Little Estatoe, Jocassee and White Water creeks ; also Georges, Brushy, Broad mouth, Hurricane, Wilson, Big creek, and many others, all which furnish fine lands for farming. Few counties are better watered than Pendleton.

VALUE OF LAND—PRICE OF LABOR.

The uplands sell from 50 cents to 10 dollars per acre, and

bottom lands from 5 to 50 dollars. The ease with which lands can be obtained enables every industrious family, that will, to have a farm of their own.

The price of laboring hands is, white men from 80 to 120 dollars per annum; negroes, from 36 to 60 dollars.

PRICE OF PROVISIONS—EXPENSES OF LIVING.

Wheat generally sells for $1 a bushel; corn, 40 cents; rice, $2 50; rye, 75 cents; cotton, $2 50 to $5 per hundred in the seed; indigo, 65 to 85 cents per pound; beef, 3 to 4 cents; mutton, 5 to 7; tallow, 10 to 12 cents; butter, 12½ cents per pound; cider, $5 to $7 per barrel; apples, 50 to 75 cents per bushel; lumber, $1 per hundred feet.

The expenses of boarding on farms are very moderate, from 50 to $100 per annum. At the taverns the charge varies, from 2 50 to $5 per week.

COMMERCE—MANUFACTURES.

Charleston and Hamburg are the two principal markets of this district. But little progress has been made in manufactures, except in the domestic way. Every family manufactures cotton cloth for their own use, which gives employment, during wet weather, to idle hands. There is one cotton factory, owned by Mr. Garrison, in the district, which manufactures for sale, on a small scale. A rifle gun factory is established on the Chatuga creek.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—INSTANCES OF LONGEVITY.

The climate of Pendleton is one of the best in the United States, and equal to any in the world. The thermometer is seldom below 18° in winter, and that for only a few days; in summer it never is over 90° to 97°; and this lasts only for about ten days in the early part of July, which is the hottest time; so that eleven months in the year are comfortable to work in.

There are no local diseases, except in the neighborhood of mill ponds, or in similar damp situations, where a dele-

terious air is produced by the decay of vegetable matter. Such spots are, however, rare, particularly in the upper part of the district. There is a singular disease occasionally prevailing in the mountains of this district, called the milk sickness. It produces such a perversion of the lacteal juices in cattle, that those who use either the milk or butter, die, or become extremely sick. It is liable to be contracted only in certain places, that are uniformly inaccessible to the sun's rays; and some of these spots the inhabitants have fenced in, to prevent their stock feeding on them.

There is another curious fact. The honey collected by the bees in places where the Rhododendron laurel abounds, is deemed poisonous, and causes violent vomitings, even in cases where it has been sparingly used.

There is a number of aged persons belonging to Pendleton, between 70 and 87; and several have died still older.

POPULATION—TAXES.

The population increases rapidly from births, and emigrations from the lower parts of this state; from Georgia, and from the northern states; although emigrations to a considerable extent have been made from the district to the new purchases in Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Ohio. The census of 1800 exceeded 20,000 souls; of which 17,670 were whites, 2,224 slaves, and 68 free blacks. In 1820 the population stood as follows:—22,140 whites, 4,715 slaves, 167 free blacks; total, 27,022. A considerable increase has taken place within the last five years.

This district paid in taxes to the state the last year $5,218 49.

CATTLE—SHEEP—SWINE—THEIR VALUE.

Cattle and hogs are plenty—but few sheep, owing to there not being a sufficiency of cleared lands. Cows sell at 10 to $12. Hogs $5. Sheep 3 to $4 a head. Horses are plenty, and there are some mules.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

The fish are shad, perch, cat-fish, sucker, &c. The birds and game are numerous, and of those usual to other parts of the state. The woodpeckers, &c. move south in the full moon of September, and return in spring and autumn.

EDUCATION.

Much attention has been paid to this important subject for some years. An excellent academy is established at the village of Pendleton ; and, in various places, private schools are located. By the munificence of the state, these have been much assisted from the fund provided to educate poor children, who are placed at these private schools. The return of the commissioners of free-schools within the last two years, show upwards of $3,800 expended on this object, and above 400 poor children under tuition.

A poor-house and farm are provided for the poor of this district, where they are furnished with such work as they are capable of performing. The only expense attending this establishment, is paying the salary of the keeper or superintendent.

NUMBER ANE CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The Presbyterians, Methodists, and Baptists, are the most numerous religious societies in this district. There are a few Episcopalians.

EMINENT MEN.

General Andrew Pickens, and Gen. Robert Anderson, whose names stand enrolled among the worthies of the revolutionary war, were residents in this district. General Pickens commanded the whole of the southern militia, with 190 men from North Carolina, on the memorable 17th of January, 1781, at the battle of the Cowpens ; and by

his good conduct contributed much to the success of the American arms. He was honored by congress with a sword for his gallantry here. On several other occasions he distinguished himself, and advanced the honor and interests of his country. Gen. Anderson also distinguished himself at the battle of the Cowpens, and rendered other services to the state, which have endeared his memory to us. At the foot of the mountain resides Capt. John Lynch, the author of the famous law called by his name, of very notable effect.*

NAMES OF PLACES, AND THEIR ORIGIN—INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

Pendleton being the principal frontier of the province of South Carolina, previous to the revolution, includes a number of places of considerable note and interest. The chief of these are the Oconee station and Keowee old fort, or Fort Prince George. When these forts were built, they were in the midst of the Cherokee nation, removed 300 miles from Charleston. The garrisons were both solitary and much exposed. Fort Prince George was first garrisoned in 1756. It is built on the banks of the Keowee, and within gunshot of the Indian town of that name. Many interesting particulars are associated with this spot, which are intimately blended with the military history of the state, and which may be found in the secretary of states' office.

The Oconee station is situate on the banks of the Oconee creek, within a short distance of the Oconee town, and near to the old Indian boundary line, now so called.† The In-

* Near to Captain Lynch's house runs the 35th degree of north latitude. It was here that this important point was first ascertained.

† A line of forts extended from these two military stations down to the thick settled parts of the province. The names and position of which may be found under the head of Newberry district—Miscellaneous Observations.

dian tract, of which this was a boundary, was purchased in 1817, from the Cherokees. It was in the form of a triangle, having the line run by Gen Pickens for its base, about 38 miles, and about seven miles perpendicular, containing upwards of 150,000 acres.

A great number of Indian tribes inhabited Pendleton district, originally belonging to the Cherokee nation. Remains of their towns are still to be seen. The following location and names of these have been preserved. Old Keowee, just below Fort Prince George ; Sugar town, a little above said fort ; New Keowee, on Mile creek ; Senekaw, on Seneca river ; Takwashwaw, or Chagee, on Chauga creek, near to Tugaloo river ; Acconee, on Oconee creek; Estatoe, on the creek of the same name ; Quacoratchie, on Crow creek ; Tugaloo, or Toogoola, at the junction of the Chatuga and Tugaloo rivers; Noyowee, on the Chatuga, a little above the last town ; and Chickerree, high up the Chatuga.

Other Indian names occur in the water courses, besides the above. These are, the Jocassee, which gives name to a most romantic valley ; Cheochee, Toxaway creek, Tommassee, Oolonee, Keshwee, (the north fork of Toxaway river,) Generositee, Isundigaw, (now called Seneca river,) and Coneross creek. Pendleton is the only district which has retained so many Indian names of places, owing to its being the last resting place of the aborigines of South Carolina. This circumstance tends to give it peculiar interest, which will be increased at some future day, when our citizens shall have leisure and taste to pursue the walks of the antiquarian.

ROCKS, GRANITE, FREESTONE, SOAPSTONE, LIMESTONE.

Stupendous mountains of solid rock rear their everlasting summits in the northern parts of this district ; and rocks of granite and gniess are found every where. Beds of primitive limestone, are also discovered in some places.

MINERALS—METALS.

Pendleton abounds in minerals. A recent examination of the country, affords iron, yellow ochre, pyrites, plumbago or black lead, kaolin, talc, asbestos, quartz, crystals, &c.*

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

On the uplands are found, post oak, hickory, red, black, and Spanish oak, blackjack, pine, and chesnut. On the rivers and creeks are the white oak, poplar, maple, gum, wahoo, water oak, black and white walnut, wild cherry, persimmon, service tree, beech, &c. The fruit trees are the apple, peach, pear, cherry, plum, quince; besides some varieties of the grape. There appears very little doubt, from the experiments made by Mr. Maverick, who for several years has had a vineyard established in the district, that the grape may be cultivated here, and become an article of great importance. Mr. M. has lately made a large collection of native and foreign grape-vines, with which he intends to pursue his experiments; and, from the value of the vine to the country, every success it is hoped will attend them, and he be fully remunerated for his laudable exertions to benefit the state.

MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

From what has been remarked under the head of rocks, timber trees, &c. it will be seen that abundance of the most substantial materials for building are found in this district: excellent clay also for making brick is discovered every where, and stone lime for making mortar.

GENERAL STATE OF THE ARTS AND LITERATURE.

An agricultural society has for many years been formed in this district. A neat classic building has been erected

* For other particulars see natural history of the state.

in the village by the society, where they transact their business. The beneficial effects of this institution, are to be discovered in visiting the farms.

A number of the citizens being intelligent, and independent in their circumstances, the useful arts and literature are much cultivated. A taste for reading is disseminating itself through the district. It is much to be desired that circulating libraries, composed of select works, were more general through the country.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

Being so far from a market, its soil best calculated for the cultivation of grains which are bulky, and expensive to transport by land carriage, Pendleton wants the improvement of its water courses, so as to be put upon a comparative equality with the neighboring districts below.

In the first instance, the Savannah presents the most practicable medium of forming such a communication. Measures have been already taken by the state to open the Seneca river ; but until the obstructions on the Savannah river (which require the co-operation of Georgia to effect) are removed, the navigation will be very precarious and imperfect.

Next to the Savannah, the Saluda river deserves the attention of the legislature. This is a fine stream, and from its being the dividing line between Greenville and this district, and running through the heart of the state, it interests a larger extent of country. Besides this, it intersects the western trade, which in the event of this river being opened for navigation, would increase considerably ; and lastly, it terminates at the seat of government.

Pendleton being an agricultural district, in the true sense of the term, too much attention cannot be paid to the farming system. The deteriorating effects consequent

upon the planting system, observable in other districts, should prove a lesson to this, to avoid falling into the same error. The woods will disappear fast enough, without clearing more land than can be cultivated to advantage; and, in a hilly country like Pendleton, particular care should be taken, when the lands are left in fallow, to keep them enclosed; and to give them a vegetable coat, to guard the surface from being washed away. It is deplorable to see the neglect of many of our planters in different districts, in this respect; and the consequent destruction of some of the finest farming lands.

The improvement wanted in the system of education, particularly in regard to poor children, has been already adverted to, and powerfully calls for attention from the legislature.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

The natural curiosities of this district are of the most interesting character, from the precipitous nature of some of its mountains, its numerous cascades, its rapids, its beautiful valleys, and lofty mountains. The Table rock is perhaps one of the greatest natural curiosities of the kind in the world. It rears a colossal, and almost perpendicular wall of solid granite rock upwards of 1000 feet above its base; and strikes the beholder with awe and wonder.

By a recent admeasurement of this rock its perpendicular height above the base is 1110 feet. Its sides are fluted by the constant attrition of the descending streams; which, when the sunbeams strike them, present the appearance of a zone of brilliants.

Three sides of this mountain rock are precipitous; and for about 600 feet present a naked front of granite. On the western side a stream of water runs with great velocity, and, with those of five cascades of unequal size, are seen struggling with the rocks below, for some distance, before

reaching the Polenoe, one of the tributary streams of the Saluda.

The sides of these streams are completely shut up by the rich foliage of the fir tree, mountain laurel, tulip, holly, and chesnut; the branches of which interlock, and form a beautiful verdant arcade.

The ascent to the top of the rock is on this side. On the eastern face the ascent is difficult. A rope and ladder being necessary at one particular point, few hazard it. On the west side it may be rode by a good horseman; and as the traveller ascends, the beauty and grandeur of the scene rapidly increase on the sight.

The summit of the Table rock is clothed with a considerable growth of trees and shrubbery, which furnish a delightful shade. The flat surface on the top is about a mile square. There is, near it, a rock of smaller size, and less altitude, which is called the giant's stool, to correspond with his table. Passing on to the eastern extremity, for a quarter of a mile, by means of steps and bushes, the celebrated cedar tree is gained; celebrated, because this tree is the extreme point which fixes the ambition of all.* Here a prospect opens on the delighted vision, that may be imagined, but cannot be properly described. The feeling produced upon the mind is most awful and terrific in the first instance, on looking down, and beholding under your feet a precipice of 1100 feet perpendicular descent. Gradually the mind becomes familiar to the danger, and begins at leisure to survey one of the sublimest prospects that can be unfolded to the eye.

* This small cedar tree has wreathed its roots into the crevices of the rock. The mass also to which it has attached itself is understood to be separated from the main body—but man need not fear that his contemptible weight can displace it. The curious traveller takes hold of this cedar with both his hands, and passes round it, close on the verge of the tremendous steep. The trunk and branches of this

Mountains piled on mountains, present themselves in one direction (the north and east) far as the eye can reach. Slicking river is seen descending the side of the dismal mountain as brilliant as liquid glass; sometimes falling twenty feet at a time, until it enters the Saluda. To the north the horizon is bounded by the Alleghany ridge, towering in majestic grandeur; but on looking to the south, southeast, and southwest, the sublime and awful yield to the beautiful and interesting. Almost every acre of cultivated land, for a vast extent of country, is seen, like so many dark spots in the immense forest, which appears as a green and grassy carpet. The farmers' log houses look like the mansions of Lilliput; while the Saluda river, meandering through the vale, has the appearance of a rill, that one would lead to irrigate a garden, or a meadow. A number of detached mountains arrest the eye in wandering over the vast expanse; Brown's, Potato Hill, and Glassy mountain to the southwest, and beyond these the Six mile mountain, (near the court-house,) and even the Knob in Laurens district, are seen at the horizon in the south. To the east of south Paris mountain is overlooked, and the whole district of Greenville is spread before the eye. In the chain of mountains, from northeast to northwest, the Glassy and Hogback mountains (in Greenville) are to be seen, which bound the horizon there; passing the eye over Spartanburg to the east, King's mountain, in York district, celebrated in the revolution, terminates the view. The Saluda mountains follow the Glassy, then Panther's Knob, Cæsar's head, Dismal, Sassafras, Estatoe, and Oole-

tree present a living testimony of the love of man for immortality. Innumerable names are inserted here, and many a daring act is recorded to have been there performed. Among the feats told the traveller, is one of a dancing master, who, while suspended by his hands from the tree, and hanging over this tremendous precipice, cut a few short chaussers in the air with his feet.

noy mountains; which brings the eye west, where, at the horizon, are seen the Currechee mountains in Georgia.

The Sassafras knob has been ascertained to be the highest mountain in South Carolina. Its elevation is at least 2500 feet above its base; and about 3200 feet above the ocean. It lies immediately back of the Table rock, which may be said to constitute its second base. This mountain ought to be named Estatoe, because the river Estatoe, which waters the beautiful valley of that name, rises in it. The whole mountain extends about five miles in length, and is from two to three miles wide. At the northern end it runs into a lofty peak, thickly covered with slender Sassafras saplings, (whence its name,) so flexile that as you ride through them, you have to push them by with your hand, as one would tall corn. The soil is rich, notwithstanding its great elevation. It has about two miles square of good farming land, that was once cultivated.

From this knob the view is extremely grand. On the W. and N. the blue ridge lifts its towering peaks in the distant horizon; among which are conspicuous the Chimney stack, and Devil's court-house. The intervening space is filled with smaller hills, through which the numerous head waters of the Chatuga and Keowee pursue their devious course. On the east the Table mountain, Hogback, and Bald knob, present their summits; and to the S. E. the interminable tract of country below; with Paris mountain, the Glassy rock, and the villages of Greenville and Pendleton, which are brought within the range of the view; as also Tomossee knob, the seat of the patriot warrior, General Pickens.

The mountains of this country are, at intervals, a range of naked granite, mixed as usual with mica, and apparently a good deal of iron ore; but more generally they are covered with a fertile soil, saturated with the moisture that the clouds perpetually distil, and abounding in plants worthy the notice of the naturalist.

This region may be considered the Switzerland of South Carolina : a pure air, cool, translucent water, and all the necessaries of life to be found, are here. The traveller as yet must bring his luxuries with him; but certainly this is the part of Carolina, to which those who seek a cool summer residence, and a bracing air, will give a preference for health and pleasure.

On the summit and sides of these mountains, the clouds frequently rest, or roll in masses at their feet; and, condensed by the cool temperature, descend in dews, or rain. In descending from a lofty ridge into the valley, where the torrent, hid by intertwined laurel, roars along, the traveller feels as if going into an ice-house.

They say here, "the mountains smoke," when a spiry column of mist ascends, as smoke from a furnace. This curious phenomenon is often seen, but has not been explained.

There is neither lake, nor pond, nor any collection of standing waters in the whole range of these mountains; and their spurs, though winding, and interlocking in a thousand different ways, still afford an uninterrupted exit for the torrents they collect from the incumbent clouds.

The Jocassee valley has been celebrated for its romantic situation, rich valleys, and beautiful water-falls. It is literally shut in on every side by lofty mountains. There are two splendid water-falls at the head of this valley ; those of Whitewater river with a pitch of 40 feet, and that of the main fork of Jocassee river, near the line of North Carolina, which, for elevation, exceeds even the great falls of Niagara. It is but a short time since this magnificent cascade was discovered, which presents the greatest curiosity of the kind in the southern states. The rock, over which the water precipitates itself, overhangs its base, and admits almost a dry passage way between its sides and the water fall. Those who venture through this retreat of the Naiades of the stream, must be content to look below ;

for should the eye be once uplifted, to behold the descent of this mass of waters from their giddy height, a fear and trembling seizes the limbs and checks the daring attempt. The visitant seems to expect to be crushed beneath the impending rock, such is the effect produced upon the fancy by looking upwards; the descent of the rock being substituted for the descent of the waters; and, for the moment, he is completely deceived.

The vale of Jocassee is about four miles long, and from a quarter to half a mile wide; containing about 500 acres of very rich land, well timbered; the beech and poplar, in particular, large and beautiful. It is watered by the Jocassee river, which is joined by the Whitewater, near the north end of the vale. The Whitewater precipitates itself from a mountain over a sloping fall, apparently 300 yards; roaring through broken rocks, dashed from steep to steep, and foaming white, till it reaches a more quiet, though still rocky bed, and rolls its pure, transparent stream along the vale. In this vale several families now reside, who seem to be in a little world of their own; so encompassed are they by hills and rocks, so precipitous that the vale is inaccessible, except by two or three steep winding paths. The surrounding rocks are so high that the clouds often rest upon their summit, and, as it were, spread their wings to shade the favored and sequestered spot below.

The stream called the Devil's fork, enters the valley at the south end, and mingles with the Jocassee. It is so named from the deep glens, and dark, tangled shades, through which it flows; fit haunt, in rustic estimation, for demons and genii. The view of Jocassee, as you look down into it from the surrounding heights, puts one in mind of Milton's paradise, guarded by high umbrageous walls, and watered by delicious streams; the sweet abode of innocence and love.

This tiny spot is not without some claim to the historian's notice, for here once stood an Indian village; but the de-

stroyer came, and the Indian fell by his sword. Even now the hunter marks where the red warrior bled, and shows his grave.

At the south end the valley narrows to a defile. The Indians had fortified the pass with abattes, but left the river open with a watchman attending. Our troops advanced in silence, killed the watchman, whom they found asleep, pushed up the stream, and destroyed the town.

A near view of the Whitewater will fully compensate the traveller. Pursuing the margin of the Toxaway, in a path accessible only to horsemen, or to foot-passengers, the ear is saluted, on one side, by murmurs of a pellucid stream, (the Toxaway,) which rolls its current over a strong bed; on the other, the eye is surprised by beholding the almost perpendicular hills and mountains, decorated with laurels and other interesting shrubs; and, at intervals, presenting to the view impending rocks, and trees wildly luxuriant. At length you enter the vale of Jocassee, and soon descry the interesting object of curiosity.

The Whitewater derives its name from its numerous cataracts; that, by which it flings itself into the vale, is transcendantly beautiful. At one place, called the Pitch, the water rolls over a regular ledge of rocks, forming an uncommonly elegant cascade, or rather uniform sheet of water, falling about twenty feet perpendicular, which creates a wind that keeps the foliage below in constant motion. The angle of elevation from the bottom, is about 45°, and estimating the length of the fall at 300 yards, the whole height from the top of the rock is about 600 feet.

The brilliant whiteness of the water, through its whole descent, contrasted with the dark surrounding scenery, has an uncommon effect, and justifies the appellation by which the river is distinguished. In describing such a scene of beauty and grandeur, one is at a loss for words.

There are two other valleys in these mountains. The Horsepasture, which contains but two families: it was so

named from the Indians hiding stolen horses in it, and perhaps a better place they could not have chosen. The other, called the Canebrake, is yet uninhabited.

A few years only have elapsed since these mountains and valleys were the property and abode of the Indian. The Cherokees held, in this state, as lately as 1816, a tract of about 150,000 acres, which embraced all the country lying within the Chatuga river, Blue mountains, and a line drawn from Pulaski village, on Toruro river, N. 45, E. until it intersects the mountains. This tract was purchased by the state from these Indians, who have retired to the other side of the mountains, and the Chatuga river. They occasionally visit the district in little bands, to dig up pink-root, which grows in great abundance upon these mountains. They carry with them a small hoe fit for the purpose, encamp in the woods, under mean hovels made of bark, subsisting upon the casual produce of the chase, and the pittance they can beg amongst the settlers. Their spigelica marilandica, their gensing, their snake-root, and their skins, they exchange for homemade cloth, salt, and perhaps, a few bottles of whiskey—their bane and ruin.

The last act of hostility committed by the Indians, in this place, was an act of retaliation. The Indians had stolen a horse ; the settlers armed, went in pursuit, obtained the horse, and, on their return, met an Indian, who had been making purchases in the settlement ; they shot him down, divided his spoil, horse, rifle, &c. amongst them, and left him. The Indians found means soon after to surprise a plantation ; and, having murdered two or three men and women, sated their revenge, and buried the hatchet.

Several Indian anecdotes may be related. A party was stationed at the block-house, as a frontier guard, and some of their young women went to wash at the spring ; the cruel Indians sprung upon their defenceless prey, and scalped and

butchered three of them. The men in garrison heard their screams, but thought they were in play.

A party of white men, about twelve in number, near the same place, going carelessly along the road, were fired upon by the Indians, who lay in ambush by the wayside; yet only one of them fell; the rest of the party escaped. They tell of a harlequin feat performed by one of the fugitives. No sooner was the volley given, than he threw off his coat and vest so quickly, that they were found on the very spot where they received the fire.

RICHLAND.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

The first settlement of this district was made at the junction of Cane creek with Broad river, about the year 1740. Cowpens were there established by Benjamin Singleton, which were afterwards continued by Porcher. Immediately after this period settlements were made by German emigrants, at the junction of Little river, Cane, and Kinsler creeks with Broad river.

The rearing of stock, and the pursuit of game, constituted the principal employment of the first settlers. The sudden incursion of the Cherokee Indians often excited terror and alarm, and compelled the settlers to desert their cottages, and seek safety and protection in the fort at Granly, on the Congaree, or the fort at Kinnerly's, on the Saluda. The lower part of the district was chiefly settled from Virginia, but the population did not increase until after the treaty with the Cherokee Indians, in 1755, who ceded to us the soil of this with several other districts, &c.

The name of this district is said to have originated from

the large bodies of rich highland swamp, which border on its rivers.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Richland district is nearly equally divided between the primitive and alluvial regions.* The largest portion, however, belongs to the latter. In the general physical division of the state, it is placed in the fourth, or Sand hill region; which may be said to begin and end in it. This region, like that in which Kershaw, Darlington, Orangeburg, and Lexington districts are situated, includes the extremes of sterility and fertility. The highlands are composed of extensive regions of barren sand, covered with small pitch-pines, and blackjack or dwarf oaks. The air is here remarkably salubrious, and the waters pure and pleasant. Taking the year through, there is no country more healthy. The summers are exempt from bilious, and the winters from inflammatory diseases. The rivers are bordered by a great extent of alluvial low grounds, which are so high as to be rarely affected by freshets, and are as fertile as the deltas of the Nile or the Mississippi.

These swamps, from their not being properly drained and cultivated, are sickly; but the sand hills, which adjoin them, present healthy retreats to the planters, who generally retire to them in the autumn. In this region perfect health and great fertility approach each other nearer than in any other part of the state. The river swamps are elevated about one hundred feet above the ocean, and the sand hills are from 60 to 200 feet higher Taking a philosophical view of this section of country, we may rationally conclude that these sand hills once formed the shore of the ocean, which covered all the country below them; a period probably not more remote than 3000 years since.†

* This geological division is according to the system laid down by M'Clure.

† Since the discovery of North America it is said that the deltas of the Mississippi have extended 60 miles into the Gulf of Mexico.

Richland is bounded on the northwest by the Congaree and Broad rivers, as high up as Little river, which separates it from Lexington and Orangeburg; on the east by the Wateree river, as high up as the mouth of Raglin's creek, which divides it from Sumter, thence up Raglin's gut, and creek, to its head or source, thence by a straight line drawn N. 50, W. 12 miles 16 chains, to a point designating the corner of Kershaw and Fairfield, which lines form the boundary of Kershaw district; thence by a straight line drawn N. 88, W. 17 miles 40 chains, to the intersection of Little river, about one mile above the mouth of Shaver's creek, and down said river to its junction with Broad river, which separates it from Fairfield.

Richland is computed to contain 403,200 acres; being on an average 30 miles long by 21 miles wide.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS.

Along the margins of the rivers the soil is of the first quality, deep, rich, and highly fertile. The second quality are those bottoms where the creeks run. The third are the high, flat, red, loamy lands, bordering the Broad river, which terminate in clay lands before reaching Little river. The fourth are the sandy lands, which make up the largest portion of the district, some of which yield very kindly, especially in garden stuffs. The products of these lands are as variable as their quality of soil. While the swamp lands will produce to the acre from 3 to 400 pounds of clean cotton, or from 40 to 80 bushels of corn, the best of the pine lands will not bring more than 10 to 15 bushels of corn, or 100 pounds of cotton. The red lands, however, will yield 250 pounds of clean cotton, or 30 bushels of corn to the acre.

The lands in the upper part of this district may be divided into four classes, each class possessing a peculiarity of soil and character, and each differing in its productive capacity, viz; 1st class, Low lands on Broad river. 2d, First quality

of oak and hickory. 3d, Second quality of oak and hickory. 4th, First quality of pine lands. 5th, Sand hills and barrens. In the soil of our river lands there are varieties which would not escape the notice of the most careless observer.

The land immediately on the river, extending from one to two hundred yards back, is literally a sand bed, which appears to have been formed by successive freshets. This bed of sand confines the river within its channel, and is a complete natural barrier against ordinary floods. I scarcely know a place where the river breaks over this natural embankment. Our low lands are partially subject to inundation, but in these cases the river finds its way invariably through our creeks or inlets. This natural fortification has lulled the planter into listless security. The risk of loss by freshets has not been deemed sufficiently great to justify a resort to embankments in a solitary instance. The excess of sand in the soil immediately on the river renders it unproductive. It is best adapted to the growth of Indian corn and pease.

The soil of the swamp land, which is in most cases alluvial, (being subject to occasional inundations,) evinces a total absence of sand, or silicious particles, and possesses a substratum of clay, neither porous or absorbent. This land, when drained, is well calculated to produce either corn or cotton, and would be invaluable for rice, particularly where it can be rendered subject to irrigation. The land composing the immediate space between the swamp and the sand bed on the river is of a proper consistence of sand and vegetable substance, intermixed with isinglass; this is commonly denominated isinglass land, and is known to be well adapted to the various products of the country, particularly corn, cotton, and wheat.

Second class—First quality of oak and hickory lands are not much inferior in fertility or value to river lands, possessing a russet mould with a just proportion of silicious and vegetable substances. This land is more easily culti-

vated in a wet season than river lands, but does not retain moisture or sustain the plant as well during a long and protracted drought ; it is well adapted to the growth of Indian corn, cotton, wheat, &c.

Third class—Second quality of oak and hickory land possesses a sandy, light ash-coloured mould, and is destitute of a clay substratum. This land is soon impoverished and exhausted ; it is best adapted to the growth of Indian corn, pease, and esculent roots.

Fourth class—The first quality pine land is superior in point of durability and value to the last mentioned land. It possesses a dark-coloured mould, with a substratum of clay ; it is well calculated to produce cotton, wheat, and corn.

The Fifth class consists of what is very properly termed sand hills. This class comprises probably half the land of the district, the general and uniform character of which is so well known as to render a description useless. The term sand hills conveys an adequate idea of their sterility and barrenness, and of the composition and nature of the soil. It is particularly adapted to the growth of pease and esculent roots.

There is another description of barren unproductive lands, situated between the sand hills and Broad river, the growth of which is similar to that of the sand hills, but which is different in the composition and nature of the soil. This land is literally covered with stone and gravel, and is only valuable for the timber and luxuriant wild grass it affords, upon which our stock subsists during summer.

The culture and management of our lands have a tendency to produce their gradual deterioration, and finally their ruin. The only rotation of crops observed is the alternate growth of cotton and corn, and frequently a continuation of the latter crop upon the same field, for a number of years without change.

In this part of the district small grain is not entirely neglected ; wheat is raised in sufficient abundance for domestic

consumption. Some of the descendants of the first German settlers still retain an attachment to the practices of their ancestors in agriculture. They have their harvests, and meet and afford each other mutual aid on these occasions; join in the labors of the field and in mirth and conviviality. But these practices are now almost extinct; every thing is neglected for the culture of cotton. The considerations of comfort are made to yield to our cupidity and avarice; a starving population at present admonishes us of our wretched system of agriculture.

The produce of our lands per acre may be rated at an average as follows: cotton 500 pounds, corn 17 bushels, wheat 13 bushels per acre.

The northern boundary of this district is about the line where the long leaf pine first makes its appearance. In the winter season, after passing the Fairfield district line, descending the country, a new scenery is presented; the face of nature is changed; there appears a sudden transition from the gloom of winter to the more gay and lively appearance of spring.

The upper section of this district presents every where a broken undulating surface, a regular succession of hills, and deep valleys, impervious to the rays of the sun.

The price of land has heretofore corresponded with the price of the staple commodity of the state in the European market, and has been in some measure subject to the same fluctuation. It may now be rated thus: The low lands on the river, $20 per acre; good uplands, $10 per acre; secondary quality of oak and hickory, or good pine land, $5; for inferior pine land, $2 per acre; the average price of which would be about $9 per acre. The average price of grain and other provisions, for the last ten years, may be estimated thus: wheat, $1 per bushel; Indian corn, 80 cents; oats, 50 cents; pork, $5 per hundred; butcher's beef, 4 cents per pound.

The swamp lands on the Congaree river are more exten-

sive than those on Wateree. From Granly to M'Cord's ferry, (a distance of 28 miles,) they would nearly average four miles wide, and estimated to contain about 50,000 acres. Those on Wateree are (on the Richland side) very limited in width, until you get up to Pine bluff, whence to Raglin's creek they would average two miles wide. The courses of both rivers are very circuitous: in some places making a sweep of several miles, and returning to within two or three hundred yards of the point of starting. Though the distance to the mouth of Wateree from Columbia, in a straight line, is less than 30 miles, the sinuosities of the river make it near 60 miles.

Besides cotton and corn, the soil and climate of Richland are favourable to a great variety of rich plants; such as rice, indigo, wheat, rye, barley, oats, tobacco, hops, castor oil, and madder; besides the vine and all the various esculent vegetables.

DISTRICT TOWN—VILLAGES.

COLUMBIA, the seat of government of the state, is situate in Richland district, and is made also the seat of its courts. It lies in latitude 33° 57′ N. on the east bank of Congaree, just below the confluence of the Broad and Saluda rivers. The site of the town is high, beautiful, and commanding; elevated on a plain, upwards of two hundred feet above the river. It is regularly laid out in squares, containing four acres each, divided by spacious streets, 100 feet wide, and in a few cases, 150 feet wide. The whole area covered by the plan of the town includes upwards of 2,500 acres, being two miles square.

The great falls of Congaree river begin at the upper end of the town, and terminate a little below the lower end; the pitch in this distance is 36 feet. To enable the boats to overcome this obstruction, a canal and four locks are constructed. Where the greatest falls are the river is six

hundred yards wide; but by the time it reaches Granly, (only 2½ miles below,) it is reduced to less than three hundred yards.

Columbia was laid out and incorporated in 1787. The legislature first met here in 1790.*

The town is governed by an intendant and wardens, who are elected annually by the citizens, and form the council. The population has increased very rapidly, particularly within the last five years. A considerable accession is yearly made, from the circumstance of the commercial, literary, and social advantages of the place. It has engrossed much of the trade which King-street, in Charleston, formerly enjoyed; the produce of the back country stopping here, to be transported by water to that city, instead of proceeding, as formerly, by land. Several of the King-street merchants have removed to, or established houses in Columbia; some also from the upper country and the northern states. Groceries and dry goods are now purchased in Columbia, on as reasonable terms as in Charleston.

The population of this place has been lately ascertained to be 4000;—the number of houses is about 500; many of them handsome. The stores erected since the late fires are mostly built of brick, three stories high.

A board of health has been lately organized here, which makes a weekly return of the deaths that occur in the town. This information has been long wanted, in order to show the comparative health of this with other towns; and, without exaggeration, it may be stated to enjoy equal health, in proportion to its population, with any place in the United States.

By law, billiards, and all kind of gambling tables, are pro-

* Colonel Thomas Taylor was the first person who, with his family, settled within the space now covered by the plan of Columbia. He is still living, at the advanced age of 83 years.

hibited, within fifteen miles of Columbia. The beneficial effects of this are evident in the moral habits of the citizens generally ; and it is all important, on account of the number of youth educating at the public institutions in the place.

The soil upon which Columbia stands is remarkably porous, and from its great elevation above the river, is capable of being perfectly drained. The health of the place might have been better secured than it is, if measures had been early taken to have preserved the growth of the native trees, which intervened between the built part of the town and the river. Their destruction has opened a free communication between the two, and just upon the brow of the hill the inhabitants are subject to bilious remittent fevers. The thermometer, during the spring and summer months, ranges between 53° and 96° ; and in winter, from 25° to 30°. The quantity of water which falls in rains, is about 43½ inches per annum.*

The state-house is a temporary building of wood, neat in its general appearance, and commodious. It produces a good effect when approached from the river, being situate upon the brow of the hill. The several public offices occupy the basement story of this building, which is of brick, including a branch of the bank of the state. The legislature have it in contemplation to erect a permanent capitol

* It is much to be regretted that no attention was paid, in laying out this town, to preserve the range of trees on the streets and public squares, particularly between the river and the improved parts. The same error was unfortunately committed in the city of Washington. Not only the beauty of the place, but the health and comfort of the inhabitants, would have been improved by it. The hill upon which Columbia stands, is said to have been once covered with a large growth of oak, hickory, and pine. A few solitary evidences of the fact are still to be seen opposite the state-house, to remind the citizens of what they have lost by this neglect. It is important that early measures should be taken to plant double rows of trees in all the streets, particularly in those running parallel with the river, below the hill.

and governor's house ; (for the latter a fund is already provided ;) but have deferred their execution for the present, on account of the large expenditures yet requisite to complete the public works, connected with internal improvement. As the heaviest expense on these has already been incurred, it is presumed provision will soon be made for erecting a new government house ; one which, in its design and execution, should be both permanent and creditable to the state. Abundance of the finest materials can be procured in the neighborhood, and workmen of approved capacity.

The South Carolina College is located in Columbia. It was established by act of the legislature, in December, 1801, and in 1804 it went into operation : $200,000 have been expended in the erection of the requisite buildings, composed of two ranges, three stories high, appropriated for the students' dormitories, studies, lecture room, and chapel ; a president's house, four professors' houses, besides a large building, embracing a laboratory, library, lecture and mineralogical rooms—all of brick. There are, also, a steward's house, refectory, and an octagon observatory ; the whole disposed so as to form a hollow square, containing about ten acres, which is called the Campus. The whole premises occupy altogether about twenty-five acres of ground.

The first president of this institution, Dr. Jonathan Maxcy, was elected by the trustees to his responsible charge in 1804, and died in 1820. His memory is highly cherished ; and, in commemoration of his worth and talents, a marble monument has been erected to his memory in the campus.

Dr. Cooper, whose talents in every branch of science and literature, are so well known, and highly appreciated, is the successor of Dr. Maxcy. Associated with him are five professors, Park, Henry, Wallace, Nott, and Vanuxem, aided by two tutors, Baker and Divers.

The salaries of these officers amount to fourteen thousand dollars per annum.

The President receives	$3000
Four Professors $2000 each	8000
The Professor of Mineralogy	1000
Two Tutors each $1000	2000
	$14,000

To this must be added $500, allowed yearly the professor of mineralogy to make a mineralogical examination of the state.

The legislature granted also $10,000 for the purchase of a library and a philosophical apparatus, and $3000 for a mineralogical cabinet, which contains 5000 specimens and upwards. It also presented the observatory with an excellent astronomical circle.

The number of students will average one hundred and ten or twenty. It sometimes exceeds this, and is increasing. There is no institution of the kind in the United States that possesses more able professors, or a better apparatus to exemplify the different subjects of natural philosophy, chemistry, mineralogy, &c.

Two academies for educating male and female youth, have been endowed here by the state, which redound highly to its honor. The latter institution has particularly enjoyed its fostering care. A large handsome building was erected a few years ago out of the fund appropriated by the state, and the trustees, immediately on its completion, appointed Dr. E. Marks and lady to take charge of the institution; under their care it has ever been increasing, both in the number of its pupils, and in its literary reputation; and esteemed also for its judicious discipline. The present number of pupils is 110, of whom 45 are boarders, most of them from a distance, even as far as Alabama. The building is so arranged as to afford, besides two large rooms for school exercises, a spacious refectory and three parlors;

it provides also for a number of dormitories, sufficient to accommodate 70 young ladies; additional buildings have been lately erected for the teachers, &c. The price of tuition is from 175 to $200 per annum, including boarding; exclusive of this, from 24 to $48, according to the nature of the studies.

The branches taught are, orthography, reading, arithmetic, grammar, ancient and modern geography, and astronomy, general and particular history, rhetoric, composition, natural and moral philosophy, logic, belles lettres, and the use of the globes; besides Latin, French, music, drawing, and plain and ornamental needlework. The institution is amply provided with the most approved globes, maps, diagrams, and philosophical apparatus, necessary for illustrating the elementary principles of the science taught.

There is another institution in Columbia for the instruction of female youth, which is equally worthy of public patronage with the one already mentioned. It is conducted by a lady of high literary acquirements, and of the first respectability—Miss Blackburn, the daughter of the late eminent professor Blackburn.*

This institution now contains 60 pupils, 30 of whom are from a distance. The branches taught here are orthography, reading, writing, grammar, arithmetic, derivations, ancient and modern geography, elementary astronomy, use of the globes and maps, rhetoric, composition, logic, natural and moral philosophy, belles lettres, ancient and modern history, besides music, French, Spanish, Italian, Latin, drawing, and painting, painting on velvet, plain and fancy work, &c.

The prices of tuition are from 6 to $12 per quarter, ac-

* Formerly professor of mathematics in Willam and Mary's college in Virginia, the South Carolina college in this state, and the Asberry college in Maryland.

cording to the branches required to be taught; boarding 1 75 to $200 per annum.*

Within the present year, another seminary of learning for females has been instituted here, under the charge of Mrs. Edmonds, whose qualifications are of the highest standing. There is every promise that this will be a permanent institution.

The academy for male youth was established first as a grammar school, in which the Greek and Latin languages were taught. It commenced its operations in January, 1798, under the superintendence of A. Blanding, as principal, and is now a flourishing institution, under the charge of Mr. Edmonds, from the Chesterville academy, assisted by Mr. Knox.

Besides the literary institutions above mentioned, there are several schools here, in which are taught the rudiments of a liberal English education. No place in the Union is more highly favored in the means of literary instruction than Columbia.

The Asylum for lunatic persons is another of those institutions established by the liberality of the state, in this place.

The building is now nearly finished, and probably will soon go into operation. The design of it is both novel and convenient. It combines elegance with permanence, economy, and security from fire. The rooms are vaulted with brick, and the roof covered with copper. The building is large enough to accommodate upwards of 120 patients, besides furnishing spacious corridors, hospitals, refectories,

* The Christian dispensation recognises no distinction, in point of mental rights, between the sexes; and certainly, upon the grounds of reason, propriety, and expediency, the education of the woman is equally important with that of the man; nay, if a distinction must be made, it ought to favor the female side. Woman is the nurse and guardian of our sons and daughters, and therefore ought to possess an education suited to the responsibility of her offices.

a medical hall, several parlours, keepers' apartments, kitchens, and sundry offices. The whole is surrounded by a lofty enclosure. The cost of the whole is considerably within $100,000. Similar buildings executed at the north and in England, of equal accommodations, yet not made fire-proof, have exceeded this sum.

The facade of this Asylum presents a centre and two wings. The centre rises above the wings, and is crowned with a large cupola, opened all round with sashed windows, which serve the purpose of a ventilator to the hospital story.

The entrance to the centre building is under a grand portico of six massy Greek Doric columns, four feet in diameter, elevated on an open arcade, and rising the entire height of the wing buildings; the whole surmounted by a pediment. Only two sections of the wings are now built, one on each side. These, with the centre, being considered sufficient to answer the present demands of the country. The design, however, is such, that, without disturbing its symmetry, any additional accommodations may be made. The plan, when completed, according to the original designs, will sweep a semicircle, or horse-shoe figure, and enclose a spacious court to the south.

The other public works, executed here, consist of a canal and four locks, constructed to overcome the great falls of the Congaree river, opposite the town. These are of considerable importance to the country trade, as well as to that of Columbia. These locks are the largest in the state, being 16 feet wide, and 100 feet long in their chamber, with a lift of each of about 9 feet. The largest bay boats are now able by them to ascend into the town.

A dam is thrown across the Broad river, at the upper edge of the town, and by a guard-lock is connected with the canal. This dam serves also to join this last canal with that of the Saluda, by which the trade of both rivers centres first at the seat of government.

Columbia is amply supplied with spring water, which is forced up by a steam power 120 feet, from springs issuing from a valley between the town and river. It is distributed through the principal streets in cast-iron pipes, and then conveyed to families from these main conduits, in leaden pipes. This is the work of our enterprising citizen, Col. Abraham Blanding. The steam engine is on Watt and Balton's plan, and was constructed by Messrs. Galloway and Bowman, of Manchester, England. It is of beautiful construction, and works with great ease and effect. The surplus power is applied to the grinding of wheat and Indian corn.

Contiguous to the engine house are public baths, supplied with both hot and cold water from the engine. On the other side of the valley is another bathing establishment, fed by a natural spring, rising near by. These baths prove a great luxury to the inhabitants, many of whom make use of them.

There are five religious denominations in Columbia. The Methodists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Baptists, and Roman Catholics, whose comparative numbers are in the order named. The last have been lately formed into a society, and are now erecting a handsome brick church in the form of a cross; with a tower and spire in front; in the Gothic style of architecture. The Presbyterian and Episcopal churches are neat wooden buildings; the latter in the form of a cross. The Methodist church is also built of wood. The Baptist is the only one erected of brick. In the graveyards of the Presbyterian and Episcopal churches, are some handsome marble monuments.

A Pottersfield for the burial of strangers, is provided a few squares from the river bank, which is also ornamented with several monuments.

The court-house and jail do not correspond in their appearance with the other buildings. The importance of the

judicial business here, ought to induce the erection of more spacious and permanent buildings.

The town-hall has a respectable facade, and an excellent clock, which ornaments the belfry crowning the roof. The markets are held under the town hall.

The free-masons have erected a building here for their accommodation, which contains a handsome hall, of a peculiar form, adapted to the order.

A society for the encouragement of industry among the female poor, was formed here by some ladies, two years ago; and has, according to its limited means, been of much service to this unfortunate class of the community.

An apprentices' library society is now organizing in Columbia, and from the number and respectability of the mechanics resident in it, under whom are placed many white apprentices: the institution promises great usefulness.

Two circulating libraries are also to be found here, besides the college library, and that attached to the state-house.

It is worthy of record, that in Columbia the first bookstore in the state (out of Charleston) was established. It originated with Messrs. Morgan and Guiry, and is the same now conducted by Joseph R. Arthur.

The progress of literature in the upper country, has been so rapid within a few years, as to justify the establishment of another bookstore, which is in successful operation. These stores furnish as choice a selection of literary, scientific, and professional works, as could be selected even in Charleston.

The markets of Columbia are improving, though yet very deficient, especially in the spring and summer. So many families had gardens, that originally little encouragement was given to supply the market with vegetables. The great demand now, however, for these, has induced

several to turn their attention this way. The meat and fish markets are in general defective, though the neighbouring waters abound in fine fish, and the country is favorable for raising cattle, sheep, goats, hogs, &c. The price of poultry on an average, is, for fowls 2 dollars per dozen ; geese 1 dollar, ducks 50 to 75 cents, turkeys $1 75 a pair. Beef is from 6 to 10 cents a pound, mutton 12½ cents, pork 5 to 10 cents : servants' wages from 6 to 10 dollars a month : house rents, especially stores, are high, and offer strong inducements to capitalists to erect suitable buildings. The price of boarding is very moderate, from 4 to 6 dollars, for permanent boarders, per week, in the most respectable taverns and private families. Two or three spacious and elegant inns have been erected here within a few years, which are equal to any in the state for accommodation.

A large edifice was built in Columbia some years ago, for a theatre, which has occasionally been used for that purpose ; but neither the population, nor habits of the place, are of a description to countenance such an establishment.

The commerce of Columbia has been yearly increasing since its foundation. It is computed that not less than 30,000 bales of cotton are annually exported from this to Charleston, equal to 10,000,000 of pounds, valued at 1,500,000 dollars. Two steam-boats have generally been employed to transport this cotton, besides a number of bay and canal boats ; all of which return with full freight ; the amount of which now is equal to 5000 tons. This will give an idea of the business transacted in this town.

A work of considerable importance to Columbia and the country at large, is now executing here, namely, the bridge over the Congaree river, opposite the middle of the town. This work has every appearance of being very substantial. The piers and abutments (fourteen in number) are all built of solid granite, in large blocks, and raised 28 feet above the

bed of the river. These piers support twelve arches of timber, framed together in the most workmanlike manner, and prepared for a roof, so that the timber will be protected from the weather. The carriage way to the bridge exceeds 1350 feet in length ; the river is about 1300 feet wide ; its bed a solid rock.

This bridge is built on shares, all taken up in Columbia, and is estimated to cost $75,000. An act of the legislature has been passed authorizing the erection of a bridge over Broad river, two miles above the town; which will probably be carried into execution in the course of the coming year.

There is no place in the United States that possesses better materials for building, and where these are more convenient, or in greater abundance, than in Columbia. The low grounds furnish the finest clay for making brick ; the valleys contiguous to the river and town are filled with inexhaustible bodies of the most solid and beautiful granite ; and the country adjacent, with the best of pine, poplar, and other timber. As a substitute for marble, (in ornamental works,) there is a handsome white freestone quarry, within 12 or 14 miles of the town. Some of this stone becomes remarkably hard after being taken out of the quarry. The houses erected in Columbia furnish the best evidence of these facts ; and also of the capacity of the mechanics. There is one important material which this town is deficient in—stone lime. The citizens have now to send either to Charleston for a supply or to procure it on Broad river, in Spartanburg or York districts ; where it is very abundant. These districts will no doubt eventually furnish Columbia with this indispensable article in building, &c. as soon as the demand shall be steady. On the plea of necessity the inhabitants have hitherto used the natural clay, dug on the spot, for mortar. Buidings erected with it are by no means of a permanent character, as this material possesses no binding qualities with the brick.

Four stage coaches run from this place ; one to Charleston three times a week; one to Augusta, three times a week ; one to Camden, three times a week ; and one to Greenville, once a week ; from whence it is contemplated soon to extend the line so as to intersect the great western route running through Knoxville.

VILLAGES.

The watering places in the district may perhaps come under this denomination. The most noted of these are the Rice creek springs, situate on the south side of the creek of the same name, fifteen miles from Columbia. It is the resort in summer of much respectable company ; besides the cottages of the citizens and planters, there is an excellent public house. The springs yield abundance of the finest water, and the place, from its great elevation, is remarkably dry, salubrious, and cool. It is no uncommon circumstance for a blanket to be used here during the summer nights.

Lightwood Knot spring is a small settlement for recreation and health. The waters are clear and pleasant. It is situate at the head of a lateral branch of Jackson's creek, six miles from Columbia.

Minervaville has been long the seat of an academy ; and is resorted to in summer by the planters near the swamps for health.

The sand ridges in the district are very cool in summer, and furnish numerous natural springs of excellent water. Many of the citizens of Columbia are tempted, from this circumstance, to visit them during the hot months, as here they enjoy the shade of the forest trees, whilst in Columbia they are subject to the almost unsheltered beams of a burning sun.

RIVERS, CREEKS, AND LAKES.

Richland is bounded by three noble streams : the Congaree, Broad, and Wateree rivers ; all navigable the whole extent of the district.

The Congaree and Wateree are navigable to Columbia and Camden for steamboats; but those most used on them are the bay craft (which pass round by Bull's bay to Charleston) and canal boats, which pass through the Santee canal. The former carry 250 bales of cotton, or 40 tons; the latter, which are principally used, from 100 to 120 bales of cotton, or 20 tons. The Broad river, above Columbia, is navigated principally by large batteaux, called mountain boats, of about ten or twelve tons burden. In the shoals they are usually loaded with 35 or 40 bales of cotton, and in smooth water, with about 70 bales.

The above are the only navigable streams in the district; but innumerable creeks water it in every direction, and furnish some good land on their margins, in the midst of the sand hills. The principal of these are Little, Upper, Cedar, Cane, Rice, Gill's, Colonel's, Tom's, Mill, Speer's, Lower Cedar, Kinsler's; besides a number of minor branches.

The most noted water-courses in the upper part of this district are Little river, Cedar and Cane creeks. Little river takes its rise in a mountainous part of Fairfield; its waters are hurried into Broad river with irresistible force. It enters the river at right angles near the boundary line of the two districts. When full it defies the opposing current of the latter stream, and runs athwart it. These waters, upon meeting, appear for a moment to have no affinity or attraction for each other.

Cedar creek originates in Fairfield district, and passes through an adjacent range of fertile hills, which overlook the stream, and appear arrayed in opposition. The cedar tree is common on these hills, and has given name to the creek.

Cane creek originates in this district, and meanders its whole course through a poor broken country of long leaf pine. This creek affords in places extensive flats of low grounds, but the lowness of its banks subjects those to frequent inundations. This land would not be productive, if

even freed from inundations, as it consists of adhesive pipe clay, without a particle of sand or vegetable matter.

The great rivers are bordered with a rich alluvial soil, of unknown depth, inexhaustible, and productive in the highest degree. They are considerably elevated above the river in common waters ; but where not banked in, are subject to be flooded during high freshets. The Congaree, as before remarked, possesses the greatest extent of these rich alluvial lands. They begin just at the foot of the great falls at Granly, and gradually widen down to the junction of the Wateree ; so as in some places to be four miles broad. The lands on Wateree are equally productive ; but their width on the Richland side of the river is somewhat limited.

These rich low grounds are owned by gentlemen whose agricultural skill and exertions are, perhaps, not exceeded by any in the southern states.

There is a remarkable ridge of sand hills that skirts the upper end of the low lands on Wateree ; which are very elevated, and may be seen at a great distance.

Above the falls of Columbia the Broad river is studded with many beautiful islands. Several of these are immediately opposite the town, and present an agreeable relief to the eye amid the roar of waterfalls. During the stillness of night these falls are very distinctly heard in the town ; and produce an effect upon the ear resembling the "murmurs of ocean on its sounding shores."

CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY.

Taken in the aggregate, there is not a more healthy region in the world, than that in which Richland is situate. Immediately on leaving the rich low lands of the river, you rise a great elevation of country, made up of a loose, porous soil, broken into hills, well drained, and covered with the resinous pine, and astringent black jack or dwarf oak. The finest springs of water gush out at the foot of

these sand hills, and furnish the coolest and most wholesome beverage to allay the thirst. Diseases in these situations are rare, and when they do occur, they are by no means of a malignant character. Along the margin of the river low grounds, and in the vicinity of the swamps, bilious remittent fevers occur in the fall, and require active medicines to remove them. Epidemical diseases occur very seldom. Instances of longevity are by no means rare in this district.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

The long leaf pine is found in abundance here ; besides several species of oak, hickory, red-bay, dogwood, elder, elm, locust, persimmon, poplar, sassafras, &c.

The woods furnish several species of native grapes, the fox, summer, winter, and muscadine ; their fruit is moderately grateful, and no doubt will, some day, form the stock upon which the imported grape vine will be grafted, whenever we shall succeed in raising this refreshing fruit.

The fig has been naturalized here, and affords generally two crops in the year, not often failing. The common and crab apple, peach, apricot, nectarine, egg plum, damson, morilla and wild cherry, garden grape, raspberries, strawberries, &c. all flourish in the gardens.

The foreign and other trees and vegetables naturalized in the district are, the weeping willow, melia zedaracha, or pride of India, palma-christi, or castor oil plant, Lombardy poplar, catalpa, bene oil nut, hop, ochra, melons of the various kinds, pumpkins; squashes, cucumbers, Irish and sweet potatoes, ground-nuts, turnips, skillions, carrots, onions, parsnips, tomatos, pease, beans, &c.

The ornamental shrubs are, the rosa multiflora, nondescript perpetual rose, moss rose, hydrangia, gardenia, the Spanish bayonet (a species of dwarf palmetto), hyacinths,

jassamin, honeysuckle, several kinds of elegant mimosa, the varnish tree, and a variety of others.

Of the medicinal plants, there are, the wild and water hoarhound, horsemint, pokeroot weed, May apple, laurus sassafras, queen's delight (a powerful cleanser of the blood), and last, though not least, the common and despised datura stramonium or Jamestown weed (a most powerful medicine in epilepsy); and prepared in the form of an ointment, has an anodyne effect, when applied to pains on or near the surface of the body. An application of the leaves frequently produces the same result.

The castor oil tree has been propagated here with great success, and yields from 100 to 150 gallons of oil to the acre, the oil, cold expressed, is equal in effect to the imported castor oil.

The bené plant grows here very luxuriantly; the seeds furnish an excellent oil for salads, and every other purpose for which olive oil is used. Parched, it makes a good substitute for coffee; and an infusion of the leaves in water produces a gelatinous drink, highly recommended in bowel complaints.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

In their season, large quantities of fine shad and sturgeon are caught in the Congaree and Wateree rivers. At all times, there are the trout, sucker, redhorse, catfish, bream, perch, &c. Of game, there are, occasionally, the deer, fox, rabbit, squirrel, and muskrat; and of birds, the wild turkey, wild goose, wild pigeon, in season; woodcocks, partridges, doves, robins, woodpeckers, crows, hawks, owl, whip-poor-will, &c.

The singing birds are, the mocking, red-bird, thrush, oriol, blue-bird, cat-bird, &c.

EDUCATION.

Under the head of Towns, this subject has been particu-

larly noticed. In addition to the institutions already mentioned, there are, in several parts of the district, free-schools established, in which the children of the poor are educated, at the expense of the state. The returns of the commissioners of these schools, in 1823, exhibited 245 pupils under tuition ; in 1824, 121 ; in 1825, 132. The expense in the two first years, amounted to $1,504 70.

EMINENT MEN.

Under this head must be recorded the names of those patriots who dared to espouse the cause of liberty, in the perilous times of the revolution, which truly "tried mens' souls." Those who still survive the wreck of nature here, are, Col. Thomas Taylor, Gen. Wade Hampton, Judge Henry W. Dessaussure, who preferred being immured in the dungeon of a prison-ship, rather than abandon the principles of independence he had espoused ; Robert Starke, J. Patridge, J. Pearce, and William Miller.

Col. Taylor contributed, by his good conduct, to the success of the battle at Fishdam ford. Anticipating an attempt at surprise by the enemy, Colonel (then Captain) Taylor so disposed the men under his command, (only thirty-seven in number,) that, in case of an alarm, they should not be taken unawares, but be ready to receive the enemy without being seen by them. The event turned out as was anticipated ; the main body of our troops being dispersed, by the sudden charge of the British, under Major Weyms, before daylight the latter boldy advanced, in conscious security, to where Capt. Taylor, with his men, were stationed ; (behind their fires, which secured them from being observed ;) the enemy were allowed to come within point blank shot before the word was given to "fire." No sooner, however, was this done, than it was executed to a man, when Capt. Taylor's little band immediately leaped their fires, and charged. The enemy, on receiving this unexpected shock,

gave but one fire, and fled; twenty-seven of them were killed and wounded, and a number taken prisoners. Our loss was only one killed, and eight wounded. Maj. Weyms was taken prisoner in a log-house, where he had been conveyed by his troops after being wounded.

The unceasing vigilance and bravery of this gallant officer, on another occasion, kept the garrison at Fort Granly in continual alarm, so that they were upon the point of being literally starved out; and, at this critical juncture, Col. Lee arrived, who supplied Col. Taylor with a cannon. The first fire brought the commander of the fort, Maj. Maxwell, to immediate terms. He capitulated, and this important post, with 350 men, a great part of whom were royal militia, fell into our hands.

As Col. Taylor was, during the greater part of the war, with Gen. Sumter, he partook in most of the battles fought by this enterprising officer, and shared in the honors won by him for his country.*

General Hampton held a Lieut. Colonel's commission at the battle of the Eutaws, and on the fall of Col. Henderson, (who was wounded very early in the action,) boldly led on the state troops to a very spirited and successful charge, in which he took upwards of one hundred prisoners. Col. Hampton was an active, enterprising officer, and distinguished himself on several other occasions.†

* Col. Taylor, in one of his expeditions in the low country, took that celebrated British officer, William Cunningham, prisoner. He was on the point of cutting him down, when he sued for quarter. What misery and distress would have been averted, if the sword had done its first office!

† We took occasion, in another part of this work, to speak of the eminent services of Colonel Henry Hampton, the brother of General Wade. His decease has just been announced; he died on the 3d of July last, at his residence (Sligo) in Missouri. Col. H. was engaged in all the military operations of the revolutionary war, in this state, from its commencement until the peace. At the battles of Eutaw and Camden, his conduct was that of a brave and distinguished offi-

Robert Starke, when but a boy, entered with enthusiasm into the service of this country, and persevered to the end in the great cause he had espoused. He was in several important battles, namely, the battle of King's mountain, battle of Blackstocks, battle of the Cowpens, and battle of Eutaws; at which last battle he held an adjutant's commission, under Lieut. Colonel Hammond, and with great bravery and success led on the charge which terminated so honorably, and was charged with the prisoners taken by his regiment; all of whom he delivered in safety to General Green.

General John Pearson, who died in Fairfield, in 1817, was a native of this district, and bore the character of a brave and skilful officer. He rose to the rank of Major in the militia, during the revolutionary struggle, and was found at the first dawn of independence in the ranks of his country. After securing its rights, he was elected Colonel, and afterwards a Brigadier-General. This gentleman filled many civil offices with great credit to himself and benefit to his country. He was well educated and influential, and contributed, by his advice and example, to effect much good to the community.

Mr. Patridge was a zealous friend of his country, and served as a volunteer in the revolutionary war.

Mr. Pearce held a commission in the naval service, under the command of the celebrated Paul Jones. He was in several severe engagements, and rendered important services to his country.

Mr. Weston, of this district, also served his country with zeal and honor, during the revolutionary struggle.

Mr. Miller was one of that gallant band which defended Fort Moultrie, on Sullivan's Island, only three of whom are now living. He was by the side of Sergeant Jasper

cer. Col. H. was one of the gallant little band who united under Gen. Sumter, and made the first successful stand against the ravages of the British, in the upper country.

when the flag-staff was shot away, and was upon the point of performing the same heroic act which has immortalized Jasper.

Mr. Benjamin Waring was one of the earliest settlers of the town of Columbia, and contributed much, by his ingenuity and public spirit, to its improvement. He was one of the principal promoters of the male academy, and a great encourager of the useful arts. He established the first paper, oil, and grist mills here, and expressed from cotton seed a very good oil. He also cultivated the grape with success, and from it obtained some excellent wine.* Mr. Waring held the office of Treasurer of the state.

NAMES OF PLACES—INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

Faustsford, from the circumstance of its being the first fordable point on the Broad river, deserves notice. Prior to the establishment of ferries, this ford was much used; most of the public roads and paths led to it. The Catawba track is still to be seen. During the revolutionary war many a thief and plunderer stole along this track, who was seeking safety and a retreat in the western wilds. This ford derived its name from the first settler, Faust, who discovered it in the pursuit of buffaloes and wild cattle. Those animals resorted here during summer, to feed upon the moss which the river affords.

Below Faustsford an extensive range of lofty hills approach the river; on the ragged brow of one of which, is still visible the buffalo lick, which bears evident marks of having been a place of resort for this animal and other wild cattle. It is probable the buffaloes, like the aborigines of the country, fled soon after the appearance of the white po-

* The subject of the grape has been lately successfully renewed here, under the indefatigable exertions of N. Herbermont, Esq., who has demonstrated, both theoretically and practically, the capacity of our sand hills to produce the grape. He has this season made upwards of 150 gallons of good wine from his vineyard.

pulation. The time of their departure cannot be correctly ascertained.

No Indian names are preserved in the district, except those of the rivers Wateree and Congaree, which were derived from the tribes of Indians who originally resided on them. Some Indian mounds are yet to be seen in several places of the district.

Indian antiquities are every where to be found, and mounds, regularly formed, of stone or earth, of a conical figure.

ROCKS—GRANITE—FREESTONE, &c.

In the low grounds, above the falls, and on the banks of the Broad river, abundance of rock is found, of the granite kind chiefly. Some freestone is said to have been discovered in the neighborhood of the Rice creek springs. The rocks most abundant are the flint or quartz ; slate, and a species of soapstone, are found in many places. In limestone the district is deficient, no calcareous matter having yet been discovered. It lies above the marine shell, and considerably below the compact limestone region. Some masses of ironstone, indicative of the presence of iron ore, are to be seen in various places ; but none so rich in ore as to merit being worked.

ROADS—BRIDGES—FERRIES.

The roads in this district are generally good, except being sandy ; the streams are mostly bridged ; but these being of wood, are subject to get frequently out of order, to the great danger of the traveller. Too much attention cannot be paid to render these works secure, and make them of a permanent character. Wherever practicable, bridges should be constructed of stone.

The ferries are in pretty good order, though capable of much improvement. The bridges over Congaree and Broad

rivers, will, when finished, supersede the use of three ferries, very dangerous to cross in high freshets.

POPULATION—TAXES—REPRESENTATION.

The population of this district, when the last census was taken, amounted to 12,322 souls; of which 4,500 were whites; 7,627 slaves, and 195 free blacks. The population has considerably increased within the last six years, especially the whites, and may be stated in round numbers, at 14,000.

Richland pays in taxes to the state annually, between 12 and $13,000. It sends three representatives and one senator to the legislature.

STATE OF LITERATURE—THE ARTS—AGRICULTURE AND MANUFACTURES.

From the principal literary institutions in the state being established at Columbia, the literary standing of Richland is very respectable; equal to any part of the state. Science and art are making considerable progress at the seat of government; and it promises to rival the commercial emporium of the state, in both.

In agriculture there is yet great room for improvement, as the planting system prevails most extensively. The nature of the soil of this district, generally, requires that attention be paid to manuring, and husbanding its natural resources; particularly its timber.

In the year 1818, the South Carolina agricultural society was formed in this district, and General Davie elected president. A laudable zeal for the promotion of agricultural knowledge and improvements was then excited and diffused; the dormant spirit of the agriculturist was roused; but that spirit now slumbers, or has departed with the spirit of the illustrious president: a fatal apathy prevails

upon a subject connected with the best interests and prosperity of the state.

It highly merits the consideration of an enlightened legislature, whether a practical, as well as theoretical professorship of agriculture ought not to be attached to the college, where our youth could be initiated into a correct knowledge of the principles connected with the proper cultivation of the earth. The result of such a study, reduced to actual practice in one public institution for the instruction of youth, coming from every part of the state, would be of the most beneficial nature ; particularly to the agricultural interests of the state.

In manufactures, except those of a domestic kind, this district has made no progress. In Columbia those mechanical pursuits peculiar to towns are carried on to advantage. There are several excellent merchant mills in the district, capable of manufacturing the finest flour, and numerous saw and cotton gin mills.

NUMBER OF BLIND—DEAF AND DUMB—AND LUNATIC PERSONS.

There are only two or three blind in the district, as many deaf and dumb, and four or five lunatic persons.

NUMBER OF PAUPERS—EXPENSES OF SUPPORT—DISTILLERIES.

There are few paupers in the district, separate from the town of Columbia, where the most of them are located. The facilities of procuring alms in a dense population, draw the poor into the neighborhood of all large towns or villages. The support of many transient poor, is becoming a serious expense to the citizens of Columbia, and justice requires that an extra fund should be provided

by the legislature, for the exigencies of this as well as other places.*

There is not known, at present, a single distillery in operation in the district: the distillation of spirituous liquors, has been long abandoned.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SOCIETIES.

The Presbyterians were the first religious society established in the district; they erected a church on the banks of Cedar creek, anterior to the revolution. The Methodists are the most numerous sect in the district. The Baptists form a respectable number, also the Episcopalians. The Roman Catholics have lately established a church in Columbia, and the Jews are forming themselves into a religious society.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

One of the most obvious and necessary improvements required, appears in our buildings, which from their slight and temporary nature become in the course of every ten years a heavy tax upon the inhabitants. Inattention to the permanent improvements of our farms not only depreciates their value, but lessens our attachment to home, and induces habits of itinerancy, inimical to the moral and physical improvement of our species.

No part of the state offers stronger inducements to the industrious husbandman than this district; arising from the constant demand for the productions of the soil, existing in the town of Columbia. There is nothing that he can raise but can be disposed of to profit in that market. Yet little or no attention is paid to improve these advantages. It is presumed that the very low price of cotton now will induce more care in cultivating the grains and pulses.

* On the subject of the poor, the reader is referred to a particular paper, under the head of "Miscellaneous," p. 325.

N. B. As some reference has been had already to the subject of pauperism, it will be unnecessary here to introduce any thing on this head.

The subject of education is of the highest importance, and where this refers to the children of the poor a very great deficiency in the present system of free schools is manifest, and demands the serious consideration of an enlightened and liberal legislature. Until we join with the instructions of the head the instructions of the hand to labour, we shall never succeed in really benefitting the poor, and extinguishing pauperism in the country. It is from the idle habits in which paupers bring up their children that we are in a great measure to account for the increasing of the evil of mendicity. Rear up the children of the poor in habits of industry and sobriety, at the same time that you enlighten their understandings, and you lay the foundation of a habit which will root out pauperism, and add immensely to the physical force of the state. Our free-school system therefore should be founded on teaching the children of the poor habits of industry. Abundant time will be left for the improvement of their mental faculties. Indeed, according to the Pestalazzian system of education, their mental instruction is simultaneous with, and intimately conjoined with their physical instruction, so that the labor enjoined, instead of a toil, is converted into a pleasure, as it partakes of a recreation.

There is no plan of education better adapted to the instruction of children, and specially the poor, than this under proper modifications; and it would be well, both for the physical and mental powers of children of every class, if more attention were paid to engrafting it on the present system of the schools.

SPARTANBURG.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

This section of country was settled between 1750 and '60; but from its interior and exposed situation, it did not much increase in population until about 1770. The first settlers were from Virginia, Pennsylvania, and North Carolina: their dependence for support, in the first instance, was on hunting, and the game was so abundant that no difficulty existed in this respect.

The original name of half of this district was Craven county, of North Carolina. Afterwards it was included in Ninety-six district. The name of Spartanburg was given it after the revolutionary war.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

This district is situate in a high and healthy part of the state; and forms its extreme northern boundary. The lands are undulating, and afford numberless springs of the purest water.

It is bounded on the north by a straight line, run in 1772, east and west, beginning from a point of Broad river, about one mile and a half above Sarratt's creek, and extending west 32½ miles to a white oak on the east side of Blackstock's road, near the Tryon mountain, and which constitutes the end of the line run in 1772, designated by a stone marked S. C., which line divides it from the state of North Carolina; on the west by a line running S. 2° E. 22 miles 64 chains, or until it intersects the Enoree river, at a point at Abner's mill on said river; thence down the Enoree river to a point about one mile and three quarters below Anderson's bridge, (designating the corner of Greenville and Laurens,) which lines divide it from Greenville district; on the southwest by the Enoree river, down to a dead

Spanish oak, (below Head's ford, and a little above the mouth of a small creek,) which divides it from Laurens ; on the southeast by Union district, from which it is divided by the following lines : beginning at the dead Spanish oak, on the north side of Enoree river, and running N. 12, E. 3 miles 26 chains, thence N. 17, E. 2 miles 28 chains, thence N. 6½ E. 11 miles 15 chains, crossing Tyger river to Fair forest creek, thence N. 33. 45. E. 6 miles 37 chains to Pacolet river, a little below Gist's mill, and thence N. 29, E. 14 miles 4 chains, to a point on the west bank of Broad river, a little above the mouth of the Cherokee creek ; and on the northeast by Broad river up to the point of beginning, which divides it from York district.

The extent of Spartanburg district from north to south, averages 35 miles ; and from east to west, 30 miles ; giving an area equal to 672,000 square acres.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—ADAPTATION TO THE PARTICULAR PRODUCTS.

The soil of this district rests generally on clay bottoms ; some of it is gravelly, and some stony, but free, susceptible of improvement, and produces well. All kinds of grain are cultivated with success. The eastern and southern parts of it produce good cotton ; but not so near the mountains. Tobacco was raised in the district formerly to some extent ; but since the introduction of cotton, it has declined.

The product of an acre of land varies according to situation. The average of corn may be between 15 and 30 bushels ; but not so much of wheat and rye. The yield of cotton is from 150 to 200 pounds, after being cleaned from the seed.

DISTRICT TOWN—VILLAGES DISPERSED.

The village of Spartanburg is the seat of the courts of the district. It contains 26 houses, including three law offices,

one physician's, one saddler's, one tailor's, and three blacksmith's shops. The population amounts to 800. A handsome and substantial jail, built of granite and soapstone, has been just erected. The court-house looks very shabby alongside of it; but an appropriation is made for the erection of a new one, which will correspond to the demands and increasing improvement of the district. There are but three houses of public entertainment in the village, and a few of some note elsewhere.

Cedarspring is a village that is growing into some importance. It has derived its name from a large cedar tree, that formerly ornamented the banks of the spring; and at present consists of a large Baptist meeting-house, nine small but decent dwelling-houses, laid out with regularity and facing the spring, (200 yards distant,) surrounded by a beautiful grove of oak and hickory trees, which afford a most delightful shade. A very select society is formed here, consisting of several respectable families. The census gives 35 whites. An academy is established here, which promises well. In it are taught the Latin and Greek languages, and mathematics, besides the usual course of English studies. During the summer much company resort here to enjoy the salubrity of the place, and to drink of the fine waters of the spring. This spring is about 50 feet in circumference, and has three principal sources, which force their contents to the surface, and form a basin three feet deep. This water contains a small portion of lime.

It forms a most delightful cold bath, and experience has proved it beneficial in cases of rheumatisms, agues and fevers, ulcers, &c.

The known efficacy of the water, the beauty of the site, and of the surrounding landscape, offer powerful attractions to those who are seeking health and pleasure to visit it.

The Pacolet springs are of considerable notoriety, and much visited in summer, so as to constitute a temporary village. The spring lies on the south side, and near the

bank of Pacolet river, half a mile above its confluence with Lawson's fork. This spring is about 60 feet in circumference, and upwards of three feet deep; affording rather more water than the Cedar springs. The water has been analysed, and found to contain some lime.

They have effected relief in rheumatisms, agues and fevers, ulcers, &c.

Opposite this spring, on the north side of the river, is another, equal in size, and the same in the quality of its water. From the owner it has been named Patterson's spring.

There is another called the Limekiln spring, situate near Col. Nesbitt's quarry of limestone, in the northeast corner of the district, near Broad river; which in size is equal to either of the before-mentioned springs. It is strongly impregnated with lime.

Another spring, called the Sulphur spring, (from its supposed combination with this mineral,) is found on the south side of Fairforest creek, two miles distant, and eleven miles southeast of the court-house, on a branch called Story's creek.*

LAKES, CREEKS, STREAMS, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

There are no lakes in this district; but the streams are of a very peculiar character in point of location, all running parallel, and some of them, in several places, not a mile apart.

Though this district has not yet the benefit of navigation, there is every prospect that it will, at no very distant period, possess all the advantages arising from this source. On that side where the Broad river bounds the district, a good navigation is now opened with the ocean, a little below the line of the district. The Pacolet has already a boat

* Those desirous of knowing more of the analysis of these waters, may refer to the head of Natural History of the state.

navigation up to its eastern boundary, though several obstructions are in the way. The removal of these is estimated to cost, by sluicing, only $600; but to preserve the mill seat, which now exists, cutting a short canal, and constructing a lock, the expense would be about $3000. This sum, however, is not to be put in comparison with the benefits which would result from the work, to the agricultural interests of the district. It is earnestly to be hoped that the state will not leave so small a work undone, when such benefits are to accrue from it. The Pacolet is a fine river, and its navigation may be improved considerably further into the district, as also that of the Enoree.

In this district exist the only considerable shoals that obstruct the navigation of Broad river, for boats, into the very heart of the mountains. If these were removed, a few miles only would intervene between the navigable waters of the east and west.

The Pacolet, in this district, divides into two main branches, called north and south Pacolet; both having their source in the mountains. The latter sweeps a circle between the Tryon and Mill Ross mountains. The next principal branch is Lawson's fork, which passes within a short distance of the court-house, and might be made to form the medium of a navigable communication between the village and the Pacolet.

The Tyger river is divided into three principal branches; the south, north, and middle fork. Twenty miles above their junction, these three streams are scarcely three miles apart; and the two principal branches only one mile; this is a remarkable feature in these waters. The Tyger river, to a certain extent, is said to be capable of being made navigable. Fairforest, Dutchman's, Ferguson, James, and Cane creeks, are branches of the Tygers; all of which are in this district. The other streams are Thicketty, Cherokee, and Saratt's creeks; feeders of Broad river. The valleys of all these rivers afford some extent of excellent

soil. The ridges between are poor, and very much broken. Several beautiful falls occur on these rivers. Those of Pacolet are a great curiosity. The waters are confined within a narrow space in the rock, which, from its resemblance, is called the trough ; this forms the whole bed of the river here. The length of it is about 100 yards, and the fall of the water about 15 feet in that distance. At the upper end of the trough it is only 10 feet wide, and 16 feet deep. As it expands in width, it lessens to 4 or 5 feet in depth. Although the river here is from 80 to 100 yards wide, its whole current, at low water, is sometimes confined to the narrow limits of this trough. The velocity of the waters is so great, that it is with difficulty the shad ascend it. Notwithstanding their rapidity, several boats have passed with safety through this trough, and after descending to the union line, four miles below, taken in their freight, and proceeded to Charleston.

This place, some years ago, was a great fishery, where the shad, trout, redhorse, rock, and cat-fish, were caught in abundance ; but few of these fish are now taken here.

These falls furnish admirable mill-seats for manufactories, forges, &c. ; but nothing of this kind has yet been attempted.

The mountain shoals are another natural curiosity. These are on Enoree river ; the waters rush down a precipice 76 feet in height, in a distance of only 24 chains, and form an interesting spectacle.

VALUE OF LAND.

This varies according to quality and improvement ; even in the same neighborhood the difference in the price of land will be as ten to one.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

The forests of Spartanburg are full of the white, red, and

Spanish oak. The pines are not scarce, and there is plenty of poplar, chesnut, black walnut, curled maple and wild cherry; all of which are used in cabinet work, and prove a good substitute for mahogany. Besides these, there are various other trees common to this part of the state, with a few spruce-pine interspersed.

The fruit trees are apples of the different kinds, peaches, quinces, cherries, plums, &c. The time of flowering is in May.

EXPENSES OF LIVING—PRICE OF PROVISIONS—OF LABOR—MANUFACTURES.

The price of corn varies from 37½ cents to $1 a bushel; wheat, from $1 to $1 25; pork from 5 to 6 cents a pound; bacon, 12½ cents, beef, 3½. Boarding is from 50 to $100 per annum, and the common wages of laborers from 8 to $10 per month. Coarse cottons and woollens, for common clothing, are manufactured in the district to some extent, and some for sale. Two cotton factories are established on Tyger river, which do very good business. Bar iron is made at Nesbitt's forge, on Tyger river, and at the furnace, north of the court-house. Immense quantities of hollow ware, cannon balls, screws for cotton packing, &c. have been cast at these places.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—INSTANCES OF LONGEVITY.

The climate of Spartanburg is temperate, pleasant, and healthy. It is not subject to any particular disease, though it is occasionally visited with nervous and bilious fevers. Colic and rheumatism are more common here than any other diseases. The principal instances of longevity are, Sarah Wells, deceased, 1815, aged 101 years; Charles Moore, (father of the late Major General Moore,) died aged 86; Ann Eads, deceased a few years ago, aged 104; John Burke attained 106 years before his death; James Kean, now living in good health, 98; his wife, (now de-

ceased,) nearly attained the same age; Reuben Matthias, died in 1821, aged 84; this was the first sickness (only three days) that he had ever experienced. He died with his teeth all perfect, and was an entire stranger to the tooth-ach; Judith Bobo is now in her 98th year, and enjoys good health, visits her children often on foot, two or three miles distant; Robert Jamieson, recently deceased, said to be 106 or 7; Bayles Earle, Esq. now living, in fine health, in the 89th year of his age. This gentleman was one of the first judges in this district under the county court system; together with James Gordon, Esq. deceased, and Major Wm. Smith, now in his 76th year; also Captain Wm. Young, who acted as the first sheriff under that system; Reuben Lawson recently died, upwards of 100 years old; William Bishop died not long since, at the advanced age of 100 years.

STATE OF THE ROADS, BRIDGES, TAVERNS, &c.

There are but few licensed taverns in the district. The roads are in pretty good repair; the principal crossing places at the rivers are bridged. The Tygers have six bridges crossing them; Fairforest, three; besides several across the south Pacolet.

POPULATION—TAXES PAID, AND REPRESENTATION.

The population is rapidly increasing, although emigrations to Alabama, Tennessee, and Georgia, have been considerable.

The census of 1820 gave to Spartanburg 16,989; of which 13,655 were whites; 3,308 slaves; and 26 free blacks. In 1800 there were 10,609 whites; 1,467 slaves; and 43 free blacks; total, 12,122.

The taxes of the district amount to $4176 60.

There are four representatives and one senator.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS, MIGRATORY OR OTHERWISE.

The principal kinds of fish have been already noticed in speaking of the Trough shoals of Pacolet. With regard to birds, there are not many of note here. The crow is a native, and a great enemy to the corn planters in the spring. There are several kinds of hawk, the great and small owl, the turtle dove, quail, (improperly called the partridge,) and sparrow ; besides a number of others common to this part of the state; a few pheasants occasionally visit the district.

The birds migratory are the wild pigeons, (which resort hither in large flocks in the autumn, in search of acorns,) the wild geese announce themselves on the wing by their gabble in winter : but they seldom alight in our waters. The mocking-bird arrives here in spring in time to insult every bird of the forest which dares to whistle a note ; and the bashful whippoorwill reaches here at the same time, and secretes himself in the forest, seldom showing his head in daylight: but during the livelong night he chants his melancholy ditty near some habitation, interrupting repose, and often exciting the fears of some good old wives, who believe his presence and jargon to forebode future misfortunes. Alas ! how much unnecessary anxiety does superstition engender in the bosom ! The redheaded woodpecker also visits this district in the spring, and remains until autumn ; the black and gray martins are numerous also in the vernal season ; they build their nests, rear their young, and then seek in the fall an asylum in climes more congenial to their nature. The winter here is however enlivened with the snow birds, which are very numerous. On the approach of spring they retreat to the cool glens of the neighboring mountains.

NUMBER OF POOR—EXPENSE OF THEM—DISTILLERIES.

There are about 27 paupers in this district, for the support of which it is taxed 20 per cent. on the amount of the

general tax; annually exceeding $835. These poor are under the care and management of five commissioners, appointed for that purpose.

There are three public, and several private distilleries in the district.

NUMBER OF BLIND—DEAF AND DUMB, AND LUNATIC PERSONS.

There are two deaf and dumb, and one blind person. I—— T—— was born deaf and dumb, but is both sensible and uncommonly docile. L—— L—— is a young lady, also deaf and dumb; sensible, and active in business.

Not a single case of lunacy is known in this district.

EDUCATION.

This important subject is much better attended to now than formerly. Female education however is still too much neglected.*

Two academies have been lately founded in this district; one at Rocky springs, the other at Cedar springs; to which is added one for females. In various parts of the district private schools are established; ten of them are assisted out of the free-school fund, provided by the munificence of the state for the education of poor children. The returns of the commissioners for the last year exhibit 201 poor children under instruction, at an expense of $1200.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SECTS.

There are three religious sects here, which according to number are in the following order: first, Baptists, six churches, number of communicants 1425; second, Metho-

* Since this was written an academy has been established expressly for the education of females at the Cedar springs, and there is every promise that we shall not hereafter neglect this momentous subject.

dists, number of church members 361 ; third, Presbyterians, two churches, number of communicants 128. There is another religious sect here, but which has not yet been formed into any regular church.

EMINENT MEN.

Spartanburg claims some eminent characters, whose deeds during the great political struggle of 1776, give them a claim to be ranked among the worthies of the revolution.

James Wood, Esq. was one of the first settlers in the district, and experienced all the difficulties connected with peopling a new country in defiance of Indian hostilities. He was one of the principal supporters of the revolution in this part of the country ; and fell a victim to the cause he had espoused, being murdered by a party of marauding tories known by the name of the "bloody scout." His brother, John Wood, a worthy citizen and patriot, was at the same time barbarously murdered by this set of lawless miscreants.

Colonels Benjamin Rodrick, and Henry White, acted conspicuous parts in the memorable battle of the Cowpens in this district; as also on several other occasions. They were both severely wounded during the war ; but recovered ; assisted in finishing the good work, and lived to enjoy the benefits of it some few years.

Major General Thomas Moore, though very young when the revolution broke out, was very active in the glorious struggle : after the war he filled an honorable seat in the councils of the state ; and for a series of years, was a member of the general congress. He died, much lamented, at his residence on Tyger river, in July, 1822.

Simon Burwick, (a branch of the Elliot family,) was one of the first representatives, (then called burgesses,) from this district in the state legislature. After the war, he was unfortunately murdered, whilst returning from the seat of government, by two outlaws. In his death this district particularly suffered much loss ; he was an active, enterprising man,

and was one of the principal founders of the iron works on Lawson's fork; which works were burnt to ashes by the tories, and never rebuilt.

CUSTOMS—AMUSEMENTS.

There are no particular customs here different from those prevailing in other parts of the country. The common amusements of the citizens are the pleasures of the turf, hunting, fishing, playing at ball, and whist; this last amusement, it is feared, has been productive of some evil.

NAMES OF PLACES—INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

The Cowpens is a noted place in this district, celebrated for a battle fought there, which resulted in giving security to the back parts of the state during the revolutionary war. It is situate three and a half miles south of the North Carolina line, and on both sides of the road leading from the Cherokee ford, (over Broad river,) to Mill's gap through the mountains, and where the road from the court-house crosses it into North Carolina, over Broad (or Green river) at the island ford. The Thicketty mountain, from whence the iron ore for the furnace contiguous is obtained, is situate just below, in the neighourhood of the Cowpens; and rises a majestic mound, overlooking a considerable extent of country.

The tribe of Indians, which originally inhabited this country, were the Cherokees. But few Indian names of places are retained. The Enoree and Pacolet rivers, the Cherokee and Seratt creeks and shoals, are the only water courses, which keep their original names. The Indian name of Broad river was Eswaw-pud-de-neh, or Line river.

ROCKS—GRANITE—FREESTONE—LIMESTONE, &c.

There are in this district a great many fine quarries of granite, gniess, and a kind of freestone. The soapstone

is also inexhaustible in quantity, and of an excellent quality ; a vein of it extends from southwest to southeast, through this district, about four miles east of the court-house ; some of it has been used in ornamenting the stone jail here; the caps of the columns of the court-house at Greenville were sculptured out of this soapstone.

Both limestone and marble, white and variegated, are abundant in this district, on the land of Col. Wilson Nesbit. One of the heads of Thicketty creek has its source in a fine chalybeate spring adjacent to the quarries.

MINERALS—METALLIC OR OTHERWISE.

Abundance of iron ore of the finest quality is found in various parts of that section of the district, lying northeast of the Pacolet river. The largest mass, and richest mines are contained in Thicketty mountain. During the last war, the furnaces of this district did much business, supplying large orders from the navy and war departments. The furnaces and two forges are still in operation ; and answer all the demands of the surrounding country. The works are not brought to that state which would enable the proprietor to compete, in price, with the foreign iron in the markets of Charleston or Columbia ; though this no doubt will eventually be effected, especially in castings.

Plumbago, or black lead, has been discovered near the Cherokee creek, on the land of William Clarke, about four miles north of the limestone quarry ; and at various other places of the district. Tetanium has been lately discovered at Thicketty mountain ; the sulphuret of iron is plenty.*

MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

From what has been previously said, it will be seen that abundance of the finest quality of materials exist in this

* For a particular account of the minerals, see Natural History of the state.

district, for the construction of buildings, from marble down to brick and wood.

AGRICULTURE AND OTHER SOCIETIES—LIBRARIES—STATE OF LITERATURE.

No agricultural society has yet been formed in the district, though so important to its interests; nor are there any regular reading societies, or subscription libraries. But in the village there is an Uphemion society, in a prosperous state; and, to its honor, a Bible society, which is well supported; from the efforts of these, much benefit is anticipated.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

In agriculture this district is deplorably deficient. The system heretofore pursued, generally speaking, is, to depend altogether upon the inherent strength of the soil, taking all that it will yield, and when its productive powers are exhausted, to abandon it. Though in the first settlement of the country this plan might have been justifiable, it is now highly to be reprobated; and except a change takes place, the country must retrograde, instead of advancing, either in population or wealth. A few of our citizens have set a good example, by paying attention to manuring their lands, and preserving their timber.*

* The following system in the management of lands, is offered by Daniel White, Esq. an experienced and intelligent planter, of Spartanburg.

When the manure arising from stock fails, and the rich soil from swamps, ponds, &c. becomes exhausted, which in many situations can scarcely ever occur with good management, then should we resort to sowing the lands in rye; when this is ripe, pasture the stock on it, after this, plough it up and turn the straw completely under the soil with a dagon or barshaw plough, for several years in succession; by this means our stock will not only become benefited by the winter pasture afforded them, but the land will soon become as productive as it ever was, and perhaps more so.

Of the subject of the Free-school and Poor-law systems, notice has already been taken ; tending to show that both want improvement.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

A battle of considerable importance, besides that of Cowpens, took place in this district, at the Green spring, near Berwick's iron works, where the Americans gained great honor. Col. Clarke, of the Georgia volunteers, joined with Captains McCall, Liddle, and Hammond, in all about 198 men, receiving intelligence from Samuel Alexander, that a body of tory militia, said to be commanded by Col. Ferguson (stated from 2 to 500) were recruiting for the horse service, determined to try to rout them. Accordingly they marched, and hearing that a scouting party was in advance of Ferguson's station, prepared to give them battle. Col. Clarke encamped at Green spring, and the enemy, learning their situation, determined to surprise them (and but for the courage and activity of a woman might have succeeded, at least in part). About half an hour before day, a female came in full gallop to one of the videts, who immediately carried her to Col. Clarke. She called to the colonel, "be in readiness either to fight or run; the enemy will be upon you immediately, and they are strong." Every man was in an instant up and prepared ; soon after, the enemy entered the American camp in full charge, and were met firmly hand to hand ; it was so dark, that it was hard to distinguish friend from foe ; the battle was warm for 15 or 20 minutes, when the enemy gave way; they were pursued near a mile, but could not be overtaken. The British in this affair had 28 dragoons (out of 60 commanded by Capt. Dunlap) killed, besides 6 or 7 tory militia volunteers, and several wounded. Col. Clarke had 4 killed and 23 wounded, all with the broad sword. Major Smith, of Georgia, a brave, intelligent, and active officer, was

killed in the pursuit by a rifle shot ; Col Clarke received a sword wound on the head ; Col. Roberts, (a volunteer,) Capt Clarke, and several other officers, were wounded in the same way. Capt. Dunlap commanded the enemy in the attack, he had with him 60 well equipped dragoons, and 150 volunteer mounted riflemen.

About two miles below the battle ground, Dunlap was met by Ferguson—their joint force amounted to between 4 and 600 men—they advanced to the iron works, where one or two of our wounded had been left, who fell into their hands ; they were treated well by Ferguson, and were left there when he retired. Clarke and his little band returned to North Carolina for rest and refreshment, for the whole of this enterprise was performed without one regular meal, and without regular food for their horses.*

SUMTER.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

The first permanent settlement in this district took place about the year 1750, at which time Samuel and James Bradley

* Mrs. Dillard is the lady who acted with such resolution and honor on this occasion. She the day before had entertained the Americans with milk and potatoes ; on the evening of the same day, Ferguson and Dunlap, with a party of tories, stopped at her house, inquired whether Clark and his party had not been there, what time they left there, and their numbers; she answered that they had been there, that she could not guess at their numbers, and that they had been gone a long time. They ordered her to prepare supper for the officers with despatch, took possession of the house, some bacon for their men, and she went to preparing for them. In going backwards and forwards from the kitchen she overheard much of their conversation, and found that they had determined to pursue Clarke as soon as they refreshed themselves a little; and she heard one of the

located themselves in the eastern part of the district, now called Salem. Previous to this, however, the country had been occupied by herdsmen, who raised great numbers of cattle, and who moved about from place to place, as the range suited them. The most permanent of these were the Nelsons (near the ferry of that name), who, it is said, marked between 800 and 1000 calves every spring. The Davis's were located near Sumterville, and the Conyers, Mellets, and Canters, in the eastern part of the district, on the head branches of Black river and Lynch's creek.

The lands about the high hills of Santee had been reserved for the Scotch after the rebellion of 1745 ; but it is said that when they arrived on the coast of Carolina, they were carried by contrary winds into Cape Fear: where they settled on Cross creek. The lands intended for them were then granted, and settled chiefly by Virginians, of whom the most noted were Gen. Sumter, Gen. Richardson, and Col. James. The first settlers here were Chillet, Mathers, Nettlers, and Furman.

The district was named in honor of Gen. Sumter, whose eminent services during the revolutionary war merit the highest honors.

tory officers tell Ferguson that he had just been informed the rebels, with Clarke, was to encamp that night at the great spring, and it was at once resolved to surprise them before day ; upon this she hurried their supper, and as soon as she set it on table, slipped out of a back way, went to the stable, bridled a young horse that was kept up, and without saddle mounted and rode with all possible speed to apprise Clarke of his danger, in the hope of being in time for him to make a safe retreat, believing that the enemy were too numerous to justify a battle with them—she just arrived in time to put them in readiness for action, for Ferguson detached Dunlap with 200 picked mounted men to engage Clarke and keep him employed until his arrival. They rushed in as above stated; but Ferguson was too late for the frolic—half an hour ended the business. Mrs. D's husband, Capt. D. was with the American party as a volunteer. This lady deserves the thanks of her country.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

The situation of Sumter district is entirely within what is called the alluvial region. It is bounded on the N. E. by Lynch's creek, which divides it from Darlington; on the S. E. by Williamsburg, from which it is divided by a line (originally straight, but now a little bending where it intersects Black river,) beginning at a point on Lynch's creek, nearly a mile and a half below the old sawmill ferry, and running S 22½, W. about 43 miles, or until it intersects the Santee river, three quarters of a mile below Gaillard's island; on the S. W. by the Santee and Wateree rivers, which divide it from Charleston, Orangeburg, and Richland districts; the first terminating at Nelson's, (now Dair's ferry,) the second at the junction of the Congaree and Wateree rivers, and the third at Raglin's gut, where the line of Kershaw begins, and on the N. W. by Kershaw district, from which it is divided by a line running up Raglin's gut to Big swift creek; thence N. 84, E. over the road leading to Statesburg, and which runs through Garret's old field, (now Stark's,) and thence N. 84, E. 24 miles, or until it intersects Lynch's creek, at Spevey's ferry. Sumter is a large district, containing by computation 1,070,080 square acres; averaging in length from north to south about 44 miles, and in width from east to west, 38 miles.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—ADAPTATION TO PARTICULAR PRODUCTS.

Generally speaking, the soil is a black loam, mixed with sand. There are two veins of a reddish clay extending through the district; the first reaching 8 miles on the Charleston road, at the halfway swamp; the second extending from near Manchester to Statesburg, 9 miles, but neither of them is more than from 1 to 2 miles wide.

The soil is well adapted to the cultivation of cotton, (which is almost the whole staple product of the district,) maize or Indian corn, cow pease, sweet potatoes, wheat,

rye, oats, rice, &c., all which are raised in sufficient quantities for home consumption.

Very little attention is paid to the rotation of crops; the lands planted in corn are commonly manured; those in cotton, are conducted on the fallow system.

VALUE OF LAND—OF PRODUCTS—REMARKABLE SEASONS.

The price of land is much reduced of late. Pine land of a good quality is from four to five dollars an acre; bluff, and on the river from ten to fifteen dollars; and swamp lands, (or river bottoms unsecured by banks,) from seven to ten dollars; the same lands where secured from freshets, are worth fifty dollars an acre. The price of cotton is regulated by the Charleston market, deducting freight; corn, from the little raised beyond what is necessary for plantation use, when in demand brings a high price; sometimes one dollar a bushel.

The most remarkable seasons remembered were the years 1794, 1817, 18, 20, 21, and 22; the weather being extremely wet. The crops in this district are seldom injured by drought.

DISTRICT TOWN—VILLAGES.

Sumterville is properly the district town, from the circumstance of its being the seat of justice. This place lies in latitude 33° 53′ 49″, longitude 0° 46′ 45″ E. of Columbia; from which its bears S. 83° 15′ E. 39½ miles. Besides a handsome court-house and jail, the village contains twelve or thirteen houses, two churches, two or three stores, and a tavern. It was founded in 1800, and lies very central to the district, though not convenient for trade, as there is no navigable water within fifteen miles. Should it be required, there is very little doubt but that the waters of Black river might be rendered navigable, within a short distance of Sumterville.

Statesburg is a small village beautifully seated among hills, four miles east of the Wateree river; and contains at present about eight dwelling houses, two stores, and three or four shops. Statesburg was founded by Gen. Sumter in 1783. At the time the location of the seat of government was under discussion, Statesburg entered into competition with Columbia. A neat Episcopal church was built here in 1798, which has an organ, presented by William Reese, Esq. A parsonage house has been also erected about two miles from the church.

There is not a more desirable place for residence, either for health or society, in any part of the state, than this village offers. The planters from below resort here to breathe the salubrious atmosphere of these hills, and many gentlemen habitually reside amongst them, whose affluence and hospitality give to the place a character of ease and dignity. As the country increases in population, this village must increase also, so as in time to become of importance. It lies within a short distance of a very extended navigable river, and in the vicinity of a fertile country; which, when once brought into cultivation, will produce vast wealth to its inhabitants.

Manchester is a small settlement, situate about nine miles south of Statesburg. This village, with Statesburg and Sumterville, form nearly an equilateral triangle.

LAKES—CREEKS—STREAMS—NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

The Wateree and Santee rivers, present a long line of navigation, the whole extent of the district, for boats of considerable burden; and Lynch's creek furnishes a good navigation for smaller boats on the other side. The waters of Black river, which run up into the heart of the district, are not now navigable, though they are capable of being made so to a certain extent, with a moderate expense. The most valuable lands in the district lie on all these rivers;

hence they are of immense importance to its agricultural interests. Innumerable smaller streams, branches of the greater, intersect the country in every direction, furnishing abundance of good land for cultivation amid the sand hills.

Of lakes, Brevington's is the most noted. It is a curious expanse of water. The road leads as it were right into the bed of a narrow river, the current being visible; and without sensibly altering the depth, you keep on three quarters of a mile, when you come to a lofty bridge over a stygian colored body of water, of which you do not see the extremes, and therefore you suppose it a river, but it is only three quarters of a mile long, and about sixty yards wide at the bridge. This lake is one of the many lakes formed in the south prong of Black river, which extends up to Sumterville, as the north prong does to near Camden. These two prongs are from a mile to half a mile wide. The north prong is that which it has been long in contemplation to make navigable. The body of the swamp is a black mud with little tenacity. Each of the lakes or lagoons is connected with its neighbor by streams variously convolved and divided. In them grow abundance of high cypress, whose immense roots seem inaccessible to the axe, and to bid defiance to the art of man to eradicate them. But none of these difficulties are insurmountable; and the benefit that such a work would be to the agricultural interests and health of the district, is sufficient to justify its being undertaken.

There is a number of what are called savannahs, bays, and cypress ponds in the flat parts of the country. The first are a kind of meadows, without a tree or a shrub, delightfully green, and having generally a good looking soil; yet after all this specious appearance, the planters deem them not worth cultivating or enclosing. It has however been discovered, that by cutting a deep trench and draining them effectually, they can by deep ploughing be rendered valuable. One gentleman near Sumterville, by cultivation, and from spontaneous growth, only extirpated the

native sour grass, and obtained another which he mows. There is very little question, but that all these savannahs, bays, and cypress ponds, contain rich bottoms, which, if drained, would become highly valuable for cultivation.

The rivers present some considerable lakes, formed by the current leaving its old bed, and cutting a new channel. The most noted is Scott's lake, on Santee, the seat of Fort Watson, a British post, celebrated in the revolutionary war. It is situated in the lower part of the district, five miles above Vance's ferry. To the west of Manchester is another lake, formed in the same manner, called "The Raft." Besides these, are a number of smaller lakes, such as Pine Bluff lake, Wood lake, Big bay, Green Savannah, Mill bay, &c. ; all considerable bodies of water and inland, except Pine Bluff lake.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES—SEASON OF FLOWERING.

There are the pine and cypress, sycamore, black and white oak, hickory, poplar, magnolia, sweet gum, beech, cotton tree, and a variety of others ; not forgetting the beautiful gardenia, the bark of which has been found to equal oak in tanning. On the banks of the Wateree, the black and white oaks are often four feet in diameter, and from 60 to 100 feet high, without a limb. The sycamore and cypress grow also to a very great size in the river swamps.

The fruit trees, such as the peach, plum, apple, pear, fig, nectarine, &c. generally flower from the middle of March till the middle of April.

Very fine grapes, both cultivated and wild, are found in this district in great variety ; and the swamps teem with the most beautiful and fragrant flowers, berries, &c.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY.

The climate varies, in some degree, according to circumstances of location. The sand hills have a delightful at-

mosphere ; but the flat lands, and those in the vicinity of swamps, have the air contaminated more or less with their miasma, which produces agues and fevers during the autumn, and, from their excessive moisture, pleurisies in the spring. The high pine lands, a little distant from swamps, are healthy. The ridge stretching from Sumterville to Kershaw, is peculiarly favoured in this respect.

Instances of longevity are more common in this region than others ; several of the inhabitants having attained 90 years of age. Dr. Ramsay notices the following aged individuals :

Mrs. Jackson, a widow lady, at the high hills of Santee, a native of Virginia, aged 110 ; Rose Maples, 17 miles from Statesburg, 102 ; Mary James, from Maryland, 70 years resident near Statesburg, 102 ; Mrs. Lane, near Statesburg, who, on Sundays, walked 10 miles to church, attended by her descendants to the fifth generation, 95 : Mr. and Mrs. Nettles, ten miles from Statesburg, born in Virginia, in the same month of the same year--married 72 years—had, in 1803, 134 descendants—healthy, cheerful, and good humored to the last—resided in Carolina 30 years, each of them, 92 ; Rev. Jeremiah Ream, a preacher after he was 90 years old, died in the district, 1797, aged 100. Mrs. Haynesworth, high hills of Santee, 87. There are some now living, between 80 and 90 ; but few attain a greater age than 70. The venerable Gen. Sumter, the patriot and soldier of the revolution, still lives in the enjoyment of health and the full exercise of all his faculties, at the advanced age of 90.

POLICE—TAVERNS—STATE OF THE ROADS.

The patrol laws are badly executed. The slaves are numerous, and great pilferers. In taverns this district unfortunately abounds ; almost every store presents one. They are public nuisances, with but few exceptions. Those for

entertainment are, two in Statesburg, two in Sumterville, two at Bradford's springs, and one at Manchester.

The roads, in winter, are exceedingly bad ; scarcely passable to Nelson's ferry ; cut up by narrow-wheeled wagons, and seldom worked on more than once a year, for three or four days, or at most a week. The road from Statesburg to Charleston is the great thoroughfare for all wagons east and west of the Catawba, and from the upper counties in North Carolina, and ought to claim the attention of the legislature. A place can hardly be conceived more horrible than Nelson's swamp, in winter ; yet it is in the direct route to Charleston.

MANUFACTURES—COMMERCE—OCCUPATION OF THE INHABITANTS.

Manufactures are altogether of domestic origin in this district. There is one for saw gins, three for riding chairs, a few blacksmiths, eight or ten miles apart. Mechanics are greatly wanted. During the last war there was a cotton factory established in this district, which spun much cotton, but it declined after its termination.

The commerce of Sumter district is carried on altogether with Charleston. The planters supply themselves chiefly from thence ; to deal in country stores has been thought ruinous. The produce is taken down the Wateree, and Santee, mostly in large boats. A steam-boat navigation has not yet been established to run up the Wateree ; though two run up the Congaree to Columbia.

The inhabitants of this district are almost all planters ; even professional men and mechanics have their plantations.

POPULATION—TAXES.

The last census (1820) gave to this district a population of 25,369 souls, of the following descriptions; whites 8844.

slaves 16,143, free blacks 382. The population is on the increase. In 1800 there were 6239 whites, 6563 slaves, and 301 free blacks; total 13,103.

The taxes paid by this district, amount annually to upwards of $15,506.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

The shad and sturgeon ascend up the rivers of this district in the spring; but there are often caught here, the trout, bream, rock-fish, red-horse, mud-fish, perch, sucking-fish, and others. Of game, the deer and wild turkeys are almost all destroyed; wild ducks are scarce also; but there are plenty of doves, partridges, snipes, woodcocks; besides hawks, owls, crows, woodpeckers, and the various singing-birds common to the country. There is no scarcity of squirrels, rabbits, opossums, foxes, wild-cats, &c.

ROCKS, GRANITE, FREESTONE, LIMESTONE, &c.—MINERALS.

Situated below the granite region, this district has no rock of this character. There is some sandstone on the high hills of Santee, part of which is soft, and crumbling, but near the Wateree, it is hard, heavy, and mixed with iron. The finest is much used in building foundations of houses, and chimneys; and is sometimes found admixed with small shells, and fullers' earth. There is a quarry of burrstone at Bloomhill, and some compact shell limestone in the lower part of the district. Several mineral appearances exhibit themselves in various places in springs. The most noted of these are the Bradford springs, much frequented. The waters are chalybeate, with a little sulphur, and prove highly tonic when drank freely.

RELIGIOUS SECTS.

There are four religious denominations here, and for

numbers are in the following order; Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, and Episcopalians. There are upwards of 20 places of worship in the district.

EDUCATION—SCHOOLS, PRIVATE, PUBLIC, AND FREE.

The subject of education has of late years been much attended to, in this district. Two academies have been founded; the Mount Clio, and Woodville, academies. Education is chiefly carried on in private schools. There are two very good in the district; one near Statesburg, and the other at Sumterville. Academies never thrive here, owing to the want of boarding-houses. Poor children are educated with those of the rich, being distributed in the private schools. The report of the commissioners of free schools the last year, showed $2182 38 expended on this object, and 426 poor children under instruction at the same time.

CUSTOMS—AMUSEMENTS.

These are such as are common to planters of much hospitality, and a good share of industry. The amusement of cards and billiard playing is carried to an extreme. The sports of the field occur occasionally; and with regret it is added, a practice with some of encouraging cock-fighting.

NAMES OF PLACES AND THEIR ORIGIN, INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

But few Indian names have been handed down in this district, except the Santee, Congaree, Wateree, Wynee, or Black river, Kadapaw, or Lynch's creek, Pocotaligo, and Savanna, or Savannah. A number of tribes of Indians inhabited this country originally; but little care has been taken to preserve either their names or location; which lessens much the interest the traveller or man of letters would have in visiting it.

EMINENT MEN.

Several eminent characters originated from this district during the war, whose names are enrolled with honor in the archives of the state. Among the most distinguished of these are General Sumter, still living, at the advanced age of 90 years; blessed with a vigorous mind, and good bodily health. Gen Sumter resides near Statesburg, in the full possession of every comfort, reaping the rewards of a well spent life, and enjoying the blessings of a grateful people.

General Richard Richardson's name early appears in the history of this state; he was appointed previous to the revolution to a responsible office by the British government, but on the revolution taking place, he resigned all his offices, and entered with enthusiasm into the cause of his country. On the breaking out of the war he was appointed a colonel by the provincial congress, and sent with a large body of militia and new raised regulars, conjointly with Colonel Thompson, to apprehend the leaders of the royal party in the upper country, and to suppress the existing insurrection there; which orders Colonel Richardson executed with great moderation and propriety. He defeated a considerable body of tories, (commanded by Major Robinson,) on Reedy river, in 1775, and took 130 prisoners. In the campaign of 1779, Colonel Richardson was put in command of a large proportion of the militia of the state, and joined General Lincoln at Purysburg.

The celebrated Dr. Thomas Reese had charge of a church in this district (Salem) during the revolutionary war.

Colonel Manning, the father of the present governor of South Carolina, distinguished himself on several occasions in the war of the revolution. He was in the memorable battle of the Eutaws, and fought with determined bravery. At the siege of Augusta he had the command of one of the moving batteries.

Sumter district has had the honor of giving to the state

two governors, James B. Richardson and Richard J. Manning; and two judges, Wartis and Richardson.

WASTE LAND—SWAMP—QUANTITY RECLAIMED—EXPENSE OF BANKING.

Very little swamp land is as yet under cultivation, and much remains to be reclaimed on the Wateree, Santee, Scape, and other swamps. Some efforts have been made in this important work, which it is hoped are only a prelude to a more vigorous and extended operation. Some of the Scape swamp has been reclaimed, and considerably more of the Wateree. Judge Waites has been some time banking across the east side of this last swamp for a company, at one dollar per acre. Should his bank be hereafter extended, a body of land ten miles by four, containing 25,600 square acres will be secured.

AGRICULTURAL AND LIBRARY SOCIETIES—STATE OF LITERATURE.

An agricultural society is established at Statesburg, and also a subscription library society. There is one besides at Sumterville, but not large. Literature, with a few exceptions, is confined to professional men.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

[See Beaufort district.]

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

The high hills of Santee are the greatest natural curiosity in the district. They are a spur from the sand hills of the middle country, which are our secondary mountains. The former take their rise a little above Jack's creek, about nine miles north of Nelson's ferry, and form that fine body of brick mould land in the Richardson settlement. After continuing about eight miles they become suddenly sand hills,

giving rise to three delightful streams of water, and affording healthy summer retreats to the planters below, and a little above Manchester. At the end of eleven miles they again become red land, which continues to Buck creek, above Statesburg, nine miles. These hills, to this point, appear to hang over the Wateree swamp ; but now they diverge, and turn to the northeast, with one ridge in the middle forming a backbone ; breaking off into hills towards the Wateree, and sloping off gradually towards Black river. At Beech creek the hills again become sandy, which gradually increases to Bradford's spring (15 or 16 miles). A little above this place they join the sand hills of the middle country. Round Statesburg the high hills of Santee are elevated about 300 feet above the bed of the river, and command in two points a view of 30 miles. These lands are here generally laid off in small tracts for gentlemen's seats, and afford a pure air and water ; but the neighborhood of Bradford's springs is dry and elevated, and considered the most healthy. These hills, now generally called the Santee hills, give rise to all the head branches of Black river, and to many creeks which empty into the Wateree. They slope towards the former, and with the valley between them and the latter, afford the best pine lands in the state, thickly settled. The sand hills of the middle country are thought to be of little value ; but they furnish salubrious seats for the planters on the rivers. Their height, and the pure dry air condense the vapours passing from the sea and low country upwards, which afterwards descend in showers, refreshing the crops, and fertilizing the lands. For the last thirty years it has been observed that all the summer showers come from the sand hills. The only exceptions are when there is a spell of wet weather ; then they come from all directions. These sand hills are evidently designed for wise purposes, by a beneficent Providence ; for had the vapours been suffered to float so far from the middle country as the Alleghany mountains, they would hardly have re-

turned to it in showers; but would have been exhausted in the intervening country. These hills are admirably adapted to the cultivation of the vine; and if ever wine is made in our state, the probability is, these will be covered with vineyards; and thus become extremely productive. The soil of these hills is as rich as that of the grape departments of France.

In respect to the timber trees of this district something more may be said. Botanists have noted only one kind of cypress, (except perhaps michan,) cupressus disticha. Four varieties have been observed here. Cupressus disticha, called alba. The wood is white, light, and swims in water. Cupressus nigra, black cypress, sinks in water. This is the most durable of wood. Cupressus formula, dwarf or pond cypress, is also very durable, and so crossgrained it is impossible to rive it. It is also divided into black and white.

The haw, or crab apple, has been tried here by the late Captain Singleton, but will not answer as a hedge; and such has been the waste of timber in fencing, that resort must soon be had to the Cherokee rose.

Of migratory birds we have the chickwidow, and not the whippoorwill. They are both species of capumalgus, yet are seldom found together. The last inhabits the upper country, and as low down as Camden and Columbia; but one has been heard on these hills, and one near to Georgetown. The woodthrush is our finest singing bird. It is very shy, and is only to be found in the shady forests and deep glens. The summer red-bird abounds more here than in the surrounding country. It is very beautiful, and sings well. The male is red, the female yellow, and much like a Canary bird. It has been remarked that only the male of these birds sings, but the remark does not hold true; for I have been regaled by a song from both when pairing.

UNION.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

In 1755, the first settlement of this district took place, chiefly by emigrants from Virginia. The progress of population was very slow until Governor Glen formed his treaty with the Cherokee Indians, when a considerable influx of inhabitants was the result.

SITUATION—BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Union lies in the same region of country in which York, Abbeville, Laurens, and Chester districts are situate; namely, the granite region. It is bounded on the northeast by Broad river, which separates it from Chester, most of York, and a small part of Fairfield. On the northwest by the following lines :—beginning at a point on Broad river, half a mile above the mouth of the Cherokee creek, and running thence S. 29, W. to Pacolet river; thence S. 33¾, W. to the intersection of Fairforest creek, thence S. 6½, W. across the Tyger river to Hacket's creek; thence S. 17, W. 2 miles, 28 chains, to the cross-key road; thence S. 12, W. to a dead Spanish oak on the north bank of the Enoree river, a little above Musgrove's ford, opposite Gordon's mills; which lines divide it from Spartanburg. On the S. W. by the Enoree river, down to Averey's ford, which divides it from Laurens; thence across Chrenshaw's ford, on the Tyger river, and down this to its junction with the Broad river, which form its S. E. boundary, and divides it from Newberry.

The average length of the district is 30 miles; breadth 18; and number of acres 345,600.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS—QUANTITY PER ACRE.

Clay is predominant in this district, mixed with sand, gravel, and rock. The country is very broken, and roll-

ing; the land subject to wash. Where this is not the case, it is cultivated to great advantage. The general face of the country bears a strong resemblance to the districts of Pendleton, Greenville, Spartanburg, and York. On the rivers and creeks are considerable bodies of low ground, of various qualities; principally of rich clay. The ridges, which divide the water-courses, are generally of a thin, gravelly soil, and sometimes stony; particularly in the upper part of the district. The intermediate lands consist of a red, chocolate-colored clay, or gray sandy soil; varying very much in its quality. The high lands are not generally so rich as the districts in a lower latitude; for instance, Fairfield, Newberry, Laurens, and Abbeville; nor so sterile as the high lands in Pendleton, Greenville, and Spartanburg, which are more elevated. The soil is very well adapted to the culture of cotton, particularly the lower parts of the district; the low grounds to Indian corn, and the high lands to wheat, rye, oats, barley, pease, and pumpkins. The sweet and Irish potato grows very well here.

In good seasons the average quantity of seed cotton raised to the acre, exceeds 450 lbs.; of corn, 12 to 15 bushels; and of wheat, 7 to 8 bushels. The price of the first is regulated by the markets of Columbia, where it is carried. The expense of transportation being deducted, corn may be averaged at 50 cents, and wheat 75 cents per bushel.

The soil of this district is well adapted to the agricultural system of cultivation, and it appears imperiously to demand its introduction in place of the present ruinous system of planting, which has too long prevailed. Large bodies of once good land have been destroyed by this mode of working it; and it is much to be feared, that, if a change does not soon take place, this district, instead of increasing, will decrease, in population, by the emigration of its citizens to the western country. The advantages which it possesses, in climate, facilities of navigation, and capacities of soil,

would, if properly improved, make its resources vastly to exceed what they now can possibly be, under the best management. The cultivator of the soil should ever bear in mind these great, fundamental truths in agriculture: 1st, To give back to the soil as much nourishment as is taken from it by the plant growing on it. Nourishment is as necessary to the soil, as it is to the animal body; therefore, if its natural source of support, (its products,) are taken away, and no substitute provided, it must deteriorate. Manuring is absolutely requisite to be adopted in the cultivation of the soil. Any system of culture, which does not include this, is fatally deficient, and destructive of the best interests of the country. 2d. The timber trees should be preserved, and the growth of the young saplings nourished. The only resource for fuel and building this district has, is from that quarter. It has no coal mines; neither are there any yet discovered in the state. If any desire to grow rich upon the ruins of their country, and afterwards to abandon it, let them pursue the present system of planting; but if they desire its prosperity, and the permanent wealth and comfort of their children, let them adopt the agricultural system. Agriculture is the art of making the earth produce the largest crops of useful vegetables, with the smallest labor, and yet preserve its qualities to produce. Planting is the most effectual mode of ruining a soil.

It does not appear that we can calculate upon any considerable improvement in the agricultural system, as long as cotton continues to be the great staple commodity; as it occupies so much time in the summer, that no more can be devoted to the raising of provisions than is barely sufficient to secure a scanty subsistence for the family. It requires so great a portion of the winter to get it out of the field, and prepare it for market, that no time, (or but little,) is found for ditching, banking, and manuring. The omission of these begins already to be sensibly felt, as our lands become exhausted.

No agricultural society is yet established in the district; neither is it to be supposed any good could be expected from one, in the present state of the country; all the efforts which have been made, have hitherto been unsuccessful. It is by individual enterprise the work must first be begun. When the mass of the people see it succeeding, by the efforts of individuals, and feel the necessity of some improvements at home, they may begin to imitate the example; and a spirit of inquiry may spring up, which may be improved by that interchange of opinions and information, obtained through the medium of agricultural societies. For, although we might suppose, that the exhausted land, which we see abandoned, would open the eyes of the planter to the necessity of agricultural improvements; yet, as long as there is much land to clear, they cannot be brought to change their old habits.

DISTRICT TOWN.

Unionville is the seat of the courts, and the only town in the district. It is pleasantly situated at the head spring of Shoaly creek, a branch of Fairforest, about nine miles from Broad river, and central to the district. It contains about 20 houses, and 200 inhabitants. A handsome stone court-house and jail, upon the most improved plan, have been lately erected here; besides which, there is a respectable academy, and a Presbyterian church.

STREAMS—NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

On the longest line of this district the Broad river extends, which is navigable to the Ninety-nine islands, for boats carrying sixty bales of cotton. The only serious natural obstruction to this navigation, which formerly existed, was Lockhart's shoals; a fall of fifty-one feet in two miles. These are now overcome by a canal with seven locks, executed by the state.

The Pacolet, which crosses three-fourths of the district at the upper end, is now navigable twelve miles, to Grindall's shoals. These once passed, the navigation may be extended to Easterwood shoals, fourteen miles from Spartanburg court-house. There are two modes proposed of overcoming this obstruction. The first, by sluicing, which is estimated to cost only $600; but as some mills are established here, which would thereby be rendered useless, a canal, and a lock of six feet left, would be requisite to preserve them; which are estimated to cost (done in the most economical manner) $3,000. This is an important work, particularly to the interests of Spartanburg. The Tyger and Enoree are considerable streams, and run parallel with each other, the whole breadth of the district; about twenty-six miles. In some places they are only from three to four miles apart. Both of these streams are capable of affording good navigation, by sluicing. The Tyger is now navigable seven miles, to Glenn's mill, formerly Hawkins'. The velocity of Enoree river is less than that of Tyger, only about one mile an hour, between the shoals. The width of these streams is from 70 to 120 yards.

Fairforest, a branch of Tyger river, comes next in order. This is a beautiful stream. Its main springs are in Spartanburg district; numerous branches make into it. Five miles from the court-house the current is interrupted by a considerable shoal, the fall of which is equal to thirty-six feet in a short distance, and furnishes noble mill-seats. The position of this creek with reference to the village of Union, opens a plan for forming a water communication with Broad river, passing through or near it. By this means a navigable intercourse might be effected with a fine section of country, and its benefits made to extend even to Spartanburg.

In the upper part of this district there are two considerable streams, Gilky and Thickety creeks, which form one before entering Broad river. One of the branches of the

latter stream, rises in a mountain of iron ore, and the other in a marble and limestone quarry, both in Spartanburg. The other streams are Paetget's, Tinker, Cane, Dutchman's, and Hacker's creeks, waters of Tyger river; Brown's, Farmer's, Hughe's, Meal's, Abrington's, People, and Cherokee creeks; Mill, and Big Sandy creeks, empty into Pacolet; Sugar, Mitchel's, Rocky, Buffalo, Shoaly, Beaver dam, and Harris, are waters of Fairforest; Frenchman, and Elisha creeks, are branches of Enoree river.

VALUE OF LAND.

The best lands near the river sell for between twenty and thirty dollars per acre; whilst some of the uplands would not bring more than from three to six dollars an acre.

PRICE OF LABOR—EXPENSES OF LIVING.

Field hands are hired by the month, or year, at the rate of from eight to ten dollars per month. The price of board is according to fare, from six to eight dollars per month in the country; at the village from twelve to fifteen dollars.

THE MARKET FOR THE SURPLUS PRODUCTS OF THE DISTRICT, AND EXPENSES OF TRANSPORTATION.

Columbia is now the only market of this district; boats run regularly in season down the Broad river. A considerable change in favor of the planters above Lockhart's shoals, has grown out of the system of internal improvement pursued by the state. The expenses of transportation are reduced nearly one half. Formerly the citizens of this district gave two dollars for a bushel of salt, now they only pay one dollar and twenty-five cents.

EDUCATION—PRIVATE AND FREE SCHOOLS—STATE OF LITERATURE—LIBRARIES, &c.

No permanent academies are yet established ; there are, however, few neighborhoods in which schools of some sort are not kept up. The liberality of the state has provided the means of educating a number of poor children. In 1821 the report of the commissioners gave 182, educated at an expense of $1076. In 1820, 161, at 1259 dollars expense.

Literature is making some progress in Union ; but it is yet mostly confined to professional men. There is a library society established at the village, which has a respectable library. It is to be regretted that circulating libraries are not common in the district, and measures taken to excite a taste for reading among the people.

POPULATION.

This district has since the revolution rapidly increased in population. In 1800 it contained 10,277 souls, of which 1,697 were slaves. In 1820 the population was as follows: 9,786 whites, 4,278 slaves, 62 free blacks ; total 14,126. The population is still increasing, though considerably retarded by emigrations to the western states ; principally at present, to Alabama.

RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The Methodists are the most numerous religious denomination in the district ; next the Presbyterians ; there are few or no Episcopalians.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY.

Union partakes with York, Chester, and Laurens, in an equable, mild, and temperate climate. The inhabitants enjoy, generally, as good health as fall to the lot of any people. Some cases of bilious fevers occur in the vicinity

of the water courses, during the autumn. The diseases formerly were in a great degree the effects of intemperance; but this vice has very much subsided, and fewer deaths occur in consequence.

MANUFACTURES, DOMESTIC AND OTHERS.

There are no instances of articles manufactured for sale in this district, further than leather from hides; coarse domestic fabrics are manufactured in almost every family.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

There are a few short leaf pine; but the principal timber trees are, the various species of oak, the hickory, poplar, maple, black walnut, chesnut, sycamore, birch, dogwood, persimmon, locust, beech, ash, and several others. The fruit trees are the peach, apple, plum, pear, nectarine; besides the various kinds of nuts and berries. The woods abound with wild grapes, some of which are very fine.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

There are shad in season; also trout, red-horse, rock, and cat-fish; besides perch, eel, pike, carp, &c. Of game, there are a few deer, wild turkeys, some foxes, raccoons, opossums, squirrels, muskrats, &c. Of birds, the eagle, hawk, kingfisher, martin, swallow, wild duck, robin, mocking-bird, thrush, cat-bird, woodpecker, jay, red-bird, sparrow, and several others.

ROCKS, GRANITE, FREESTONE, SOAPSTONE, LIMESTONE, &c.

Little of the geology of this section of country was known, till within a few years. At the time the present jail was begun, little idea was entertained of the existence of the finest rock for building within a mile of the

village. The walls were commenced in brick; but the discovery of this quarry of granite induced the wish to substitute it for the brick; which was immediately done. The new court-house, just finished, is constructed altogether of this stone, and produces a very fine effect. The locks on Broad river, at the shoals, are all built of granite. The whole of the district is bedded on this rock, which now and then appears above the surface. No limestone has been found in this district; though a quarry of it has been opened in Spartanburg, only 3½ miles from the upper line of Union. Gneiss has been found in the upper part of the district, and quartz epidote, and pyrites, in several parts.

NAMES OF PLACES, INDIAN OR OTHER, WORTH NOTICE.

The principal streams here, have retained their original Indian names; the Enoree and Pacolet. The Tyger river is said to have derived its name from a battle that took place on its banks, between a tiger and a bear. The tiger was found to be the victor, though sorely wounded; the bear was killed. The Indian name of the river was Amoy-es-cheeh. Broad river was called by the natives of the country, Es-waw-pud-de-neh, or Line river, from its serving to mark the boundary of some of the tribes.

MINERALS—METALS, &c.

The sulphate of iron is the only mineral yet found in the district.

AMOUNT OF TAXES.

During the last year, the amount of taxes paid was 4580 dollars 92 cents.

EMINENT MEN.

Major Samuel Otterson, who distinguished himself on

several occasions during the revolutionary war, is a native of this district. He now lives in Alabama.

This gallant officer, on his way to join General Morgan, at the Cowpens, with a few badly mounted volunteers, finding on approaching the place, that the battle had begun, determined to halt his men near a cross road, which he knew the enemy would take on their retreat, and wait, either to make some prisoners if they were defeated, or to attempt to rescue our own men who might be prisoners in their hands. It was not long before a considerable body of British horse were discovered, in full speed, coming down the road, which turned off at the cross road. They appeared evidently to have been defeated. Major (then Captain) Otterson, now proposed to his men to follow the enemy, and attempt to make some prisoners; but found only one man willing to join him. Having mounted him on the best horse in the company, and well arming themselves, they pushed on after them. In the pursuit Capt. O. prudently determined to keep at some distance in the rear until dark. He occasionally stopped at some of the houses on the road, ascertained the situation, numbers, and distance of the enemy, and found his suspicions verified, that they had been defeated, and that these horsemen were part of Tarleton's troop. Towards dusk, Capt. O. and his companion pushed their horses still nearer the enemy; and when it was dark, dashed in among them with a shout, fired their arms, and ordered them to surrender. The darkness prevented the enemy from knowing the number of those by whom they were surprised; and they immediately surrendered. They were required to dismount, come forward, and deliver up their arms; which they did. Being all secured, and a light struck, nothing could exceed the mortification of the British officer in command, when he found that he had surrendered to two men.

But this was not the end of this gallant affair. These

British troopers, thirty in number, were all conducted by Capt. O. and his brave coadjutor in safety into North Carolina, and delivered at head quarters prisoners of war.

Several days had to elapse before this could be done; during which time these two brave men never closed their eyes in sleep.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

Union suffered much during the revolution, from its exposure to the depredations of the tories and Indians. Col. Williams, of the district of Ninety-six, on the 18th of August, 1780, attacked a considerable party of British and tories, at Musgrove's mills, on the Enoree river, south-west corner of the district. Col. Innis, of the South Carolina royalists, was wounded, and the whole of his party obliged to retire. Previous to this, (July 12th,) Sumter defeated a detachment of British troops, and a large body of tories, at Williams' plantation, near Broad river. In November following, at the Fishdam ford, on the same river, Gen. Sumter, aided by the gallant Colonel Thomas Taylor, defeated Major Weyms, commanding a corps of infantry and dragoons; and took this officer prisoner. On the 20th of the same month, occurred the noted battle of the Black stocks, at the crossing of the Tyger river, near the west line of the district; where General Sumter defeated Lieut. Colonel Tarleton, at the head of a considerable body of horse and infantry. The action was severe, and obstinate. The killed and wounded of the British were many. Among the former were Major Money, and Lieutenants Gibson and Cope. The Americans lost very few, but General Sumter received a wound, which for several months interrupted his gallant enterprises in behalf of the state.

Frequent skirmishes occurred between the Americans and their adversaries about Enoree, Broad, and Tyger rivers.

WILLIAMSBURG.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

This district was settled in 1733, by a people called the Scotch Irish, descendants of the covenanters of Scotland, who settled in the county of Downe, in Ireland, in the reign of Charles II.; where they remained about sixty years, when they emigrated to Williamsburg.

The district was named in honor of King William III. of England. It was the scene of the first military operations of General Marion, and to its honor it can be asserted that the inhabitants, with the exception of one man, joined his brigade.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

Williamsburg lies entirely within the alluvial region, and is bounded on the southwest by the Santee river, which divides it from Charleston district; on the northwest by a line commencing at a point on Santee river, extended across into Charleston district, S. 22½ W. until it intersects the line dividing St. Stephen's and St. John's, Berkley, at the Santee river; thence N. 22½ E. with very little variation until it intersects Big Lynch's creek, at a point one mile and a quarter below the old saw-mill ferry, and opposite to the same line continued to the northeast boundary of the state, which divides this from Sumter district; on the northeast by Lynch's creek and the Great Pedee river, to Britton and Bradley's ferry, about one mile and a half below Sockee swamp, which divides Williamsburg from Marion; and on the southeast by the road leading across from Britton and Bradley's ferry to Leneud's, now Gourdin's ferry, on Santee river, which divides it from Georgetown.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS—QUANTITY PER ACRE.

The uplands are sandy, with a clay bottom. The swamp

lands are composed of almost a pure soil, and some of a rich quality. The products raised for market are chiefly cotton; the average weight to the acre, clear of seed, is about 100 pounds; indigo was formerly raised here for market, as also wheat, on the second low grounds. Now, besides cotton, there are cultivated corn, potatoes, and pease. The quantity per acre of corn is from 10 to 15 bushels, and of potatoes from 200 to 250 bushels.

PRICE OF PROVISIONS, LABOR, LAND—DIVISION OF PROPERTY.

The price of corn and pease is from 50 cents to $1 a bushel. The price of laboring hands from 50 to $60 a year and found. Lands vary in price; but generally uplands are from 2 to $3 per acre; reclaimed inland swamps from 10 to $30. Property is perhaps more equally divided in this district than any other.

DISTRICT TOWN—VILLAGES.

Kingstree is the district town, and the seat of justice of Williamsburg. It is situate on the east bank of Black river, nearly at the head of navigation. It contains several dwellings, and a handsome brick court-house. The jail is also built of brick. The name of Kingstree is derived from a large white or short leaf pine tree, which stood on the bank of Black river near the bridge.

LAKES, CREEKS, STREAMS, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

On the waters of Lynch's creek there are several lakes, producing fish. The principal streams are Santee, navigable for large boats the whole extent of the district; Lynch's creek, also navigable its whole course through the district; Black river, running through the heart of the district, and navigable the entire distance for boats carrying from 70 to 80 bales of cotton. Black Mingo, navigable formerly for

sloops to the site of the old Indian village, but now obstructed by logs. The minor streams are Sockee swamp, Muddy creek, &c. The velocity of the navigable streams is from one to two miles per hour, according to the state of the waters.

TIMBER TREES—FRUIT TREES.

The forests are made up principally of long leaf pine; but, on the low lands, or in the swamps, are found the tupelo, cypress, ash, and beech. On the bluff of the swamp, oak and hickory. Sufficient attention is not paid to raising fruit trees, though these might be cultivated to great advantage The peach, pear, apple, fig, strawberry, black and red haw, watermelon, muskmelon, and various other fruits, grow here.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—LONGEVITY—AVERAGE NUMBER OF DEATHS.

Williamsburg ranges between the 31st and 32d degrees of north latitude, and, except near the swamps, may be considered healthy. The diseases prevalent in the autumn are bilious fevers. As an evidence of the favorable character of the climate, there are now living there many persons from 70 to 80 years old. The average deaths in the year are about 150.

POPULATION.

In 1800 this district contained 5,678 souls; of which 3,454 were slaves. In 1820, the census gave it 8,716; of which 5,864 were slaves, and 57 were free blacks; exhibiting an increase, in this time, of upwards of 3,000; although many emigrations took place, during this interval, to Alabama. These are not now so frequent; local attachments are formed, and greater improvements have taken place in the country; and these, joined to the increase in

the value of land in the western country, and the disappointment of many, who went to settle there, have all contributed to lessen emigration. The presumption now is, that this district will continue to increase in population, as at least three times the quantity of land which is now under cultivation is capable of being brought into cultivation.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS—MIGRATORY OR OTHERWISE.

The waters of this district furnish a great variety of fish, such as trout, bream, perch, shad, and herring, in season, &c. &c. Of game, including birds, there are the deer, wild turkey, duck, wild pigeon, wild goose, and the other birds common to the country. The migratory, are ducks, geese, and pigeons.

MANUFACTURES, DOMESTIC OR OTHER—OCCUPATION OF THE INHABITANTS.

The first are altogether for domestic purposes; none for sale. The occupation of the inhabitants is principally agriculture. There are a few mechanics, such as are necessary for the purposes of the district.

CATTLE—SWINE, &c.—THEIR VALUE.

Several hundred head of neat cattle, besides hogs, are annually sent to Charleston market. Beef costs from 10 to $15; hogs about $4 a hundred weight.

NUMBER OF POOR—EXPENSE OF THEM—DISTILLERIES.

There are about twenty paupers, and the expense of supporting them is about $1,100. There are no distilleries in this district.

AMOUNT OF TAXES.

The taxes paid by this district yearly, amounts to about $5,793.

EDUCATION—SCHOOLS—PUBLIC AND PRIVATE.

Education is improving: there are several private schools in the district, besides eight public schools, supported at the expense of the state; in which poor children are educated gratis. The commissioners' returns, between 1821 and 1824, show an average of 203 poor children yearly educated, at an annual expense of more than $400.

NUMBER AND CLASS OF RELIGIOUS SOCIETIES.

The Presbyterians are the most numerous; the number of communicants in that church is nearly 300. The Methodists are the next in number. This church counts about 200 communicants. There are a few Baptists in the district.

EMINENT MEN.

Williamsburg gave birth to Major John James, who so highly distinguished himself in the revolutionary war, under General Marion; his son, at present one of the Judges of the state, is also a native of this district. William, Gavin, Robert and James, his brothers, were all brave and faithful patriots; Captain William McCotry, Henry Muzon, John McCauley, Joseph Scott, Sergeant McDonald, John Erwin, John Baxter, and Alexander Swinton, were all enterprising and faithful soldiers of the revolution.

CUSTOMS—AMUSEMENTS.

The people of this district are not distinguished for any peculiar customs. Neither horse-racing, nor gambling, is common among them.

NAMES OF PLACES—INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

Some of the rivers retain their original names; as the Pedee and Waccamaw. The Indian name of Black river is Wynee. Black Mingo creek derives its name from a tribe

of Indians who inhabited the country between the swamps of Mingo and Indian town. The Indian name of Lynch's creek is Kad-de-paw river. In the fork of Indian town and Black Mingo swamp, there is still to be seen the site of the old Mingo town.

ROCKS—GRANITE—FREESTONE—LIMESTONE, &c.—MINERALS—MINES.

A vein of shell limestone passes through this district, from W. to N. E. and E. Marine productions are found every where in digging; but neither granite, free, or flintstone, metals, or minerals, are to be seen.

LIBRARIES—AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES—STATE OF THE ARTS AND LITERATURE.

There is a subscription library established at Kingstree, but no society yet formed for the improvement of agriculture, so very important to its interests. Literature and the fine arts have received little attention.

MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

The timber is very fine and abundant throughout the district. There is very good clay, also, for making bricks; and lime can be obtained by burning the shell limestone.

WASTE LAND—SWAMPS—QUANTITY RECLAIMED.

Of these great quantities exist; valuable at present only as cattle ranges. But a small extent of swamp land in this district is yet reclaimed; some, though enclosed, are still subject to freshets. These swamps are very extensive and valuable, especially on the principal streams. Measures should be taken to reclaim them.*

* There are, at this time, about 500 acres of swamp land reclaimed, and under cultivation; and are found to be very productive. Great attention is said to be manifesting itself to this important subject.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

[See Beaufort district.]

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

The year 1818 was remarkably wet. In 1822 a severe storm occurred ; the crops were much injured, and half the trees in the lower parts of the district, were prostrated.

The common depth of the wells is from 15 to 20 feet.

There are some old Indian mounds still to be seen near the edge of Santee swamp, about nine miles above Leneud's (now Gourdin's) ferry.

YORK.

HISTORY OF THE SETTLEMENT—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME.

This section of country was settled about the year 1760, principally from Pennsylvania and Virginia. Its name may be traced to York in Pennsylvania, from whence some of the first settlers came.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

The situation of this district is on the northern boundary line of the state, which divides it from North Carolina. The Broad river bounds the district on the W. the Catawba on the E. and Chester district on the S. Its average length from east to west, is about thirty three miles ; from south to north twenty-one miles, and it contains 443,520 square acres.

NATURE OF THE SOIL—PRODUCTS.

The soil is mostly clay, and well adapted to agricultural purposes, being equally suited to the culture of the grains, or grasses, as to cotton.

The attention of the planters has been devoted chiefly to the cultivation of cotton ; this being most lucrative. Fine wheat, corn, rye, and sometimes tobacco are also

raised. The average quantity to the acre is, of cotton 150 weight; of wheat 12 bushels; of corn 20; rye 12.

York district embraces a fine tract of country undulating, healthy, and interesting, from the circumstance of the locality of the Catawba Indian settlement; which lies mostly within its bounds.

DISTRICT TOWN.

The district town is called Yorkville, and is the seat of justice. It is situated centrally to the district, on the dividing ridge between the waters of Broad and Catawba rivers. The village is regularly laid out in squares; and contains, by the census taken in 1823, 292 whites, and 159 blacks: total 451. Of these there are 52 mechanics, 8 lawyers, 2 physicians, and 1 clergyman. There are 6 stores, 5 taverns, a male and female academy, post office, and a printing office, which issues 2 papers weekly; one devoted to agricultural subjects. The number of houses is about 80.

The new court-house just finished is an elegant structure, built of stone and brick; the offices in the basement story are made fire-proof. The court and jury rooms, on the principal floor are communicated with, by a double flight of granite steps, ascending to a portico of the Doric order; through which you pass into a vestibule, and from thence into the court room. This room is spacious, convenient, and airy; amphitheatrical in its form, with a segment spherical ceiling. The jury rooms are so arranged, that the space above them, and the vestibule, serves the purposes of a roomy gallery for spectators. The building, including the portico, is 160 feet long, and 43 feet wide.

The jail is a plain brick building. There are several neat private houses in and near the village; one formerly belonging to Judge Smith, now the female academy, has a handsome appearance. The academies are in a flourishing state. The same branches of useful education are taught here as in the most respectable seminaries of learning in the

state. The increasing prosperity of this village, its salubrious site, interesting scenery, contiguity to the mountains, and cheapness of living, will have a tendency to give it a preference in the minds of those who are seeking residence in the upper country.

There are no other settlements, as villages, in the district, except the Indian settlements on Catawba river. These Indians have two towns; the most important is called Newtown, situated immediately on the river; the other is on the opposite side, and is called Turkey head. The Indian lands occupy an extent of country on both sides of the river, equal to 180 square miles, or 115,200 square acres. The most of this has been disposed of by them to the whites, in leases for ninety-nine years—renewable. The rent of each plantation is from 10 to $20 per annum. The annual income from this source must be at least $5,000; which, if prudently managed, would soon place the Indians in a state of comfort; for the whole number of families does not exceed 30, or about 110 individuals. These wretched Indians, though they live in the midst of an industrious people, and in an improved state of society, will be Indians still. They often dun for their rent before it is due; and the ten or twenty dollars received are spent in a debauch; poverty, beggary, and misery, then follow for a year. Their lands are rich; but they will not work; they receive large sums as rent, but they cannot save money. Though the plan of civilizing the adult Indians, is almost hopeless, yet the favorable result, in other places, of endeavours to civilize the children, encourages us to anticipate equal success in the pursuit of the same object here. Let us trust that there will be found a disposition in our legislature, to give this subject a serious consideration; and to take early measures to save from ruin, the remnant of this interesting people. The Catawba nation could, at the first settlement of the state, muster 1500 fighting men; at present their warriors do not exceed 30.

With all their imprudence, these Indians have had sense enough to reserve for their children a rich tract of land on the river, called King's bottom.*

LAKES, CREEKS, STREAMS, NAVIGABLE OR OTHERWISE.

York district is bounded on both sides by navigable streams; namely, the Broad river, up to the 99 islands, and the Catawba. This circumstance is of great importance to the agricultural interests of the district, affording it several advantages over some of the adjacent districts. These will be increased when the obstructions of Rocky mount are overcome (which is now carrying into execution by the state). The land carriage from the court-house, or any other point of the district, to a navigable stream, does not exceed 13 miles. The produce may then be conveyed in boats carrying 40 or 50 bales of cotton, even to the city of Charleston.

VALUE OF LAND—DIVISION OF PROPERTY, &c.

The value of land varies from 8 to $10: and for choice spots, as high as $20 per acre. Property is pretty much divided. The price of grain and cotton is as follows: wheat $1 per bushel: corn 50 cents; and cotton about 10 cents per pound. Columbia is the only market of the district.

TIMBER TREES, FRUIT TREES, &c.

The timber trees are chiefly the various kinds of oak, poplar, hickory, chesnut, and a little short leaf pine. Some spots are very rich in several varieties of trees of prodigious growth. I have seen near the banks of the Catawba, (where there is some most delightful land,) noble oaks of several kinds, hickory, of the common and the shell bark species, ash, beech, the beautiful tulip tree or poplar, (liris dendrum tu-

* Under the head of Natural History of the state will be found a more particular account of these Indians, and a plan for bettering their condition.

lipefera,) the sycamore, sassafras, dogwood, ironwood, hackbery, walnut, buckeye, or horse chesnut, and redbud, mixed with a few small pines. The cucumber tree abounds here, and the magnolia (acuminata) ; also the paupau (or arnona), and some sugar trees; one of which has been measured, and girthed 10 feet round, or 3 feet through. It had been many times tapped, and sugar formerly made from he juice.

Brydone has told us a great deal about a wonderful chesnut tree (the castenea di cento cavalli). We cannot equal this production of Mount Etna, but we have some trees that deserve to be mentioned. At Mr. Campbell's, near the little Catawba creek, is a sycamore (the platana occidentalis), which, at three feet from the ground, measured 28 feet round, or 9 feet diameter. Like Brydone's tree it has three forks, or prongs ; each equal to a high tree.

The fruit trees include several kinds of apples, pears, peaches, cherries ; besides chesnuts, shell barks, walnuts, &c. The season of flowering is in May.

EXPENSES OE LIVING—PRICE OF LABOR.

The expenses of boarding in the country are very moderate ; from 50 to $100 per annum. In the village (at the public houses), it is from 2 to $3 per week. The price of labor, for common field hands, is from 8 to $10 per month; for mechanics, per day, $1 50.

CLIMATE—DISEASES—INSTANCES OF LONGEVITY.

This district experiences a temperature of air, both summer and winter, that places it for residence in a very favorable point of view. The summer heats are not oppressive ; and the nights are cool and refreshing. The winters are mild ; and from the position of the mountains it is much sheltered from the cold northwest winds, which prevail at that season. The character of the diseases here is of the chronic kind. Intermittent fevers prevail along the margins of the streams. Several instances of longevity occur ; many whose ages exceed 70, and one above 100.

POLICE—STATE OF THE ROADS, BRIDGES, TAVERNS, &c.

The police is the same as that of the state generally ; the taverns are not very numerous, but respectable ; the roads, bridges, and ferries, are in passable order.

MANUFACTURES.

Domestic manufactures are much in vogue : but there are no regular manufacturing establishments in the district.

EXPENSES OF TRANSPORTATION.

The price of transportation of produce to market, now done by wagons) is at the rate $1 per hundred to Columbia; from thence it is sent by water to Charleston ; for return goods the price is at the rate of 75 cents per hundred pounds.

OCCUPATION OF THE INHABITANTS.

The inhabitants of this district are all planters and farmers ; except a few professional men and mechanics.

POPULATION.

The population of the district when the census was taken in 1820, was as follows ; 10,251 whites, 4590 slaves, and 95 free blacks ; total 14,936. This number has increased considerably in 5 years, although emigrations still take place.

CATTLE, SHEEP, HOGS.

As agriculture is not yet reduced to a system here, little attention is paid to the raising of stock. The people depend upon their more northern neigbbours to supply them with cattle, horses, and hogs.

FISH—GAME—BIRDS.

The streams abound in fish of various kinds, such as the shad, (in season) trout, red-horse, rock, &c. The birds are the partridge, dove, mocking-bird, crow, hawk, owl, and many others ; besides those that visit us at certain seasons, as wild pigeons, geese, ducks, and the whippoorwill.

EXPENSES OF THE POOR.

For the support of the poor there is imposed a tax of at least 5 per cent. per annum on the general tax.

There are no distilleries in the district except a few small private stills for family use.

EDUCATION.

Respectable academies for the education of male and female youth are established at the village. There are three other academies, besides schools in different parts of the district, independent of the free schools established by the state, where the children of the poor are educated gratis. Near $1000 are annually disbursed for this purpose ; and near 200 children annually receive the benefits of instruction.

RELIGIOUS SECTS.

The Presbyterians are the most numerous religious sect in the district. Next to these are the Methodists ; then the Baptists ; then the Episcopalians. There are 5 churches within the Indian lands.*

EMINENT MEN.

First in our recollection should be those worthy men who devoted their lives and fortunes in the defence of the state during the eventful period of the revolutionary war. Amongst these we find the names of Lacy, Hill, Britton, Brannon, Hamwright, &c. all resident in and near the district, and whose fame is recorded on the page of history.

* In passing by the burial ground of this district it will be seen that much respect is paid to the dead. The traveller counts upwards of 50 tombstones neatly cut, and lettered, which resemble marble. Some are blue, some gray. The gray are of soapstone, found on the Catawba at the old nation ford. The blue stone is found in King's mountain, and is a limestone, admitting of a fine polish. There is a good workman in the village, who furnishes these memorials of the dead.

NAMES OF PLACES INDIAN OR OTHERWISE.

None of the Indian names of places have been preserved, if we except that of the Catawba.

Under this head, however, we may notice those in the district famous in the history of our revolution. The first in importance is King's mountain. The battle ground lies N. 30° W. 12 miles from the court house. The road leading to it is a kind of byway, and very hilly.

This fatal hill is a long stony ridge, very narrow at the top, and about one mile in length. Along this ridge, in its whole extent, the British, under Major Ferguson, and 500 tories were posted ; the whole about 1300 men. What could have induced Ferguson to occupy such ground as this, is hard to conjecture. It was a stony spot, on which lines could not be thrown up ; and so narrow that a man standing on it may be shot from either side. It is true there was plenty of wood to form abatis ; but Ferguson took no precautions, and remained in perfect security. The supply of water too was inconvenient to procure ; nor could the country, wild as it then was, and indeed is now, furnish any thing like a regular supply of provisions. Yet in this dreary and unpromising place did Ferguson remain three weeks, inactive and exposed.

The battle that ensued was fought with no common energy ; burnings, robberies, and murders had roused the whigs and tories to deeds of mutual vengeance. There was no quarter promised nor expected.* Three times did the Britons charge with bayonet down the hill ; as often did the Americans retreat ; and the moment the Britons turned their backs, the Americans shot from behind every tree, and every rock, and laid them prostrate.

I was shown the path by which near 800 tories forced their way and escaped ; it is presumed that the republicans did not know where they were posted, and that part of the

* The battle began between 8 and 9 o'clock in the morning, and continued till night.

camp happened not to be attacked. The American force, (mountain men, as they were called, and all,) was 931 men, when mustered. Of these only 600 came into battle. This I had from ———, who was in the action, and an officer. When the British found themselves pressed on all sides, they determined to surrender, and hung out white handkerchiefs upon guns and halberts. Few of the Americans understood the signal, and the few that did, chose not to know what it meant; so that, even after submission, the slaughter continued, until the Americans were weary of killing; the few survivors were marched away prisoners; but of these ten or twelve were hanged. It is supposed there were 375 royal militia killed and wounded, and 11 British, independent of many prisoners; the American loss was small.* The victors dreading the arrival of Tarleton, who was only about two days march distant, hastened from the scene of action; nor durst they attend to bury the dead, or to take care of the wounded; many of whom were seen upon the ground two days after the battle, imploring a little water to cool their burning tongues; but they were left to perish here: and this long hill was whitened with their bones. The vulture and the wolf divided their carcasses between them; and so audacious had the latter grown, that they in some cases showed a disposition to attack living men. These miserable remains of humanity lay promiscuously scattered on the mountain until 1816, when a few good citizens agreed to collect and bury them.

They selected a slab of the mountain, and on one side cut the name of Ferguson; on the other, those of the Americans that contributed to his fall.

* It appears that in shooting, marksmen in a valley have the advantage of those on a hill; this may be owing to the terrestrial refraction. The hunters inform me, that though apprised of this, they often shoot too high when they are above their object. Be this as it may, the English shot whistled over the heads of the Americans, while theirs took dreadful effect.

King's mountain extends about 16 miles from north to south, and its spurs spread laterally in many directions. I had a view of the highest peak through a good telescope, from a place 12 miles N. 30° W. of York. The mountain pinnacle then bore N. 20° E eight miles distant—that is, almost north from York. The view enabled me to form a correct idea of its real form. From a vast mountain base this rocky tower rises almost perpendicular. On the left, or western side, a huge mass projects over about 100 yards.

There is but one way by which this lofty peak can be ascended; in every other direction it bids defiance to the access of man or beast. A few years since, the wolves became very troublesome to the inhabitants; and they, in consequence, turned out to extirpate them. There was but one pass; this the hunters occupied. A herd of deer were hemmed in upon the summit of this cloud-capped rock; and, urged by the hunters and their dogs, they plunged from the lofty precipice, and were all killed.

Allowing for the deception of vision, at eight miles distance, I should suppose this rocky spire one thousand feet above the mountain. Col. Hamwright, who was wounded in the knee at the battle, lives on King's mountain, and is now old and infirm.

ROCKS—GRANITE—LIME—STONES, &c.—MATERIALS FOR BUILDING.

In rocks and stones this district is not at all deficient. Granite, compact limestone, marble, soapstone, and ironstone are abundant.

King's mountain abounds in limestone and marble. The soapstone is found at Catawba old nation ford. The granite is widely scattered over the country. Of iron ore, there is enough to supply the world. There is a mine near Hill's old iron-works that is inexhaustible; it rises like a mountain in the plain, and is quite isolated; from the top of it you have a commanding view for about twenty miles round.

The whole is an entire mass of iron ore, about two miles in circuit.

Hill's works were in operation about thirty years, but the ore was not considered productive enough, and the work was discontinued. During the revolutionary war Col. Hill cast cannon and ball for the whigs, which so enraged the tories, that they beset his house in the night, and burned his works. They were, however, rebuilt, and used for many years afterwards. The lime for fluxing the ore was brought from King's creek, near Broad river, called Jackson's, properly Stoup's, furnace.

Besides the soapstone, granite, and limestone, there is excellent clay for making brick for building, and equal to any in the state, both for durability and beauty. The walls of the new court-house are built of this material, and show the quality of the brick. Lime is procured from King's mountain, of an excellent kind; it was purchased for the court-house, at the kilns, for twenty-five cents per bushel. The bricks were furnished for the same, at $7 per thousand. Lumber averages $10 per thousand feet.

WASTE LANDS, &c.

There are no waste lands, properly speaking, in the district; for those low lands, subject to be overflowed by freshets, furnish fine pastures for cattle. The richness of these low grounds is immense. The highlands are yet so plenty and productive, that the people do not think this worth the trouble of banking in; but the time is not remote when they will think and act differently on this subject.

WHAT IMPROVEMENTS SEEM TO BE WANTING.

In a comparatively new country, like this, improvements in almost every department, domestic and public, are wanting. But this is the work of time, and we are induced to hope there is a spirit for improvement in the citizens, which will eventually place this district upon a respectable footing in its navigation, agriculture, education, society and arts.

An agricultural society is proposed to be established here, which, with the academies instituted, and the general system of instruction inculcated, will necessarily improve the state of the arts and literature.

This district pays into the treasury of the state annually in taxes upwards of $4680.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

King's mountain gives birth to many streams. It is the dividing ridge between the waters of Broad and Catawba rivers; and indeed extends to the Ninety-nine islands in the former; but in very many scattered spurs and knobs. King's creek heads in the main, lofty knob of King's mountain; and after running a southwest course of above 16 miles, empties into Broad river, at the Cherokee ford, just below the Ninety-nine islands. This high peak of King's mountain is named Crowder's knob, and from its elevated precipice bursts Crowder's creek of Catawba; which pursues a southeast course upwards of 18 miles, before it falls into the Catawba, at Mason's ferry. In this mountain also rises Clark's fork of Bullock's creek. Allison's creek heads in a hill, called Henry's Knob, which lies a little to the S. of E. of King's mountain, and runs into the Catawba opposite Long Island, at Thorn's ferry. Fishing creek rises two miles north of the court-house, and empties into the Catawba, a little above the United States establishment. The heads of Turkey creek are within one and three miles northwest of the village; and it empties into the Broad river at Love's ford, below Lockart's shoals.

In this district the white clover abounds spontaneously. Our planters and farmers, in the upper country at least, will find it their interest to cultivate the grasses most congenial to their soil and climate, as soon as the range begins to fail, which indeed it already does.

THE END.

APPENDIX.

A.

To all manner of people. Know ye, that we the cassiques, natural born heirs and sole owners and proprietors of great and lesser Casor, lying on the river of Kyewaw, the river of Stono, and the fresher of the river of Edistoh, doe, for us, ourselves and subjects and vassals, demise, sell, grant, and forever quit and resign, the whole parcels of land called by the name and names of great and little Casor with all the timber of said land, and all manner of the appurtenances any way belonging to any part or parts of the said land or lands, unto the Right Honourable Anthony Earle, of Shaftsbury, Lord Baron Ashley, of Winboon, St. Gyles's, Lord Cooper of Pawlett, and to the rest of the lords proprietors of Carolina, for and in consideration of a valuable parcel of cloth, "hatchets, brads, and other goods and manufactures, now received at the hands of Andrew Percivall, Gent. in full satisfaction of and for these our territories, lands, and royalties, with all manner the appurtenances, privileges, and dignities, any manner of way to us, ourselves or vassals belonging. In confirmation whereof we the said cassiques have hereunto set our hands, and affixed our seals, this tenth day of March, in the year of our Lord God one thousand six hundred seventie and five, and in the twenty-eighth year of the reign of Charles the second of Great Britain, France and Ireland, King, defender of the faith, &c.

Signed, sealed, and delivered in the presence of us.

[Here follow the names and marks of the parties to the transaction.]

B.

THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

We, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, ensure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this constitution for the United States of America.

ARTICLE I.——LEGISLATURE.

Sec. 1—All legislative powers herein granted, shall be vested in a

Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

SEC. 2—The house of representatives shall consist of members chosen every second year by the people of the several states, and the electors in each state shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the state legislature.

No person shall be a representative, who shall not have attained the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States; and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct taxes, shall be apportioned among the several states, which may be included within this union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States; and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each state shall have at least one representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the state of New-Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three; Massachusetts eight; Rhode Island and Providence plantations one; Connecticut five; New-York six; New-Jersey four; Pennsylvania eight; Delaware one; Maryland six; Virginia ten; North Carolina five; South-Carolina five; and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the representation from any state, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

The house of representatives shall choose their speaker and other officers, and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

SEC. 3—The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each state, chosen by the legislature thereof for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided, as equally as may be, into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year; of the second class, at the expiration of the fourth year; and of the third class, at the expiration of the sixth year; so that one third may be chosen every second year. And if vacancies happen by resignation or otherwise, during the recess of the legislature of any state, the executive thereof may make

temporary appointments until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

No person shall be a senator who shall not have attained the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States; and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state, for which he shall be chosen.

The vice-president of the United States shall be president of the senate, but shall have no vote unless they be equally divided.

The senate shall choose their other officers, and also a president protempore, in the absence of the vice-president, or when he shall exercise the office of president of the United States.

The senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the president of the United States is tried, the chief justice shall preside;—And no person shall be convicted, without the concurrence of two thirds of the members present.

Judgment in cases of impeachment. shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit, under the United States. But the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law.

Sec. 4—The times, places, and manner of holding elections for senators and representatives, shall be prescribed in each state, by the legislature thereof; but the congress may, at any time, by law, make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing senators.

The congress shall assemble at least once in every year; and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall, by law, appoint a different day.

Sec. 5—Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members; and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members in such manner, and under such penalties, as each house may provide.

Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings; punish its members for disorderly behaviour; and with the concurrence of two thirds, expel a member.

Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may, in their judgment, require secrecy: And the yeas and nays of the members of either house, on any question, shall, at the desire of one fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

Neither house, during the session of congress, shall, without the

consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that, in which the two houses shall be sitting.

Sec. 6—The senators and representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the treasury of the United States. They shall, in all cases except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest, during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to, and returning from the same: And for any speech or debate in either house, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No senator or representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office, under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments of which shall have been increased, during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States, shall be a member of either house, during his continuance in office.

Sec. 7—All bills for raising revenue, shall originate in the house of representatives; but the senate shall propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

Every bill which shall have passed the house of representatives and the senate, shall, before it become a law, be presented to the president of the United States: If he approve, he shall sign it; but if not, he shall return it, with his objections, to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large, on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, two thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that house, it shall become a law. But in all such cases, the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays; and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill, shall be entered upon the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the president within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the congress, by their adjournment, prevent its return; in which case it shall not be a law.

Every order, resolution, or vote, to which the concurrence of the senate and house of representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the president of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of both houses, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

Sec. 8—The congress shall have power—

To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defence and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts and excises, shall be uniform throughout the United States.

To borrow money on the credit of the United States.

To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several states, and with the Indian tribes.

To establish a uniform rule of naturalization; and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States.

To coin money, to regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin; and fix the standard of weights and measures.

To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States.

To establish post-offices and post-roads.

To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times, to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries.

To constitute tribunals inferior to the supreme court.

To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offences against the law of nations.

To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water.

To raise and support armies. But no appropriation of money for that use shall be for a longer term than two years.

To provide and maintain a navy.

To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces.

To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions.

To provide for organizing, arming and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States; reserving to the states, respectively, the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by congress.

To exercise exclusive legislation, in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular states, and the acceptance of congress, become the seat of the government of the United States; and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the state, in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock-yards, and other needful buildings; and

To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by

this constitution, in the government of the United States, or any department or officer thereof.

SEC. 9—The migration or importation of such persons as any of the states now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the congress, prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight; but a tax may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed.

No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

No tax or duties shall be laid on articles exported from any state. No preference shall be given by any regulaion of commerce or revenue, to the ports of one state, over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to or from one state, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

No money shall be drawn from the treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title, of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign state.

SEC. 10---No state shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make any thing but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

No state shall, without the consent of congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts laid by any state on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of congress. No state shall, without the consent of congress, lay any duty on tonnage, keep troops or ships of war, in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact, with another state, or

with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

ARTICLE II.——EXECUTIVE.

SEC. 1—The executive power shall be vested in a president of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the vice-president, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

Each state shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives, to which the state may be entitled in the congress. But no senator or representative, or person holding any office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

The electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for two persons, one of whom at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit, sealed, to the seat of government of the United States, directed to the president of the senate. The president of the senate shall, in the presence of the senate and house of representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the president, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the house of representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for president; and if no person have a majority, then, from the five highest on the list, the said house shall in like manner, choose the president. But in choosing the president, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states; and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after choice of the president, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors, shall be the vice-president. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the senate shall choose from them, by ballot, the vice-president.

The congress may determine the time of choosing electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes; which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No person, except a natural born citizen of the United States, at the time of the adoption of this constitution, shall be eligible to the

office of president. Neither shall any person be eligible to that office, who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

In case of the removal of the president from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the vice-president; and the congress may, by law, provide for the case of removal, death, or inability, both of the president and vice-president, declaring what officer shall then act as president; and such officer shall act accordingly, until the disability be removed, or a president shall be elected.

The president shall, at stated times, receive for his services, a compensation which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected; and he shall not receive, within that period, any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enter on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of president of the United States; and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the constitution of the United States."

Sec. 2—The president shall be commander in chief of the army and navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several states, when called into the actual service of the United States. He may require the opinion in writing of the principal officers in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices; and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons, for offences against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, judges of the supreme court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law. But the congress may, by law, vest the appointment of such inferior officers as they think proper, in the president alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The president shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

Sec. 3—He shall from time to time give to the congress informa-

tion of the State of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors, and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

SEC. 4—The president, vice president, and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office on impeachment for, and conviction of, treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

ARTICLE III.——JUDICIARY.

SEC. 1.—The Judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one supreme court, and in such inferior courts as the congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behaviour, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services, a compensation, which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

SEC. 2. The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more states, between a state and citizens of another state, between citizens of different states, between citizens of the same state, claiming lands under grants of different states, and between a state, or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens or subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors or public ministers and consuls, and those in which a state shall be a party, the supreme court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the supreme court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions, and under such regulations as the congress shall make.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the state where the said crimes shall have been committed, but when not committed within any state, the trial shall be at such place or places as the congress may by law have directed.

SEC. 3—Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason, unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

The congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attained.

ARTICLE IV.

SEC. 1—Full faith and credit shall be given in each state to the public acts, records and judicial proceedings of every other state. And the Congress may, by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

SEC. 2—The citizens of each state shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several states.

A person charged in any state with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another state, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the state from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the state having jurisdiction of the crime.

No person held to service or labour in one state, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due.

SEC. 3—New states may be admitted by the Congress into this union; but no new state shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other state; nor any state be formed by the junction of two or more states, or parts of states, without the consent of the legislatures of the states concerned, as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular state.

SEC. 4—The United States shall guarantee to every state in this union, a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion; and on application of the legislature, or of the executive (when the legislature connot be convened) against domestic violence.

ARTICLE V.——AMENDMENTS.

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the several states, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the congress: *Provided*, That no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, shall, in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no state, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the senate.

ARTICLE VI.

All debts contracted, and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this constitution, shall be as valid against the United States, under this constitution, as under the confederation.

This constitution, and the laws of the United States, which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every state shall be bound thereby; any thing in the constitution or laws of any state to the contrary notwithstanding.

The senators and representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several state legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several states, shall be bound by oath or affirmation, to support this constitution: But no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office of public trust under the United States.

ARTICLE VII.

The ratification of the conventions of nine states, shall be sufficient for the establishment of this constitution between the states so ratifying the same.

AMENDMENTS.

The following Articles, in addition to an amendment of the Constitution of the United States, having been ratified by the Legislatures of nine States, are equally obligatory with the Constitution itself

After the first enumeration required by the first article of the constitution, there shall be one representative for every 30,000, until the number shall amount to 100, after which the proportion shall be so regulated by Congress, that there shall be not less than 100 representatives, nor less than one representative for every 40,000 persons, until the number of representatives shall amount to 200, after which, the proportion shall be so regulated by Congress, that there shall not be less than 200 representatives, nor more than one representative for every 50,000 persons.

No law varying the compensation for the services of the senators and representatives shall take effect, until an election of representatives shall have intervened.

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof, or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

A well regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free state, the right of the people to keep and bear arms, shall not be infringed.

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house, without the consent of the owner; nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated; and no warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service, in time of war, or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence, to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case, to be a witness against himself; nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury, of the state and district

wherein the crime shall have been committed; which district shall have been previously ascertained by law; and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favour: and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence.

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved; and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

Excessive bail shall not be required; nor excessive fines imposed; nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

The enumeration in the constitution of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

The powers not delegated to the United States, by the constitution, nor prohibited by it to the states, are reserved to the states respectively, or to the people.

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States, by citizens of another state, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign state.

The electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for president and vice-president, one of whom at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as president, and in distinct ballots, the person voted for as vice-president; and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as president, and of all persons voted for as vice-president, and of the number of votes for each, which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the government of the United States, directed to the president of the senate: The president of the senate shall, in the presence of the senate and house of representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted; the person having the greatest number of votes for president, shall be the president, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers, not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as president, the house of representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the president. But in choosing the president, the votes shall be taken by states, the representations from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. And if the house of representatives shall not choose a president when-

ever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the vice-president shall act as president as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the president.

The person having the greatest number of votes as vice-president, shall be vice-president, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the senate shall choose the vice-president: A quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice.

But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of president, shall be eligible to that of vice-president of the United States.

THE CONSTITUTION OF THE STATE OF SOUTH-CAROLINA.

We, the delegates of the people of the State of South-Carolina, in general convention met, do ordain and establish this constitution for its government.

ARTICLE I.

Sec. 1—The legislative authority of this state, shall be vested in a general assembly, which shall consist of a senate and house of representatives.

Sec. 2—The house of representatives shall be composed of members, chosen by ballot, every second year, by the citizens of this state, qualified as in this constitution is provided.

Sec. 3—The several election districts in this state, shall elect the ollowing number for representatives, viz.

Charleston, including St. Philip and St. Michael, fifteen members; Christ Church, three members; St. John, Berkley, three members; St. Andrew three members; St. George, Dorchester, three members; St. James, Goose Creek, three members; St. Thomas and St. Dennis, three members; (St. Paul, three members; St. Bartholomew, three members; St. James, Santee, three members; St. John, Colleton, three members; St. Stephen, three members; St. Helena, three members; St. Luke, three members; Prince William, three members; St Peter, three members; All Saints, (including its ancient boundaries) one member; Winyaw, (not including any part of All Saints) three members; Kingston, (not including any part of All Sainst) two members; Williamsburgh, two members; Liberty, two members; Marlborough two members; Chesterfield, two members; Darlington, two members; York, three members; Chester, two members; Fairfield, two members; Richland, two members; Lancaster two members; Kershaw, two members; Claremont, two members; Clarendon, two members; Abbeville, three members; Edgefield three members; Newberry, (including the fork between Broad and Saluda rivers) three members; Laurens, three members; Union, two members; Spartan, two members; Greenville, two members; Pendleton, three members; St Matthew, two members; Orange, two members; Winton, (including the district between Savannah river and the north fork of Edisto) three members; Saxegotha, three members.

Sec. 4—Every free white man, of the age of twenty-one years, being a citizen of this state, and having resided therein two years

previous to the day of election, and who hath a freehold of fifty acres of land, or a town lot, of which he hath been legally seized and possessed, at least six months before such election, or, not having such freehold or town lot, hath been a resident in the election district, in which he offers to give his vote, six months before the said election, and hath paid a tax the preceding year of three shillings sterling, towards the support of this government, shall have a right to vote for a member or members to serve in either branch of the legislature, for the election district in which he holds such property, or is so resident.

Sec. 5—The returning officer, or any other person present, entitled to vote, may require any person who shall offer his vote at an election, to produce a certificate of his citizenship, and a receipt from the tax collector, of his having paid a tax, entitling him to vote, or to swear, or affirm, that he is duly qualified to vote agreeably to this constitution.

Sec. 6—No person shall be eligible to a seat in the house of representatives, unless he is a free white man, of the age of twenty-one years, and hath been a citizen and resident in this state three years previous to his election. If a resident in the election district, he shall not be eligible to a seat in the house of representatives, unless he be legally seized and possessed, in his own right, of a settled freehold estate of five hundred acres of land, and ten negroes; or of a real estate of the value of one hundred and fifty pounds sterling, clear of debt. If a non-resident, he shall be legally seized and possessed of a settled freehold estate therein, of the value of five hundred pounds sterling, clear of debt.

Sec. 7—The senate shall be composed of members to be chosen for four years, in the following proportions, by the citizens of this state, qualified to elect members to the house of representatives, at the same time, in the same manner, and at the same places, where they shall vote for representatives, viz.

Charleston, including St. Philip and St. Michael, two members; Christ Church, one member; St. John, Berkley, one member; St. Andrew, one member; St. George, one member; St. James, Goose-Creek, one member; St. Thomas and St. Dennis, one members; St. Paul, one member; St. Bartholomew, one member; St. James, Santee, one member; St. John, Colleton, one member; St. Stephen, one member; St. Helena, one member; St. Luke, one member; Prince William, one member; St. Peter, one member; All Saints, one member; Winyaw and Williamsburgh, one member; Liberty and Kingston, one member; Marlborough, Chesterfield, and Darlington, two members; York, one member; Fairfield, Richland, and

Chester, one member; Lancaster and Kershaw, one member; Claremont and Clarendon, one member; Abbeville, one member; Edgefield, one member; Newberry, (including the fork between Broad and Saluda rivers) one member; Laurens, one member; Union, one member; Spartan, one member; Greenville, one member; Pendleton, one member; St. Matthew and Orange, one member; Winton, (including the district between Savannah river and the north fork of Edisto) one member; Saxegotha, one member.

Sec. 8—No person shall be eligible to a seat in the senate, unless he is a free white man, of the age of thirty years, and hath been a citizen and resident in this state, five years previous to his election. If a resident in the election district, he shall not be eligible, unless he be legally seized and possessed, in his own right, of a settled freehold estate, of the value of three hundred pounds sterling, clear of debt. If a non-resident in the election district, he shall not be eligible unless he be legally seized and possessed, in his own right, of a settled freehold or estate, in the said district, of the value of one thousand pounds sterling, clear of debt.

Sec. 9—Immediately after the senators shall be assembled, in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided by lot into two classes. The seats of the senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, and of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year; so that one half thereof, as near as possible, may be chosen for ever thereafter every second year, for the term of four years.

Sec. 10—Senators and members of the house of representatives shall be chosen on the second Monday in October next, and the day following, and on the same days in every second year thereafter, in such manner and at such times as are herein directed. And shall meet on the fourth Monday in November, annually, at Columbia, (which shall remain the seat of government, until otherwise determined by the concurrence of two thirds of both branches of the whole representation,) unless the casualties of war or contagious disorders should render it unsafe to meet there, in either of which cases, the governor or commander in chief for the time being, may, by proclamation, appoint a more secure and convenient place of meeting.

Sec. 11—Each house shall judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each house shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties, as may be provided by law.

Sec. 12—Each house shall choose by ballot its own officers, determine its rules of proceeding, punish its members for disorderly behaviour, and with the concurrence of two thirds, expel a member, but not a second time for the same cause.

Sec 13—Each house may punish by imprisonment, during its sitting, any person not a member, who shall be guilty of disrespect to the house by any disorderly or contemptuous behaviour in its presence, or who, during the time of its sitting, shall threaten harm to the body or estate of any member, for any thing said or done in either house, or who shall assault any of them therefor, or who shall assault or arrest any witness or other person ordered to attend the house, in his going to, or returning therefrom, or who shall rescue any person arrested by order of the house.

Sec. 14—The members of both houses shall be protected in their persons and estates during their attendance on, going to, and returning from the legislature, and ten days previous to the sitting, and ten days after the adjournment of the legislature. But these privileges shall not be extended so far as to protect any member who shall be charged with treason, felony, or breach of the peace.

Sec. 15—Bills for raising a revenue shall originate in the house of representatives, but may be altered, amended, or rejected by the senate.

All other bills may originate in either house, and may be amended, altered, or rejected by the other.

Sec. 16—No bill or ordinance shall have the force of law, until it shall have been read three times, and on three several days, in each house, has had the great seal affixed to it, and has been signed in the senate house, by the president of the senate and speaker of the house of representatives.

Sec. 17—No money shall be drawn out of the public treasury, but by the legislative authority of the state.

Sec. 18—The members of the legislature, who shall assemble under this constitution, shall be entitled to receive out of the public treasury, as a compensation for their expenses, a sum not exceeding seven shillings sterling a day, during their attendance on, going to, and returning from the legislature; but the same may be increased or diminished by law, if circumstances shall require; but no alterations shall be made by any legislature, to take effect during the existence of the legislature which shall make such alteration.

Sec. 19—Neither house shall, during their session, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

Sec. 20—No bill or ordinance, which shall have been rejected by

either house, shall be brought in again during the sitting, without leave of the house, and notice of six days being previously given.

Sec. 21—No person shall be eligible to a seat in the legislature whilst he holds any office of profit or trust under this state, the United States, or either of them, or under any other power, except officers in the militia, army or navy of this state, justice of the peace, or justices of the county courts, while they receive no salaries; nor shall any contractor of the army or navy of this state, the United States, or either of them, or the agents of such contractor, be eligible to a seat in either house. And if any member shall accept or exercise any of the said disqualifying offices, he shall vacate his seat.

Sec. 22—If any election district shall neglect to choose a member or members, on the days of election, or if any person chosen a member of either house, should refuse to qualify and take his seat, or should die, depart the state, or accept of any disqualifying office, a writ of election shall be issued by the president of the senate, or speaker of the house of representatives, as the case may be, for the purpose of filling up the vacancy thereby occasioned, for the remainder of the term for which the person so refusing to qualify, dying, departing the state, or accepting a disqualifying office, was elected to serve.

Sec. 23—And whereas the ministers of the gospel are, by their profession, dedicated to the service of God, and the cure of souls, and ought not to be diverted from the great duties of their function; therefore, no minister of the gospel, or public preacher of any religious persuasion, whilst he continues in the exercise of his pastoral functions, shall be eligible to the office of governor, lieutenant-governor, or to a seat in the senate or house of representatives.

ARTICLE II.

Sec. 1—The executive authority of this state shall be vested in a governor, to be chosen in manner following: As soon as may be, after the first meeting of the senate and house of representatives, and at every first meeting of the house of representatives thereafter, when a majority of both houses shall be present, the senate and house of representatives shall jointly, in the house of representatives, choose, by ballot, a governor, to continue for two years, and until a new election shall be made

Sec. 2—No person shall be eligible to the office of governor, until he hath attained the age of thirty years, and hath resided within this state, and been a citizen thereof ten years, and unless he be seized and possessed of a settled estate within the same, in his own right, of the value of fifteen hundred pounds sterling, clear of debt.

No person having served two years as governor, shall be re-eligible to that office till after the expiration of four years.

No person shall hold the office of governor and any other office, or commission, civil or military, (except in the militia) either in this state or under any state, or the United States, or any other power, at one and the same time.

Sec. 3—A lieutenant-governor shall be chosen at the same time, in the same manner, continue in office for the same period, and be possessed of the same qualifications as the governor.

Sec. 4—A member of the senate or house of representatives, being chosen and acting as governor or lieutenant governor, shall vacate his seat, and another person shall be elected in his stead.

Sec. 5---In case of the impeachment of the governor, or his removal from office, death, resignation, or absence from the state, the lieutenant-governor shall succeed to his office. And in case of the impeachment of the lieutenant-governor, or his removal from office, death, resignation, or absence from the state, the president of the senate shall succeed to his office, until a nomination to those offices respectively, shall be made by the senate and house of representatives, for the remainder of the time, for which the officer so impeached, removed from office, dying, resigning, or being absent, was elected.

Sec. 6---The governor shall be commander in chief of the army and navy of this state, and of the militia, except when they shall be called into the actual service of the United States.

Sec. 7—He shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons, after conviction, (except in cases of impeachment,) in such manner, on such terms, and under such restrictions as he shall think proper; and he shall have power to remit fines and forfeitures, unless otherwise directed by law.

Sec. 8—He shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed in mercy.

Sec. 9—He shall have power to prohibit the exportation of provision for any time not exceeding 30 days.

Sec. 10—He shall at stated times receive for his services a compensation which shall be neither increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected.

Sec. 11—All officers in the executive department, when required by the governor, shall give him information in writing, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices.

Sec. 12—The governor shall from time to time give to the general assembly information of the condition of the state, and recommend to

their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient.

Sec. 13—He may, on extraordinary occasions, convene the general assembly, and in case of disagreement between the two houses, with respect to the time of adjournment, adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper, not beyond the fourth Monday in the month of November then ensuing.

ARTICLE III.

Sec. 1—The judicial power shall be vested in such superior and inferior courts of law, and equity, as the legislature shall, from time to time direct and establish.

The judges of each shall hold their commissions during good behaviour; and the judges of the superior courts shall, at stated times, receive a compensation for their services, which shall neither be increased or diminished during their continuance in office; but they shall receive no fees or perquisites of office, nor hold any other office of profit or trust, under this state, the United States, or any other power.

Sec. 2—The style of all processes shall be, "The State of South Carolina." All prosecutions shall be carried on in the name and by the authority of the State of South Carolina, and conclude—"against the peace and dignity of the same."

ARTICLE IV.

All persons who shall be chosen or appointed to any office of profit or trust, before entering on the execution thereof, shall take the following oath: "I do swear (or affirm) that I am duly qualified according to the constitution of this state, to exercise the office to which I have been appointed, and will, to the best of my abilities, discharge the duties thereof, and preserve, protect, and defend the constitution of this state, and of the United States."

ARTICLE V.

Sec. 1—The house of representatives shall have the sole power of impeaching; but no impeachment shall be made, unless with the concurrence of two thirds of the house of representatives.

Sec. 2—All impeachments shall be tried by the senate. When sitting for that purpose, the senators shall be on oath or affirmation; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two thirds of the members present.

Sec. 3—The governor, lieutenant-governor, and all the civil officers, shall be liable to impeachment, for any misdemeanor in office;

but judgment in such cases, shall not extend further than to the removal from office, and disqualification to hold any office of honor, trust or profit, under this state. The party convicted shall nevertheless be liable to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment according to law.

ARTICLE VI.

SEC. 1—The judges of the superior courts, commissioners of the treasury, secretary of the state, and surveyor-general, shall be elected by the joint ballot of both houses, in the house of representatives. The commissioners of the treasury, secretary of this state, and surveyor-general, shall hold their offices for four years; but shall not be eligible again for four years after the expiration of the time for which they shall have been elected.

SEC. 2—All other officers shall be appointed as they hitherto have been, until otherwise directed by law; but sheriffs shall hold their offices for four years, and not be again eligible for four years after the term for which they shall have been elected.

SEC. 3—All commissions shall be in the name and by the authority of the state of South-Carolina, and be sealed with the seal of the state, and be signed by the governor.

ARTICLE VII.

All laws of force in this state at the passing of this constitution, shall so continue, until altered or repealed by the legislature, except where they are temporary, in which case they shall expire at the times respectively limited for their duration, if not continued by act of the legislature.

ARTICLE VIII.

SEC. 1—The free exercise and enjoyment of religious profession and worship without discrimination or preference, shall, for ever hereafter, be allowed within this state to all mankind; provided that the liberty of conscience thereby declared, shall not be so construed as to excuse acts of licentiousness, or justify practices inconsistent with the peace or safety of this state.

SEC. 2—The rights, privileges, immunities and estates of both civil and religious societies, and of corporate bodies, shall remain as if the constitution of this state had not been altered or amended.

ARTICLE IX.

SEC. 1—All power is originally vested in the people; and all free governments are founded on their authority, and are instituted for their peace, safety and happiness.

Sec. 2—No freeman of this state shall be taken or imprisoned, or disseized of his freehold, liberties, or privileges, or outlawed, or exiled, or in any manner destroyed or deprived of his life, liberty, or property, but by the judgment of his peers, or by the law of the land; nor shall any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, ever be passed by the legislature of this state.

Sec. 3—The military shall be subordinate to the civil power.

Sec. 4—Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel punishments inflicted.

Sec. 5—The legislature shall not grant any title of nobility or hereditary distinction, nor create any office, the appointment to which shall be for any longer time than during good behaviour.

Sec. 6—The trial by jury, as heretofore used in this state, and the liberty of the press, shall be for ever inviolably preserved.

ARTICLE X.

Sec. 1—The business of the treasury shall be, in future, conducted by two treasurers, one of whom shall hold his office and reside at Columbia; the other shall hold his office and reside in Charleston.

Sec. 2—The secretary of state and surveyor-general, shall hold their offices both in Columbia and in Charleston. They shall reside at one place and their deputies at the other.

Sec. 3—At the conclusion of the circuits, the judges shall meet and sit at Columbia, for the purpose of hearing and determining all motions which may be made for new trials, and in arrest of judgments, and such points of law as may be submitted to them. From Columbia, they shall proceed to Charleston, and there hear and determine all such motions for new trials and in arrest of judgment, and such points of law as may be submitted to them.

Sec. 4—The governor shall always reside, during the sitting of the legislature, at the place where their session may be held, and at all other times, wherever, in his opinion, the public good may require.

Sec. 5—The legislature shall, as soon as may be convenient, pass laws for the abolition of the rights of primogeniture, and for giving an equitable distribution of the real estate of intestates.

ARTICLE XI.

No convention of the people shall be called, unless by the concurrence of two thirds of both branches of the whole representation.

No part of this constitution shall be altered, unless a bill to alter the same shall have been read three times in the house of representatives, and three times in the senate, and agreed to by two-thirds of both branches of the whole representation; neither shall any alter-

ation take place until the bill so agreed to, be published three months previous to a new election for members to the house of representatives; and if the alteration proposed by the legislature shall be agreed to in their first session, by two-thirds of the whole representation in both branches of the legislature, after the same shall have been read three times, or three several days in each house, then and not otherwise, the same shall become a part of the constitution.

AMENDMENTS,

Ratified December 17, 1808.

The following sections, in amendment of the third, seventh, and ninth sections of the first article of the constitution of this state, shall be, and they are hereby declared to be valid parts of the said constitution; and the said third, seventh and ninth sections, or such parts thereof as are repugnant to such amendments, are hereby repealed and made void.

The house of representatives shall consist of one hundred and twenty-four members; to be apportioned among the several election districts of the state, according to the number of white inhabitants contained, and the amount of all taxes raised by the legislature, whether direct or indirect, or of whatever species, paid in each, deducting therefrom all taxes paid on account of property held in any other district, and adding thereto all taxes elsewhere paid on account of property held in such district; an enumeration of the white inhabitants for this purpose shall be made in the year one thousand eight hundred and nine, and in the course of every tenth year thereafter, in such manner as shall be by law directed; and representatives shall be assigned to the different districts in the above mentioned proportion, by act of the legislature at the session immediately succeeding the above enumeration.

If the enumeration herein directed should not be made in the course of the year appointed for the purpose by these amendments, it shall be the duty of the governor to have it effected as soon thereafter as shall be practicable.

In assigning representatives to the several districts of the state, the legislature shall allow one representative for every sixty-second part of the whole number of white inhabitants in the state; and one representative also, for every sixty-second part of the whole taxes raised by the legislature of the state. The legislature shall further allow one representative for such fractions of the sixty-second part of

the white inhabitants of the state, and of the sixty-second part of the taxes raised by the legislature of the state, as, when added together, form a unit.

In every apportionment of representation under these amendments, which shall take place after the first apportionment, the amount of taxes shall be estimated from the average of the ten preceding years; but the first apportionment shall be founded upon the tax of the preceding year, excluding from the amount thereof the whole produce of the tax on sales at public auction.

If in the apportionment of representatives under these amendments, any election district shall appear not to be entitled, from its population and its taxes, to a representative, such election district shall, nevertheless, send one representative; and if there should be still a deficiency of the number of representatives required by these amendments, such deficiency shall be supplied by assigning representatives to those election districts having the largest surplus fractions; whether those fractions consist of a combination of population and of taxes, or of population or of taxes separately, until the number of one hundred and twenty-four members be provided.

No apportionment under these amendments shall be construed to take effect in any manner, until the general election which shall succeed such apportionment.

The election districts for members of the house of representatives, shall be and remain as heretofore established, except Saxegotha and Newberry, in which the boundaries shall be altered as follows, viz.—That part of Lexington in the fork of Broad and Saluda rivers, shall no longer compose a part of the election district of Newberry, but shall be henceforth attached to and form a part of Saxegotha. And also except Orange, and Barnwell, or Winton, in which the boundaries shall be altered as follows, viz.—That part of Orange in the fork of Edisto, shall no longer compose a part of the election district of Barnwell, or Winton, but shall be henceforth attached and form a part of Orange election district.

The senate shall be composed of one member from each election district, as now established for the election of members of the house of representatives, except the district formed by the parishes of St. Philip and St. Michael, to which shall be allowed two senators as heretofore.

The seats of those senators, who, under the constitution, shall represent two or more election districts, on the day preceding the second Monday of October, which will be in the year one thousand eight hundred and ten, shall be vacated on that day, and the new

senators who shall represent such districts under these amendments, shall, immediately after they shall have been assembled under the first election, be divided by lots into two classes; the seats of the senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, and of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year; and the number in these classes shall be so proportioned, that one half of the whole number of senators may, as nearly as possible, continue to be chosen thereafter, every second year.

None of these amendments becoming parts of the constitution of this state, shall be altered, unless a bill to alter the same shall have been read on three several days in the house of representatives, and on three several days in the senate, and agreed to at the second and third reading, by two-thirds of the whole representation, in each branch of the legislature; neither shall any alteration take place, until the bill so agreed to, be published three months previous to a new election for members to the house of representatives; and if the alteration proposed by the legislature, shall be agreed to in their first session, by two-thirds of the whole representation, in each branch of the legislature, after the same shall have been read on three several days in each house, then, and not otherwise, the same shall become a part of the constitution.

AMENDMENT,

Ratified December 19, 1810.

That the fourth section of the first article of the constitution of this state be altered and amended to read as follows: Every free white man of the age of twenty-one years, paupers and noncommissioned officers and private soldiers of the army of the United States excepted, being a citizen of this state, and having resided therein two years previous to the day of election, and who hath a freehold of fifty acres of land or a town lot, of which he hath been legally seized and possessed at least six months before such election, or not having such freehold or town lot, hath been a resident in the election district in which he offers to give his vote, six months before the said election, shall have a right to vote for a member or members to serve in either branch of the legislature, for the election district in which he holds such property, or is so resident.

AMENDMENT,

Ratified December 19, 1816.

That the third section of the tenth article of the constitution of this state, be altered and amended to read as follows :---The judges shall, at such times and places as shall be prescribed by act of the legislature of this state, meet and sit for the purpose of hearing and determining all motions which may be made for new trials, and in arrest of judgment, and such points of law as may be submitted to them.

AMENDMENT,

Ratified December 20, 1820.

That all that territory lying within the chartered limits of this state, and which was ceded by the Cherokee nation, in a treaty concluded at Washington, on the twenty-second day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixteen, and confirmed by an act of the legislature of this state, passed on the nineteenth day of December, in the same year, shall be, and the same is hereby declared to be annexed to, and shall form and continue a part of the election district of Pendleton.

THE LAWS RELATIVE TO ELECTIONS,

Printed in obedience to a resolution of the Legislature, at their session in December, 1820.

And for the preventing of frauds in all elections as much as possible, *It is enacted*, That the names of the electors for members of the commons house of assembly, shall be fairly entered in a book or roll for that purpose provided by the church wardens, or other persons appointed for managing elections, to prevent any persons voting twice at the same election; and the manner of their voting shall be as herein after is directed, *that is to say*, each person qualified to vote as is above directed, shall put into a box, glass, or sheet of paper, prepared for that purpose by the said church wardens, or other persons as is above directed, a piece of paper rolled up, wherein is written the names of the representatives he votes for, and to which paper the elector shall not be obliged to subscribe his name; and if

upon the scrutiny two or more appers with persons written thereon for members of assembly, be found rolled up together, or more person's names be found written in any paper than ought to be voted for all and every such paper or papers shall be invalid and of no effect; and that those persons, who, after all the papers and votes are delivered in and entered as aforesaid, shall be found (upon the scrutiny made) to have the majority of votes, are and shall be deemed and declared to be members of the succeeding commons house of assembly, so as they be qualified as is herein after directed.

The said election shall not continue longer than two days, and that the elections shall begin at nine in the morning, and end at four in the evening, and that at adjourning of the poll at convenient hours, in the time of the aforesaid election, the church wardens or other persons as aforesaid, empowered to manage the said elections, shall seal up the said box, glass, or paper wherein are put all the votes then delivered in and rolled up by the electors as aforesaid, with their own seals and the seals of any two or more of the electors that are there present, and upon opening the poll shall unseal the said box, glass or paper, in the presence of the said electors, in order to proceed in the said election.

And the said church wardens, or other persons appointed in each parish to manage the elections aforesaid, shall within ten days after the scrutiny is made, give public notice in writing at the church door, or at such other public places in the parishes that have no churches, where the election was made, to the person or persons so elected, that the inhabitants of the said parish have made choice of him or them to serve as their representative or representatives in the next succeeding commons house of assembly, under the penalty of one hundred pounds current money of this province, for his default or neglect therein, to be recovered and disposed of in such manner and form as is hereafter in this act directed.

If any person or persons appointed by this act, to manage any election for a member or members of the commons house of assembly, as aforesaid, shall willingly or knowingly admit of or take the vote of any person not qualified according to the purport of this act, or after any vote delivered in at such election, shall open or suffer any person whatsoever to open any such note, before the scrutiny is begun to be made, or shall make an undue return of any person for a member of the commons house of assembly, each person so offending, shall forfeit for each such note taken and admitted of, opened or suffered to be opened as aforesaid, and for each such return, the sum of one hundred pounds current money of this province, to be recovered

and disposed of in such manner and form as hereafter in this act is directed.

If any person or persons whatsoever, shall on any day appointed for the election of a member of the commons house of assembly as aforesaid, presume to violate the freedom of the said election by any arrest, menaces or threats, or endeavour or attempt to overawe, fright or force any person qualified to vote, against his inclination or conscience, or otherwise by bribery obtain any vote, or who shall after the said election is over, menace, despitefully use or abuse any person because he hath not voted as he or they would have had him, every such person so offending, upon due and sufficient proof made of such his violence or abuse, menacing or threatening, before any two justices of the peace, shall be bound over to the next general sessions of the peace, himself in fifty pounds, current money of this province, and two sureties, each in twenty-five pounds of like money, and to be of good behaviour, and abide the sentence of the said court, where if the offender or offenders are convicted and found guilty of such offence or offences as aforesaid, then he or they shall each of them forfeit the sum of fifty pounds, current money of this province, and be committed to gaol without bail or mainprise till the same be paid, which fine so imposed shall be paid unto one of the church wardens of the parish, where the offence was committed, for the use of the poor thereof; and if any person offending as aforesaid, shall be chosen a member of the commons house of assembly, after conviction of illegal practices proved before the said house, shall by a vote of the said house be rendered incapable to sit or vote as a member of that commons house of assembly.

No civil officer whatsoever shall execute any writs or other civil process whatsoever, upon the body of any person qualified to vote for members of the commons house of assembly as before in this act is directed, either in his journey to or in his return from the place of such election, or during his stay there on that account, or within forty-eight hours after the scrutiny for such elections is finished, under the penalty of twenty pounds current money of this province, to be recovered of and from the officer which shall arrest or serve any process as aforesaid, after such manner and form, and to be disposed of as herein after is directed, and all such writs or warrants executed on the body of any person either going to or being at, within the time limited by this clause, or returning from the place where such election is appointed to be managed, he being qualified to give in his vote thereat, are hereby declared void and null.

Be it enacted, That if the church wardens, or other managers and conductors of the election of any district or parish, shall neglect to

make a return at the time and place the legislature is to meet according to the exigence of the writ to them directed, then and in such case the church wardens or managers so neglecting shall pay the sum of twenty pounds, to be sued for and recovered by the attorney-general, and be paid into the treasury for the use of the state.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX

CHRONOLOGICAL HISTORY,

WITH

A TABLE OF REFERENCE.

PERIOD.		PAGE.
1492	Columbus discovers the Western Hemisphere, October 12th	
1497	The Southern part of North America discovered	171
1660	First settlement attempted by some colonists from Virginia	ibid.
1662	Charles II. grants to the earl of Clarendon and seven others all lands lying between the 31st and 36th degrees of North Latitude, and extending West to the South or Pacific ocean	172
1669	The celebrated John Locke frames a constitution and body of laws for Carolina, never accepted by the people	179
1670	A permanent settlement takes place under Wm. Sayle, first at Port Royal, then on the west side of Ashley river	171
1672	Lots first laid out in Charleston	172
1673	The first invasion of the province by the Spaniards, (at Port Royal)	220
1674	Charleston fortified	172
1675	Inhabitants enrolled in 3 companies	
1680	The Province divided into 4 counties, Berkley, Craven, Colleton and Carteret	193
1670	HILTON HEAD, the first land made by Gov. Sayle, and named after the captain of the vessel he sailed in	379
1680	Present city of Charleston founded	390
——	The first Indian war takes place, which nearly ruins the colony	222
1682	The first law found on record in the province	
——	Second settlement of Port Royal; by a colony from Scotland under Lord Cardross	366
——	The Presbyterians and Congregationalists in conjunction formed into a church	218
1685	Baptists first formed into a church	ibid
1686	The Spaniards dislodge the Scots settlement at Port Royal	220
1690	The first public act passed against the oppression of the Proprietary government—the province petitions Parliament to be taken under the royal protection	131
——	The first Episcopal church built	

1690 The Congregationalists form into a church, and establish one at Dorchester in 1696 - - - - - - - - 519
1694 Rice first introduced by Thomas Smith - - - - - 387
1696 The two oldest acts on record established, the first for the observance of the Lord's day, the second for the suppression of idle, drunken, or swearing persons - - - - - 216
1698 An attempt made to establish a hierarchy - - - ibid
1700 First public library established, by the liberality of Dr. Bray 437
1701 The French Protestant church founded - - - - - 418
1700 First appearance of the smallpox and yellow fever - - 141
1702 The first military expedition undertaken against the Spaniards under Governor Moore - - - - - - - 220
1703 The war with the Apallachian Indians takes place under Gov. Moore - - - - - - - - - - - 222
—— The city again visited by the yellow fever - - - 144
1704 The Episcopalians obtain a legal establishment - - 216
1704 & 1706 } Counties divided into parishes - - - - - - 192
—— The parishes of St. James, St. John, Berkley, Christchurch, St. Thomas, and St. Dennis, St. James, Santee, St. Andrews, St. Pauls, and St. Bartholomew, laid off and established in 1708 193
—— The French and Spaniards make a combined attack on Charleston (defeated) - - - - - - - - - 220
1706 Col. Palmer with 300 men invades the Spanish settlements in Florida with success - - - - - - - - - 221
1710 Laws for founding and erecting free schools in Charleston passed 453
1700 The first hurricane on record—city inundated - - 444
1710 The first entry of records in bound books - - -
1712 A dangerous conspiracy of the Indians in North Carolina, defeated by Col. Barnwell - - - - - - - 223
1713 Second hurricane—several lives lost - - - - - 444
1715 The Yamassee war takes place, which threatens the destruction of the province; the Indians defeated by Gov. Craven at Saltcatcher - - - - - - - - - 225
1729 The lords proprietors relinquish their right and interest in the province to the crown—at the same time the province is divided into North and South Carolina - - - - - 182
1712 St. Helena erected into a parish out of Granville county -
1720 Childbury township (now Strawberry) laid out - -
1721 Prince Georges Parish, Winyaw, taken off St. Johns Santee
1723 Service first performed in the present St. Philip's church 405
1733 The celebrated George Whitfield visits the province and preaches - - - - - - - - - - - 218

1728 About this time the Pirates, that infested the trade of the province to the West Indies, crushed and destroyed - - 228
1732 Yellow fever, began in May and continued to October 144
1728 A great drought. This summer uncommonly hot, the yellow fever very fatal - - - - - - - -
1730 Newspapers began to be printed in the province - -
1728 A dreadful hurricane overflows Charleston - - - 444
1731 The Presbyterians build a church - - - -
1720 Rice first begins to be cultivated for exportation - -
1729 St. Andrews city founded—the first benevolent institution in the State - - - - - - - - - - 429
1700 } 1717 } Fatal years for deaths by smallpox - - - 141
1739 Yellow fever rages violently - - - - - - - 144
1736 The celebrated Rousseau's uncle is appointed chief engineer of the fortifications in Charleston - - - -
1740 The French Protestant church burnt down, the records consumed - - - - - - - - - 418
1740 The Rev. Mr. Whitfield is cited before an Ecclesiastical court 218
—— Square rigged vessels began to be built in Charleston and Beaufort - - - - - - - -
1734 St. Johns, Colleton, taken off from St. Pauls and established
—— Prince Federicks taken off of Prince Georges, Winyaw
1736 South Carolina society founded - - - - - - 428
1740 Nearly half of Charleston destroyed by fire, Nov. 13th 448
1741 Indigo first planted by Miss Eliza Lucas - - - 388
1745 Prince Williams separated from St. Helena and made a distinct Parish - - - - - - - - -
1745 & '48 Yellow fever returns, but with less violence - - 144
1746 St. Peters parish established, partly out of St. Helena -
1751 City of Charleston divided into two parishes, St. Philip and St. Michael - - - - - - - - -
1753 & '55 A few cases of the fever occurred - - -
1754 St. Stephens taken off of St. James Santee, and established
1757 St. Marks parish, now Sumter, taken off of Prince Fredericks
1759 The Jews build themselves a synagogue - - - 218
—— The German Protestants build a house of worship for themselves - - - - - - - - - - 219
1752 A most destructive hurricane - - - - - 444
1760 Camden laid out and chartered in 1769 - - - - 590
1761 Remarkable for a violent whirlwind near Charleston
—— Service first performed in St. Michael's church - - 429
1762 The fellowship society founded - - - - - ibid
—— The first benevolent institution for the relief of widows and orphans of clergymen in America established in Charleston 431

1763 The two Floridas ceded by Spain to Great Britain - - 221
1763 Memorable as designating the first attempts of the British Parliament to tax the colonies without their consent 183
1765 Stamp act passed in the British Parliament - - - 184
—— St. Mathews parish established, but not laid out till 1763
1767 All Saints, Waccamaw, taken off of Prince Georges, Winyaw
—— St. Lukes Parish, taken partly out of St. Helena, established: this parish includes the famous Indian lands -
1768 St. Davids, now Darlington, established - - -
1769 The province divided into 7 precincts, Charleston, Georgetown, Beaufort, Orangeburg, Cheraw, Camden, and Ninety-six - - - - - - - - - 193
1774 First act passed in the province to oppose with force the royal authority, 6th July - - - - - - - - 184
1775 Prohibition to import British goods, February 1st - - 185
—— The people enter into an association to defend their liberties 187
—— The first military force raised for the defence of the province, consisting of two regiments of foot and a regiment of rangers
—— Col. Motte takes possession of Fort Johnson; the first military enterprise in this revolution - - - - - 239
—— Commencement of hostilities in South Carolina by the Tamar and Cherokee vessels of war - - - - - 230
—— Fort Moultrie drives the royal vessels of war out of the harbor 234
1776 An army marches into the back settlements against the royalists 189
—— A temporary constitution formed (the first in the union) by the Provincial Congress - - - - - - - 190
—— The first blood shed in defence of liberty in South Carolina at Fort Moultrie, during the British naval attack against that place - - - - - - - - - - 231
—— The Cherokee Indians, excited by the British, begin their massacres on the frontiers. A plan of a simultaneous attack, of Indians and tories, from the seacoast to the mountains, discovered and defeated - 236
—— The Indians and tories defeated by Major Downs - - ibid
1777 Depreciation of paper currency begun—£103 10s. for £100
1778 The province enjoys a lucrative commerce for the last 2 years 231
1777 General La Fayette's first landing in the United States, (accompanied by Baron De Kalb,) takes place on North Island, Georgetown, in this state - - - - - 562
—— Treaty of amity, commerce and alliance, signed, between France and the United States - - - - -
1779 Gen. Lincoln takes command of all the Southern forces, and establishes his first post at Purysburg - - - 234
—— The British attacked and defeated at Port Royal by General

Moultrie. Col. Pickens defeats the British and tories near Little creek - - - - - - -
1799 Gen. Ash surprised and defeated at Briar creek, Savannah river, by General Prevost - - - - - - 240
—— Charleston invested by Gen. Prevost. Count Pulaski, a noble Polander, distinguishes himself - - - - - - 242
—— The British on hearing the near approach of Gen. Lincoln suddenly retreat - - - - - - - - - ibid
—— Battle of Stono ferry; the British army retires - - ibid
—— Arrival and landing of the French force under Count D'Estaing for the siege of Savannah - - - - - 243
—— Attack and retreat of the combined forces at the siege of Savannah - - - - - - - - - - 244
1779 Depreciation of paper bills; £5248 for 100*l.* sterling -
1780 The state troops reduced from 2400 to 800 men - - 245
—— General Sir Henry Clinton first lands within 30 miles of Charleston, and fortifies himself at Wappoo creek - 247
—— A British fleet of six ships of war arrive before the city of Charleston - - - - - - - - - 246
—— Tarleton obliged to retreat before Col. Washington at Stono, between Rantol's bridge and Ashley ferry - - - 249
—— Gen. Clinton passes Ashley river to invest Charleston - 246
—— Breaks ground and erects at different periods five batteries 247
—— Fort Moultrie surrenders to the British navy, few troops remaining - - - - - - - - - -
—— Fort Motte capitulates to Marion and Lee: Mrs. Motte displays an act of patriotism - - - - - - - 276
—— Gen. Clinton re-embarks for New York, and Lord Cornwallis takes command of the Southern department with 4000 troops 251
Capt. M'Cottry with 50 men pursues Tarleton, who escapes
—— The British and tories defeated by Sumter near Broad river 255
—— Sumter makes a spirited, but unsuccessful, attack on the British post at Rocky mount - - - - - - ibid
—— Defeat of the British and tories at Hanging rock by Sumter ibid
—— Col. H. Horry with 16 militia releases 150 prisoners, guarded by 32 British soldiers - - - - - - -
—— Battle of Camden; Gen. Gates defeated; death of Baron De Kalb - - - - - - - - - - - 259
—— Col. Williams defeats a considerable party of British and tories at Musgrove's mill, on the Enoree river - - - 255
—— Surprise and defeat at Fishing creek of Sumter's detachment, and release of 300 British prisoners by Tarleton
—— Thirty-eight of the most influential citizens of Charleston forcibly transported to St. Augustine by order of Lord Cornwallis - - - - - - - - - 260

1780 Gen. Marion attacks and defeats a superior force of tories at Black Mingo swamp, and shortly after surprises and completely defeats Col. Tyne with a large body of tories, in the fork of Black river . . . . . .

—— Battle of King's mountain—defeat of the British and tories under Col. Ferguson, by the American volunteer troops commanded by Cols. Campbell, Cleveland, Shelby, Servier, and Williams 263

—— The British under Weyms defeated by Sumter on Broad river, 268

—— Twenty-three more of the patriotic citizens of Charleston shipped off by the British general 261

—— Battle of the Blackstocks near Tyger river; Tarleton defeated by Sumter 268

1781 Battle of the Cowpens. Defeat of the British under Tarleton, by Gen. Morgan 269

—— Sumter destroys the British magazines at Granly; swims across the Santee with 350 horsemen; attacks and defeats Major Frazier with a considerable force of British regulars and militia 273

—— Col. Thomas Taylor harasses the garrison at fort Granly . 276

—— Surprise of fort Balfour at Pokataligo by Col. Harden . 376

—— The American cavalry surprised and routed at Monk's corner by Col. Tarleton 249

—— Surrender of Fort Watson to the force under Gen. Marion and Col. Lee 274

—— Battle of Hobkirk's hill; retreat of Gen. Green to Gum swamp 275

—— Evacuation of Camden by the British, under Lord Rawdon 276

—— The British garrison at Orangeburg surrenders to Gen. Sumter

—— Charleston surrenders to the British forces under Sir Henry Clinton 247

—— The British post at Nelson's ferry evacuated and destroyed

—— Fort Granly surrenders by captiulation to Col. Lee . 276

—— The British garrison at ninety six besieged by Gen. Green; the celebrated Koscuisko, chief engineer is wounded ibid

—— Surrender of Augusta to Pickens and Lee by Col. Brown commanding the fort . . . . . .

—— Gen. Green, on the appearance of Lord Rawdon with a considerable reinforcement, raises the siege and retreats 277

—— Gen. Green offers battle to Lord Rawdon at Orangeburg, who declines 278

—— In the short space of fifteen months upwards of 800 of the brave men confined in the prison ships expired . . 290

—— Captain Eggleton captures 48 British horse near the Saluda river 278

1781 Gen. Sumter breaks up the British garrison at Biggin's Church 279
—— Col. Hayne's advance party takes Gen. Williams prisoner within a few miles of Charleston; Col. H. afterwards unfortunately falls into the hands of the British . . 289
—— Col. Hayne dies a martyr to the cause of liberty . . 290
—— Lord Rawdon, chagrined and baffled in all his schemes, sails for Europe 290
—— Battle of the Eutaws—the British totally defeated by Gen. Green; death of Lieutenant Col. Campbell of the Virginia line 280
—— The tories act cruelly and shamefully during this year . 287
Gen Pickens penetrates the hostile Cherokee settlements and compels them again to sue for peace 278
—— Green with a small force surprises the British force at Dorchester, and compels them to retire to the quarter house near Charleston 282
1782 Marion's brigade, during his absence, surprised near Santee by a party of British horse under Col. Thomson (the late celebrated Count Rumford) 283
—— Gen. Gist attacks the British force at Combahee ferry: the gallant Col. Laurens is mortally wounded . .
—— The last drop of blood shed in this war: Capt. Wilmot of the Maryland line killed on James island 283
—— Charleston evacuated by the British 285
1782 Confiscation of estates of tories and loyalists passed 26th Feb. 1782, in Jacksonborough. . . . . .
1783 Charlestown incorporated and called Charleston . . 395
—— Statesburg settled—Claremont established in 1788 .
—— Cotton cultivated but little for exportation until 1794 .
1785 The Methodists make their first appearance as a church . 218
1792 Orphan house in Charleston established; goes into operation 1794 419
1786 The town of Columbia ordered to be laid out and made the seat of government, March 22, 1786 State records removed there, December 1st, 1789; the first legislature meet there, January, 1790 520
1790 The present constitution of the state ratified at Columbia, June 3 191
1788 Instalment law passed; the last attempt to interfere between debtor and creditor in this state: last instalment made payable 25th March, 1793, when the act expired . .
1791 Right of primogeniture abolished, and an equal distribution of intestates' estates granted . . . .
—— The Roman Catholics organized into a church . . 219

1791 Gen. Washington visits Charleston; is received by the citizens with enthusiasm 342
1792 A new era in the yellow fever, average deaths 165 in four months 145
1798 The state divided into 24 counties parishes and districts; three years after into 25, and shortly after into the present number, 28 193
1796 The French Protestant church again destroyed by fire; rebuilt in 1799 418
1799 The yellow fever considerably abates both in frequency and violence; average deaths 96, mostly Europeans . . 145
—— The office of comptroller general of the state established 214
1800 County courts abolished, and district courts established in the several districts 195
1801 Santee canal finished and goes into operation: the work begun in 1793 . . . . . .
1802 Vaccination introduced by Dr. Ramsay 141
—— South Carolina college founded, and goes into operation 1804 699
1804 Another hurricane, after a lapse of 52 years; an immense amount of property destroyed 447
1807 Right of suffrage extended to all citizens, without requiring a property qualification . . . . . .
1811 General Free School system for poor children established 214
1812 Bank of the state established . . . . . ibid
—— War declared against Great Britain by the United States 291
1814 Treaty of peace signed at Ghent, December 24th .
—— Sugar successfully raised in Beaufort district . . . 367
1816 St. Paul's church, Radcliff borough, Charleston, consecrated
1817 Moultrieville incorporated, having 200 houses . . . 426
—— System of internal improvement established . . . 214
1819 Cheraw began to be important as a commercial place 493
1821 Hamburg founded, and becomes a commercial place 523
1822 The hurricane of this year very destructive in the low country, many lives lost 447
—— St. Stephen's chapel, Charleston, established as a free church
1825 Gen. La Fayette visits this state after an interval of 47 years; received with the highest honours 593

SUBSCRIBERS' NAMES

TO THE

STATISTICS OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

CHARLESTON.

Ainsley, Dr. R.
Adger, James
Alston, Pinckney
Aikin, William
Bacot, T. W.
Bennet, Thomas
Bacot, Peter
Bust, Rev. Arthur
Bennet, Joseph
Burgoyne, William
Bay, Andrew
Black, Alexander
Baker, Joseph
Burges, Samuel
Banks, W. L.
Broughton, Andrew
Bee, Barnard
Ball, John
Bell, Wm.
Blackwood, Thomas
Brodei, Robert
Bentham, Robert
Cochran, Charles B.
Crafts, Wm.
Canter, D.
Cruger, Lewis
Coffin, Thomas A.
Carson, Wm. A.
Cogdell, John S.
Cheesborough, John
Cleary, N. G.
Calwel, R.
City Council
Crughton, James
Cuthbert, James
Dawson, Charles B.
Dick, James
Dunkin, Benj. F.
Davis, G. Y.
Delessline, F. A.
Elliot, Stephen
Edmondston, Charles
Elfe, Robert
Eager, Robert
Ferguson, James
Furman, C. M.
Furman, H. H.
Frazer, John
Fitzsimons, Charles
Frazier, J. G.
Gaillard, Peter, Sen.
Gunther, F. G. H.
Gadsden, John
Gadsden, Thomas
Goddard, Rene
Gregson, Thomas
Gourdin, Henry
Gordon, John
Grimke, Henry

Gervois, P. T.
Gibbs, Robert
Gibbs, Wilmot S.
Huger, Alfred
Hibben, James, Jr.
Hamilton, James, Jr.
Huger, Daniel
Holmes, J. E.
Hunt, Benj. F.
Howard, John
Horry, Elias
Harper, W. W.
Huger, Judge
Hinley, Thomas W.
Hayward, Nathaniel
Hayne, Robert Y.
I'On, Bond
Jerman, James E.
Jervais, Thomas H.
Insurance Office, Union
Jones, Thomas L.
Izard, Henry
Johnson, Joseph
Johnson, John
Keith, Matthew
Kennedy, L. H.
King, Mitchell
Kerr, Thomas J.
Kershaw and Lewis
Kiddell, Charles
Kittlesand, John B.
Lee, Judge
Lamb, James
Lowden, John
Library Society
Lazarus, M.
Lowndes, James
Lusher, W. D.
Little, Robert
Laurens, H. E.
Luval, Wm.
Livingston, Robert

Middleton, H. A.
Middleton, John
Memminger, C. G.
McKelvey, R.
Mitchell, James D.
Macbeth, Charles
Martin, Robert
Mordecai, Thomas W.
Mikell, Robert, Jun.
Middleton, O. H.
Milliken, Thomas
Mills, O. and S.
Motte, Ab.
Mills, Thomas
Middleton, Thomas
Middleton, Arthur J.
McDowall, Andrew
Middleton, Arthur
May, Pleasant H.
Magwood, Simon
Milne, Andrew
Martin, Thomas
Manet, Anthony
Mills, W. H. C.
O'Hara, Henry
Overstreet, W.
O'Neale, James
Pinkney, H. L.
Pepoon, Benj. F.
Parker, W. H.
Parker, Charles
Petigrue, J. L.
Pringle, Robert
Pringle, Robert A.
Pricleau, S.
Quash, Francis
Roper, Robert W.
Rouse, Wm.
Rouse, James W.
Reid, Rev. George
Ring, M.
Ravenel, Dr. H.

Ramsay, Dr. John
Ramsay, Nathaniel
Rowe, ——
Ross, James
Rutledge, John
Ross, James
Reynolds, Joshua
Riley, James
Rowland, Charles E.
Richardson, Judge
Strobel, M.
Spund, Peter J.
Simons, Keating
Snowden, W. E.
Sommers, John W.
Smith, Wm.
Smith, W. L.
Steedman, Charles John
Taylor, Josiah
Towey, Hury
Vanderhorst, R. W.
Vineyard, J.
Vardell, Thomas A.
Walker, Robert
Warley, Charles
Wilkins, M. L.
Wilson, Hugh
Wesner, Fred.
White, John B.
Wilden, John
Wragg, Samuel
Wilson, John L.
Youngblood, General

COLUMBIA.

Arthur, J. R.
Blanding, Ab.
Bryce, John
Brickel, Wm.
Brown, Robert
Black, James A.
Blackburn, A. M. E.
Brown, William
Beck, Charles
Bryce, Robert
Chappell, John J.
College, South Carolina
County, John
Cooper, Dr. Thomas
Clessey, Peter
Desaussure, Wm. F.
Desausure, H. W.
Davis, Dr. James
Deleon, Dr.
Daniels, James M.
Evart David
Elmore, Benj. F.
Edmonds, R. L.
Faust, D.
Gregg, John
Gant, Judge
Guignard, J. S.
Goodwin, James T.
Goirie, James
Green, James
Green, Samuel
Herbemont, N.
Holmes, James G.
Hayne, W. E.
Hilliary, William
Hampton, General Wade
Hampton, Col. Wade
Lusher, Henry M.
Manning, Governor
McCord, David
Meanse, Rev. Robert
Murphey, John D. A.
Mark, Dr. Elias
Man, Spencer
Middleton, Wm. J.
Mayrant, Wm. Jun.
Man, Spencer J.
Maxey, E. H.
Cott, Ab., Judges

Nott, Henry
Preston, W. C.
Parker, J. W.
Pearce, Samuel.
Percival, S.
Plant, B. D.
Quin, H. H.
Ramsay, Nath.
Speer, Alexander
Sweeny, D. E.
Taylor, John
Taylor, B. F.
Taylor, Thomas
Taylor, Jesse
Vanuxen, L.
Willison, Thomas F.
Wallace, James
Wilson, Rev. Mr.
Wallace, James
Wells, Dr.

ABBEVILLE.

Bull, Wm. A.
Davis, E. S.
Mijrick, Littleton
McComb, John
Noble, Patrick
Wardlaw, D. L.

BARNWELL.

Brown, B. H.
Erwin, James D.
Patterson, Augustus
Bush, Capt.

BEAUFORT.

Beck, Jos. H.
Barksdale, Thomas F.
Barnwell, Robert W.
Joyner, Wm.
Morral, G. W.
Mauer, John J.
Pope, Wm.

EDGEFIELD.

Butler, Francis
Bettes, Jesse
Brooks, Whitefield
Bauskett, John
Butler, Leontine
Butler, A. P.
Cooburno, John
Daniel, William
Key, John
McDuffy, George
Simkins, Eldred
Tiney, James
Wilkinson, James E. O.
Wallace, Beaufort A.
Wardlaw, F. H.

GEORGETOWN.

Allston, Joseph W. 4 Cop.
Allston, Robert J. W.
Carr, Thomas
Middleton, Henry A.
Porter, John
Thomas, J. W. B.

AUGUSTA.

Allen, John R.

CAMDEN.

Blanding, Dr.
Campbell, Jones
Carter, John C.
Levy, Chapman
Nixon, W. O.
Nixon, H. G.
Reid, Lemuel
Reid, Dr. Evander
Shannon, Charles J.
Salmond, Thomas
Young, James

CHESTERFIELD.

Craig, Hugh

Robert, Peter L.

CHESTER.

Colburn, G. B.
Goore, G. W.
Mills, Robert G.
McKee, John
Robinson, Robert
Ellison, Robert D.

COLLETON.

Moorer, Daniel
Walker, George
Strobell, John, Jun.

CAMBRIDGE.

Conner, Catlet
McGehr, John

FAIRFIELD.

Barkley, James
Means, Thomas

GREENVILLE.

Earl, General
Harrison, John H.
Kilgore, Josiah
Walker, Tandy

KERSHAW.

Boykin, J.

PENDLETON.

Anderson, Robert
Cherry, Samuel
Grisham, Joseph
Reese, Geo., Jun.
Whitner, James A.

WINNSBOROUGH.

Aiken, David
Clarke, Caleb
Campbell, Joseph
Campbell, James
Means, J.
McCall, John B.
Pearson, E.
Feaster, Jacob, Jun.
Stafford, Samuel M.

ST. STEPHEN'S.

Deveaux, St. G.
Dubose, Wm.
Porcher, Philip S.
Peck, J.

LAURENS.

Cunningham, R.
Downs, ——
Farrow, Patillo
Hunter, John
Wilson, Simpson

ORANGEBURG.

Felder, J. M.
Glover, Sanders
Glover, Thomas W.
Govan, A. R.
M'Cord, R. B.
Richardson, Edward
Salley, A. M.

POCOTALIGO.

Trampton, John jun.

ST. JOHN'S COLLETON.

Tripp, John W.
Reynolds, Benj.

ALABAMA.

Files, David *Tuscaloosa.*

STATESBURG.

Kinloch, Francis

Mayrant, ohn
Waites, Thomas, Judge

WILLIAMSBURG.

Gotea, John
Salters, William

ST. JOHN'S, BERKLEY.

Haig, H. M.
Porcher, Thomas

MARLBOROUGH.

Hearsay, G. T.

YORK.

Davison, Robert
Henry, W. D.
Henry, John
Ross, George
Smith, Judge
Williams, Thomas jun.
Whyte, G. A.

SUMTER.

Dugan, Thomas
James, Judge
Sumter, General

ST. GEORGES, Dorchester.

Koger, Joseph jun. 3 cop.

DORCHESTER.

Ladson, Charles B.

EDISTO ISLAND.

Seybrook, William
Townsend, John

VIENNA, Md.

Smith,

MARION.

Woodbury, Wm.

WALTERBOROUGH.

Elmore, F. H.
Rayson, James

PLATTSPRINGS.

Geeger, Ab.

RICHLAND.

Bookter, C.
Patridge, Major

SPARTANBURG.

Brannon, J.
Farrow, John
Glass, John
Poole, Foster J.
Smith, Eber
Trimmer, Wm.
Nesbitt, W.

ST. THOMAS.

Bryon, John G.

NEWBERRY.

Brown, John G.
Caldwell, John
Griffen, John R.
O'Neale, John B.

CHERAW.

Gillespie, Sam. Wilds
Gillespie, James Jun.
Williams, Thomas G.

UNION.

Borrka,
Bauskett,
Farr, T. G,
Johnson, Judge
Moorman, Joseph
McKibber, James

Sims, Wm.
Sims, G. S.
Askew, L. R.
Bennet, Jordan
Braggs, T. M.
Beard, Alexander
Bennet, Anthony
Clowny, Wm. R.
Gowen, Charles
Gist, Nat. C.
Gault, Wyatt
Johnson, Judge D.
Perry, Wm.
Rice, Wm.
Sims, James S.
Spencer, R. H.
Barl, R.
Case, Dudley
Collins, Joseph
Dunn, Wm.
Foster Allen
Farr, Wm. B.
Farr, Wm. B. R.
Glenn, Wm. W.
Grady, Reuben
Gardner, A. H.
Hanes, Lemuel
Martin R.
Reid, J. L.
Thomas D.
Thomas, James V.
Thompson, A. W.
Thomas, David A.
Whitelock, L.

WASHINGTON CITY.

Calhoun, John C., Vice President of the United States.
Leckie, Robert
War Department

PHILADELPHIA.

Cheves, Langdon

YORKVILLE.

Clandenen, R.
Martin, John G.
Moore, Gordon.

LEXINGTON.

Caughman, West
Swygert, Jacob

SUMTERVILLE.

Miller, John B.

LANCASTER.

Pervey, A.
Porcher, Samuel

ERRATA.

This work not having been printed under the immediate inspection of either the author or the publisher, and the manuscript, in some parts, owing to interlineations and erasures, being almost illegible, several errors have crept into the text. Some of the most important are the following :—

Page 19, line 8, in part of the impression, for Amo read " Arno."
20, 13, for operations read " operation."
13, after outlet insert " they."
21, 4, Note. for Keruan read " Kirwan."
22, Note, the same error occurs twice, and once on p. 23.
37, 10, from bottom, for spires read " spurs."
39, 14, from bottom, for rooted read " rolled."
48, 16, for Powlet read " Pacolet."
57, 2, for Temple read " Tempe."
60, 5, from bottom, for mild read " wild."
65, 3, from bottom, for beneficial read " beneficent."
66, 2, from bottom, dele " gon."
66, bottom line, read " carminative."
75, 12, from bottom, read " aperient in."
85, at top read " peripneumony."
112, 12, from bottom, read " mauvaise honte."
131, 2, for side read " pine."
133, 11, from bottom, read " Breda, Buda."
137, 5, from bottom, for pneumoneas read " peripneumonies."
151, 2, from bottom, for 30th read " 35th."
159, 10, read " Girham's."
161, 17, for was read " is."
179, 6, for S. W. 29° read " S. 29° W." &c.
9, for S. E. 40° read " S. 40° E." &c.
12, for N. E. 54° 30′ read " N. 54° 30′ E." &c.
185, 5, insert " him."
193, 4, strike out " Perrysburg."
215, 9, from bottom, for Wager read " Huger."
257, 14, from bottom, dele " of."
349, 6, insert " it from."
359, 8, insert " it from."
13, insert " it from."
419, 12, from bottom, read " J. S. Cogdell.

The note at the name of this gentleman belongs to that of Thomas Coram.

RECORD OF TREATMENT, EXTRACTION, REPAIR, etc.

Pressmark: 1304 G 2

Binding Ref No: 206584

Microfilm No:

Date	Particulars
	Chemical Treatment
	Fumigation
MAY 1997	Deacidification MAG-BI-CARB
	Lamination ARCHIBOND
	Solvents
	Leather Treatment Book Refurbished Wash Saddle Soap, Pottasium Citrate Starch Paste, British Museum, Leather Dressing, Spirit Dye
	Adhesives ANIMAL GLUE
	Remarks